Oase

LIVING WATER



Inside

AQUATICS CATALOGUE 2022/2023



OASE – for the flow of life.

For decades, our name has stood for sparkling ideas in water design: from compact aquariums to large swimming ponds to fountain systems and water therapy in the OASE Professional range. For the past 15 years, our brand has been visually identified by our logo with its characteristic water droplets.

OASE has changed tremendously during this time. Our aspirations and our product range have expanded. We are constantly developing ideas for new products and categories, all of which we design according to the OASE principles of expertise and quality. The following pages present the very latest innovations. You can see and feel here how: all OASE ideas flow together into a stream of possibilities for designing small or large underwater worlds.

We create the right flow – starting from now, we will invoke our vision using this powerful motto. It encapsulates our inventive spirit and passion for water. For us, it unifies the long-established OASE quality and the new OASE attitude both notionally and visually. This feeling fits our fascination with water, the desire to design and the diverse perceptions of water as a habitat, retreat, source of inspiration or meeting point.

Our newly designed brand logo also expresses this passion. The formerly bubbling drops have now merged into one powerfully flowing wave – the OASE Flow. An expression of energy that we constantly reassert with our vision and product range.

See for yourself!



Sincerely,

Thorsten Muck
Chief Executive Officer

We create the right flow.

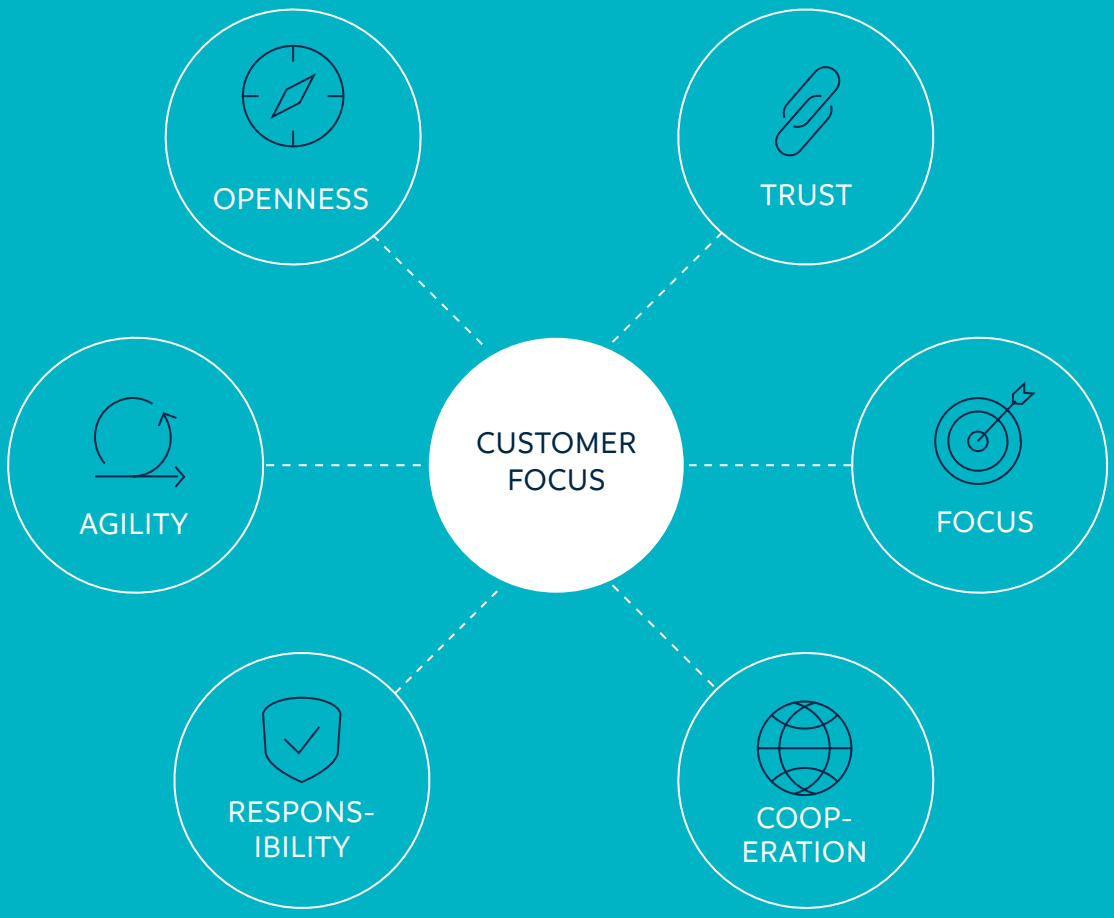


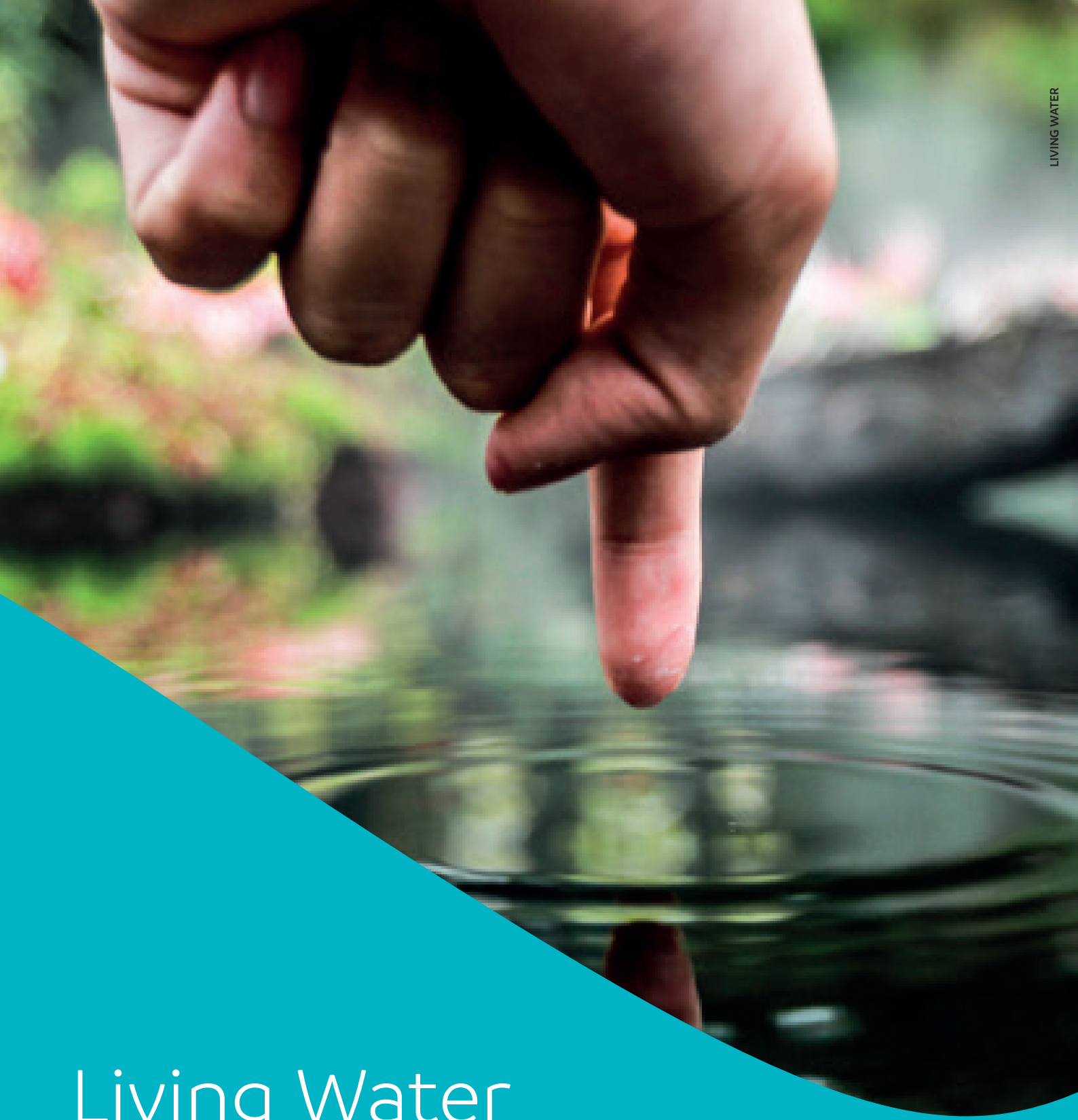


Our motto “We create the right flow” gets right to the heart of our purpose. With this in mind, our cooperation with our customers, suppliers and each other is guided by strict values and guidelines – consistently focussed on the needs of our customers.

We demand the same standards from our system and product solutions:
exact and precise.

Our values


OPENNESS
TRUST
AGILITY
CUSTOMER FOCUS
FOCUS
RESPONS-IBILITY
COOP-ERATION



Living Water

Here at OASE we've always had a passion for water and for aquatic environments and design that meet the highest possible standards of technical precision – ever since 1949. Our company values still help us to set the right standards in search of the best solution. We supply innovative productions and smart products, of the highest quality and greatest convenience, all from a single source – for creative water compositions in gardens and aquariums and for fountain technology and water technology from our professional range. This is what we mean by "Living Water".

Oase



Water is our element.

We give water form, we design habitats with the element of life and we improve its quality with essential solutions for our customers. We create, develop, produce, test, market and improve our product range. In doing so, we never stand still, like the water around which all our actions revolve, always searching for the right flow.





Emotional developers

At OASE, developing and manufacturing first-class products is the means to the true end: staging underwater living spaces and touching, moving, inspiring and retaining our customers. To this end, our specialists work together across different departments to find the best solution – with expertise, creativity and passion.

The result? Energy-efficient innovations and top-quality, smart solutions. We regularly analyse our solutions in our own test laboratory. We make no room for compromises, ensuring we stick to the OASE quality promise.

More information on the Top 100 Innovator awards can be found at:
www.oase.com/en/topinnovator

Responsibility

Maximum environmental responsibility and sustainability are our priority in everything we do. Our products are adapted perfectly to the biology of the water, run especially energy efficiently and are manufactured in the most environmentally friendly way possible. OASE also promotes and supports natural recycling processes. Along with climate-neutral printing of our packaging and product catalogues, our German locations have been run exclusively on green energy since 2020.



OASE PRO range





PRO

All OASE products are developed and produced to the highest quality standards. For us, they are not just products – our aim is to combine innovative solutions, the highest quality and above all pure convenience in one product. And all this from a single source. We regularly analyse our products in our own test laboratory. We never compromise to ensure that we stay true to the OASE commitment to quality.

The products marked with PRO set new standards and form the latest generation of innovations. This helps you to find the most innovative OASE products at a glance. Our developers have equipped these products with special properties or made them even easier to use. Enjoy total convenience of the highest level.

New in the world of aquariums



AquariumActiv NEW

The new premium care series for your aquarium will be available from the 1st quarter of 2022.
With our comprehensive approach, from water treatment and improvement of water quality to the control of nutrients in aquarium water, targeted plant fertilisation and algae control, we provide everything you need to care for your aquarium – all from a single source, convenient and highly effective.
A healthy ecosystem is the key to avoiding algal blooms and diseases of the aquarium inhabitants, and must be the highest priority – and we can help you.
There are no extremes in a stable ecosystem. This is ensured by supporting the beneficial filter bacteria in the aquarium, removing pollutants and adding nutrients with precision. Sounds complicated? Don't worry, we can help you with our easy-to-use 360° approach!

Our highly effective water treatments and nutrient binders easily and effectively prevent nutrient peaks from occurring in the first place, thus ensuring a significant improvement in water quality and starving algal blooms. With our help you can provide filter bacteria in your aquarium with the support they need. This allows them to do their important work undisturbed, purifying the aquarium water biologically. Our well-thought-out, easy-to-use fertiliser programmes ensure healthy aquatic plant growth.

Care without compromise. With OASE.

Aquascaping

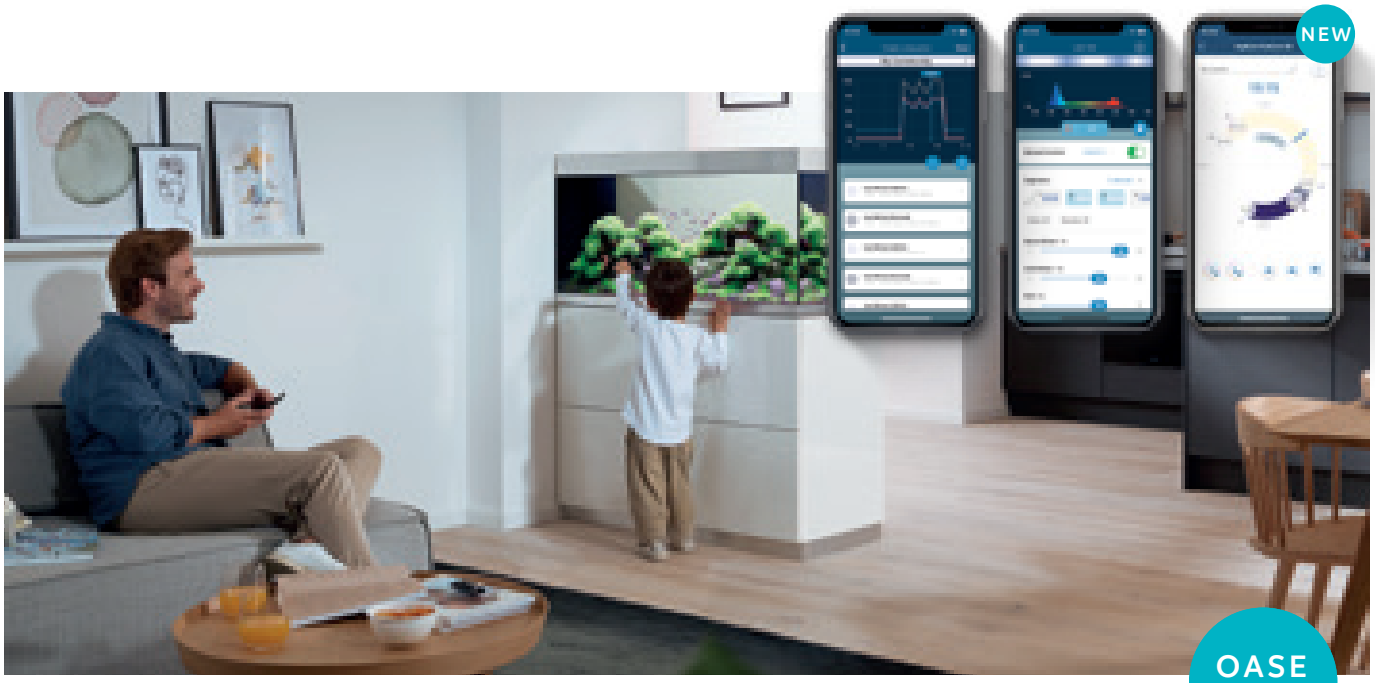
Aquascaping is a fascinating trend in the world of aquariums. In this discipline, enchanting underwater worlds are created by taking inspiration from the natural world. Aquascaping focuses both on the hardscape – artfully arranged decorative materials such as roots and stones – and on healthy plants in rich colours that grow luxuriantly and are beautifully presented. But at the heart of aquascaping is the recreation of a landscape (see page 121). Fish and invertebrates are welcome guests in any aquascape.

Choosing your hardscaping, the various levels of the layout and selecting aquatic plants by colour and shape: all this offers endless possibilities for creating a harmonious effect in the aquarium. Aquascapes are living works of art that change organically and never appear the same twice.

The new ScaperLine aquarium series lets you achieve flawless results using this exciting and distinctive design technique – now that's what we call a true work of art (from page 24)!

ScaperLine aquariums are designed by professionals for professionals. They provide ample space for your creativity to flourish and include many well-thought-out, practical details that support your creative aquascaping work. Let your creativity run wild without being limited by your materials. Your imagination alone sets the limits.





Smart home – smart relaxing

Smart homes are a hot topic at the moment. Digitally controlling various processes in your home is wonderfully practical and doesn't stop at your aquarium or garden pond.

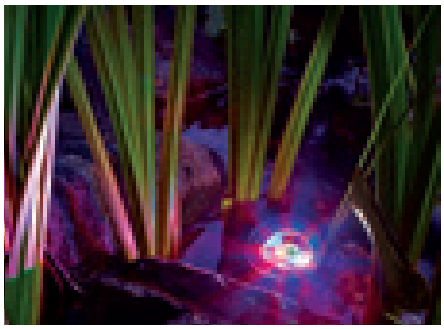
The OASE Control app is the smart way to digitally control and operate the underwater worlds in your home and garden. No matter whether you are on the go or in a deckchair: our smart system monitors your pond or aquarium and controls the equipment.

The OASE Control app controls the pump and lighting in your aquarium. It sends you push notifications to report on your equipment.

The smart system for monitoring and controlling equipment in aquariums, terrariums or garden ponds is suitable for beginners and experts alike.

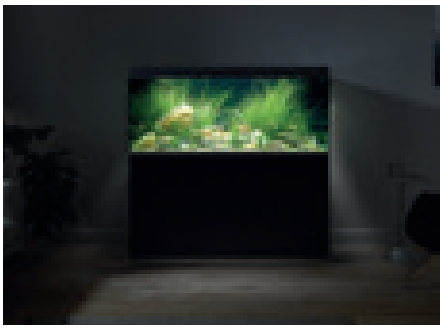
> See the following pages for more information.

Totally smart from the outside to the inside – the areas of application of OASE Control:



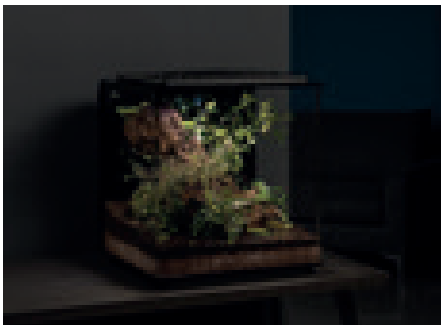
OASE Outside

> www.oase.com/en/outside



OASE Inside

> www.oase.com/en/inside



OASE biOrb

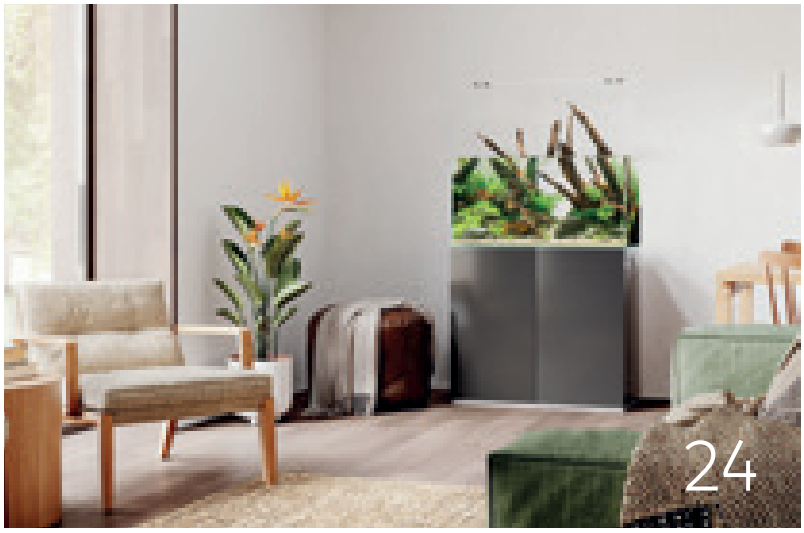
> www.oase.com/en/biOrb

Download the free OASE Control app now.

DOWNLOAD THE APP NOW
App Store

DOWNLOAD THE APP NOW
Google Play

CONTENTS


24

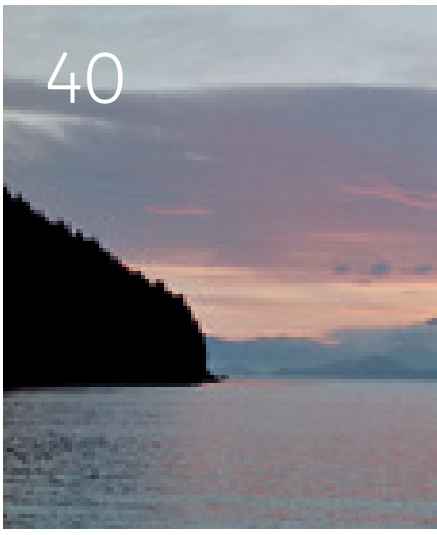


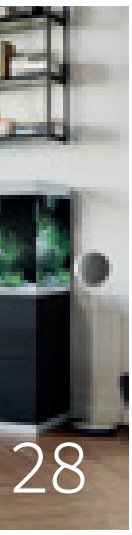



32

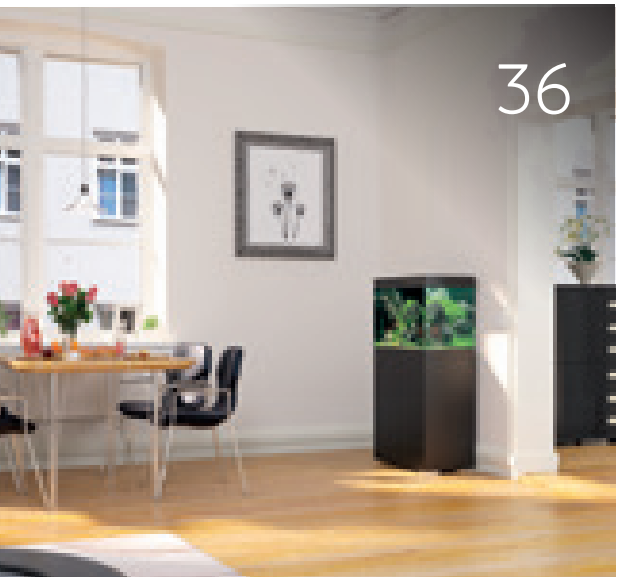


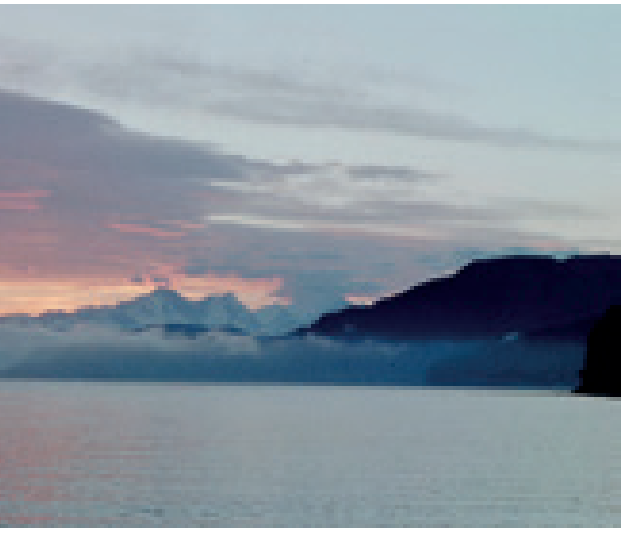

126


40









PREMIUM AQUARIUMS
> *From page 18*

COMPACT AQUARIUMS
> *From page 36*

FOOD & FOOD MANAGEMENT
> *From page 40*

AQUARIUM TECHNOLOGY & ACCESSORIES
> *From page 56*

GOOD TO KNOW
> *From page 126*

AQUARIUMS





PREMIUM AQUARIUMS

SCAPERLINE AQUARIUMS
> From page 24

ACCESSORIES
> From page 26

HIGHLINE AQUARIUMS
> From page 28

ACCESSORIES
> From page 34

COMPACT AQUARIUMS

STYLELINE AQUARIUMS
> From page 36

ACCESSORIES
> From page 38

SELECTION GUIDE
> From page 20

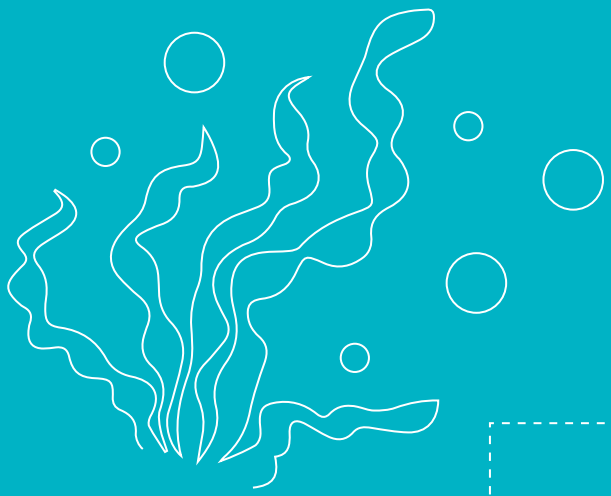
GUIDE
> From page 24

HIGHLINE CONFIGURATOR
> From page 30

For more information, visit: www.oase.com/en/premium-aquariums or www.oase.com/en/compact-aquariums

SELECTION MADE EASY

The following questions will help you to choose the right aquarium:



Find the right aquarium.

For **experienced** and aspiring aquascapers.

Art or room divider with professional features

For individualists who want to turn underwater worlds into **focal points.**

As art





PRODUCTS	**ScaperLine aquariums** Premium	**HighLine aquariums** Premium
Product properties	> Base cabinet makes maximum use of the storage space and features push-to-open functionality for flush lines > Optiwhite glass for a flawless view of aquarium inhabitants and plants in the aquarium without any green cast > Near-invisible cable and hose routing > Functional features for scapers including magnetic tool holders recessed in the door for scissors, tweezers etc. and holders for cloths and nets	> Invisible technology thanks to the dry shaft and filter tubing > Individually configurable base cabinet with handy drawers > Outstanding quality and impressive design > New Optiwhite glass for a flawless view of aquarium inhabitants and plants in the aquarium without any green cast
	> From page 24	*> From page 28*

For aquarists who like compact starter sets.

As a room divider accessible from both sides



As art



HighLine room divider aquariums
Premium

- Invisible technology thanks to the dry shaft and filter tubing
- Cabinet accessible from both long sides thanks to push-to-open doors
- Optiwhite glass for a flawless view of aquarium inhabitants and plants in the aquarium without any green cast
- Integrates into modern interiors as a room divider

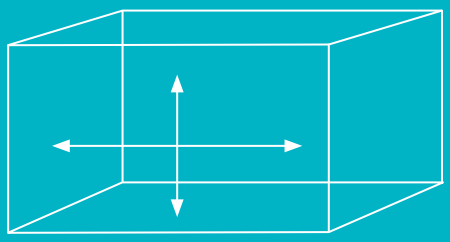
> From page 32

StyleLine aquariums
Compact

- Complete set of aquarium and base cabinet with plenty of storage space, filter unit and LED lighting kit
- Clear, timeless design and outstanding technology: everything you need for a well-functioning, low-maintenance ecosystem
- Outstanding value for money – ideal for beginners to the fascinating world of aquariums

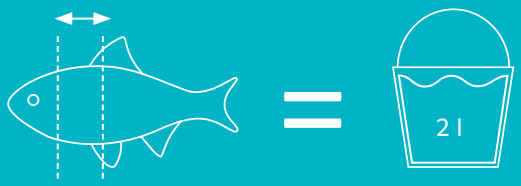
> From page 36

CRITERIA FOR SELECTING THE RIGHT AQUARIUM



Size

In general, the larger the better, because larger aquariums create better living conditions for aquarium inhabitants and plants. This makes it easier to maintain the biological balance in the aquarium.



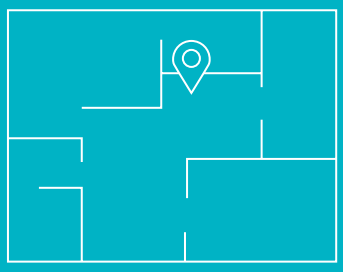
Fish stock

The following general guideline applies: provide two litres of water for every one centimetre of fish length. Be sure to ask your specialist dealer for advice when choosing the size of your aquarium, inhabitants and plants – you can only create a well-functioning habitat with healthy inhabitants that you can enjoy for a long time to come if all factors are perfectly coordinated.



Weight

Do not underestimate the weight of a filled, planted aquarium. The load-bearing capacity of the floor is the most important aspect when choosing the location. You can calculate the weight of the water in the aquarium as follows: height x width x depth in cm/1000. You must also add the weight of the glass aquarium, the furnishings and the technology.



Location

It is important to avoid direct sunlight as this promotes the growth of algae in the aquarium. In addition, the less the aquarium inhabitants are exposed to vibrations and disturbances caused by doors opening and closing or people walking past, the better. The best location is a corner of the room where you have a good view of your underwater world. You should also keep the aquarium away from heat sources to prevent the aquarium from being exposed to fluctuating temperatures.



ScaperLine aquarium sets

An aquascape as a living work of art – we provide the framework that is coordinated down to the finest detail

DETAILED DESIGN

Aquascapers have given it a lot of thought and have incorporated practical details into the ScaperLine aquarium combination that are second to none

CLEAN LOOK

The cable duct on the cabinet and the specially polished glass edges ensure clear contours and give your artwork an aesthetic frame

FOR VIRTUALLY ANY ENVIRONMENT

The aquascape will fit into any interior as it's available in three sizes with two cabinet colour options - black and grey



EASY TO MAINTAIN

The practical magnetic tool holder in the base cabinet keeps aquascaping tools or a towel in easy reach – for easier setup and care

PULL-OUT FILTER DRAWER

The external filter can be easily cleaned with the convenient pull-out filter drawer

WELL COORDINATED

The aquarium and base cabinet complement each other perfectly and the tank joins seamlessly with the cabinet – with no unsightly edges



Black

CONVERSION TO A ROOM DIVIDER

The optional room divider plate, which can be mounted on the back of the cabinet, makes it possible to turn the ScaperLine into a room divider

CABLE AND HOSE FEED-THROUGH

The cable and hose feed-throughs on both sides, either of which can be closed up as required, ensure an organised aquarium, depending on the number of cables and hoses

ACCESSORIES PREMIUM AQUARIUMS

Product	Suitable for	Product details	**Item no.**
HighLine Premium LED 45 > Page 100	HighLine 125, HighLine optiwhite 125, ScaperLine 60 Aquarium, ScaperLine 60 Set		**33892**
HighLine Premium LED 65 > Page 100	HighLine 175, HighLine optiwhite 175, ScaperLine 90 Aquarium, ScaperLine 90 Set		**33893**
HighLine Premium LED 80 > Page 100	HighLine 200, HighLine optiwhite 200, ScaperLine 100 Aquarium, ScaperLine 100 Set		**33894**
HighLine Premium LED 100 > Page 100	HighLine 300, HighLine Room divider optiwhite 300, HighLine optiwhite 300		**33895**
HighLine Premium LED 120 > Page 100	HighLine 400, HighLine optiwhite 400, HighLine optiwhite 600		**33896**
Aquarium Controller > Page 105	-	iOS 12.0 (Apple) or Android version 7.0 or later is required to run the app on mobile devices.	**33885**









1. **Immaculately luminous:**

Mitred glass walls create a stylish frame for your artwork

2. **Function and design:**

Push-to-open function and the absence of external handles ensure that the base unit and aquarium share a common, flush line.

3. **Functional features:**

The cable feed-through in the base unit can be optionally closed and is almost invisible.

4. **Intelligent convenience:**

Specially embedded magnetic points hold the scaper tools in place.

More information at:
www.oase.com/en/scaperline-aquariums

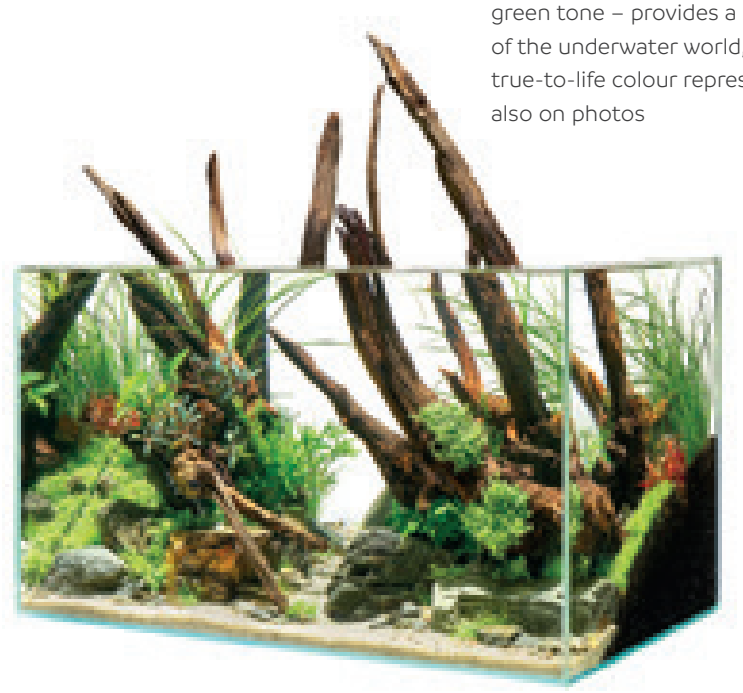
TECHNICAL DATA

		NEW	NEW	NEW
				
Model		60	90	100
Volume in litres	l	75	180	250
Aquarium dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	60 x 35 x 35	90 x 45 x 45	100 x 50 x 50
Glass thickness	mm	6	8	10
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	60 x 35 x 116	90 x 45 x 126	100 x 50 x 131
Net weight	kg	48.50	68.50	87.90
Guarantee *	Years	2		
Bulb type		-		
Number of lights	Units	0		
Item number Grey finish (RAL 7012)		**87983**	**87985**	**87987**
Item number Black finish (RAL 9005)		**87984**	**87986**	**87988**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

ScaperLine accessories
ScaperLine Aquariums

More transparency, more beautiful colours and significantly better colour representation thanks to the optiwhite glass



OPTIWHITE GLASS

White glass – with no distracting green tone – provides a clear view of the underwater world, ensuring true-to-life colour representation, also on photos

CLEAN DESIGN

The glass edges, which are mitre cut, create an elegant boundary for the aquascape and provide an clean look

THREE SIZES

The ScaperLine aquariums are available in three sizes: With 75, 180 and 250 litres to choose from, you have plenty of freedom to create your individual aquarium design

TRANSPARENT SEAMS

The seams are bonded with transparent silicone, so that no dark edges disturb the clear, clean look

TECHNICAL DATA

NEW

Product	Guarantee *	Number of lights	Volume in litres	Aquarium dimensions (L x W x H)	Glass thickness	Net weight	**Item no.**
	Years	Units	l	cm	mm	kg	
ScaperLine 60 Aquarium	2	0	75	60 x 35 x 35	6	12.60	**87996**
ScaperLine 90 Aquarium			180	90 x 45 x 45	8	31.60	**87997**
ScaperLine 100 Aquarium			250	100 x 50 x 50	10	48.00	**87998**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

ScaperLine cabinets

A secure foundation and a high-quality frame for the art work of aquascaping

HIGH-QUALITY FOUNDATION

The ScaperLine base cabinet is made of high-quality materials and, with its elegant design, underlines the effect of the aquascape

TWO SURFACE FINISHES TO CHOOSE FROM

Elegant, simple grey or black underlines the natural effect of the aquascape without being too much in the foreground



NO CABLE CLUTTER

The clean and adjustable cable feed-through on the side wall of the cabinet ensures a tidy look

SECURELY HELD IN PLACE

The magnetic holder integrated in the base cabinet ensures the secure storage of valuable aquascaping tools and keeps them within easy reach

CONVERSION TO A ROOM DIVIDER

The optional room divider plate, which can be mounted on the back of the cabinet, makes it possible to turn the ScaperLine into a room divider

PRACTICAL FEATURES

Our handle-free, push-to-open cabinet ensure a clean look and convenient handling – a soft press is enough to open the door

THREE SIZES

The ScaperLine base cabinets are available in three sizes – exactly matching, so that the tank is flush with the edge and fits seamlessly with the cabinet

ACCESSORIES PREMIUM AQUARIUMS

NEW

Product	Suitable for	Item no.
Room divider panel ScaperLine 60 black	ScaperLine 60 Set black, ScaperLine 60 cabinet black	**89605**
Room divider panel ScaperLine 90 black	ScaperLine 90 Set black, ScaperLine 90 cabinet black	**89607**
Room divider panel ScaperLine 100 black	ScaperLine 100 Set black, ScaperLine 100 cabinet black	**89609**
Room divider panel ScaperLine 60 grey	ScaperLine 60 Set grey, ScaperLine 60 cabinet grey	**89604**
Room divider panel ScaperLine 90 grey	ScaperLine 90 Set grey, ScaperLine 90 cabinet grey	**89606**
Room divider panel ScaperLine 100 grey	ScaperLine 100 Set grey, ScaperLine 100 cabinet grey	**89608**

TECHNICAL DATA

NEW

Product	Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	Suitable for	Guarantee * Years	Item no.
ScaperLine 60 cabinet black	600 x 350 x 810	ScaperLine 60 Aquarium	2	**88019**
ScaperLine 60 cabinet grey				**88018**
ScaperLine 90 cabinet black	900 x 450 x 810	ScaperLine 90 Aquarium		**88021**
ScaperLine 90 cabinet grey				**88020**
ScaperLine 100 cabinet black	1000 x 500 x 810	ScaperLine 100 Aquarium		**88027**
ScaperLine 100 cabinet grey				**88023**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

HighLine aquariums

First class: no compromises in equipment, workmanship, design or quality!

OPTIWHITE GLASS

White glass – with no distracting green tone – provides a clear view of the underwater world, ensuring the true-to-life representation of the colours of the aquarium inhabitants

PRACTICAL DESIGN

With a dry duct for well-organised cable and hose routing and with a specific bottom hole allowing easy filter connection



FOR ALMOST ANY ENVIRONMENT

Six sizes, four modern base cabinet surface finishes and coordinated filter and lighting solutions can be configured to suit your individual needs

HIGH STABILITY

The cabinet is equipped with adjustable feet for safe, wobble-free stability

FEEDING MADE EASY

The feed flap in the cover allows easy and convenient feeding by hand or with the FishGuard feeder

SIMPLER CLEANING AND CARE

The aluminium cover can also be removed completely and easily to facilitate cleaning and maintenance

WELL COORDINATED

The aquariums and cabinets of the OASE HighLine are seamlessly coordinated and stand out thanks to their high-quality materials

CLEAN CONTOURS

The handle-free cabinet doors with push-to-open function ensure a clear design and the aluminium strips on the aquarium cover up unattractive edges



Anthracite



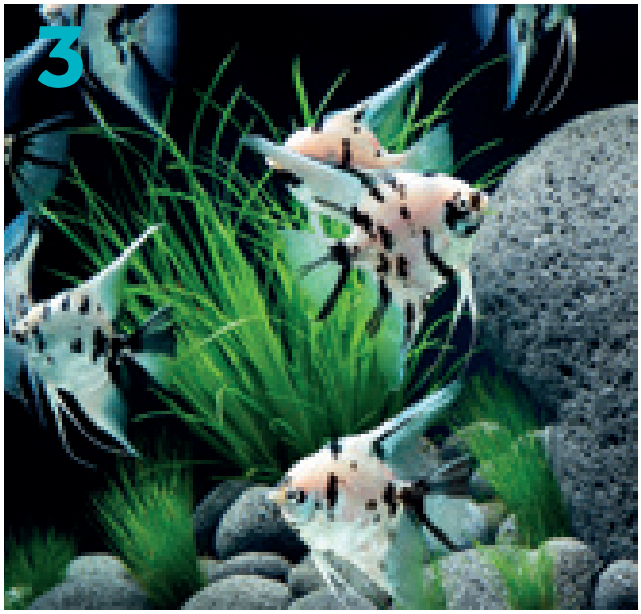
Oak



Black

More information at:
www.oase.com/en/highline-aquariums









1. **Lighting:**

For modern and contemporary lighting, choose between Classic LED and Premium LED. The optimally coordinated light spectrum ensures good plant growth and sets the scene for your aquarium inhabitants.

2. **Smart optional accessories:**

Make your aquarium smart and conveniently control it while out and about or on the sofa. The OC Aquarium Controller lets you control up to five OC-compatible devices. Simply integrate it into your home network and customise the settings using an app on your tablet or smartphone.

3. **Enjoy:**

Inspiring world of OASE aquariums.

4. **Pull-out shelf:**

The base cabinet has a pull-out shelf for the external filter. Ideal for use in combination with the BioMaster external filter, as the EasyClean pre-filter module is easily accessible during cleaning.

TECHNICAL DATA



		NEW	NEW	NEW	NEW	NEW	NEW
Model		125	175	200	300	400	600
Volume in litres	l	125	175	202	302	413	580
Aquarium dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	50 x 50 x 50	70 x 50 x 50	90 x 50 x 49	115 x 50 x 56	140 x 50 x 63	160 x 60 x 65
Glass thickness	mm	8		10		12	
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	50 x 50 x 157	70 x 50 x 157	90 x 50 x 125	115 x 50 x 132	140 x 50 x 139	160 x 60 x 142
Net weight	kg	66.80	82.60	123.50	145.50	196.00	210.00
Guarantee *	Years	2					
Bulb type		-					
Number of lights	Units	0					
Item number White finish (RAL 9016)		**87949**	**87956**	**87938**	**87939**	**87940**	**87978**
Item number Oak finish		**87953**	**87967**	**87945**	**87946**	**87947**	**87980**
Item number Anthracite finish (RAL 7016)		**87950**	**87966**	**87941**	**87942**	**87943**	**87982**
Item number Black finish (RAL 9005)		**-**	**–**	**87934**	**87935**	**87937**	**87977**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

As individual as you are.
Configure your HighLine aquarium.



The choice is yours. Complete the following five simple steps to find your own HighLine solution – perfectly tailored to your living situation and preferences.

1



Choose a size

How much space do you have? HighLine comes in six sizes, from compact tanks to spacious underwater landscapes.

- 125 litres
- 175 litres
- 202 litres
- 302 litres
- 413 litres
- 580 litres

2



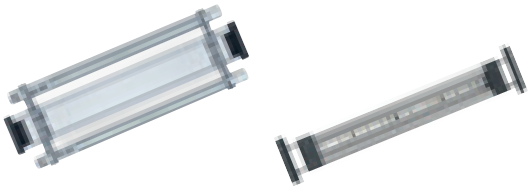
Choose a finish

Do you prefer clear lines or a more homely look? Four finishes are available.

- Matt Black*
- High-Gloss White
- High-Gloss Anthracite
- Natural Oak

*The Matt Black finish is available for the HighLine 200, 300, 400 and 600.

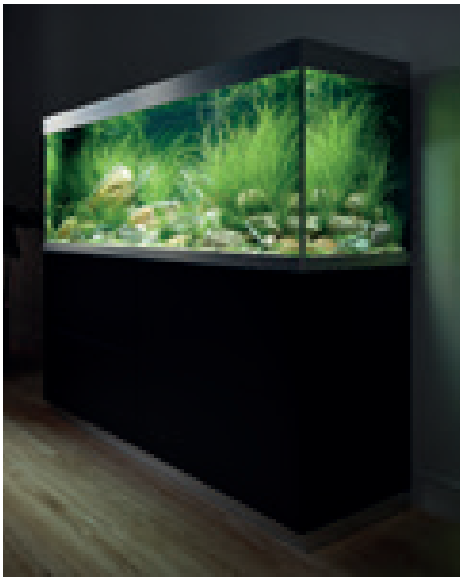
3



Choose the lighting

Light is life – and the lighting sets the mood. This is true for us humans, but in particular for the inhabitants of your aquarium. Our high-quality lighting options are a key element of your underwater worlds. OASE Control allows our Premium lighting to be controlled remotely or using a mobile phone if required.

- HighLine Classic LED lighting kit*[1]
- HighLine Premium LED:
- HighLine Premium LED lighting kit (not available in GB)



*[1]The HighLine Classic LED is available for the HighLine 125, 175, 200, 300 and 400.

4



5

Choose the interior fittings

You don't see them, but they perform a vital role.

Interior fittings options make day-to-day life with your aquarium easier.

- Pull-out shelves



Choose the filter

How much power do you want "under the bonnet"?

You can choose between four different filters.

- BioMaster Thermo 250 (for aquariums up to max. 250 l)
- BioMaster Thermo 350 (for aquariums up to max. 350 l)
- BioMaster Thermo 600 (for aquariums up to max. 600 l)
- BioMaster Thermo 850 (for aquariums up to max. 850 l)

Further information on sizes, finishes, lighting and interior fittings can be found on the following pages.

HighLine room dividers

An attractive aquarium as a room divider – modern living with special flair

WELL COORDINATED

The HighLine room divider aquarium and the cabinet harmonise with each other perfectly and stand out thanks to their sophisticated design – suitable for any interior

FOR ALMOST ANY ENVIRONMENT

The four elegant, modern base cabinet surface finishes blend elegantly into any living situation



PRACTICAL DESIGN

With an inconspicuous dry shaft on one narrow side for clean and orderly cable and hose routing

CLEAN CONTOURS

Handle-free cabinet doors with push-to-open function ensure a clear design and the aluminium strips on the aquarium cover up unattractive limescale edges



CONVENIENT ACCESS

The pull-out filter can be adjusted according to the state of the aquarium

PRACTICAL LAYOUT

The cabinet has no back wall and is accessible from both sides, offering an amazing amount of storage space for accessories and equipment

OPTIWHITE GLASS

White glass – with no distracting green tone – provides a clear view of the underwater world, ensuring the true-to-life representation of the colours of your aquarium inhabitants



Anthracite



Oak



Black

More information at:
www.oase.com/en/highline-room-divider





1. Perfect in every way:

The new room divider aquarium is an innovative concept for visually dividing rooms. With access to the base cabinet on both sides, the aquarium contributes a lot of storage space and can be individually integrated into your living spaces.

2. Pull-out shelf:

The base cabinet has a pull-out shelf for the external filter. Ideal for use in combination with the BioMaster external filter, as the EasyClean pre-filter module is easily accessible during cleaning.

TECHNICAL DATA

NEW



Model		300
Volume in litres	l	302
Aquarium dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	115 x 50 x 56
Glass thickness	mm	10
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	115 x 50 x 132
Net weight	kg	145.50
Item number Black finish (RAL 9005)		**87974**
Item number Oak finish		**87973**
Item number White finish (RAL 9016)		**87972**
Item number Anthracite finish (RAL 7016)		**89068**

HighLine accessories

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Suitable for	Product details	**Item no.**
HighLine drawer element > Page 34	HighLine 125, HighLine 175, HighLine 200, HighLine 300, HighLine 400, HighLine optiwhite 125, HighLine optiwhite 175, HighLine optiwhite 200, HighLine optiwhite 300, HighLine optiwhite 400, HighLine optiwhite 600	For retrofitting HighLine base cabinets. Invisible from the outside Can be retrofitted with up to two drawers Suitable for all OASE HighLine aquariums	**45045**
HighLine 125 Shelf > Page 34	HighLine 125, HighLine optiwhite 125	Invisible from the outside Convenient shelf for retrofitting HighLine base cabinets	**70185**
HighLine 175 Shelf > Page 34	HighLine 175, HighLine optiwhite 175	Convenient shelf for retrofitting HighLine base cabinets	**70186**
HighLine 200 shelf > Page 34	HighLine 200, HighLine optiwhite 200		**45046**
HighLine 300 shelf > Page 34	HighLine 300, HighLine optiwhite 300		**46198**
HighLine 400 shelf > Page 34	HighLine 400, HighLine optiwhite 400		**46199**

ACCESSORIES PREMIUM AQUARIUMS

Product	Suitable for	Product details	**Item no.**
HighLine Premium LED 45 > Page 100	HighLine 125, HighLine optiwhite 125, ScaperLine 60 Set		**33892**
HighLine Premium LED 65 > Page 100	HighLine 175, HighLine optiwhite 175, ScaperLine 90 Set		**33893**
HighLine Premium LED 80 > Page 100	HighLine 200, HighLine optiwhite 200, ScaperLine 100 Set		**33894**
HighLine Premium LED 100 > Page 100	HighLine 300, HighLine optiwhite 300		**33895**
HighLine Premium LED 120 > Page 100	HighLine 400, HighLine optiwhite 400, HighLine optiwhite 600		**33896**
Aquarium Controller > Page 105	-	iOS 12.0 (Apple) or Android version 7.0 or later is required to run the app on mobile devices.	**33885**
IR Control Set > Page 106	All HighLine Premium LEDs		**33886**



StyleLine aquarium sets

Individual aquatic style. Now for everyone

CLASSIC CHIC

Available in black and white

CLEAN AND WELL-TEMPERED

Includes BioPlus Thermo 100 or Thermo 200 internal filter with integrated heater

SOPHISTICATED DESIGN

The water and substrate line are covered to stylishly frame the view of the aquarium inhabitants and plants



MADE IN GERMANY

Base cabinet with modern push-to-open function on the handle-free designer doors with aluminium-look feet

MIRACULOUSLY SPACIOUS

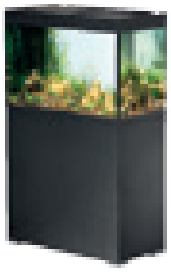
Plenty of storage space in the cabinet – shelf included

CONVENIENT

There are one or two cut-outs on the back for cables and hoses to facilitate installation

WELL-PROTECTED

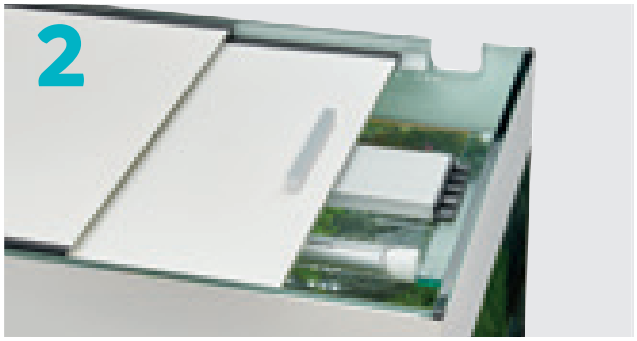
The opaque sliding glass cover is stylish, practical and easy to care for



Black









1. Stylish and modern:

The StyleLine aquarium can be integrated into a modern living room as desired.

2. Keep it clean:

The practical sliding glass cover is completely removable and easy to clean.

3. Easy cleaning:

The BioPlus Thermo 100/Thermo 200 corner internal filter provides a clear view of the underwater world without any disruptive equipment. Only the filter unit needs to be removed for cleaning, which makes for straightforward, time-saving aquarium care.

4. Lighting:

Modern, contemporary lighting: A classic LED lighting kit is already included. The optimally coordinated light spectrum (6500 Kelvin) ensures good plant growth and beautifully sets the scene for your aquarium inhabitants.

TECHNICAL DATA







Model		85	125	175
Volume in litres	l	75	115	160
Aquarium dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	50 x 36 x 42	70 x 36 x 50	80 x 40 x 55
Glass thickness	mm	6		8
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	50 x 36 x 140.5	70 x 36 x 122	80 x 40 x 132
Net weight	kg	41.20	55.50	70.70
Guarantee *	Years	2		
Bulb type		LED daylight		
Number of lights	Units	2		
Item number White finish (RAL 9016)		**73327**	**73331**	**78226**
Item no. GB White finish (RAL 9016)		**76435**	**76439**	**78234**
Item number Black finish (RAL 9005)		**73328**	**73332**	**78225**
Item no. GB Black finish (RAL 9005)		**76436**	**76440**	**78233**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

StyleLine accessories
StyleLine aquariums

Compact solutions for keeping animals in the aquarium – with well-thought-out details and a beautiful look

HIGH-QUALITY FLOAT GLASS

The safety float glass is less susceptible to scratches and offers a distortion-free view of the underwater world



STRIPS ON TOP AND BOTTOM

Colour-coordinated strips, conceal the gravel and ensure a sophisticated look

THREE SIZES

OASE StyleLine aquariums are available in three sizes: With 75, 115 and 160 litres, they offer your aquarium inhabitants a good habitat

PRACTICAL SLIDING LID

The sliding lid is easy to open and can be completely removed for easier cleaning

COMPLETE SET

Our compact StyleLine aquariums have filters and light built-in so you can get started right away

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	Suitable for	Guarantee * Years	**Item no.**	**Item no. GB**
StyleLine 85 Aquarium white	500 x 360 x 420	StyleLine 85 cabinet white	2	**73334**	**76442**
StyleLine 85 Aquarium black		StyleLine 85 cabinet black		**73333**	**76441**
StyleLine 125 Aquarium white	700 x 360 x 500	StyleLine 125 cabinet white		**73329**	**76437**
StyleLine 125 Aquarium black		StyleLine 125 cabinet black		**73330**	**76438**
StyleLine 175 Aquarium white	800 x 400 x 550	StyleLine 175 cabinet white		**78222**	**78232**
StyleLine 175 Aquarium black		StyleLine 175 cabinet black		**78221**	**78231**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

StyleLine cabinets

Individual aquatic style. Now for everyone

STYLISH AND MODERN

The lower cabinets of the OASE StyleLine stand out thanks to their thoughtful, practical details and their beautifully clean look



FOR VIRTUALLY ANY ENVIRONMENT

Three sizes and two black or white base cabinet surface finishes ensure that this aquarium can fit into any interior

WELL-THOUGHT-OUT DETAILS

Our handle-free, push-to-open cabinet closures ensure a clean look and convenient handling – a short press is enough to open the door

WELL COORDINATED

The aquarium and base cabinet complement each other perfectly and the tank joins seamlessly with the cabinet – with no unsightly edges

PLENTY OF STORAGE SPACE

The base cabinet holds all the accessories for the aquarium – a shelf provides additional storage space

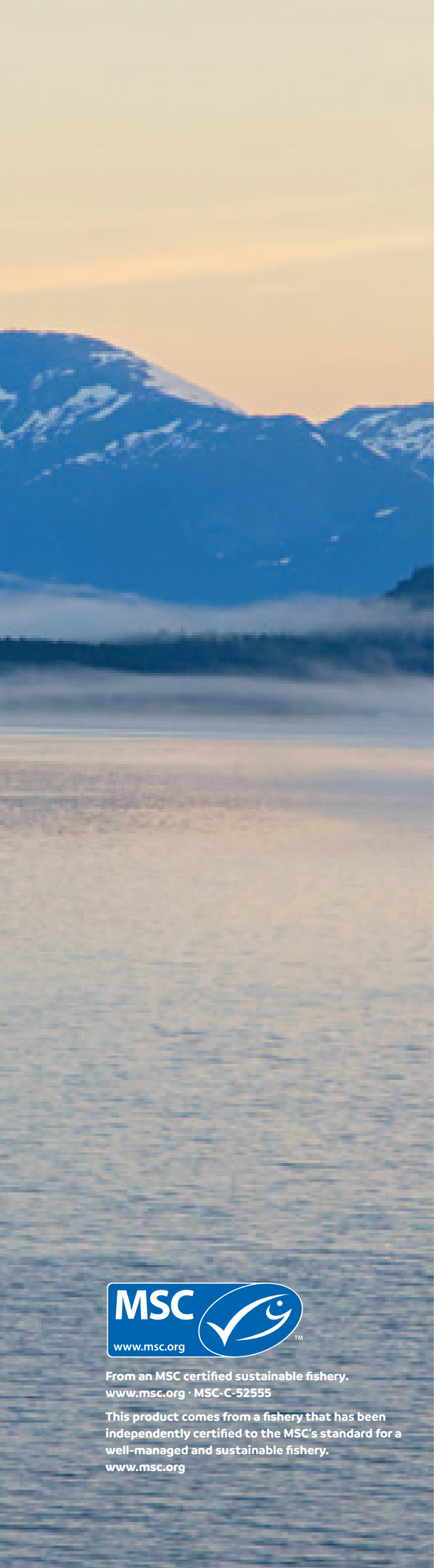
TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	Suitable for	Guarantee * Years	**Item no.**
StyleLine 85 cabinet white	500 x 360 x 950	StyleLine 85 Aquarium white	2	**73324**
StyleLine 125 cabinet white	700 x 360 x 720	StyleLine 125 Aquarium white		**73326**
StyleLine 175 cabinet white	800 x 400 x 750	StyleLine 175 Aquarium white		**78224**
StyleLine 85 cabinet black	500 x 360 x 950	StyleLine 85 Aquarium black		**73323**
StyleLine 125 cabinet black	700 x 360 x 720	StyleLine 125 Aquarium black		**73325**
StyleLine 175 cabinet black	800 x 400 x 750	StyleLine 175 Aquarium black		**78223**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

FOOD & FOOD MANAGEMENT





MSC
www.msc.org

From an MSC certified sustainable fishery.
www.msc.org · MSC-C-52555

This product comes from a fishery that has been independently certified to the MSC's standard for a well-managed and sustainable fishery.
www.msc.org

ORGANIX FISH FOOD

ORGANIX DAILY FOOD
> From page 46

ORGANIX ENERGY FOOD
> From page 47

ORGANIX CICHLID FOOD
> From page 48

ORGANIX CATFISH FOOD
> From page 49

ORGANIX GREEN FOOD
> From page 50

ORGANIX DEVELOPMENT FOOD
> From page 51

ORGANIX SNACKS
> From page 52

ORGANIX COLOUR FOOD
> From page 53

FOOD MANAGEMENT

FISHGUARD
> From page 54

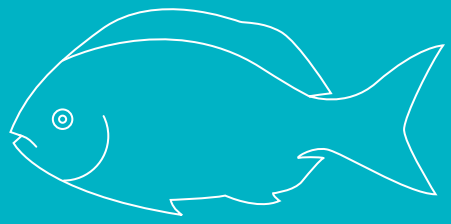
SELECTION GUIDE
> From page 42

GUIDE
> From page 44

Further information is available at:
www.oase.com/en/organix

SELECTION MADE EASY

The following questions will help you to choose the right fish food:



What kind of fish do you have?

- Mixed fish
- Cichlids
- Vegetarians
- Active fish
- Catfish






PRODUCTS	ORGANIX Daily Standard food	ORGANIX Power Flakes Energy food	ORGANIX Cichlid Cichlid food	ORGANIX Veggievore Catfish food
Available as flakes	•	•		
Available as micro flakes	•			
Available as tabs				•
Available as granules	•		•	
Available as micro granules				
Available as sticks				
Product properties	ORGANIX Daily food for community aquariums is an all-round food for a wide range of species and provides everything that healthy fish need. This Daily food is a perfect main food for daily feeding and promotes the growth and vitality of aquarium inhabitants. You can add more variety to the menu using the appropriate ORGANIX supplements.	A healthy luxury containing Arctic shrimp: These treats have a perfect protein-to-fat ratio to keep your fish in excellent condition. The flakes swell at a very slow speed, preventing the aquarium water from becoming turbid. A delight for all aquarium inhabitants.	Perfect for the diverse cichlid family: ORGANIX Cichlid granules provide cichlids with an excellent range of vitamins and trace elements from sustainable seafood and can be used for every-day feeding, delivering all the important nutrition that these fish require.	Valuable plant power, specially developed for catfish: ORGANIX Veggievore Tabs are an ideal food that contain delicious kelp (seaweed) from the Pacific Ocean. Ensures a regular supply of a host of vitamins and trace elements – ideal as a daily feed for most bottom feeders in the aquarium that mainly feed on plants.
	> From page 46	*> From page 47*	*> From page 48*	*> From page 49*



Flakes



Micro flakes



Tabs



Granules



Micro granules

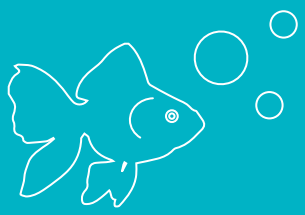


Sticks

TIP:

As most fish love a varied menu, all our ORGANIX foods can be combined with one another.





In between meals

Young fish

Colourful fish

Shrimps











ORGANIX Veggievore
Green food

The sustainable superfood for herbivorous fish: The ingredients such as valuable kelp represent aquarium inhabitant-friendly feeding with a high proportion of valuable minerals and trace elements – just as mother nature intended. Perfect for daily feeding!

> From page 50

ORGANIX Baby flakes
Development food

ORGANIX Baby Flakes provide young fish in the aquarium with everything they need for healthy growth.

This development food comes in a powdered form and is perfect as a main food for all types of daily feeding. It spreads very quickly in the aquarium and promotes growth and vitality.

> From page 51

ORGANIX Snack Sticks
Snacks

A healthy luxury containing Arctic shrimp: These treats have a perfect protein-to-fat ratio to keep your fish in excellent condition. The sticks swell at a very slow speed, preventing the aquarium water from becoming turbid. A delight for all aquarium inhabitants.

> From page 52

ORGANIX Colour
Colour food

For intense, bright colours: ORGANIX Colour food adds a blaze of colour to your aquarium.

The natural pigment ingredients are derived from fish skin and are perfectly absorbed by the fish for gloriously bright colours and all-round healthy fish.

> From page 53

ORGANIX Shrimp
Complete food for shrimps

ORGANIX Shrimp granules are a fast-sinking, premium all-round food for omnivorous aquarium shrimp. It contains a high proportion of valuable mineral substances and trace elements that support metabolic processes. These tasty morsels sink quickly to the bottom and hardly swell at all. Perfect for daily feeding!

> From page 46 and 50

UNCOMPROMISING AND SUSTAINABLE: OUR INGREDIENTS IN DETAIL

With ORGANIX food, we compose a varied menu that is perfectly adapted to the needs of aquarium fish. We make no compromises when we select our ingredients, even at the very beginning of the production chain. Discover the optimal combination for lively and healthy fish.



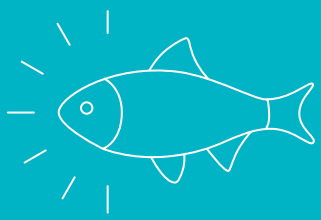
Kelp

Our kelp comes from the unpolluted waters off the coast of Alaska and is rich in vitamins, trace elements and unsaturated fatty acids. Our kelp farmers only harvest the tips of the kelp to help protect the natural habitats of the wild fish living in these waters.



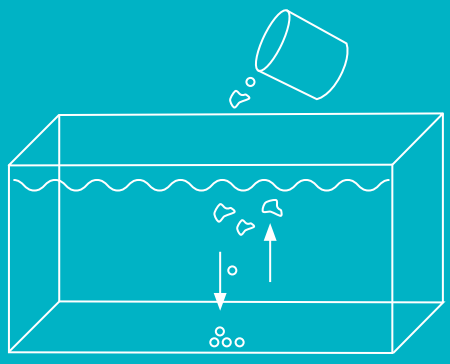
Perfect protein-to-fat ratio

The protein-to-fat ratio determines how well the fish can metabolise the nutrients. For example, an excess of proteins in the food will lead to increased ammonia production. The nutrient profile of ORGANIX is tailored to the needs of the fish.



Rich in omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids (DHA/EPA) and vitamins

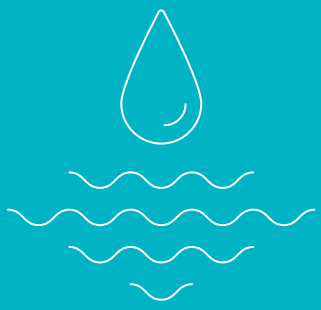
Fish cannot produce fatty acids themselves and must metabolise them from their food instead. ORGANIX is rich in essential fatty acids. ORGANIX allows aquarium owners to feed their fish with the most natural food possible, which strengthens the cells and immune systems of their fish.



Precisely adapted to any eating habits

Available in a several forms including granules, flakes and tablets: Flakes float on the surface of the water for a particularly long time. Granules, on the other hand, sink more quickly to the bottom and are therefore particularly suitable for more anxious fish or territorial shrimp species. ORGANIX can therefore be perfectly tailored to the eating habits of any species.

More information at:
www.oase.com/en/organix-fishfood



Reduced ash, fishmeal and wheat flour content

Binding agents are used to maintain the shape of traditional fish food. However, they are often excreted without being digested. Thanks to its natural protein-binding capacity, ORGANIX products require very little additional binding agents. We are also able to reduce the ash content to between 6 and 11 percent, which is well below the usual level. This allows the fish to digest their food properly and ensures that the water remains clear.



Minimum phosphate content

These mostly superfluous substances are excreted without being digested. This has a negative impact on the water quality and encourages algae growth. Many fish only require phosphate levels of approximately 0.6 to 0.8 percent. ORGANIX contains less than 0.9 percent phosphate and is therefore precisely tailored to the requirements of aquarium fish.



Uses MSC-certified ingredients

We obtain a high proportion of the natural ingredients in our products from strictly controlled waters off the coast of Alaska. This approach complies with the guidelines of the Marine Stewardship Council in extracting these ingredients. We therefore ensure that we are interacting with nature and its resources in a particularly careful and sustainable way.



From unpolluted waters off the wild coast of Alaska

We are one of the few companies in the world that can benefit from harvesting our ingredients off the wild and unpolluted coast of Alaska. Unlike many conventional fish farms, we do not use antibiotics of any kind,

ORGANIX – Daily food*

Daily food for all aquarium fish

NATURALLY HEALTHY

Main food made from sustainably produced ingredients

SINKS QUICKLY

Granulates sink quickly to the bottom and are therefore particularly suitable for anxious fish or territorial shrimp species



HIGHEST QUALITY

The best ingredients, carefully prepared

MSC-CERTIFIED

The Marine Stewardship Council verifies the particularly careful and sustainable use of nature and its resources

KEEPS FISH IN GREAT SHAPE

High-quality composition, promotes growth and vitality

NATURAL

Free from antibiotics

GRANULATE OR FLAKES

Available in various forms and packaging units

More information at:
www.oase.com/en/organix-fishfood

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Product description	Net weight	Suitable for freshwater	Suitable for saltwater	Item no.
		g			
ORGANIX Daily Flakes 150 ml	ORGANIX Daily Food for community tanks provides a large variety of species in the aquarium with everything that healthy fish need. The Daily Food is ideal as a staple food for daily feeding and promotes growth and vitality of aquarium inhabitants. With the suitable supplementary foods from ORGANIX you can bring variety to your feeding.	25	Yes	Yes	**84093**
ORGANIX Daily Flakes 250 ml		40			**84094**
ORGANIX Daily Flakes 550 ml		90			**84095**
ORGANIX Daily Flakes 1000 ml		150			**84096**
ORGANIX Daily Flakes 5 l		672			**84097**
ORGANIX Daily Micro Flakes 150 ml		60			**84098**
ORGANIX Daily Micro Flakes 250 ml		100			**84099**
ORGANIX Daily Granulate 150 ml		80			**84101**
ORGANIX Daily Granulate 250 ml		120			**84103**
ORGANIX Shrimp Granulate 150 ml		80			**84144**

*Complete food

ORGANIX – High-energy food*

A main food for mid water fish species

STRONG & HEALTHY

Promotes vitality and joy in the water

COMPLETE FEED

Perfect as a main food for freshwater and saltwater fish or for fish settling into the aquarium

FOR BUNDLES OF ENERGY

Contains plenty of omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids as well as vitamins – a real boost for active ornamental fish with high energy requirements

BALANCED

Optimal crude protein/fat ratio for the fish body



NATURAL

Free from antibiotics

MSC-CERTIFIED

The Marine Stewardship Council verifies the particularly careful and sustainable use of nature and its resources

HIGHEST QUALITY

The best ingredients, carefully prepared

CLEAR WATER

Due to the particularly slow swelling speed, the aquarium water does not become turbid

LUXURY TREATS

Contains Arctic shrimp from unpolluted waters

More information at:
www.oase.com/en/organix-fishfood

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Product description	Net weight	Suitable for freshwater	Suitable for saltwater	Item no.
		g			
ORGANIX Power Flakes 150 ml	The healthy luxury with arctic shrimps. The optimal protein-fat ratio of this delicacy keeps the fish in top condition. Due to the slow swelling behaviour of the flakes, the aquarium water is not clouded. A pleasure for all aquarium inhabitants!	25	Yes	Yes	**84105**
ORGANIX Power Flakes 250 ml		40			**84108**
ORGANIX Power Flakes 550 ml		90			**84109**

*Complete food

ORGANIX – Cichlid food*

Designed to optimally meet the needs of all types of cichlid

SPECIALITY FOR CICHLIDS

Optimally adapted to the needs of all types of cichlid

THE ONLY FEED YOU'LL NEED

Suitable as daily feed for the many species of the cichlid family, with no further dietary supplements required

EVERYTHING INCLUDED

Provides cichlids with optimal proportions of proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins and trace elements. All the important nutritional components are covered



SUSTAINABLE? NATURALLY!

Contains sustainable seafood from unpolluted waters

NATURAL

Free from antibiotics

HIGHEST QUALITY

The best ingredients, carefully prepared

SMALL OR MEDIUM?

Available in two pellet sizes and three different pack sizes

FRESH COLOURS

With natural, colour-enhancing pigment and protein building blocks

MSC-CERTIFIED

The Marine Stewardship Council verifies the particularly careful and sustainable use of nature and its resources

More information at:
www.oase.com/en/organix-fishfood

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Product description	Net weight	Suitable for freshwater	Suitable for saltwater	Item no.
		g			
ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate S 250 ml	Perfect for the species-rich fish family of cichlids: ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate provides the cichlids with an optimal supply of vitamins and trace elements from sustainable seafood and is suitable for daily feeding – all important components of the diet are covered.	100	Yes	Yes	**84146**
ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate S 550 ml		250			**84148**
ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate S 1000 ml		510			**84150**
ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate M 250 ml		100			**84147**
ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate M 550 ml		250			**84149**
ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate M 1000 ml		510			**84151**

*Complete food

ORGANIX – Food for bottom feeders*

Ideal for fish that live at the bottom of your aquarium

EVERYTHING YOU NEED

For sustainable all-round care – perfect for daily feeding

PLANT POWER

High proportion of vitamins, minerals and trace elements – following nature's example

SUITABLE FOR ALL

Suitable for freshwater and saltwater aquariums

VALUABLE KELP

Carefully harvested from the unpolluted waters around Alaska



HIGHEST QUALITY

The best ingredients, carefully prepared

NATURAL

Free from antibiotics

REQUIREMENTS-BASED

Available in four different packaging units

PRACTICAL TABS

Feed tablet that sinks quickly to the bottom, where it slowly dissolves

More information at:
www.oase.com/en/organix-fishfood

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Product description	Net weight	Suitable for freshwater	Suitable for saltwater	Item no.
		g			
ORGANIX Veggievore Tabs 150 ml	Valuable plant power, specially developed for catfish: ORGANIX Veggievore Tabs are an ideal food that contain delicious kelp (seaweed) from the Pacific Ocean. They ensure a regular supply of a host of vitamins and trace elements – ideal as a daily feed for most bottom feeders in the aquarium that mainly feed on plants.	80	Yes	Yes	**84135**
ORGANIX Veggievore Tabs 250 ml		100			**84136**
ORGANIX Veggievore Tabs 550 ml		250			**84137**
ORGANIX Veggievore Tabs 5 l		2500			**84138**

*Complete food

ORGANIX – Veggie food*

Ideal for all the herbivores in your aquarium

FINE FOOD

For predominantly herbivorous fish in the aquarium. With a high proportion of valuable minerals and trace elements

SUSTAINABLE SUPERFOOD

Species-appropriate feeding with plants following nature's example

SUITABLE FOR ALL

Suitable for freshwater and saltwater aquariums



VALUABLE KELP

Carefully harvested from the unpolluted waters of the Pacific around Alaska

NATURAL

Free from antibiotics

ALL-ROUNDER

Suitable as daily food, can be combined with other types of food without any problems

MSC-CERTIFIED

The Marine Stewardship Council verifies the particularly careful and sustainable use of nature and its resources

GRANULATE OR FLAKES

Available in various forms and packaging units

More information at:
www.oase.com/en/organix-fishfood

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Product description	Net weight	Suitable for freshwater	Suitable for saltwater	Item no.
		g			
ORGANIX Veggievore Flakes 150 ml	The sustainable superfood for herbivorous fish: The food is modelled entirely on natural feeding with the ingredients, including valuable kelp in the ORGANIX Veggievore Granulate and in the ORGANIX Veggievore Flakes, representing animal-friendly feeding with a high content of minerals and trace elements. Perfect for daily feeding!	25	Yes	Yes	**84127**
ORGANIX Veggievore Flakes 250 ml		40			**84128**
ORGANIX Veggievore Flakes 550 ml		90			**84129**
ORGANIX Veggievore Granulate 150 ml		80			**84132**
ORGANIX Veggievore Granulate 250 ml		100			**84133**
ORGANIX Veggievore Granulate 550 ml		250			**84134**
ORGANIX Shrimp Veggievore Gran. 150 ml		80			**84145**

*Complete food

ORGANIX – Breeding food*

Optimal nutrition for young aquarium inhabitants

HEALTHY GROWTH

Perfectly coordinated ingredients promote consistent growth

ALL-ROUND CARE

Suitable for all species as daily main food

THE BEST CHOICE FOR THE LITTLE ONES

Optimal nutrition for young aquarium inhabitants



LIGHT & DIGESTIBLE

Thanks to its powdered form, it spreads quickly in the aquarium

NATURAL

Free from antibiotics

HIGHEST QUALITY

The best ingredients, carefully prepared

MSC-CERTIFIED

The Marine Stewardship Council verifies the particularly careful and sustainable use of nature and its resources

More information at:
www.oase.com/en/organix-fishfood

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Product description	Net weight g	Suitable for freshwater	Suitable for saltwater	Item no.
ORGANIX Baby Flakes 150 ml	The ORGANIX Baby Flakes provides the off-spring in the aquarium with everything they need for healthy growth. The rearing food in micro-flake form is ideal as staple food for the daily feeding of all species. It spreads quickly throughout the aquarium and promotes growth and vitality.	60	Yes	Yes	**84100**

*Complete food

ORGANIX – Snacks*

For a little nibble between meals

SNACK TIME

Healthy snack for bottom-dwelling animals such as catfish, shrimp and loaches

KEEPS FISH IN GREAT SHAPE

The optimal protein/fat ratio ensures vitality

TIME FOR SOMETHING NEW!

Provides variety and entertainment in daily aquarium life



HIGHEST QUALITY

The best ingredients, carefully prepared

LUXURY TREATS

Contains Arctic shrimp from unpolluted waters

MSC-CERTIFIED

The Marine Stewardship Council verifies the particularly careful and sustainable use of nature and its resources

CLEAR WATER

Due to the particularly slow swelling speed, the aquarium water does not become turbid

NATURAL

Free from antibiotics

REQUIREMENTS-BASED

Available in four different packaging units

SUITABLE FOR ALL

Suitable for freshwater and saltwater aquariums

More information at:
www.oase.com/en/organix-fishfood

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Product description	Net weight	Suitable for freshwater	Suitable for saltwater	Item no.
		g			
ORGANIX Snack Sticks 150 ml	The healthy luxury with arctic shrimps. The optimum protein-fat ratio of the delicacies keeps the fish in top condition. The slow swelling behaviour of the sticks does not cloud the aquarium water. A pleasure for all aquarium inhabitants!	80	Yes	Yes	**84139**
ORGANIX Snack Sticks 250 ml		125			**84141**
ORGANIX Snack Sticks 550 ml		250			**84142**
ORGANIX Snack Sticks 1000 ml		510			**84143**

*Complete food

ORGANIX – Colour food*

Enhances the natural colouring of your fish

COLOURFUL & HEALTHY

Valuable flakes and granules for healthy fish

LIGHT UP YOUR TANK

The natural pigment components and carotenoids can be optimally utilised by the fish organism – for brightly coloured aquarium inhabitants

RADIANT COLOURS

Enhances the colour splendour of fish, highlighting the red and blue components in particular



GRANULATE OR FLAKES

Available in various forms and packaging units

SUITABLE FOR ALL

Suitable for freshwater and saltwater aquariums

NATURAL

Free from antibiotics

MSC-CERTIFIED

The Marine Stewardship Council verifies the particularly careful and sustainable use of nature and its resources

More information at:
www.oase.com/en/organix-fishfood

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Product description	Net weight	Suitable for freshwater	Suitable for saltwater	Item no.
		g			
ORGANIX Colour Flakes 150 ml	For intense, bright colours: ORGANIX Colour Flakes adds some special light to the aquarium. Derived from fish skin, the natural pigment components it contains are optimally utilised by the fish for a special blaze of colour and all-round healthy fish.	25	Yes	Yes	**84111**
ORGANIX Colour Flakes 250 ml		40			**84112**
ORGANIX Colour Flakes 550 ml		90			**84113**
ORGANIX Colour Flakes 1000 ml		150			**84114**
ORGANIX Colour Granulate 150 ml	For intense, bright colours: ORGANIX Colour Granulate adds some special light to the aquarium. Derived from fish skin, the natural pigment components contained within are optimally utilised by the fish for a special blaze of colour and all-round healthy fish.	80			**84115**
ORGANIX Colour Granulate 250 ml		100			**84116**
ORGANIX Colour Granulate 550 ml		250			**84117**
ORGANIX Colour Granulate 1000 ml		510			**84118**
ORGANIX Micro Colour Granulate 150 ml		80			**84119**
ORGANIX Micro Colour Granulate 250 ml		120			**84121**

*Complete food

FishGuard

Optimum supply 24 hours a day

SUITABLE FOR ALL

Suitable for freshwater and saltwater tanks and terrariums

OPTIMUM PROTECTION

A sophisticated mechanism with a special seal protects the food against moisture

FLEXIBLE MOUNTING

Optional bracket available for mounting on the glass edge for open aquariums or terrariums



12 PROGRAMMABLE FEED LOADS

Perfect for large aquariums with lots of fish: Programme up to four feeds a day with a maximum of three doses per feed

STRAIGHTFORWARD

Especially easy to program thanks to clear LCD display

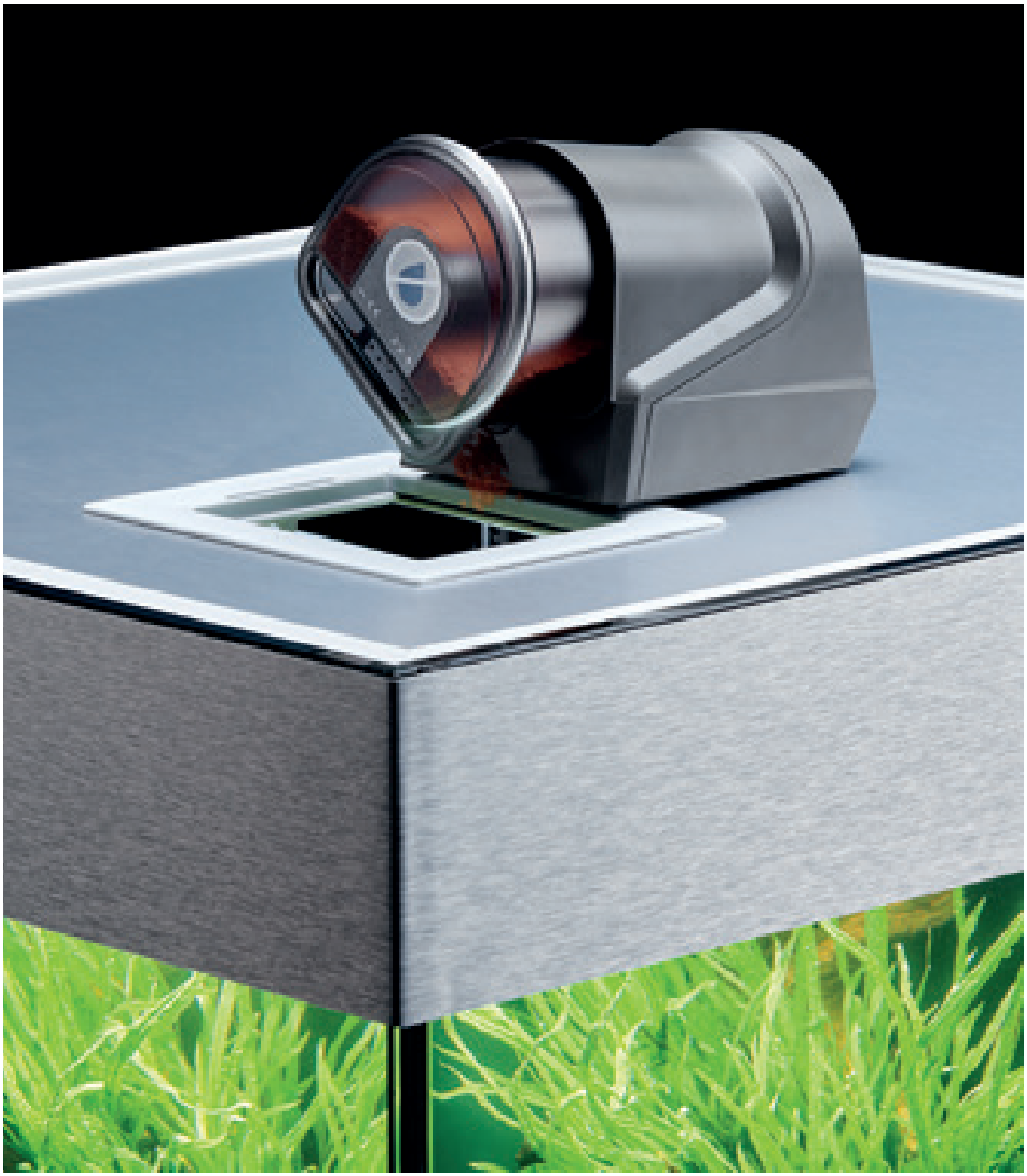
RELIABLE

Safe battery operation – power supply unit available as an accessory: seamless switching to battery operation in the event of a power failure

ACCESSORIES

Description	Product details	Item no.	
Power supply FishGuard > *Page 54*	The power supply unit for the FishGuard automatic feeder ensures that the aquarium inhabitants are reliably supplied with food. In the event of a power failure, a seamless switch to battery operation is guaranteed.	45052*1	
Bracket FishGuard > *Page 54*	The FishGuard bracket is an optional addition to the automatic feeder. In open aquariums or terrariums, the feeder can be easily attached to the outside wall.	45053	

*1 Not available in GB



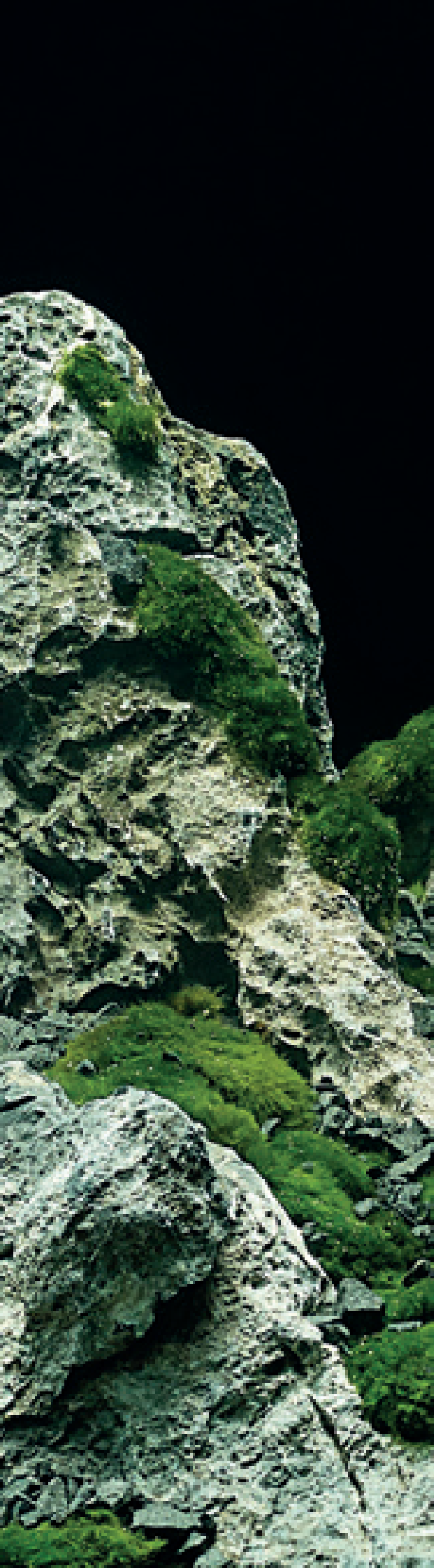
TECHNICAL DATA

Product		FishGuard
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	120 x 78 x 93
Battery (not included)		4 x 1.5 V AA
Net weight	kg	0.20
Guarantee *	Years	3
Suitable for food content up to max.	cm^3	125
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		
Item no.		**42720**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

AQUARIUM TECHNOLOGY & ACCESSORIES





FILTERS, UVC CLARIFIERS AND DECHLORINATORS

BIOMASTER
> From page 60

FILTOSMART
> From page 62

FILTOSMART 60
> From page 64

BIOSTYLE
> From page 66

BIOPLUS
> From page 68

BIOCOMPACT
> From page 70

CLEARTRONIC
> From page 72

FILTER ACCESSORIES
> From page 74

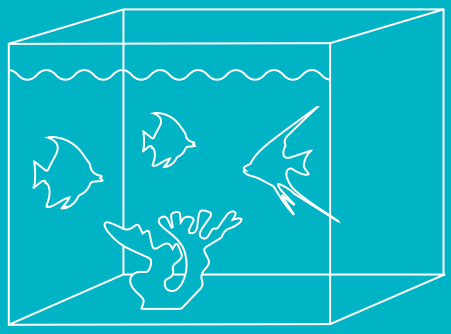
SELECTION GUIDE
> From page 58

Further information is available at:
www.oase.com/en/aquarium-filters

SELECTION MADE EASY

The following questions will help you to choose the right filter:

Large



How big is your aquarium?

For large aquariums with the highest demands of water quality and maintenance

For small and medium-sized aquariums with higher filtration requirements

For aquariums from 250 to 850 litres in volume

For aquariums from 60 to 300 litres in volume







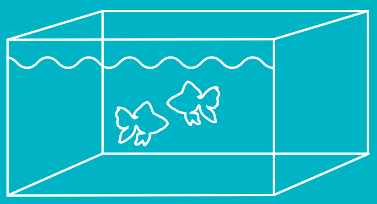


PRODUCTS	EXTERNAL FILTERS			
	BioMaster 250 – 850	**BioMaster** Thermo 250 – 850	**FiltoSmart** 100 – 300	**FiltoSmart** Thermo 100 – 300
Water flow rate in l/h	900 – 1550		600 – 1000	
Heater can be integrated		•		•
Visibility	Can be inconspicuously positioned in the base cabinet		Can be inconspicuously positioned in the base cabinet (starting from FiltoSmart 100)	
	> From page 60	*> From page 60*	*> From page 62*	*> From page 62*

TIP:

A new filter must first be run in parallel with the old filter for about two to three weeks and you must not simply replace one filter with another. This is because the colony of bacteria and other microorganisms that is responsible for breaking down ammonia and nitrites must first build up in new devices.

Small



For nano aquariums

For aquariums from 50 to 200 litres in volume

For aquariums of 25 or 50 litres in volume











	HANG-ON FILTERS	INTERNAL FILTERS		
FiltoSmart 60	**BioStyle** 75 – 180	**BioPlus** 50 – 200	**BioPlus** Thermo 50 – 200	**BioCompact** 25 – 50
300	350 – 900	350 – 650		240
			•	
	Unobtrusive, no hose	Saves space in the aquarium, internal corner filter		Saves space in the aquarium
> From page 64	*> From page 66*	*> From page 68*	*> From page 68*	*> From page 70*

BioMaster

Engineered in Germany for the highest demands

EASYCLEAN PREFILTER MODULE

No more bothersome dismantling of the filter – simply remove the pre-filter module, rinse and replace

ADJUSTABLE

Control the flow on the filter or via the adapter set

OPTIMUM FILTRATION

Fine 45 PPI pre-filter sponge to optimise mechanical filtration of coarse dirt and prolong the lifespan of biological media

ECONOMICAL & QUIET

Runs quietly and doesn't use much power



PRACTICAL

Venting button for effective water suction – to get started quickly and easily during installation and after cleaning

OPTIONAL

Includes HeatUp integrated adjustable heater with BioMaster Thermo – can also be retrofitted

SAFE

The shut-off mechanism and safety lock prevent unwanted water leaks during filter cleaning

BioMaster 250



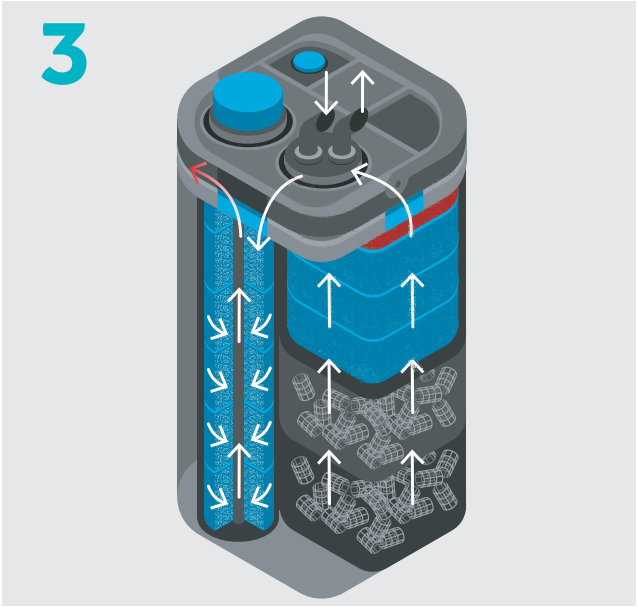
BioMaster 350



BioMaster 600











1. Pull-out filter drawer:

The external filter can be easily cleaned with the cleverly designed pull-out filter drawer.

2. Complete set for a quick start:

Including filter media, hoses, adapter, flow regulator, suction and discharge pipe as well as water diffuser.

3. High filter volume:

The combination of highly effective biological filtering with Hel-X and mechanical/biological cleaning with filter sponges is ideally coordinated to ensure healthy and clear aquarium water. The water flows through the pre-filter first, ensuring an extra long service life.

4. Top view:

BioMaster filter.

TECHNICAL DATA

Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power cable length	m	1.50
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 1
Hose (quantity/length)		1 UNIT/4 m
Connection for hoses ø (inner/outer)		16 / 22 mm
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		

More information at:
www.oase.com/en/biomaster-thermo

Product	Suitable for aquariums up to max.	Dimensions (L x W x H)	Power consumption	Power consumption heater	Net weight	Max. flow rate	Max. head height, metres	Item no.	Item no. GB
	l	mm	W	W	kg	l/h	m		
BioMaster 250	250	240 x 240 x 370	15	-	5.10	900	1.30	**42733**	**42741**
BioMaster 350	350	240 x 240 x 425	18		5.40	1100	1.40	**42734**	**42742**
BioMaster 600	600	240 x 240 x 480	22		6.40	1250	1.80	**42735**	**42743**
BioMaster 850	850	240 x 240 x 535	32		5.40	1550	2.20	**77106**	**77119**
BioMaster Thermo 250	250	240 x 240 x 370	15	150	5.20	900	1.30	**42737**	**42745**
BioMaster Thermo 350	350	240 x 240 x 425	18	200	5.60	1100	1.40	**42738**	**42746**
BioMaster Thermo 600	600	240 x 240 x 480	22	300	6.20	1250	1.80	**42739**	**42747**
BioMaster Thermo 850	850	240 x 240 x 535	32	400	7.70	1550	2.20	**77108**	**77121**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

FiltoSmart

Convenience and flexibility for medium-sized aquariums

EASY TO OPEN

Easy-click opening mechanism

ECONOMICAL & QUIET

Runs quietly and doesn't use much power

TEMPERATURE CONTROL

HeatUp adjustable heater for individual temperatures available on request



EFFECTIVE

Large filter surface despite the compact size, crystal-clear water thanks to multi-stage mechanical/biological filtration

COMPLETE SET

Ready for installation: includes a connection set and comes with practical self-venting function

STABLE

Safe and stable base

SAFE

The shut-off mechanism and safety lock prevent unwanted water leaks during filter cleaning

FiltoSmart 200

FiltoSmart 300



ACCESSORIES

Description	Product details	Item no.	
ThermoFit FiltoSmart 100 > *Page 62*	The ThermoFit makes it possible to retrofit the FiltoSmart external filter with a HeatUp control heater. The HeatUp control heater is not included in the scope of delivery of the FiltoSmart.	45047	
ThermoFit FiltoSmart 200 > *Page 62*		45048	
ThermoFit FiltoSmart 300 > *Page 62*		45050	



1. **Complete quick start set:**
Includes filter media, hoses, adapters, flow regulator, suction and discharge pipe as well as water diffuser



2. **FiltoSmart 200/300:**
Convenient carrying handle.

TECHNICAL DATA

Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power cable length	m	1.50
Guarantee *	Years	3
Hose (quantity/length)		1 UNIT/2.5 m
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		

Product	Suitable for aquariums up to max.	Dimensions (L x W x H)	Power consumption	Power consumption heater	Net weight	Max. flow rate	Max. head height, metres	**Item no.**	**Item no. GB**
	l	mm	W	W	kg	l/h	m		
FiltoSmart 100	100	205 x 139 x 260	11	-	2.00	600	1.10	**42664**	**42681**
FiltoSmart 200	200	288 x 179 x 337	17		4.13	800		**42665**	**42682**
FiltoSmart 300	300	288 x 179 x 428	23		4.82	1000	1.30	**42666**	**42683**
FiltoSmart Thermo 100	100	205 x 139 x 260	11	100	2.25	600	1.10	**42667**	**42684**
FiltoSmart Thermo 200	200	288 x 179 x 337	17	200	4.40	800		**42668**	**42685**
FiltoSmart Thermo 300	300	288 x 179 x 428	23	300	5.12	1000	1.30	**42669**	**42697**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

FiltoSmart 60

Clever for small aquariums

PRACTICAL

Self-venting function for easy operation



UP AND RUNNING IN NO TIME

Complete set including filter media, hoses, adapters, suction and discharge pipe as well as water diffuser

SMART

External filter for smaller aquariums of up to 60 litres

SPACE-SAVING

Can be positioned next to or behind the aquarium. Can also be attached to the aquarium wall using the optional bracket

ACCESSORIES

Description	Product details	Item no.	
Bracket FiltoSmart 60 > *Page 64*	The FiltoSmart 60 bracket complements the FiltoSmart 60 external filter for small aquariums. The holder makes it easy to attach the space-saving filter to the outside wall of the aquarium.	45051	



TECHNICAL DATA

Product		FiltoSmart 60
Suitable for aquariums up to max.	l	60
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	150 x 90 x 164
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	5
Power cable length	m	1.50
Net weight	kg	0.85
Guarantee *	Years	3
Max. flow rate	l/h	300
Max. head height, metres	m	0.70
Hose (quantity/length)		1 UNIT/1 m
Connection for hoses ø (inner/outer)		8 / 12 mm
Filter volume	l	0.5
Pre-filter volume	l	0.28
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		
Item no.		**42663**
Item no. GB		**42680**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

BioStyle

Modern design meets power

MAINTENANCE MADE EASY

An indicator shows when it is time to clean or replace the filter cartridge



TWO-STAGE FILTRATION

Mechanical-biological cleaning

FROM GENTLE TO POWERFUL

Infinitely variable water flow rate

ADAPTABLE

Easy to install thanks to the flexibly alignable spacer

FLEXIBLE

Telescopic suction pipe

QUIET

Pleasantly quiet in operation



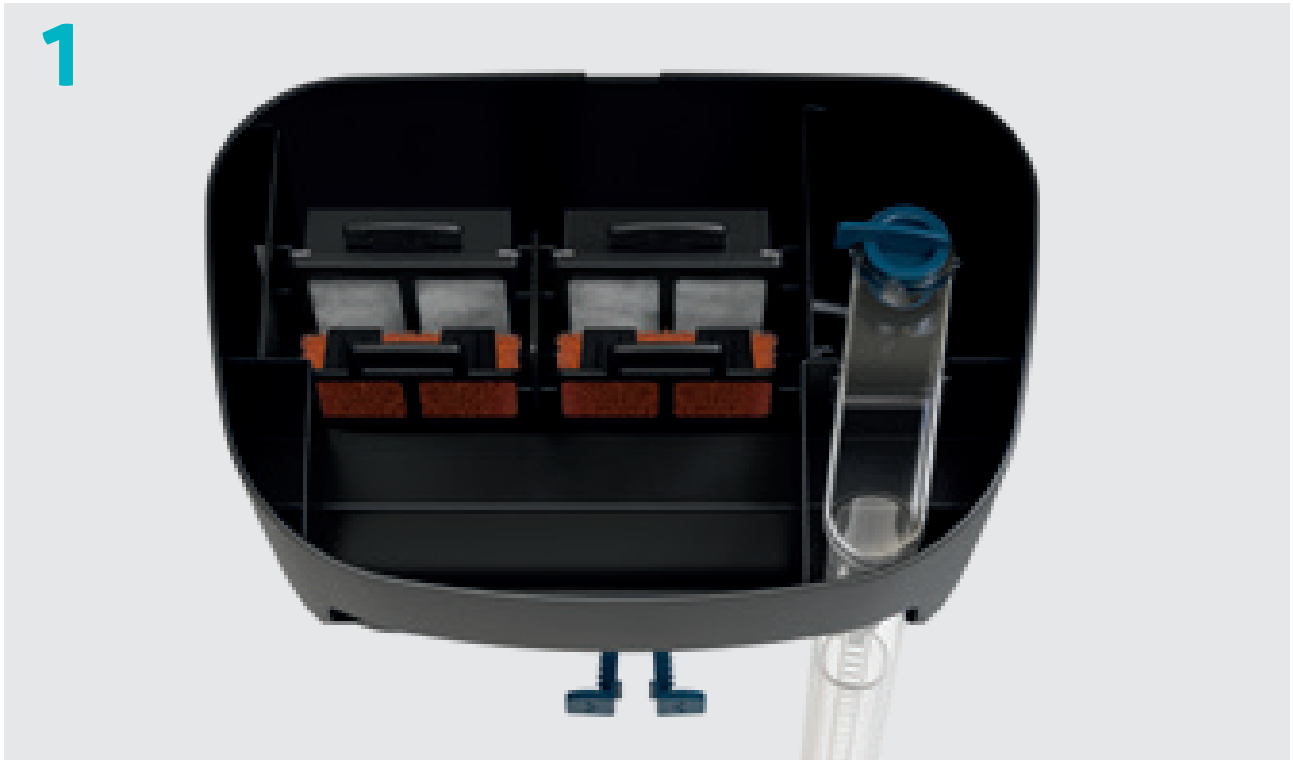
Grey

BioStyle 75

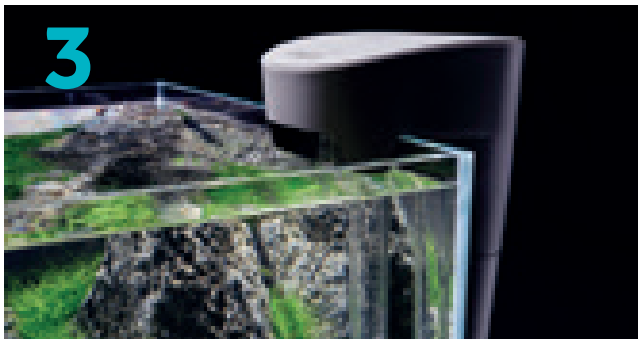


BioStyle 180









1. Two filter stages for optimal cleaning:

Biological and mechanical cleaning plus features that make maintenance so much easier, like the removable filter cartridge – these are just some of the benefits of the BioStyle hang-on filter.

2. Perfect fit:

The adjustable spacers ensure that the BioStyle hang-on filter fits perfectly into the aquarium. Furthermore, the transparent intake pipe is telescopic.

3. Perfect fit: Space-saving:

The BioStyle can be hung on aquariums up to glass thickness of 15 mm.

TECHNICAL DATA

Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power cable length	m	1.50
Guarantee *	Years	3
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		

More information at:
www.oase.com/en/biostyle

Product	Suitable for aquariums up to max.	Dimensions (L x W x H)	Power consumption	Net weight	Max. flow rate	Filter volume	**Item no.**	**Item no. GB**
	l	mm	W	kg	l/h	l		
BioStyle 75 navy	70	154 x 156 x 212	3.5	0.80	350	1.1	**84076**	
BioStyle 115 navy	115	154 x 230 x 212	4	1.02	550	1.9	**84077**	
BioStyle 180 navy	180	154 x 304 x 212	4.5	1.27	900	2.7	**84078**	
BioStyle 75 grey	70	154 x 156 x 212	3.5	0.80	350	1.1	**84079**	**89600**
BioStyle 115 grey	115	154 x 230 x 212	4	1.02	550	1.9	**84080**	**89601**
BioStyle 180 grey	180	154 x 304 x 212	4.5	1.27	900	2.7	**84081**	**89602**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

PRO

BioPlus

Well concealed and convenient to clean



FULL POWER

The extra-high volume filter sponges ensure effective mechanical and biological filtration. For crystal-clear water, a fine, optional filter fleece also removes any remaining particles

ECONOMICAL COMPLETE SET

Extremely quiet and energy-saving pump

OPTIONAL

Includes HeatUp integrated adjustable heater with BioPlus Thermo – can also be retrofitted with BioPlus

EASYCLEAN MECHANISM

Extra-easy cleaning: The compact filter unit can be removed easily while the pump unit remains in place

SPACE-SAVING

Can be installed discreetly in a corner

DISCREET

Integrated outlet nozzles instead of an impractical outlet pipe! The nozzles produce a uniform surface movement and ensure optimal oxygen enrichment

BioPlus 100

BioPlus 50









1. Flexible:

Enjoy the flexibility of switching between outlet nozzles and a water outlet for an optimally coordinated surface movement.

2. Filter media:

Filter foam can be removed on a modular basis – ideal for time-delayed, bacteria-friendly cleaning.

3. Additional filter chamber:

E.g. for a fine filter (included in the scope of delivery).

TECHNICAL DATA

Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 1
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		

Product	Suitable for aquariums up to max.	Dimensions (L x W x H)	Power consumption	Power consumption heater	Power cable length	Net weight	Max. flow rate	**Item no.**	**Item no. GB**
	l	mm	W	W	m	kg	l/h		
BioPlus 50	50	120 x 110 x 210	5	-	1.50	0.57	350	**42233**	**42239**
BioPlus 100	100	120 x 110 x 270	6			0.65	500	**42234**	**42240**
BioPlus 200	200	120 x 110 x 330	7			0.72	650	**42235**	**42241**
BioPlus Thermo 50	50	120 x 110 x 210	5	50	-	0.75	350	**42236**	**42242**
BioPlus Thermo 100	100	120 x 110 x 270	6	100		0.84	500	**42237**	**42243**
BioPlus Thermo 200	200	120 x 110 x 330	7	200		0.94	650	**42238**	**42244**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

BioCompact

Effective in a small space

FLEXIBLE

Can also be installed horizontally and is therefore also suitable for use in paludariums

EFFICIENT

Large filter surface in the smallest space for optimal water filtration



ECONOMICAL COMPLETE SET

Extremely quiet and energy-saving pump

OPTIMUM FILTRATION

The chamber for filter media is individually fillable. Included in the scope of delivery: Activated carbon and filter sponge

EASY TO ADJUST

The water flow rate can be individually regulated at the outlet

TECHNICAL DATA

Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	5
Power cable length	m	1.50
Guarantee *	Years	3
Max. flow rate	l/h	240
Max. head height, metres	m	0.40
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		

Product	Suitable for aquariums up to max. l	Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	Net weight kg	Filter volume l	**Item no.**	**Item no. GB**
BioCompact 25	25	50 x 51 x 116	0.19	0.1	**42661**	**42678**
BioCompact 50	50	85 x 51 x 116	0.27	0.2	**42662**	**42679**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee



ClearTronic

No way in for bacteria, germs or turbidity

HIGH-QUALITY

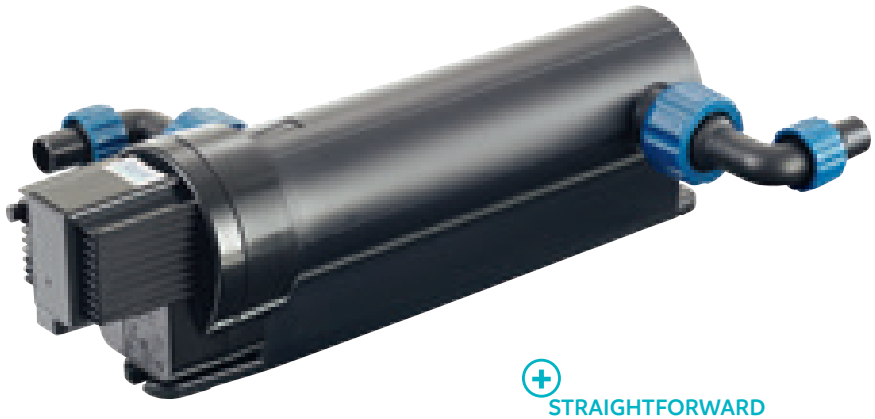
Top workmanship with impact-resistant plastic housing

COMPLETE SET

Includes high-quality UVC bulbs and various connecti-on accessories

SAFE

100% VDE-certified. Protection against eye damage



CLEAR WATER

Removes turbidity caused by floating algae and bacteria

STRAIGHTFORWARD

Quick release for easy bulb changes and for cleaning the quartz glass.

HIGHLY EFFECTIVE

Combats harmful floating bacteria and germs and does so without affecting bound, useful purification bacteria

ACCESSORIES

Description	Product details	Item no.	
Replacement bulb UVC 7 W > *Page 72*	Using OASE UVC replacement lamps will ensure you are covered by our manufacturer's guarantee	57111	
Replacement bulb UVC 9 W > *Page 72*		54984	
Replacement bulb UVC 11 W > *Page 72*		56112	

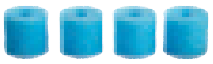


TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Suitable for aquariums up to max.	Power consumption	UVC power	Net weight	Item no.	Item no. GB
	l	W	W	kg		
ClearTronic 7 W	250	11	7	1.40	**43177**	**44247**
ClearTronic 9 W	400	12	9		**43178**	**44248**
ClearTronic 11 W	600	14	11	1.42	**43179**	**44249**

Filter accessories

FILTER SPONGES/FILTERMEDIA BIOMASTER

Product	Suitable for	Item no.	
Foam BioMaster 20ppi blue	BioMaster 250, BioMaster 350, BioMaster 600, BioMaster 850, BioMaster Thermo 250, BioMaster Thermo 350, BioMaster Thermo 600, BioMaster Thermo 850	**45269**	
Foam BioMaster 30ppi orange		**45270**	
Prefilterfoam set 4 BioMaster 30ppi		**46481**	
Prefilterfoam set 4 BioMaster 45ppi		**45265**	
Prefilterfoam set 4 BioMaster 60ppi		**45266**	
Prefilterfoam set 6 BioMaster 30ppi		**46482**	
Prefilterfoam set 6 BioMaster 45ppi		**45267**	
Prefilterfoam set 6 BioMaster 60ppi		**45268**	
Hel-X 13 Biomedia 800 ml		**45271**	
Carbon prefilter foam set 4 BioMaster		**48022**	
Carbon prefilter foam set 6 BioMaster		**48023**	

FILTER SPONGES/FILTERMEDIA FILTOSMART

Product	Suitable for	Item no.	
Filter foam set FiltoSmart 60	FiltoSmart 60	**45102**	
Filter foam set FiltoSmart 100	FiltoSmart 100, FiltoSmart Thermo 100	**45104**	
Filter foam set FiltoSmart 200	FiltoSmart 200, FiltoSmart Thermo 200	**45105**	
Filter foam set FiltoSmart 300	FiltoSmart 300, FiltoSmart Thermo 300	**45106**	
Ceramic filter media 420 g	FiltoSmart 60, FiltoSmart 100, FiltoSmart 200, FiltoSmart 300, FiltoSmart Thermo 100, FiltoSmart Thermo 200, FiltoSmart Thermo 300	**45103**	
Carbon filter media 2 x 130 g	BioCompact 25, FiltoSmart 100, FiltoSmart 200, Filto Smart 300, FiltoSmart Thermo 100, FiltoSmart Thermo 200, FiltoSmart Thermo 300	**45101**	

Filter accessories

FILTER SPONGES/FILTER CARTRIDGES BIOSTYLE

Product	Suitable for	Item no.	
Filter foam set 2 BioStyle 30ppi orange	BioStyle 75, BioStyle 115, BioStyle 180	83936	
Filter foam set 4 BioStyle 30ppi orange		83937	
Cartridge Booster BioStyle		83935	
Disposable cartridge set 2 BioStyle		83930	
Disposable cartridge set 4 BioStyle		83931	
Carbon cartridge Booster BioStyle		83932	
Phosphate-binder cartr. Booster BioStyle		83934	

FILTER SPONGES BIOPLUS

Product	Suitable for	Item no.	
Filter foam BioPlus 30 ppi	BioPlus 50, BioPlus 100, BioPlus 200, BioPlus Thermo 50, BioPlus Thermo 100, BioPlus Thermo 200	46656	
Filter fleece set BioPlus white		45264	
Filter foam BioPlus 20ppi blue		45263	
Carbon filter foam Set 4 BioPlus		48024	

FILTER SPONGES/FILTERMEDIA BIOCOMPACT

Product	Suitable for	Item no.	
Filter foam set BioCompact 25	BioCompact 25	45099	
Filter foam set BioCompact 50	BioCompact 50	45100	
Carbon filter media 2 x 130 g	BioCompact 25, FiltoSmart 100, FiltoSmart 200, FiltoSmart 300, FiltoSmart Thermo 100, FiltoSmart Thermo 200, FiltoSmart Thermo 300	45101	

AQUARIUM TECHNOLOGY & ACCESSORIES





SKIMMER

CRYSTALSKIM

> From page 78

Further information is available at: www.oase.com/en/aquarium-skimmer

CrystalSkim

For a clean aquarium surface – removing biofilm, plant debris and other floating substances

IMPROVED GAS EXCHANGE

A thick biofilm makes gas exchange more difficult – with the CrystalSkim, this situation can be significantly improved for the good of all aquarium inhabitants

AFTER PLANT TRIMMING

After aquarium plants are trimmed, the skimmer conveniently catches even the finest plant fragments, which are easy to miss with a dipping net

INNOVATIVE SURFACE SKIMMING

Our skimmer quickly and effectively frees the aquarium surface of the aquarium from floating substances such plant remains and, of course, from annoying biofilm



INDIVIDUALLY ADJUSTABLE

The powerful motor is individually adjustable and ensures a crystal-clear water surface at just the right output

COMPACT AND DISCREET

The discreet, compact and modern design of the skimmer lets it fade into the background

LONG SERVICE INTERVALS

The floating ring ensures a long service life without having to refill water

HIGH SAFETY

An integrated collection basket ensures the safety of the aquarium inhabitants by making sure they can never get into the skimmer. This can also be removed if desired









1. Less refilling:

The floating ring adjusts to the water level. For more safety and cleanliness over a long period of time.

2. Firm hold:

Two practical suction holders fix the CrystalSkim securely to the pane and at the same time allow it to be removed quickly for maintenance. The fastening system is largely transparent and unobtrusive.

3. Variable currents:

The stepless adjustment of the water flow enables different flow strengths, which you can intuitively vary directly on the swim ring.

4. No way through:

Do you have particularly small inhabitants in your aquarium? The protective grille can simply be installed in the skimmer to protect smaller animals.

TECHNICAL DATA

Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power cable length	m	2.00
Guarantee *	Years	3
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		

NEW

Product	Dimensions (Ø x H)	Power consumption	Net weight	Possible water level difference	Min. flow rate	Max. flow rate	Suitable for aquariums up to max.	Item no.	Item no. GB
	mm	W	kg		l/h	l/h	l		
CrystalSkim 350	36 x 116	4.5	0.29	2.5 cm	200	300	350	**86942**	**86946**
CrystalSkim 600	49 x 170		0.34	3.5 cm	400	600	600	**86943**	**86947**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

AQUARIUM TECHNOLOGY & ACCESSORIES





AQUARIUM PUMPS

STREAMMAX PREMIUM
> From page 86

STREAMMAX PUMP CONTROLLER
> From page 88

STREAMMAX CLASSIC
> From page 90

OPTIMAX
> From page 92

OXYMAX
> From page 94

SELECTION GUIDE
> From page 84

Further information is available at www.oase.com/en/aquarium-pumps

Switch on and then sit back and relax – wherever you are!

OASE Control

On holiday or on the go, on the sofa or on a sun lounger: conveniently control and monitor your aquarium technology from the pump to the lighting using your smart phone and the smart OASE Control system. Get push notifications about the status of your devices any time, anywhere, so you can respond when you need to. Experience a whole new dimension of convenience and relaxation.

Aquariums today are both modern interior design elements and smart high-tech products. The OASE Control system developed by OASE provides a wide range of options within your home network for staging your underwater world based on the natural world. OASE Control will impress both experienced aquarists (Expert mode) and beginners who are just starting to dive into this fascinating underwater world (Easy mode). The Aquarium Controller lets you connect the aquarium, lighting, pumps and app.

App control and cloud functionalities



Download the free OASE Control app now.

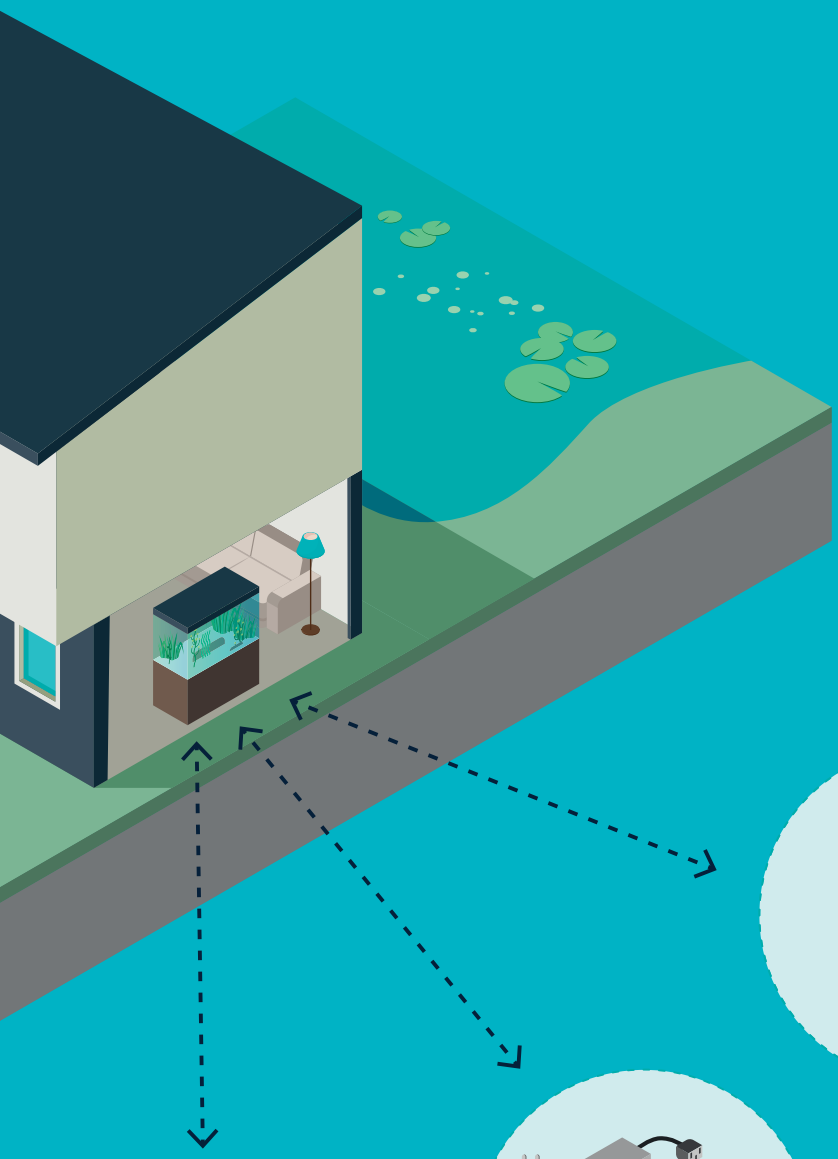
DOWNLOAD THE APP NOW
App Store

DOWNLOAD THE APP NOW
Google Play

Further information is available at:
www.oase.com/en/oase-control

Smart home – smart relaxing

Use our know-how as the basis for your ideas and success.



From the garden or from the comfort of your sofa

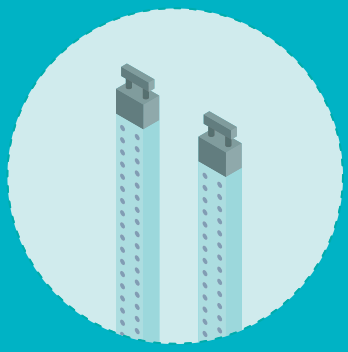
> Peace of mind that the aquarium and fish are being well looked after

> Convenient control of all aquarium equipment at home

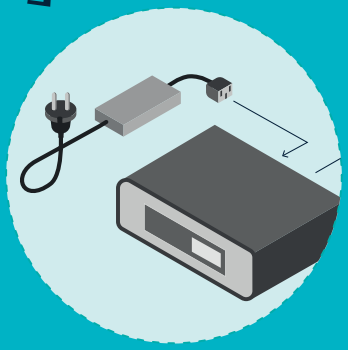
For when you're on holiday or on the move

> Email and push notifications in the event of faults

> Display and analysis of product functionalities (water temperature, filter functionalities and more)



HighLine Premium LED
(> See page 100)



Aquarium Controller
(> See page 105)



StreamMax Premium
(> See page 86)

SELECTION MADE EASY

The following questions will help you to choose the right pump:

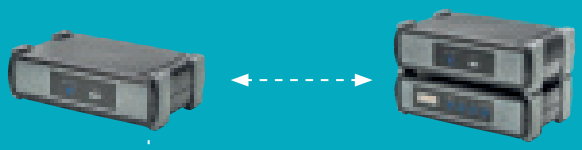
What is the purpose of the pump?

Move

Create a stable ecosystem with constant water movement

PUMP CONTROLLER
The StreamMax Premium flow pump can be operated by the Pump Controller. The StreamMax Pump Controller can optionally be connected to the Aquarium Controller to form a smart aquarium.

AQUARIUM CONTROLLER
The Aquarium Controller has five inputs with which you can control up to five devices with OASE Control capability. You can even control more than five lights using our Y-adapter, the power adapter and additional transformers. Simply integrate it into your home network and customise the settings using the app on your tablet or smart phone. Register in the OASE cloud to access your network when not at home.



Directly controllable

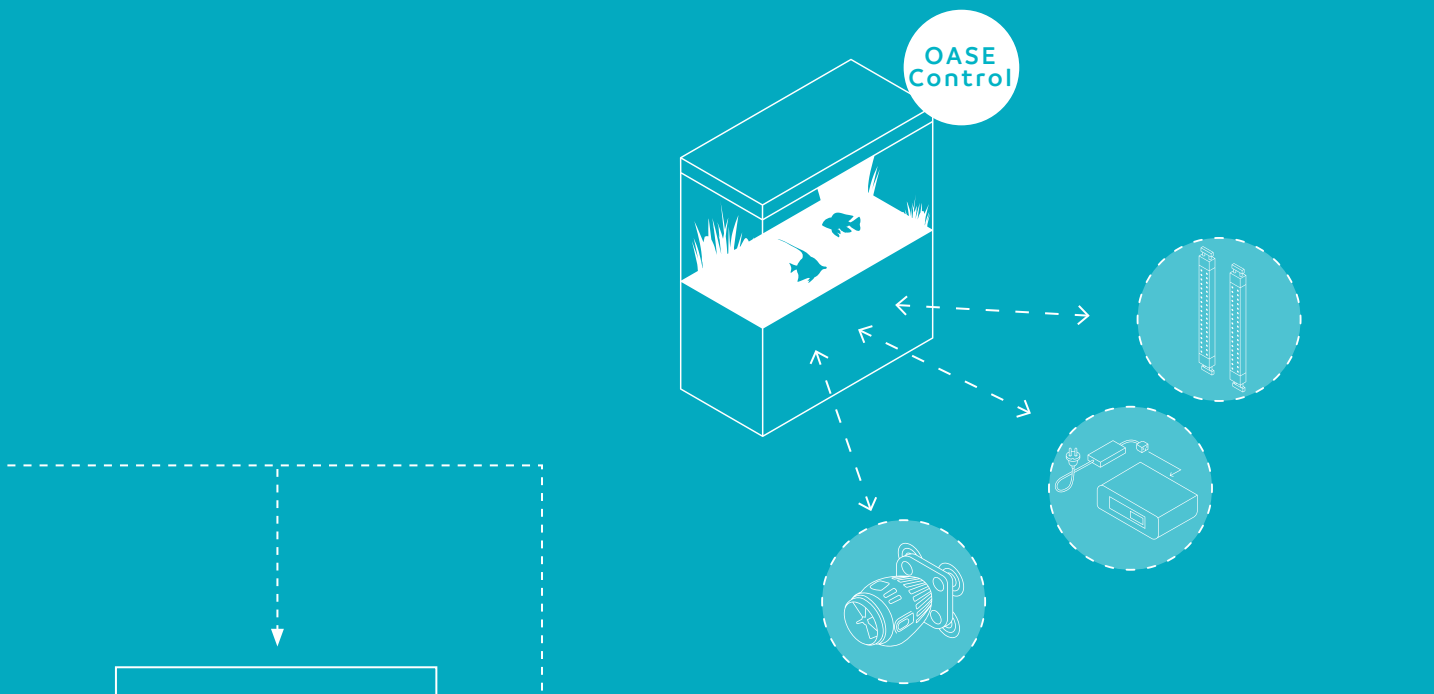
Can be controlled via app







PRODUCTS	STREAMING PUMPS	
	StreamMax Premium 2000 – 5000	**StreamMax Classic** 2000 – 5000
For saltwater and freshwater aquariums	•	•
	> From page 86	*> From page 90*



Pump

Aerate

For effective water circulation or for operating an aquarium filter

To provide an optimum supply of oxygen to aquarium inhabitants and plants

For submerged or dry installation







AQUARIUM PUMPS

OptiMax 800 – 5000

> From page 92

OptiMax 300 – 500

> From page 93

AERATOR PUMPS

OxyMax 100 – 400

> From page 94

StreamMax Premium

OASE Control

Feel the current

FLEXIBLE

Horizontal and vertical mounting options

FIRMLY FIXED

The strong magnetic bracket permanently secures the pump to the aquarium



CONVENIENT

Can be controlled directly via the pump controller or via the app together with the aquarium controller

COMPACT

Can be integrated in a space-saving and discreet manner – for an undisturbed view of the underwater world

QUIET & ECONOMICAL

Runs particularly quietly, uses energy efficiently and requires hardly any maintenance

ACCESSORIES

Description	Product details	Item no.	Item no. GB	
StreamMax Pump Controller > *Page 88*	You can control the stream pumps directly on the unit with our reliable pump controller and preset them to a wide range of flows.	33919	33944	
StreamMax intake protection > *Page 86*		33986		









1. Aquarium Controller:

The controller makes it easy to select pre-programmed flow profiles or to adjust them as desired.

2. Pump controller:

Everything under control: You can select pre-programmed flow profiles on the controller itself.

3. Species protection:

The suction protection prevents the aquarium's inhabitants from entering the pump (optional accessory).

4. Perfectly natural:

The flow adapter creates wide and narrow flow patterns so that different water movements can be generated for freshwater and saltwater.

TECHNICAL DATA

Rated voltage		12 V / AC
Power cable length	m	3.00
Suitable for		Pump Controller
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 1
EAC-compatible		Yes
Suitable for freshwater		
Suitable for saltwater		

Product	Dimensions (L x W x H)	Diameter of flow outlet	Power consumption	Net weight	Min. flow rate	Max. flow rate	**Item no.**
	mm	mm	W	kg	l/h	l/h	
StreamMax Premium 2000	115 x 60 x 60	37	3.5	0.50	1200	2000	**33948**
StreamMax Premium 4000	135 x 68 x 78	47	6	0.70	1800	4000	**33949**
StreamMax Premium 5000			7.5		2600	5000	**33955**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

StreamMax Pump Controller

OASE Control

Immediate access to StreamMax Premium

CAN BE STACKED TO SAVE SPACE

Can be stacked systematically with other devices to save space in the base cabinet

APP ACCESS

Regulate the pumps with ease via Wi-Fi



EASY TO OPERATE

Control up to two Stream-Max Premium streaming pumps via the controller

GET STARTED RIGHT AWAY

Select pre-programmed flow profiles on the controller to operate the pumps

RELAXED FEEDING

Set pumps to minimum water flow at feeding time at the touch of a button

ACCESSORIES

Description	Product details	Item no.	
StreamMax Premium 2000 > *Page 86*	The StreamMax Premium pump can be controlled directly on the unit via the Pump Controller and adjusted to the needs of your aquarium inhabitants. For example, the flow angle can be playfully adjusted to the desired orientation. The StreamMax Premium is energy-efficient, low-maintenance and quiet-running, so you can focus on your aquarium and its inhabitants.	33948	
StreamMax Premium 4000 > *Page 86*		33949	
StreamMax Premium 5000 > *Page 86*		33955	

TECHNICAL DATA

Product		StreamMax Pump Controller
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	194 x 124 x 60
Rated voltage of power supply unit		220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz, 24 V / DC
Rated voltage of control system		24 V / DC, 12 V / AC
Power consumption	W	2
Number of cable inputs	Units	
Number of cable outputs	Units	
Cable length for 24 V device (primary/secondary)	m	1.50 / 1.20
Net weight	kg	0.95
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 1
EAC-compatible		Yes
Cable length of power supply unit	m	2.70
Item no.		**33919**
Item no. GB		**33944**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee



StreamMax Classic

Connect and go to generate different water movements

SECURE

Four high-quality suction holders can be mounted quickly and give the Stream-Max Classic optimum support

COMPACT

Can be integrated in a space-saving and discreet manner – for an undisturbed view of the underwater world



ECONOMICAL & EFFICIENT

Low power consumption with maximum pump output

ADJUSTABLE

The flow adapter can be used to generate a range of natural water movements

INFINITE ADJUSTMENT

The water flow rate can be easily adapted to the individual needs of animals and plants

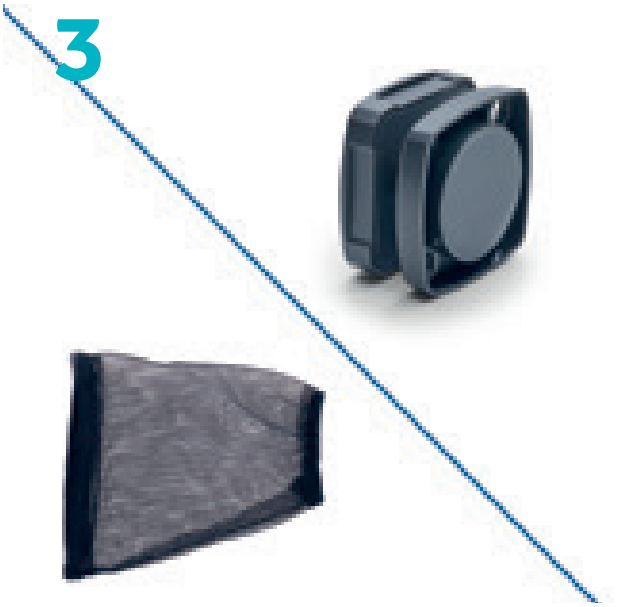
QUIET

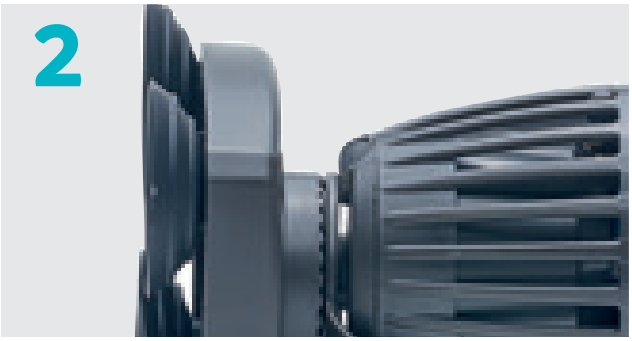
Runs particularly quietly and requires hardly any maintenance

ACCESSORIES

Description	Product details	Item no.	
StreamMax magnetic holder > *Page 90*	The magnetic holder reliably holds our StreamMax flow pumps firmly on the edge of the aquarium. Made of high-quality material, it is the perfect addition to our range. It is kept simple and matches our OASE flow pumps perfectly. So that you benefit from reliable currents – and the technology in your stylish aquarium only acts in the background: the StreamMax magnetic holder.	33985	









1. **Perfectly natural:**

The flow adapter creates wide and narrow flow patterns so that different water movements can be generated for freshwater and saltwater.

2. **Secure:**

Four high-quality suction holders can be mounted quickly and give the StreamMax Classic optimum support.

3. **Optional accessories:**

As an alternative to the conventional holder, you can fix your StreamMax Classic in the aquarium with the practical magnetic holder. It holds the flow pump reliably at the edge of the tank with a wall thickness of up to 15 mm. A suction protection prevents animals from getting inside the pump.

4. **Variable flows:**

The continuous water flow setting allows different flow strengths.

TECHNICAL DATA

Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power cable length	m	2.00
Guarantee *	Years	3
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		

Product	Dimensions (L x W x H)	Diameter of flow outlet	Power consumption	Net weight	Min. flow rate	Max. flow rate	**Item no.**	**Item no. GB**
	mm	mm	W	kg	l/h	l/h		
StreamMax Classic 2000	100 x 60 x 60	37	3.5	0.40	1500	2000	**33956**	**33957**
StreamMax Classic 4000	120 x 68 x 78	47	5	0.60	2400	4000	**33973**	**33974**
StreamMax Classic 5000			10		3600	5000	**33978**	**33979**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

OptiMax

Strong above and below water



POWERFUL & ECONOMICAL

Excellent energy balance: low power consumption with high pump output

INSTALLATION SITE

For installation under water, within the aquarium or in dry conditions

EASY TO MOUNT

Two practical suction holders for mounting at the desired location

RELIABLE

Extremely powerful and reliable in continuous use

ADJUSTABLE

The water flow rate can be easily and continuously adjusted

MOVEMENT

Perfect for efficient water circulation or for the operation of an aquarium filter

TECHNICAL DATA

Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power cable length	m	1.50
Guarantee *	Years	3
Pressure-side connection		-
Pressure-side connection	mm	17
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		
Setup type		Can be set up underwater & dry installed

Product	Dimensions (L x W x H)	Power consumption	Net weight	Max. flow rate	Max. head height, metres	Suction-side connection	Suction-side connection	**Item no.**	**Item no. GB**
	mm	W	kg	l/h	m		mm		
OptiMax 800	77 x 52 x 80	7	0.32	800	1.00	-	19	**42655**	**42672**
OptiMax 1000		12	0.37	1000	1.30			**42656**	**42673**
OptiMax 2000	140 x 95 x 136	32	1.01	2000	2.40	G 1"	17	**42657**	**42674**
OptiMax 3000		55	1.23	2800	3.00			**42658**	**42675**
OptiMax 4000		80	1.22	4400				**42659**	**42676**
OptiMax 5000		82		5000				**42660**	**42777**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

OptiMax

Small but powerful

COMPACT

The OptiMax 300 and 500 are particularly space-saving and easy to conceal

INSTALLATION SITE

For installation under water, within the aquarium



EFFICIENT

Particularly high pump capacity in a compact size

EASY TO MOUNT

Two practical suction holders for mounting at the desired location

MOVEMENT

Perfect for efficient water circulation or for the operation of an aquarium filter

EASY TO ADJUST

The water flow rate can be easily adjusted

TECHNICAL DATA

Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	55 x 42 x 60
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	5
Power cable length	m	1.50
Net weight	kg	0.18
Guarantee *	Years	3
Pressure-side connection	mm	13
Suction-side connection	mm	-
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		
Setup type		Underwater installation only

Product	Max. flow rate	Max. head height, metres	**Item no.**	**Item no. GB**
	l/h	m		
OptiMax 300	300	0.60	**42653**	**42670**
OptiMax 500	500	0.80	**42654**	**42671**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

OxyMax

Oxygen for aquarium inhabitants and plants

INDIVIDUAL

The pattern of bubbles can be adjusted on the air vent

FLEXIBLE

Standing or hanging installation possible, especially space-saving and easy to conceal



INFINITELY ADJUSTABLE

The amount of air released can be easily adjusted

RELIABLE

Constant oxygen supply

QUIET

Pleasantly low level of operating noise

UP AND RUNNING IN NO TIME

Complete set for quick connection, including hose and air vent

INCLUDED IN THE SCOPE OF DELIVERY

Description	Product details	Item no.	
Hose OxyMax 4/6 mm > *Page 94*	The hose for the aerator pumps OxyMax 100 to 400 can be replaced individually. The 2 metre long hose has an inner diameter of 4 mm and an outer diameter of 6 mm.	44659	
Air-outlet OxyMax > *Page 94*	The air outlet for the aerator pumps OxyMax 100 to 400 can be replaced individually.	44656	



TECHNICAL DATA

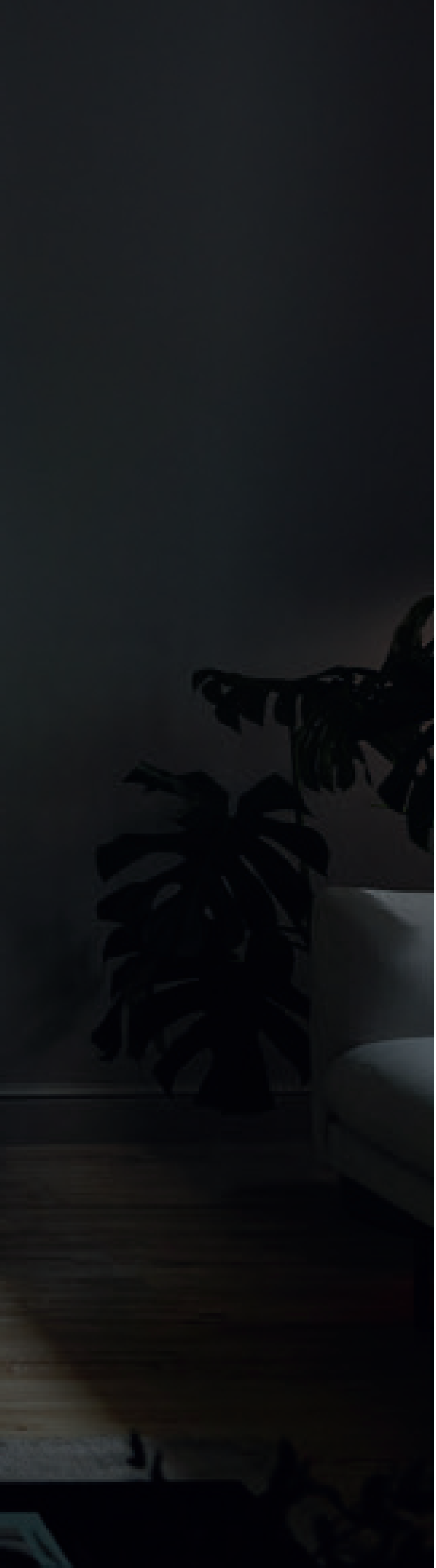
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	150 x 90 x 70
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power cable length	m	1.60
Guarantee *	Years	3
Connection for hoses ø (inner/outer)		4 / 6 mm
Protection class		IP X4
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		

Product	Power consumption	Power cable length	Net weight	Max. flow rate	Hose (quantity/length)	**Item no.**	**Item no. GB**
	W	m	kg	l/h			
OxyMax 100	3.5	1.60	0.66	100	1 UNIT/2 m	**41848**	**41851**
OxyMax 200			0.74	200	2 UNITS/2 m	**41849**	**41852**
OxyMax 400	4			360		**41850**	**41853**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

AQUARIUM TECHNOLOGY & ACCESSORIES





AQUARIUM LIGHTING

HIGHLINE PREMIUM LED
> From page 100

HIGHLINE PREMIUM LED SET
> From page 101

HIGHLINE CLASSIC LED
> From page 102

HIGHLINE CLASSIC LED – LIGHTING KIT
> From page 103

ACCESSORIES AQUARIUM LIGHTING
> From page 104

AQUARIUM CONTROLLER
> From page 105

IR CONTROL SET
> From page 106

ACCESSORIES AQUARIUM CONTROLLER
> From page 108

GUIDE
> From page 98

Further information is available at: www.oase.com/en/aquarium-illumination

Count-less lighting schemes at the touch of a button

Aquarium lighting that is tailored to the underwater world is not only eye-catching, it also ensures the aquarium inhabitants feel much more comfortable and thrive in the ideal light spectrum.

The OASE lighting and control range provides a wide variety of options for configuring lighting schemes to perfectly suit the fish, plants and surroundings.

The entry-level standard equipment features long-life LEDs and a transformer. The IR Control Set includes a remote control for selecting different colours and changing the brightness and lighting schemes, including a daily sequence and thunderstorm function. The Aquarium Controller lets you wirelessly control the four-colour aquarium lighting in different segments.

Choose from a varied range of options with durable, energy-efficient products featuring safe 12 V technology.



Aquarium lighting

Choose from a varied range of options with durable, energy-efficient products featuring safe 12 V technology.



HIGHLINE PREMIUM LED

True to life and incredibly smart – the HighLine Premium LED in a nutshell. Thanks to four excellent LED colours, it covers a wide colour spectrum in near-natural and authentic variations of the standard colours red, blue, warm and cold white. The different shades of light can be conveniently configured using the OASE Control app via Aquarium Controller.

(> From page 100)



HIGHLINE CLASSIC LED

The OASE HighLine Classic LED promotes good plant growth and a healthy biological balance. This lighting solution is the perfect choice for showcasing inhabitants and plants inside the HighLine range of aquariums up to the 400 model.

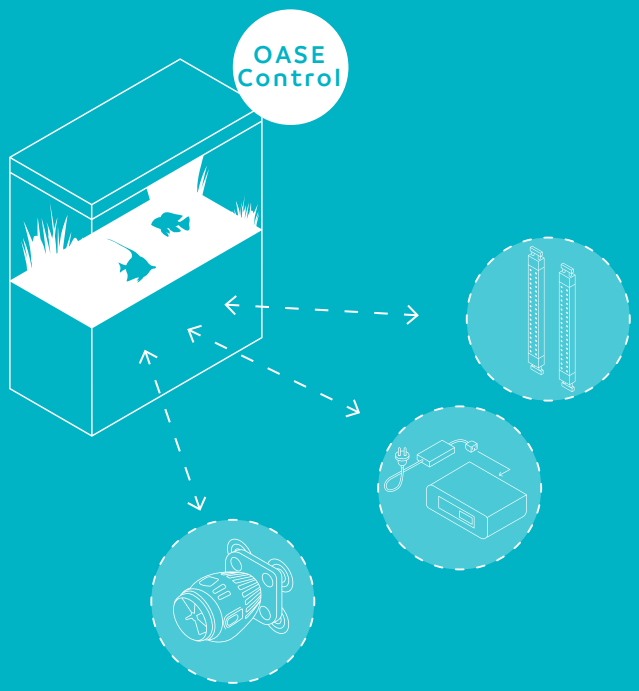
(> From page 102)



AQUARIUM CONTROL

Pre-set lighting sequences using the app or control them spontaneously using the super-fast Aquarium Controller.

(> From page 105)





IR CONTROL SET

A must for individual lighting in the aquarium and relaxed handling. With calming dimming function.

(> From page 106)

HighLine Premium LED

OASE Control

Perfectly staged lighting

RELIABLE & CONSTANT

Thanks to state-of-the-art lighting technology and sophisticated heat management, the light conditions remain practically the same over the entire service life

SUBTLE OR GLAMOROUS?

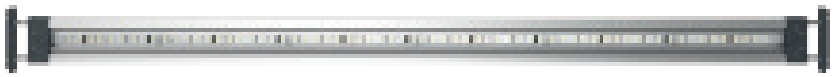
Various control options for stylish lighting, with true-to-life sunlight simulation also possible

LIGHT LIKE IN NATURE

Control the colour and intensity of individual segments

EXCELLENT ENERGY BALANCE

Very energy-efficient thanks to the latest LED technology



SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

The OASE Control Aquarium Transformer 120 W is an essential accessory for the Aquarium Controller and IR Control sets and the light it self

DURABLE & SAFE

Extremely high quality – 100% waperproof construction (IP68) for the protection of users and the equipment

RICH COLOURS

Four LED colours (neutral white, cold white, royal blue, red) form a wide colour spectrum

TECHNICAL DATA

Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		G
Protection class		IP 68
Rated voltage		24 V / DC
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 1
EAC-compatible		Yes
Bulb type		High Power SMD LEDs
LED assembly		White (4000 K), White (6000 K), red, Royal blue
Wavelength of red light	nm	660
Luminous flux blue	lm	80
Wavelength of blue light	nm	470
Beam angle		120 degrees
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		No

Product		HighLine Premium LED 45	HighLine Premium LED 65	HighLine Premium LED 80	HighLine Premium LED 100	HighLine Premium LED 120
Lamp power consumption	W	30	47	67	83	105
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	440 x 100 x 15	640 x 100 x 15	830 x 100 x 15	1040 x 100 x 15	1330 x 100 x 15
Min. length of universal adapter	mm	410	610	800	1000	1300
Max. length of universal adapter	mm	610	810	1000	1200	1500
Power cable length	m			3.00		
Net weight	kg	1.00	1.20	1.40	1.60	1.90
Suitable for		HighLine 125, HighLine optiwhite 125, ScaperLine 60 Set	HighLine 175, HighLine optiwhite 175, ScaperLine 90 Set	HighLine 200, HighLine optiwhite 200, ScaperLine 100 Set	HighLine 300, HighLine optiwhite 300	HighLine 400, HighLine optiwhite 400, HighLine optiwhite 600
Luminous flux with all on	lm	1020	1670	2370	2980	3760
Luminous flux neutral white	lm	460	750	1080	1370	1800
Luminous flux cold white	lm	440	730	1040	1360	1820
Luminous flux red	lm	70	110	160	210	270
Item no.		**33892**	**33893**	**33894**	**33895**	**33896**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

*1 This lamp contains built-in LED bulbs. The bulbs in the lamp cannot be replaced.

HighLine Premium LED Sets

OASE Control

Perfectly staged lighting



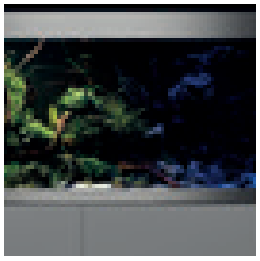
ALSO AVAILABLE AS A SET

For those who prefer to purchase perfection as a package: Also available as a set with all the necessary connections

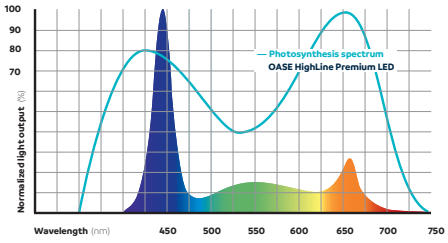
THE RIGHT LIGHTING FOR EVERY APPLICATION:

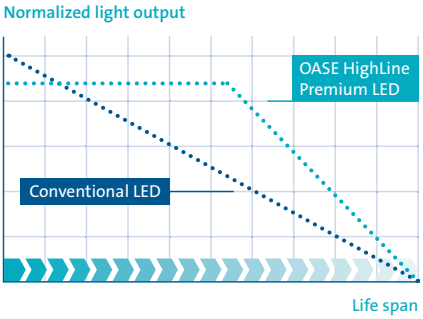
Whether it's a Malawi or Amazon design, day or night – with the HighLine Premium LED and its optional accessories (IR Control or Aquarium Controller), you can create the perfect lighting scenario











TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Energy efficiency class light fixture *1	Weighted energy consumption per lamp	Power consumption of set	Suitable for	Item no.
		kWh/1000h	W		
HighLine 125 Premium LED Set	G	17	180	HighLine 125, HighLine optiwhite 125, ScaperLine 60 Set	**77229***1
HighLine 175 Premium LED Set		27	214	HighLine 175, HighLine optiwhite 175, ScaperLine 90 Set	**77230***1
HighLine 200 Premium LED Set		40	374	HighLine 200, HighLine optiwhite 200, ScaperLine 100 Set	**77231***1
HighLine 300 Premium LED Set		50	406	HighLine 300, HighLine optiwhite 300	**77232***1
HighLine 400 Premium LED Set		66	450	HighLine 400, HighLine optiwhite 400, HighLine optiwhite 600	**77233***1

*1This lamp contains built-in LED bulbs. The bulbs in the lamp cannot be replaced.

*1Not available in GB

HighLine Classic LED

Presented in the right light

ENERGY-EFFICIENT

Modern LED technology with energy efficiency class E

NATURAL AMBIENCE

Daylight spectrum adapted to animals and plants with natural-looking colour rendering

OPTIMAL LIGHTING

A colour spectrum for natural-looking sunlight simulation creates the best conditions for healthy plant growth (6500 Kelvin)

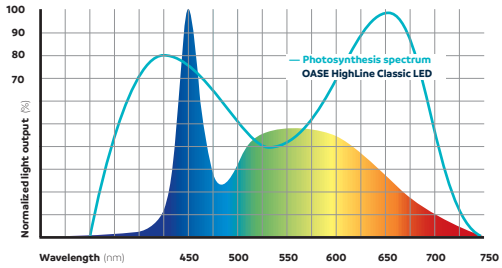


PRACTICAL

Switch on and off via toggle switch on cable

DURABLE & SAFE

Extremely high quality: 100% waterproof installation in a glass tube (IP68) to protect the LEDs



TECHNICAL DATA

Energy efficiency class light fixture [1]		E
Protection class		IP 68
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz
Power cable length	m	1.80
Guarantee *	Years	2
Bulb type		LED
Light colour		Daylight white
Colour temperature	K	6500
Beam angle		60 degrees

ACCESSORIES

Description	Product details	Item no.	
T5/T8 Adapter > *Page 104*	Universal adapter for T5 and T8 LED lamps For integrating Classic LEDs into covers with fluorescent tube technology Can be used for all conventional LEDs	75717	

Product	Lamp power consumption	Weighted energy consumption per lamp	Dimensions (Ø x H)	Net weight	Suitable for	Number of individual LEDs	Luminous flux	Item no.	Item no. GB
	W	kWh/1000h	mm	kg		Units	lm		
HighLine Classic LED daylight 40	8	8	24 x 400	0.30	HighLine 125, HighLine optiwhite 125	42	900	**70181**	**70182**
HighLine Classic LED daylight 60	12	12	24 x 600	0.40	HighLine 175, HighLine optiwhite 175		1300	**70183**	**70184**
HighLine Classic LED daylight 70	16	16	24 x 700		HighLine 200, HighLine optiwhite 200	45	1650	**48254**	**48257**
HighLine Classic LED daylight 100	18	18	24 x 1015	0.60	HighLine 300, HighLine optiwhite 300		1820	**48255**	**48258**
HighLine Classic LED daylight 120	28	28	24 x 1200	0.70	HighLine 400, HighLine optiwhite 400	90	2950	**48256**	**48259**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

[1]This lamp contains built-in LED bulbs. The bulbs in the lamp cannot be replaced.

HighLine Classic LED – lighting kit

Perfect illumination as a duo solution

OPTIMUM ILLUMINATION

Full sunlight spectrum for good plant growth

NATURAL LOOKING COLOUR RENDERING

Daylight spectrum tailored to animals and plants



DURABLE AND SAFE

LEDs safely fitted in 100 % waterproof (IP68) glass tubes

PRACTICAL

Switch on and off via toggle switch on cable

TECHNICAL DATA

Protection class		IP 68
Rated voltage		220 – 240 V / 50 – 60 Hz
Power cable length	m	1.80
Guarantee *	Years	2
Bulb type		LED
Light colour		Daylight white
Colour temperature	K	6500
Beam angle		60 degrees
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		No

Product		Illuminationkit HighLine 125 Classic LED	Illuminationkit HighLine 175 Classic LED	Illuminationkit HighLine 200 Classic LED	Illuminationkit HighLine 300 Classic LED	Illuminationkit HighLine 400 Classic LED
Lamp power consumption	W	8	12	16	18	28
Power consumption of set	W	16	24	32	36	56
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1				E		
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	9	14	18	20	31
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	24 x 400	24 x 600	24 x 700	24 x 1015	24 x 1200
Net weight	kg	1.30	1.70	2.00	2.50	2.90
Suitable for		HighLine 125	HighLine 175	HighLine 200	HighLine 300	HighLine 400
Number of individual LEDs	Units	42		45		90
Luminous flux	lm	900	1300	1650	1820	2950
Luminous flux with all on	lm	1800	2600	3300	3640	5900
Item no.		**70244**	**70245**	**70246**	**70247**	**70248**
Item no. GB		**70249**	**70250**	**70251**	**70252**	**70253**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

*1This lamp contains built-in LED bulbs. The bulbs in the lamp cannot be replaced.

Accessories for aquarium lighting

Light varieties from every perspective

TECHNICAL DATA







Product	HighLine Premium LED Swing Adapter	HighLine Premium LED rope suspension set	T5/T8 Adapter
Net weight kg	0.20	0.06	0.07
Suitable for	All HighLine Premium LEDs		Almost all LEDs
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * Years	3 + 1		2 + 1
Description	For installing the HighLine Premium LED over open aquariums Includes cable routing	Set consists of wire rope and adapter for secure cover mounting of the HighLine Premium LED The adapter is mounted directly onto the universal adapter supplied with delivery	Universal adapter for T5 and T8 LED lamps For integrating Classic LEDs into covers with fluorescent tube technology Can be used for all conventional LEDs
Item no.	**33917**	**33918**	**75717**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

TECHNICAL DATA



Product	HighLine Premium LED Power Adapter
Power cable length m	0.20
Number of cable inputs Units	2
Number of cable outputs Units	1
Rated voltage	24 V / DC
Suitable for	All HighLine Premium LEDs
Net weight kg	0.18
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) * Years	3 + 1
Description	Operate several HighLine Premium LEDs using one EAC Aquarium Controller or IR Control Set If the power consumption of the connected devices exceeds 120 W, a power adapter is required to connect an additional 120 W EAC transformer
Item no.	**33898**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

Aquarium Controller

Everything under control

QUICK CONNECTION

The controller can be connected to a home network in seconds using the standard WPS button on the modem

SMART SYSTEM

Simply connect to the Wi-Fi and control various devices via a free app on your tablet or smartphone

COMPACT YET CAPABLE!

With its wide range of functions, the modular system fits perfectly into the base cabinet of OASE aquariums



FIVE DEVICES – ONE CONTROL SYSTEM

Smart connection technology combines up to five OASE control devices – additional devices can be integrated using a Y adapter

SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

Description	Product details	Item no.	Item no. GB	
OASE Control Aquarium Transformer 120 W > *Page 108*	Essential accessories for the EAC Aquarium Controller via app and the IR Control Set via remote control Easy and direct connection to HighLine Premium LEDs Compact and fast connection to any device Always observe the maximum capacity of the individual transformers on our HighLine Premium LEDs or StreamMax streaming pumps	33888	33889	

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Dimensions (L x W x H)	Rated voltage	Power consumption	Number of cable inputs	Number of cable outputs	Net weight	Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*	Item no.
	mm		W	Units	Units	kg	Years	
Aquarium Controller	194 x 124 x 60	24 V / DC	2	1	5	0.38	3 + 1	**33885**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

IR Control Set

Multiple lighting scenarios at the touch of a button

DISCREET INSTALLATION

Simply attach the receiver module to the outer wall of the base cabinet

SMALL BUT EFFECTIVE

Striking lighting scenarios, discreetly controlled



PRACTICAL CONTROL

Control up to six HighLine Premium LEDs at the same time

SO SIMPLE!

Easily adjust the colour selection, brightness and lighting scenarios via remote control

THUNDERSTORM FUNCTION

Simulates an atmospheric thunderstorm effect with lightning flashes

YOU SET THE SCHEDULE!

Custom adjustments to daily scenarios: Set the daily start time and schedule yourself. Thunderstorm effects or light dimming can be activated with the simple press of a button







1. Included in delivery:

Infrared receiver, remote control and Y adapter for connecting two LEDs. Required accessories: EAC transformer and a power adapter, where appropriate.

2. Different light colours:

Choose from three different daylight colours (warm white, neutral white, cold white) and two different moonlight intensities.

3. Daily scenarios:

Choose from one of four pre-programmed daily schedules: Community aquarium, Amazon, Malawi and Aquascaping tank – with and without moonlight

TECHNICAL DATA

Product		IR Control Set
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	97 x 45 x 23
Rated voltage		24 V / DC
Power consumption	W	0.5
Number of cable inputs	Units	1
Number of cable outputs	Units	2
Cable length for 24 V device (primary/secondary)	m	0.30 / 1.00
Suitable for		All HighLine Premium LEDs
Net weight	kg	0.37
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 1
Cable length of power supply unit	m	1.30
Item no.		**33886**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

Aquarium Controller accessories

TECHNICAL DATA



Product		OASE Control Aquarium Transformer 120 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	150 x 75 x 25
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 – 240 V / 50/60 Hz, 24 V / DC
Power consumption	W	120
Number of cable inputs	Units	1
Number of cable outputs	Units	
Cable length for 24 V device (primary/secondary)	m	1.50 / 1.20
Net weight	kg	0.60
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 1
Cable length of power supply unit	m	2.70
Description		Essential accessories for the EAC Aquarium Controller via app and the IR Control Set via remote control Easy and direct connection to HighLine Premium LEDs Compact and fast connection to any device Always observe the maximum capacity of the individual transformers on our HighLine Premium LEDs or StreamMax streaming pumps
Item no.		**33888**
Item no. GB		**33889**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

TECHNICAL DATA



Product		OASE Control Aquarium Y-Adapter
Power cable length	m	0.20
Number of cable inputs	Units	1
Number of cable outputs	Units	2
Rated voltage		24 V / DC
Suitable for		EAC devices
Net weight	kg	0.18
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 1
Description		Can operate several EAC products at one output of the EAC Aquarium Controller Also suitable for direct operation of two HighLine Premium LEDs on one 120 W EAC transformer (observe max. transformer capacity!)
Item no.		**33897**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

Aquarium Controller accessories

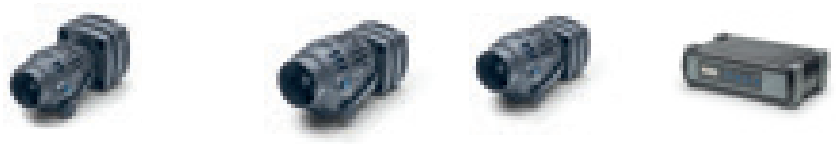
TECHNICAL DATA



Product		HighLine Premium LED 45	HighLine Premium LED 65	HighLine Premium LED 80	HighLine Premium LED 100	HighLine Premium LED 120
Power cable length	m	3.00				
Number of cable inputs	Units	-				
Number of cable outputs	Units	-				
Rated voltage		24 V / DC				
Suitable for		HighLine 125, HighLine optiwhite 125, ScaperLine 60 Set	HighLine 175, HighLine optiwhite 175, ScaperLine 90 Set	HighLine 200, HighLine optiwhite 200, ScaperLine 100 Set	HighLine 300, HighLine optiwhite 300	HighLine 400, HighLine optiwhite 400, HighLine optiwhite 600
Net weight	kg	1.00	1.20	1.40	1.60	1.90
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 1				
Description						
Item no.		**33892**	**33893**	**33894**	**33895**	**33896**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

TECHNICAL DATA



Product		StreamMax Premium 2000	StreamMax Premium 4000	StreamMax Premium 5000	StreamMax Pump Controller
Power cable length	m	3.00			-
Number of cable inputs	Units	-			2
Number of cable outputs	Units	-			2
Rated voltage		12 V / AC			-
Suitable for		Pump Controller			-
Net weight	kg	0.50	0.70		0.95
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 1			
Description					
Item no.		**33948**	**33949**	**33955**	**33919**
Item no. GB		**–**	**–**	**–**	**33944**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

AQUARIUM TECHNOLOGY & ACCESSORIES





AQUARIUM ACCESSORIES

HEATUP
> From page 112

HEATUP BASIS
> From page 114

HEATCONTROL
> From page 115

WATER CHANGING SYSTEM
> From page 116

DECHLORINATOR
> From page 117

CLEANING ACCESSORIES
> From page 118

SCAPERLINE SUBSTRATES
> From page 120

BACKGROUNDS
> From page 122

STONE & WOOD
> From page 124

GUIDE
> From page 113

BACKGROUNDS – STEP BY STEP
> From page 123

Further information is available at: www.oase.com/en/aquarium-accessories

HeatUp

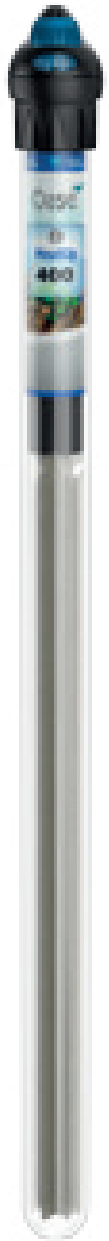
Reliable warmth

PRECISE

The patented** control system allows precise temperature adjustment (+/- 3°C)

QUARTZ GLASS

Especially temperature resistant



SENSITIVE

Consistent temperature level thanks to patented bimetal technology

ADJUSTABLE

Practical heating function indicated by activated indicator light

INSTALLATION SITE

Ideal for submerged use

EASY INSTALLATION

Bracket included

ROBUST

High-quality workmanship for continuous use

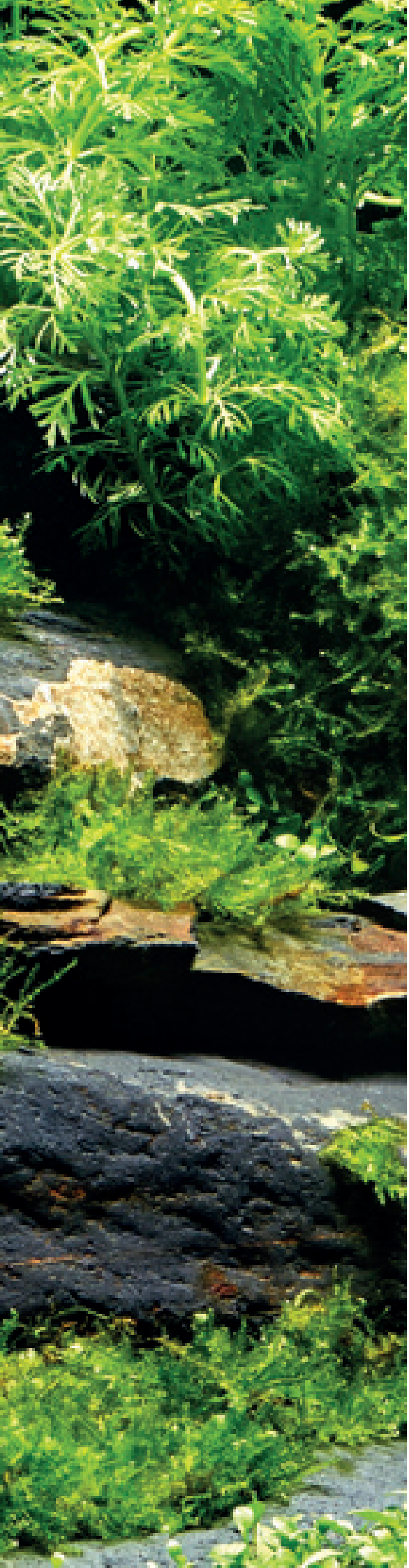
TECHNICAL DATA

Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power cable length	m	1.50
Guarantee *	Years	3
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		

Product	Dimensions (Ø x H) mm	Power consumption W	Net weight kg	**Item no.**	**Item no. GB**
HeatUp 25	23 x 205	25	0.20	**42698**	**45446**
HeatUp 75	23 x 245	75		**42701**	**42724**
HeatUp 50	23 x 205	50		**42699**	**42725**
HeatUp 100	23 x 245	100	0.22	**42703**	**42726**
HeatUp 150	23 x 315	150	0.25	**42705**	**42727**
HeatUp 200		200		**42708**	**42728**
HeatUp 250	23 x 370	250	0.28	**42712**	**42729**
HeatUp 300		300		**42713**	**42730**
HeatUp 400	23 x 440	400	0.34	**77107**	**77120**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

**Patent granted in Germany, France, Great Britain, Italy and USA



What do aquarium inhabitants and plants need to be happy?

1. **UV clarifiers** use UV radiation to keep aquarium water clear and germ-free – ideal for preventing disease amongst the aquarium inhabitants. But using a Clear-Tronic UV clarifier is also worthwhile for aesthetic reasons: it effectively combats algae and cloudiness, giving you a clear view of the wonderful underwater world.
2. **Aquarium heaters** keep the water at a consistent temperature so that the inhabitants of your microcosm always feel comfortable and are in the best of health. And even demanding plants thrive better with the HeatUp Basis substrate heating cable because the roots are optimally supplied with nutrients.
3. **Automatic feeders** regularly provide the aquarium inhabitants with food even when you are not at home: the FishGuard automatic feeder supplies your fish with up to 12 feeds per day and also protects the food from moisture.
4. **Water changes** made easy: one of the more annoying duties of an aquarium owner is to change the water. With the OASE Aqua In-Out Set, it is not so bad. There is no more need to haul buckets around because the powerful pump transports the dirty water directly into the drain through a 10 metre hose and pumps fresh water back into the aquarium.
5. **Cleaning accessories:** for most aquarium owners, cleaning and maintenance mean getting your hands dirty: aquarium plants have to be trimmed, the glass cleaned and the hoses maintained. OASE has the right accesso-ries for all the little tasks associated with the underwater world.

HeatUp Basis

For demanding aquarium plants

GOOD SUPPLY

Promotes the natural circulation of water and optimally supplies the plant roots with nutrients

PREMIUM

Ideal for sophisticated aquariums, terrariums and paludariums

EVERYTHING INCLUDED

Complete set comprising 12 V power supply unit, suction cups and mounting clips



PLUG-AND-PLAY

Easy installation

FLEXIBLE

Total cable length of 3.6 metres including 1 m cold cable

OPTIONAL

HeatControl with automatic tempera-ture control

SAFE

12 V equipment and high-quality silicone cables

TECHNICAL DATA

Total cable length	m	3.6
Cable length when cold	m	1.0
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50/60 Hz, 12 V / AC
Net weight	kg	0.70
Guarantee *	Years	3
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		No

Product	Power consumption W	**Item no.**
HeatUp Basis 10 W	10	**42715**[*1]
HeatUp Basis 15 W	15	**42716**[*1]
HeatUp Basis 20 W	20	**42718**[*1]

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

*1 Not available in GB

HeatControl

Full control for the ideal temperature

VERSATILE

Can be connected to any heating element up to 600 W, e.g. with HeatUp or HeatUp Basis

CONSISTENT

The 2 m temperature sensor ensures accurate and consistent measurement

FLEXIBLE MOUNTING

Can be mounted on the lid or on the wall of the tank



EASY TO READ

The large LED display ensures that the temperature can be easily read

PRECISE

External thermometer for temperature control

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Dimensions (L x W x H)	Rated voltage	Power consumption	Power cable length	Net weight	Guarantee *	Min. temperature	**Item no.**
	mm		W	m	kg	Years	°C	
HeatControl	72 x 50 x 97	230 V / 50 Hz	5	2.00	0.43	3	4.0	**42723***1

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

*1 Not available in GB

Water changing system

Time to change the water? No problem

PRACTICAL

Change water easily with no need to haul around a bucket

WATER CHANGE MADE EASY

Quick and easy water changes for easy aquarium care

INCLUDED

With a reliable, efficient pump that transports the dirty water out of the aquarium and pumps fresh water back in



SUITABLE FOR ALL

Suitable for freshwater and saltwater tanks

SAFE

Intake protection with adjustable opening protects animals against injury

COMPLETE SET

10 m hose and hose attachment included

TECHNICAL DATA

Product		Aqua In-Out Set 800
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	78 x 52 x 88
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	7
Power cable length	m	1.50
Net weight	kg	1.77
Guarantee *	Years	3
Max. flow rate	l/h	800
Max. head height, metres	m	1.00
Hose (quantity/length)		1 UNIT/10 m
Connection for hoses ø (inner/outer)		16 / 22 mm
Setup type		Can be set up underwater & dry installed
Suitable for freshwater		Yes
Suitable for saltwater		
Item no.		**42722**

*Guarantee valid under the guarantee conditions from OASE. Can be viewed at www.oase.com/guarantee

Dechlorinator

Safe tap water for fish and plants

SAFE

Keep your aquarium inhabitants safe in case of temporary chlorination

EASY TO USE

¾" quick-release coupling included in the scope of delivery



HIGH-PERFORMANCE ACTIVATED CARBON

Contains top-quality activated carbon

BINDS CHLORINE AND HEAVY METAL

Produce safe filling water in a convenient way

EXTREMELY ECONOMICAL

Can process 200,000 litres of water

TECHNICAL DATA

Product		Dechlorinator
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	505 x 80 x 80
Net weight	kg	1.30
Min. operating pressure	bar	0.5
Max. operating pressure	bar	6
Max. flow rate	l/h	500
Connection		2 x 19 mm / ¾"
Setup type		For dry installation only
Filter volume	l	200,000
Item no.		**48790**

Cleaning accessories

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Item no.	
Magnetic glass cleaner 5 mm	**43954**	
Magnetic glass cleaner 10 mm	**43955**	

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Length mm	Net weight kg	Item no.	
Aquarium glass cleaner	290	0.20	**43956**	
Repl. head set aquarium glass cleaner	-	0.01	**44712**	

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Length mm	Net weight kg	Item no.	
biOrb Cleaner pump	145	0.15	**46025**	

TECHNICAL DATA NEW

Product	Length mm	Net weight kg	Product details	Item no.	
Gravel Cleaner E	48	0.47	The GravelCleaner E for cleaning the bottom of medium and large aquariums can be extended easily. The extra-long cleaning head has a triangular attachment for effective cleaning of large areas. A protective grid keeps aquarium animals from being sucked in and protects the 2 m long hose from blockages. With the stopcock, you can regulate the flow continuously and flexibly adjust the suction power of the bell.	**88041**	
Gravel Cleaner R	-	0.30	The GravelCleaner R for cleaning the bottom of smaller aquariums can be extended. The round attachment with extension is optimal for spaces in between. A protective grid keeps the aquarium animals from being sucked in and protects the 2 m long hose from blockages. With the stopcock, you can regulate the flow continuously and flexibly adjust the suction power of the bell.	**88039**	

Cleaning accessories

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Length	Net weight	Item no.	
	mm	kg		
Plant tweezers	165	0.05	**70472**	
Plant scissors	255	0.10	**70471**	

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Brush dimensions (L x D)	Length	Net weight	Item no.	
	mm	mm	kg		
Spiral brush	50 x 30	1500	0.06	**43964**	

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Dimensions (L x W)	Max. handle length	Net weight	Mesh size	Item no.	
	mm	cm	kg			
Fish net 8 cm	80 x 65	21	0.04	0.9 mm	**43958**	
Fish net 10 cm	105 x 90	24	0.05		**43959**	
Fish net 15 cm	160 x 130	32	0.09		**43960**	
Fish net 20 cm	210 x 160	33	0.10		**43961**	

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Dimensions (L x W x H)	Net weight	Item no.	
	mm	kg		
Digital thermometer	60 x 18 x 48	0.03	**43957**	

AquariumActiv Scaper products

The Scaper range of coordinated fertilisers ensure vibrantly intense leaf colours even in densely planted tanks. OASE Scaper products reliably provide an adequate supply of nutrients.

ScaperLine MineralMix fertiliser
- Rich in nitrogen and potassium
- Plus iron and manganese
- For lush plant growth and vibrant colour

ScaperLine daily fertiliser
- Source of iron and ammonium for aquatic plants
- Plus titanium
- A standard fertiliser for any scaper

ScaperLine Plant Boost tablets
- Rich in nitrogen, phosphate and potassium
- Slow release of nutrients
- Ideal standard fertiliser for rooted plants



ScaperLine substrates

The right base for your aquascape – for a beautiful look and optimal plant growth

NUTRIENT STORAGE

Active soil can both absorb and release nutrients from the water – the buffer effect is ideal for good plant growth

ACTIVE SOIL

The active soil influences the water values and adjusts their pH range in a way that is favourable to most aquarium plants. The values may vary depending on the fish species being kept



NATURAL-LOOKING GRAIN SIZE

The grain size of our ScaperLine soil is ideal for small, medium-sized and also larger aquascapes and provides good support for the plant roots

GOOD STABILITY

The soil grains are made of stable material with high resistance to breakage

CLASSIC COLOURS

The aquascaping soils of the OASE ScaperLine are available in the classic substrate colours of black and brown – and are also ideal for creating beautiful colour effects on the substrate

PLEASE DO NOT WASH OUT

You do not need to wash out the active soil before using it in your aquascape; it is poured into the aquarium dry and modelled there without the water getting cloudy

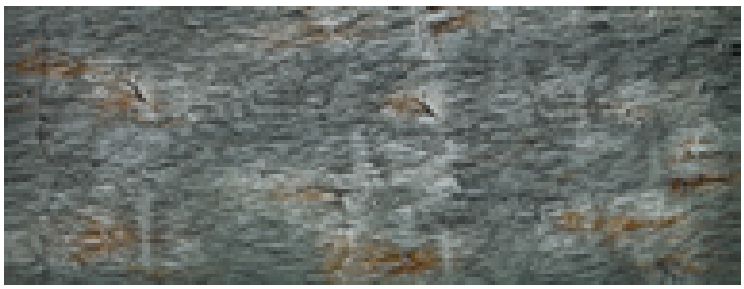
TECHNICAL DATA NEW

Product	Net weight kg	Colour	Grain – mm mm	Item no.
ScaperLine Soil 3 l brown	2.70	Brown	1,5 – 3	**88043**
ScaperLine Soil 3 l black		Black		**88046**
ScaperLine Soil 9 l brown	8.10	Brown		**88048**
ScaperLine Soil 9 l black		Black		**88045**

Back walls

The backbone of an aquarium





SUPER FLEXIBLE

Can be used quickly in any aquarium

EASY TO USE

Backgrounds can be easily cut to the required size

CREATE A 3D EFFECT

Simply stick our rock ornaments to the back wall

TECHNICAL DATA

Product	Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	Net weight kg	Suitable for freshwater	Suitable for saltwater	**Item no.**
Flex background sandstone S	700 x 500 x 2	0.63	Yes	Yes	**70758**
Flex background sandstone M	1000 x 500 x 2	0.70			**70759**
Flex background sandstone L	1200 x 600 x 2	1.33			**70760**
Flex background s andstone XL	1600 x 600 x 2	1.77			**33989**
Flex background slate S	700 x 500 x 2	0.64			**70761**
Flex background slate M	1000 x 500 x 2	0.83			**70762**
Flex background slate L	1200 x 600 x 2	1.30			**70763**
Flex background slate XL	1600 x 600 x 2	1.94			**33988**

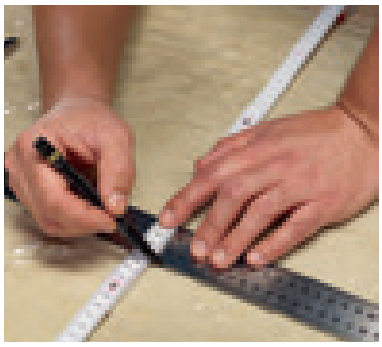
In just 9 steps

Flex backgrounds

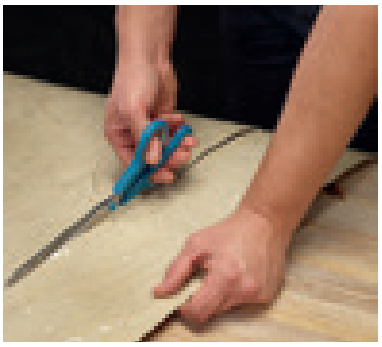
> Step 1



> Step 2



> Step 3



> Step 4



> Step 5



> Step 6



> Step 7



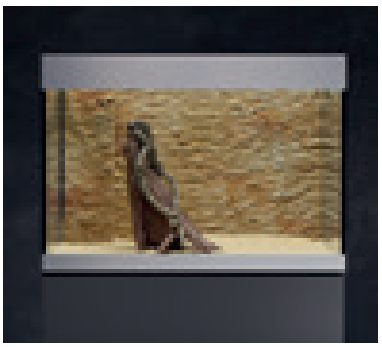
> Step 8



> Step 9



> Result



Stone and wood

Delicate hardscaping for aquariums with style



TECHNICAL DATA

	Product	Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	Net weight kg	Suitable for freshwater	Suitable for saltwater	Item no.
1	Layered slate stone A	470 x 250 x 100	1.93	Yes	Yes	**34025**
5	Layered sandstone A		1.78			**34022**
2	Layered slate stone B	440 x 250 x 130	1.42			**34026**
4	Layered sandstone B		1.65			**34023**
3	Layered slate stone C	360 x 280 x 150	1.26			**34027**
6	Layered sandstone C		1.20			**34024**
8	Riverwood M	252 x 155 x 350	1.42			**34028**
7	Riverwood L	342 x 248 x 505	1.32			**34029**
9	Riverwood Branches Set 3	350 x 85 x 55	0.52			**34039**
10	Decoration glue 115 g	200 x 30 x 30	0.11			**70243**
11	Background glue 75 g	145 x 40 x 30	0.08			**71147**



GOOD TO KNOW





Additional useful information

The following pages provide a wealth of important additional information:

Read all about our warranty and extended warranty.

Our detailed pump diagrams will help you to choose the perfect products.

You will also find an overview of the products in this catalogue.

You can find further useful and up-to-the-minute information about OASE aquarium products and promotions at any time by visiting www.oase.com

ENERGY EFFICIENCY CLASSES
> From page 128

PUMP PERFORMANCE CURVES
> From page 129

GUARANTEES
> From page 130

PRODUCT OVERVIEWS
> From page 131

AQUARIUMACTIV
> From page 138



Energy efficiency classes



The EU Energy Consumption mark provides information concerning the energy efficiency class of a light fixture, i.e. the ratio of light output to power consumption, as well as information concerning other characteristics of the product. Power saving LED bulbs reach an energy efficiency class of A to G.

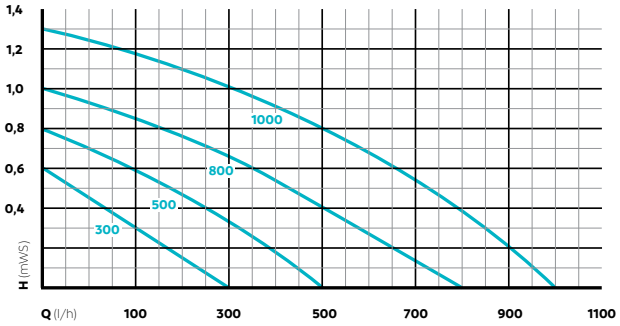
For your information, here we have presented the energy efficiency classes of the OASE illumination product range together with more detailed information in an overview.

Item no.	Product	Catalogue page	Energy efficiency class	This light unit contains built-in LED bulbs	The bulbs cannot be replaced in the light unit	This light is suitable for bulbs of the energy classes	The light unit is sold with a bulb of the energy class	Weighted energy consumption per lamp
70181	HighLine Classic LED daylight 40	Page 102	E	X	X	E	-	8
70183	HighLine Classic LED daylight 60	Page 102	E	X	X	E	-	12
48254	HighLine Classic LED daylight 70	Page 102	E	X	X	E	-	16
48255	HighLine Classic LED daylight 100	Page 102	E	X	X	E	-	18
48256	HighLine Classic LED daylight 120	Page 102	E	X	X	E	-	28
70244	Illuminationkit HighLine 125 Classic LED	Page 103	E	X	X	E	-	9
70245	Illuminationkit HighLine 175 Classic LED	Page 103	E	X	X	E	-	14
70246	Illuminationkit HighLine 200 Classic LED	Page 103	E	X	X	E	-	18
70247	Illuminationkit HighLine 300 Classic LED	Page 103	E	X	X	E	-	20
70248	Illuminationkit HighLine 400 Classic LED	Page 103	E	X	X	E	-	31
77229	HighLine 125 Premium LED Set	Page 101	G	X	X	G	-	17
77230	HighLine 175 Premium LED Set	Page 101	G	X	X	G	-	27
77231	HighLine 200 Premium LED Set	Page 101	G	X	X	G	-	40
77232	HighLine 300 Premium LED Set	Page 101	G	X	X	G	-	50
77233	HighLine 400 Premium LED Set	Page 101	G	X	X	G	-	66

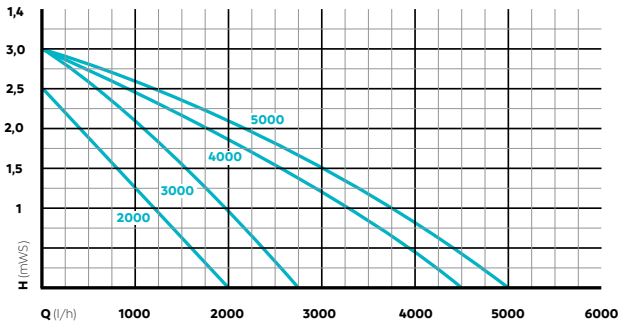
What is the pump performance curve used for?

The pump performance curve, or pump curve, can be used as a guide for selecting the right pump. It shows the curve of the volumetric flow (Q) versus the differential head (H) of a pump. The head is given in mWS (metres of head), 1 mWS ~ 0.1 bar.

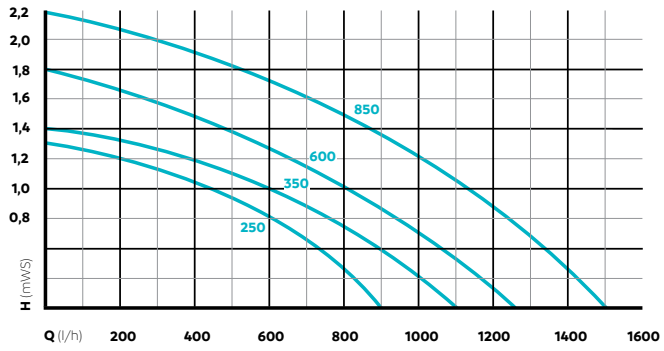
OPTIMAX 300–1000



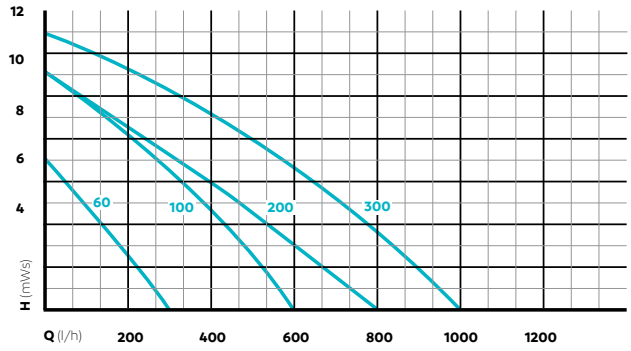
OPTIMAX 2000–5000



BIOMASTER / BIOMASTER THERMO 250 – 850



FILTOSMART / FILTOSMART THERMO 60–300



Guarantee

Guarantee

OASE GmbH offers a manufacturer's guarantee under the conditions specified below; the respective duration of the manufacturer's guarantee is marked based on the product. The guarantee period is also provided in text form with the product. The term of the respective guarantee period starts with the first-time purchase of the new product from the authorised OASE dealer. If the product is resold, the guarantee period does not start over again. The guarantee period is neither extended nor restarted through guarantee performances, nor do legal warranty claims arise on guarantee performances. If the guarantee is not expressly specified, then OASE provides a guarantee in the scope cited below: The prerequisite for claiming any guarantee from OASE, including the extension guarantee, is that the customer must have properly and exclusively installed original OASE spare parts when replacing parts, or for a repair or for any kind of improvement. If products from third-party manufacturers are installed, any OASE guarantee is rendered null and void.

Reimbursement of expenses for removal and installation, checking, claims for lost profit and compensation for damage, as well as reverse transaction claims are not included in the guarantee, likewise more extensive claims for compensation of losses, regardless of the type, that have been caused by the device and its use, are not included in the guarantee. The guarantee only applies for the country in which the devices were purchased from an authorised OASE dealer.

According to these conditions German law with exclusion of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (CISG), applies for this guarantee. The legal rights of the purchaser, in particular arising from the warranty are not affected by this guarantee. Defects or damage due to faulty installation or operating error, as well as insufficient care or the use of unsuitable cleaning agents or neglected maintenance, non-intended use, damage, impact, the effects of freezing temperatures, etc., cutting of the plug, shortening the cable, limescale deposits or improper repair attempts, are not covered by the guarantee. In this respect, relative to the intended use, we refer to the operating instructions; compliance with the operating instructions is the basic prerequisite for any claim arising from the guarantee. Wear parts, e.g. bulbs, etc. are expressly not a component of the guarantee; wear parts are specified in the operating instructions of the products. If there is a guarantee claim, please contact the OASE dealer, who sold the product to you. If this possibility does not exist, you can assert claims arising from the guarantee relative to OASE GmbH, Tecklenburger Str. 161, 48477 Hörstel, Germany, by sending to us the product that is the object of the complaint, carriage paid, and at your transport risk, with a copy of the original purchase receipt of the authorised OASE dealer, the original guarantee certificate, as well as written specification of the fault that is the object of the complaint.

A directory of authorized OASE dealers is provided at: **www.oase.com**

Extension guarantee

Extended OASE guarantee on request

As the manufacturer, we extend the legal warranty period of 2 years relative to your OASE dealer, if there are special customer requirements, and in specially advertised cases by an additional year guarantee period (extension guarantee: 2 years basic guarantee + 1 year request guarantee), and in other, likewise specially designated, cases by an additional 2 years guarantee period (extension guarantee: 3 years basic guarantee + 2 years request guarantee). The term of the guarantee period starts with the end of the legal guarantee period that commenced with the initial purchase from an OASE dealer. Therefore in the event of resale the guarantee period does not begin at a later point in time, nor does it start over again. The guarantee period is neither extended nor restarted through guarantee performances.

At OASE's discretion the guarantee performance extends to repair of defective part or replacement delivery of a comparable/equivalent value product with exclusion of more extensive claims. The legal rights of the purchaser arising from the warranty continue in effect and are not limited by these guarantees. The guarantor is OASE GmbH in Hörstel. The respective extension of the guarantee for 1 additional year and/or also for 2 additional years can only be acquired within the legal warranty period of 2 years, either through online registration or via Hotline in compliance with the information required for the registration or on the Hotline: **http://www.oase.com/extended-guarantee**

OASE Hotline +44 (0) 1256 896886 (at the respective rate for the English landline network).

By registering, the customer declares that he agrees that OASE may confidentially save personal information provided by the customer, in accordance with the Data Protection Act 1998 and that OASE may use this information for the purpose of administration, statistical analysis, and marketing. Disclosure of the data to third parties is excluded, with the exception of disclosure to service providers for OASE's own advertising requirements and for fulfillment of the guarantee. The customer can revoke his consent at any time by sending his written revocation to the address cited below. After receipt of the revocation OASE will no longer use the data concerned for purposes other than for the processing of the guarantee.

OASE (UK) LTD, The Old Cart Shed, Apsley Barns, Andover, Hampshire, SP11 6NA
E-Mail: enquiries@oase.com
Internet: http://www.oase.com

If there is a guarantee claim OASE shall at its discretion – as is the case with the warranty in accordance with the General Terms and Conditions provide replacement.

Data protection

We use your personal data insofar as this data is necessary for execution and processing of the contract. Moreover, we would like to inform you of new products, through regular mail, email, telephone and fax. In this regard, at the appropriate point we will request your express consent, if this is required. You can notify us at any time if you no longer desire such information concerning new products by contacting us our **Hotline +44 (0) 1256 896886 (at the respective rate for the English landline network).**

If you purchase goods from us, in the future we will send you information emails for similar goods. Even if consent is not required, you can however demand from us that you can no longer receive such information Emails To do this, please contact **info@oase.com**.

Otherwise, see our Data Privacy Policy at **www.oase.com/privacy-policy**

Alphabetical product overview

Item no.	Item no. GB	Definition	Page	Item no.	Item no. GB	Definition	Page
44656		Air-outlet OxyMax	94	**83931**		Disposable cartridge set 4 BioStyle	75
42722		Aqua In-Out Set 800	116	**45264**		Filter fleece set BioPlus white	75
33885		Aquarium Controller	105	**45263**		Filter foam BioPlus 20ppi blue	75
43956		Aquarium glass cleaner	118	**46656**		Filter foam BioPlus 30 ppi	75
71147		Background glue 75 g	124	**83936**		Filter foam set 2 BioStyle 30ppi orange	75
42661	**42678**	BioCompact 25	70	**83937**		Filter foam set 4 BioStyle 30ppi orange	75
42662	**42679**	BioCompact 50	70	**45099**		Filter foam set BioCompact 25	75
42733	**42741**	BioMaster 250	60	**45100**		Filter foam set BioCompact 50	75
42734	**42742**	BioMaster 350	60	**45104**		Filter foam set FiltoSmart 100	74
42735	**42743**	BioMaster 600	60	**45105**		Filter foam set FiltoSmart 200	74
77106	**77119**	BioMaster 850	60	**45106**		Filter foam set FiltoSmart 300	74
42737	**42745**	BioMaster Thermo 250	61	**45102**		Filter foam set FiltoSmart 60	74
42738	**42746**	BioMaster Thermo 350	61	**42664**	**42681**	FiltoSmart 100	62
42739	**42747**	BioMaster Thermo 600	61	**42665**	**42682**	FiltoSmart 200	62
77108	**77121**	BioMaster Thermo 850	60	**42666**	**42683**	FiltoSmart 300	62
42234	**42240**	BioPlus 100	68	**42663**	**42680**	FiltoSmart 60	64
42235	**42241**	BioPlus 200	68	**42667**	**42684**	FiltoSmart Thermo 100	62
42233	**42239**	BioPlus 50	68	**42668**	**42685**	FiltoSmart Thermo 200	62
42237	**42243**	BioPlus Thermo 100	68	**42669**	**42697**	FiltoSmart Thermo 300	62
42238	**42244**	BioPlus Thermo 200	68	**43959**		Fish net 10 cm	119
42236	**42242**	BioPlus Thermo 50	68	**43960**		Fish net 15 cm	119
46025		biOrb Cleaner pump	118	**43961**		Fish net 20 cm	119
84080	**89601**	BioStyle 115 grey	66	**43958**		Fish net 8 cm	119
84077		BioStyle 115 navy	66	**42720**		FishGuard	54
84081	**89602**	BioStyle 180 grey	66	**70760**		Flex background sandstone L	122
84078		BioStyle 180 navy	66	**70759**		Flex background sandstone M	122
84079	**89600**	BioStyle 75 grey	66	**70758**		Flex background sandstone S	122
84076		BioStyle 75 navy	66	**33989**		Flex background sandstone XL	122
45051		Bracket FiltoSmart 60	64	**70763**		Flex background slate L	122
45053		Bracket FishGuard	54	**70762**		Flex background slate M	122
83932		Carbon cartridge Booster BioStyle	75	**70761**		Flex background slate S	122
48024		Carbon filter foam Set 4 BioPlus	75	**33988**		Flex background slate XL	122
45101		Carbon filter media 2 x 130 g	75	**45269**		Foam BioMaster 20ppi blue	75
48022		Carbon prefilter foam set 4 BioMaster	74	**45270**		Foam BioMaster 30ppi orange	75
48023		Carbon prefilter foam set 6 BioMaster	74	**88041**		Gravel Cleaner E	118
83935		Cartridge Booster BioStyle	75	**88039**		Gravel Cleaner R	118
45103		Ceramic filter media 420 g	74	**42723**		HeatControl	115
43179	**44249**	ClearTronic 11 W	72	**42703**	**42726**	HeatUp 100	112
43177	**44247**	ClearTronic 7 W	72	**42705**	**42727**	HeatUp 150	112
43178	**44248**	ClearTronic 9 W	72	**42708**	**42728**	HeatUp 200	112
86942	**86946**	CrystalSkim 350	79	**42698**	**45446**	HeatUp 25	112
86943	**86947**	CrystalSkim 600	79	**42712**	**42729**	HeatUp 250	112
48790		Dechlorinator	117	**42713**	**42730**	HeatUp 300	112
70243		Decoration glue 115 g	124	**77107**	**77120**	HeatUp 400	112
43957		Digital thermometer	119	**42699**	**42725**	HeatUp 50	112
83930		Disposable cartridge set 2 BioStyle	75	**42701**	**42724**	HeatUp 75	112

Alphabetical product overview

Item no.	Item no. GB	Definition	Page	Item no.	Item no. GB	Definition	Page
42715		HeatUp Basis 10 W	114	**33894**		HighLine Premium LED 80	100
42716		HeatUp Basis 15 W	114	**33898**		HighLine Premium LED Power Adapter	104
42718		HeatUp Basis 20 W	114	**33918**		HighLine Premium LED rope suspension set	104
45271		Hel-X 13 Biomedia 800 ml	74	**33917**		HighLine Premium LED Swing Adapter	104
77229		HighLine 125 Premium LED Set	101	**87972**		HighLine room divider optiw. 300 white	32
70185		HighLine 125 Shelf	34	**87973**		HighLine room divider optiwhite 300 oak	32
77230		HighLine 175 Premium LED Set	101	**89068**		HighLine room divider ow. 300 anthracite	32
70186		HighLine 175 Shelf	34	**87974**		HighLine room divider ow. 300 black	32
77231		HighLine 200 Premium LED Set	101	**44659**		Hose OxyMax 4/6 mm	94
45046		HighLine 200 shelf	34	**70244**	**70249**	Illuminationkit HighLine 125 Classic LED	103
77232		HighLine 300 Premium LED Set	101	**70245**	**70250**	Illuminationkit HighLine 175 Classic LED	103
46198		HighLine 300 shelf	34	**70246**	**70251**	Illuminationkit HighLine 200 Classic LED	103
77233		HighLine 400 Premium LED Set	101	**70247**	**70252**	Illuminationkit HighLine 300 Classic LED	103
46199		HighLine 400 shelf	34	**70248**	**70253**	Illuminationkit HighLine 400 Classic LED	103
48255	**48258**	HighLine Classic LED daylight 100	102	**33886**		IR Control Set	106
48256	**48259**	HighLine Classic LED daylight 120	102	**34022**		Layered sandstone A	124
70181	**70182**	HighLine Classic LED daylight 40	102	**34023**		Layered sandstone B	124
70183	**70184**	HighLine Classic LED daylight 60	102	**34024**		Layered sandstone C	124
48254	**48257**	HighLine Classic LED daylight 70	102	**34025**		Layered slate stone A	124
45045		HighLine drawer element	34	**34026**		Layered slate stone B	124
87950		HighLine optiwhite 125 anthracite	28	**34027**		Layered slate stone C	124
87953		HighLine optiwhite 125 oak	28	**43955**		Magnetic glass cleaner 10 mm	118
87949		HighLine optiwhite 125 white	28	**43954**		Magnetic glass cleaner 5 mm	118
87966		HighLine optiwhite 175 anthracite	28	**33888**	**33889**	OASE Control Aquarium Transformer 120 W	108
87967		HighLine optiwhite 175 oak	28	**33897**		OASE Control Aquarium Y-Adapter	108
87956		HighLine optiwhite 175 white	28	**42656**	**42673**	OptiMax 1000	92
87941		HighLine optiwhite 200 anthracite	28	**42657**	**42674**	OptiMax 2000	92
87934		HighLine optiwhite 200 black	28	**42653**	**42670**	OptiMax 300	93
87945		HighLine optiwhite 200 oak	28	**42658**	**42675**	OptiMax 3000	92
87938		HighLine optiwhite 200 white	28	**42659**	**42676**	OptiMax 4000	92
87942		HighLine optiwhite 300 anthracite	28	**42654**	**42671**	OptiMax 500	93
87935		HighLine optiwhite 300 black	28	**42660**	**42777**	OptiMax 5000	92
87946		HighLine optiwhite 300 oak	28	**42655**	**42672**	OptiMax 800	92
87939		HighLine optiwhite 300 white	28	**84100**		ORGANIX Baby Flakes 150 ml	51
87943		HighLine optiwhite 400 anthracite	28	**84151**		ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate M 1000 ml	48
87937		HighLine optiwhite 400 black	28	**84147**		ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate M 250 ml	48
87947		HighLine optiwhite 400 oak	28	**84149**		ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate M 550 ml	48
87940		HighLine optiwhite 400 white	28	**84150**		ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate S 1000 ml	48
87982		HighLine optiwhite 600 anthracite	28	**84146**		ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate S 250 ml	48
87977		HighLine optiwhite 600 black	28	**84148**		ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate S 550 ml	48
87980		HighLine optiwhite 600 oak	28	**84114**		ORGANIX Colour Flakes 1000 ml	53
87978		HighLine optiwhite 600 white	28	**84111**		ORGANIX Colour Flakes 150 ml	53
33895		HighLine Premium LED 100	100	**84112**		ORGANIX Colour Flakes 250 ml	53
33896		HighLine Premium LED 120	100	**84113**		ORGANIX Colour Flakes 550 ml	53
33892		HighLine Premium LED 45	100	**84118**		ORGANIX Colour Granulate 1000 ml	53
33893		HighLine Premium LED 65	100	**84115**		ORGANIX Colour Granulate 150 ml	53

Item no.	Item no. GB	Definition	Page	Item no.	Item no. GB	Definition	Page
84116		ORGANIX Colour Granulate 250 ml	53	**56112**		Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	72
84117		ORGANIX Colour Granulate 550 ml	53	**57111**		Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	72
84096		ORGANIX Daily Flakes 1000 ml	46	**54984**		Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	72
84093		ORGANIX Daily Flakes 150 ml	46	**34039**		Riverwood Branches Set 3	124
84094		ORGANIX Daily Flakes 250 ml	46	**34029**		Riverwood L	124
84097		ORGANIX Daily Flakes 5 l	46	**34028**		Riverwood M	124
84095		ORGANIX Daily Flakes 550 ml	46	**89609**		Room divider panel ScaperLine 100 black	27
84101		ORGANIX Daily Granulate 150 ml	46	**89608**		Room divider panel ScaperLine 100 grey	27
84103		ORGANIX Daily Granulate 250 ml	46	**89605**		Room divider panel ScaperLine 60 black	27
84098		ORGANIX Daily Micro Flakes 150 ml	46	**89604**		Room divider panel ScaperLine 60 grey	27
84099		ORGANIX Daily Micro Flakes 250 ml	46	**89607**		Room divider panel ScaperLine 90 black	27
84119		ORGANIX Micro Colour Granulate 150 ml	53	**89606**		Room divider panel ScaperLine 90 grey	27
84121		ORGANIX Micro Colour Granulate 250 ml	53	**87998**		ScaperLine 100 Aquarium	26
84105		ORGANIX Power Flakes 150 ml	47	**87988**		ScaperLine 100 black Set	24
84108		ORGANIX Power Flakes 250 ml	47	**88027**		ScaperLine 100 cabinet black	27
84109		ORGANIX Power Flakes 550 ml	47	**88023**		ScaperLine 100 cabinet grey	27
84144		ORGANIX Shrimp Granulate 150 ml	46	**87987**		ScaperLine 100 grey Set	24
84145		ORGANIX Shrimp Veggievore Gran. 150 ml	50	**87996**		ScaperLine 60 Aquarium	26
84143		ORGANIX Snack Sticks 1000 ml	52	**87984**		ScaperLine 60 black Set	24
84139		ORGANIX Snack Sticks 150 ml	52	**88019**		ScaperLine 60 cabinet black	27
84141		ORGANIX Snack Sticks 250 ml	52	**88018**		ScaperLine 60 cabinet grey	27
84142		ORGANIX Snack Sticks 550 ml	52	**87983**		ScaperLine 60 grey Set	24
84127		ORGANIX Veggievore Flakes 150 ml	50	**87997**		ScaperLine 90 Aquarium	26
84128		ORGANIX Veggievore Flakes 250 ml	50	**87986**		ScaperLine 90 black Set	24
84129		ORGANIX Veggievore Flakes 550 ml	50	**88021**		ScaperLine 90 cabinet black	27
84132		ORGANIX Veggievore Granulate 150 ml	50	**88020**		ScaperLine 90 cabinet grey	27
84133		ORGANIX Veggievore Granulate 250 ml	50	**87985**		ScaperLine 90 grey Set	24
84134		ORGANIX Veggievore Granulate 550 ml	50	**88046**		ScaperLine Soil 3 l black	120
84135		ORGANIX Veggievore Tabs 150 ml	49	**88043**		ScaperLine Soil 3 l brown	120
84136		ORGANIX Veggievore Tabs 250 ml	49	**88045**		ScaperLine Soil 9 l black	120
84138		ORGANIX Veggievore Tabs 5 l	49	**88048**		ScaperLine Soil 9 l brown	120
84137		ORGANIX Veggievore Tabs 550 ml	49	**43964**		Spiral brush	119
41848	**41851**	OxyMax 100	94	**33956**	**33957**	StreamMax Classic 2000	90
41849	**41852**	OxyMax 200	94	**33973**	**33974**	StreamMax Classic 4000	90
41850	**41853**	OxyMax 400	94	**33978**	**33979**	StreamMax Classic 5000	90
83934		Phosphate-binder cartr. Booster BioStyle	75	**33986**		StreamMax intake protection	86
70471		Plant scissors	119	**33985**		StreamMax magnetic holder	90
70472		Plant tweezers	119	**33948**		StreamMax Premium 2000	86
45052		Power supply FishGuard	54	**33949**		StreamMax Premium 4000	86
46481		Prefilterfoam set 4 BioMaster 30ppi	74	**33955**		StreamMax Premium 5000	86
45265		Prefilterfoam set 4 BioMaster 45ppi	74	**33919**	**33944**	StreamMax Pump Controller	88
45266		Prefilterfoam set 4 BioMaster 60ppi	74	**73330**	**76438**	StyleLine 125 Aquarium black	36
46482		Prefilterfoam set 6 BioMaster 30ppi	74	**73329**	**76437**	StyleLine 125 Aquarium white	38
45267		Prefilterfoam set 6 BioMaster 45ppi	74	**73332**	**76440**	StyleLine 125 black Set	36
45268		Prefilterfoam set 6 BioMaster 60ppi	74	**73325**		StyleLine 125 cabinet black	39
44712		Repl. head set aquarium glass cleaner	118	**73326**		StyleLine 125 cabinet white	39

Alphabetical product overview

Item no.	Item no. GB	Definition	Page
73331	**76439**	StyleLine 125 white Set	36
78221	**78231**	StyleLine 175 Aquarium black	38
78222	**78232**	StyleLine 175 Aquarium white	38
78225	**78233**	StyleLine 175 black set	36
78223		StyleLine 175 cabinet black	39
78224		StyleLine 175 cabinet white	39
78226	**78234**	StyleLine 175 white set	36
73333	**76441**	StyleLine 85 Aquarium black	38
73334	**76442**	StyleLine 85 Aquarium white	38
73328	**76436**	StyleLine 85 black Set	36
73323		StyleLine 85 cabinet black	39
73324		StyleLine 85 cabinet white	39
73327	**76435**	StyleLine 85 white Set	36
75717		T5/T8 Adapter	102
45047		ThermoFit FiltoSmart 100	62
45048		ThermoFit FiltoSmart 200	62
45050		ThermoFit FiltoSmart 300	62

Product overview by item number

Item no.	Item no. GB	Definition	Page
33885		Aquarium Controller	105
33886		IR Control Set	106
33888	**33889**	OASE Control Aquarium Transformer 120 W	108
33892		HighLine Premium LED 45	100
33893		HighLine Premium LED 65	100
33894		HighLine Premium LED 80	100
33895		HighLine Premium LED 100	100
33896		HighLine Premium LED 120	100
33897		OASE Control Aquarium Y-Adapter	108
33898		HighLine Premium LED Power Adapter	104
33917		HighLine Premium LED Swing Adapter	104
33918		HighLine Premium LED rope suspension set	104
33919	**33944**	StreamMax Pump Controller	88
33948		StreamMax Premium 2000	86
33949		StreamMax Premium 4000	86
33955		StreamMax Premium 5000	86
33956	**33957**	StreamMax Classic 2000	90
33973	**33974**	StreamMax Classic 4000	90
33978	**33979**	StreamMax Classic 5000	90
33985		StreamMax magnetic holder	90
33986		StreamMax intake protection	86

Product overview by item number

Item no.	Item no. GB	Definition	Page	Item no.	Item no. GB	Definition	Page
33988		Flex background slate XL	122	**42715**		HeatUp Basis 10 W	114
33989		Flex background sandstone XL	122	**42716**		HeatUp Basis 15 W	114
34022		Layered sandstone A	124	**42718**		HeatUp Basis 20 W	114
34023		Layered sandstone B	124	**42720**		FishGuard	54
34024		Layered sandstone C	124	**42722**		Aqua In-Out Set 800	116
34025		Layered slate stone A	124	**42723**		HeatControl	115
34026		Layered slate stone B	124	**42733**	**42741**	BioMaster 250	60
34027		Layered slate stone C	124	**42734**	**42742**	BioMaster 350	60
34028		Riverwood M	124	**42735**	**42743**	BioMaster 600	60
34029		Riverwood L	124	**42737**	**42745**	BioMaster Thermo 250	60
34039		Riverwood Branches Set 3	124	**42738**	**42746**	BioMaster Thermo 350	60
41848	**41851**	OxyMax 100	94	**42739**	**42747**	BioMaster Thermo 600	60
41849	**41852**	OxyMax 200	94	**43177**	**44247**	ClearTronic 7 W	72
41850	**41853**	OxyMax 400	94	**43178**	**44248**	ClearTronic 9 W	72
42233	**42239**	BioPlus 50	68	**43179**	**44249**	ClearTronic 11 W	72
42234	**42240**	BioPlus 100	68	**43954**		Magnetic glass cleaner 5 mm	118
42235	**42241**	BioPlus 200	68	**43955**		Magnetic glass cleaner 10 mm	118
42236	**42242**	BioPlus Thermo 50	68	**43956**		Aquarium glass cleaner	118
42237	**42243**	BioPlus Thermo 100	68	**43957**		Digital thermometer	119
42238	**42244**	BioPlus Thermo 200	68	**43958**		Fish net 8 cm	119
42653	**42670**	OptiMax 300	93	**43959**		Fish net 10 cm	119
42654	**42671**	OptiMax 500	93	**43960**		Fish net 15 cm	119
42655	**42672**	OptiMax 800	92	**43961**		Fish net 20 cm	119
42656	**42673**	OptiMax 1000	92	**43964**		Spiral brush	119
42657	**42674**	OptiMax 2000	92	**44656**		Air-outlet OxyMax	94
42658	**42675**	OptiMax 3000	92	**44659**		Hose OxyMax 4/6 mm	94
42659	**42676**	OptiMax 4000	92	**44712**		Repl. head set aquarium glass cleaner	118
42660	**42777**	OptiMax 5000	92	**45045**		HighLine drawer element	34
42661	**42678**	BioCompact 25	70	**45046**		HighLine 200 shelf	34
42662	**42679**	BioCompact 50	70	**45047**		ThermoFit FiltoSmart 100	62
42663	**42680**	FiltoSmart 60	64	**45048**		ThermoFit FiltoSmart 200	62
42664	**42681**	FiltoSmart 100	62	**45050**		ThermoFit FiltoSmart 300	62
42665	**42682**	FiltoSmart 200	62	**45051**		Bracket FiltoSmart 60	64
42666	**42683**	FiltoSmart 300	62	**45052**		Power supply FishGuard	54
42667	**42684**	FiltoSmart Thermo 100	62	**45053**		Bracket FishGuard	54
42668	**42685**	FiltoSmart Thermo 200	62	**45099**		Filter foam set BioCompact 25	75
42669	**42697**	FiltoSmart Thermo 300	62	**45100**		Filter foam set BioCompact 50	75
42698	**45446**	HeatUp 25	112	**45101**		Carbon filter media 2 x 130 g	74
42699	**42725**	HeatUp 50	112	**45102**		Filter foam set FiltoSmart 60	74
42701	**42724**	HeatUp 75	112	**45103**		Ceramic filter media 420 g	74
42703	**42726**	HeatUp 100	112	**45104**		Filter foam set FiltoSmart 100	74
42705	**42727**	HeatUp 150	112	**45105**		Filter foam set FiltoSmart 200	74
42708	**42728**	HeatUp 200	112	**45106**		Filter foam set FiltoSmart 300	74
42712	**42729**	HeatUp 250	112	**45263**		Filter foam BioPlus 20ppi blue	75
42713	**42730**	HeatUp 300	112	**45264**		Filter fleece set BioPlus white	75

Product overview by item number

Item no.	Item no. GB	Definition	Page	Item no.	Item no. GB	Definition	Page
45265		Prefilterfoam set 4 BioMaster 45ppi	74	**73327**	**76435**	StyleLine 85 white Set	36
45266		Prefilterfoam set 4 BioMaster 60ppi	74	**73328**	**76436**	StyleLine 85 black Set	36
45267		Prefilterfoam set 6 BioMaster 45ppi	74	**73329**	**76437**	StyleLine 125 Aquarium white	38
45268		Prefilterfoam set 6 BioMaster 60ppi	74	**73330**	**76438**	StyleLine 125 Aquarium black	36
45269		Foam BioMaster 20ppi blue	74	**73331**	**76439**	StyleLine 125 white Set	36
45270		Foam BioMaster 30ppi orange	74	**73332**	**76440**	StyleLine 125 black Set	36
45271		Hel-X 13 Biomedia 800 ml	74	**73333**	**76441**	StyleLine 85 Aquarium black	38
46025		biOrb Cleaner pump	118	**73334**	**76442**	StyleLine 85 Aquarium white	38
46198		HighLine 300 shelf	34	**75717**		T5/T8 Adapter	102
46199		HighLine 400 shelf	34	**77106**	**77119**	BioMaster 850	60
46481		Prefilterfoam set 4 BioMaster 30ppi	74	**77107**		HeatUp 400	112
46482		Prefilterfoam set 6 BioMaster 30ppi	74	**77108**	**77121**	BioMaster Thermo 850	60
46656		Filter foam BioPlus 30 ppi	75	**77229**		HighLine 125 Premium LED Set	101
48022		Carbon prefilter foam set 4 BioMaster	74	**77230**		HighLine 175 Premium LED Set	101
48023		Carbon prefilter foam set 6 BioMaster	74	**77231**		HighLine 200 Premium LED Set	101
48024		Carbon filter foam Set 4 BioPlus	75	**77232**		HighLine 300 Premium LED Set	101
48254	**48257**	HighLine Classic LED daylight 70	102	**77233**		HighLine 400 Premium LED Set	101
48255	**48258**	HighLine Classic LED daylight 100	102	**78221**	**78231**	StyleLine 175 Aquarium black	38
48256	**48259**	HighLine Classic LED daylight 120	102	**78222**	**78232**	StyleLine 175 Aquarium white	38
48790		Dechlorinator	117	**78223**		StyleLine 175 cabinet black	39
54984		Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	72	**78224**		StyleLine 175 cabinet white	39
56112		Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	72	**78225**	**78233**	StyleLine 175 black set	36
57111		Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	72	**78226**	**78234**	StyleLine 175 white set	36
70181	**70182**	HighLine Classic LED daylight 40	102	**83930**		Disposable cartridge set 2 BioStyle	75
70183	**70184**	HighLine Classic LED daylight 60	102	**83931**		Disposable cartridge set 4 BioStyle	75
70185		HighLine 125 Shelf	34	**83932**		Carbon cartridge Booster BioStyle	75
70186		HighLine 175 Shelf	34	**83934**		Phosphate-binder cartr. Booster BioStyle	75
70243		Decoration glue 115 g	124	**83935**		Cartridge Booster BioStyle	75
70244	**70249**	Illuminationkit HighLine 125 Classic LED	103	**83936**		Filter foam set 2 BioStyle 30ppi orange	75
70245	**70250**	Illuminationkit HighLine 175 Classic LED	103	**83937**		Filter foam set 4 BioStyle 30ppi orange	75
70246	**70251**	Illuminationkit HighLine 200 Classic LED	103	**84076**		BioStyle 75 navy	66
70247	**70252**	Illuminationkit HighLine 300 Classic LED	103	**84077**		BioStyle 115 navy	66
70248	**70253**	Illuminationkit HighLine 400 Classic LED	103	**84078**		BioStyle 180 navy	66
70471		Plant scissors	119	**84079**	**89600**	BioStyle 75 grey	66
70472		Plant tweezers	119	**84080**	**89601**	BioStyle 115 grey	66
70758		Flex background sandstone S	122	**84081**	**89602**	BioStyle 180 grey	66
70759		Flex background sandstone M	122	**84093**		ORGANIX Daily Flakes 150 ml	46
70760		Flex background sandstone L	122	**84094**		ORGANIX Daily Flakes 250 ml	46
70761		Flex background slate S	122	**84095**		ORGANIX Daily Flakes 550 ml	46
70762		Flex background slate M	122	**84096**		ORGANIX Daily Flakes 1000 ml	46
70763		Flex background slate L	122	**84097**		ORGANIX Daily Flakes 5 l	46
71147		Background glue 75 g	124	**84098**		ORGANIX Daily Micro Flakes 150 ml	46
73323		StyleLine 85 cabinet black	39	**84099**		ORGANIX Daily Micro Flakes 250 ml	46
73324		StyleLine 85 cabinet white	39	**84100**		ORGANIX Baby Flakes 150 ml	51
73325		StyleLine 125 cabinet black	39	**84101**		ORGANIX Daily Granulate 150 ml	46
73326		StyleLine 125 cabinet white	39	**84103**		ORGANIX Daily Granulate 250 ml	46

Product overview by item number

Item no.	Item no. GB	Definition	Page
84105		ORGANIX Power Flakes 150 ml	47
84108		ORGANIX Power Flakes 250 ml	47
84109		ORGANIX Power Flakes 550 ml	47
84111		ORGANIX Colour Flakes 150 ml	53
84112		ORGANIX Colour Flakes 250 ml	53
84113		ORGANIX Colour Flakes 550 ml	53
84114		ORGANIX Colour Flakes 1000 ml	53
84115		ORGANIX Colour Granulate 150 ml	53
84116		ORGANIX Colour Granulate 250 ml	53
84117		ORGANIX Colour Granulate 550 ml	53
84118		ORGANIX Colour Granulate 1000 ml	53
84119		ORGANIX Micro Colour Granulate 150 ml	53
84121		ORGANIX Micro Colour Granulate 250 ml	53
84127		ORGANIX Veggievore Flakes 150 ml	50
84128		ORGANIX Veggievore Flakes 250 ml	50
84129		ORGANIX Veggievore Flakes 550 ml	50
84132		ORGANIX Veggievore Granulate 150 ml	50
84133		ORGANIX Veggievore Granulate 250 ml	50
84134		ORGANIX Veggievore Granulate 550 ml	50
84135		ORGANIX Veggievore Tabs 150 ml	49
84136		ORGANIX Veggievore Tabs 250 ml	49
84137		ORGANIX Veggievore Tabs 550 ml	49
84138		ORGANIX Veggievore Tabs 5 l	49
84139		ORGANIX Snack Sticks 150 ml	52
84141		ORGANIX Snack Sticks 250 ml	52
84142		ORGANIX Snack Sticks 550 ml	52
84143		ORGANIX Snack Sticks 1000 ml	52
84144		ORGANIX Shrimp Granulate 150 ml	46
84145		ORGANIX Shrimp Veggievore Gran. 150 ml	50
84146		ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate S 250 ml	48
84147		ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate M 250 ml	48
84148		ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate S 550 ml	48
84149		ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate M 550 ml	48
84150		ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate S 1000 ml	48
84151		ORGANIX Cichlid Granulate M 1000 ml	48
86942	**86946**	CrystalSkim 350	79
86943	**86947**	CrystalSkim 600	79
87934		HighLine optiwhite 200 black	28
87935		HighLine optiwhite 300 black	28
87937		HighLine optiwhite 400 black	28
87938		HighLine optiwhite 200 white	28
87939		HighLine optiwhite 300 white	28
87940		HighLine optiwhite 400 white	28
87941		HighLine optiwhite 200 anthracite	28
87942		HighLine optiwhite 300 anthracite	28
87943		HighLine optiwhite 400 anthracite	28
87945		HighLine optiwhite 200 oak	28
87946		HighLine optiwhite 300 oak	28
87947		HighLine optiwhite 400 oak	28
87949		HighLine optiwhite 125 white	28
87950		HighLine optiwhite 125 anthracite	28
87953		HighLine optiwhite 125 oak	28
87956		HighLine optiwhite 175 white	28
87966		HighLine optiwhite 175 anthracite	28
87967		HighLine optiwhite 175 oak	28
87972		HighLine room divider optiw. 300 white	32
87973		HighLine room divider optiwhite 300 oak	32
87974		HighLine room divider ow. 300 black	32
87977		HighLine optiwhite 600 black	28
87978		HighLine optiwhite 600 white	28
87980		HighLine optiwhite 600 oak	28
87982		HighLine optiwhite 600 anthracite	28
87983		ScaperLine 60 grey Set	24
87984		ScaperLine 60 black Set	24
87985		ScaperLine 90 grey Set	24
87986		ScaperLine 90 black Set	24
87987		ScaperLine 100 grey Set	24
87988		ScaperLine 100 black Set	24
87996		ScaperLine 60 Aquarium	26
87997		ScaperLine 90 Aquarium	26
87998		ScaperLine 100 Aquarium	26
88018		ScaperLine 60 cabinet grey	27
88019		ScaperLine 60 cabinet black	27
88020		ScaperLine 90 cabinet grey	27
88021		ScaperLine 90 cabinet black	27
88023		ScaperLine 100 cabinet grey	27
88027		ScaperLine 100 cabinet black	27
88039		Gravel Cleaner R	118
88041		Gravel Cleaner E	118
88043		ScaperLine Soil 3 l brown	120
88045		ScaperLine Soil 9 l black	120
88046		ScaperLine Soil 3 l black	120
88048		ScaperLine Soil 9 l brown	120
89068		HighLine room divider ow. 300 anthracite	32
89604		Room divider panel ScaperLine 60 grey	27
89605		Room divider panel ScaperLine 60 black	27
89606		Room divider panel ScaperLine 90 grey	27
89607		Room divider panel ScaperLine 90 black	27
89608		Room divider panel ScaperLine 100 grey	27
89609		Room divider panel ScaperLine 100 black	27



Product range

Available Oase in shops soon

Improve water quality

Our innovative water purifier products treat tap water gently to make it suitable for aquarium inhabitants.

Add bacteria

Amongst other things, we supply beneficial bacteria from our own breeding programme to promote active self-cleaning in the aquarium. This keeps the aquarium water perfectly balanced.

Control algae*

OASE supplies clever solutions that thwart algal blooms, prevent an excess of nutrients and stabilise the water quality.

Maintain aquatic plants

Vitamins, trace elements and minerals support the health of aquarium inhabitants and plants.

Nutrients

These products promote and support healthy, lush plant growth.

Vitamins & trace elements

OASE algae control products combat blue and green algae permanently and powerfully.

*Use biocidal products with care. Always read the labels and product information before use.

AquariumActiv

The new OASE all-around aquarium care series

Tiptop water quality is the foundation for unclouded enjoyment of all aspects of the underwater world. Those who want pristine water regularly test, clean and maintain their aquariums and also take precautions. With the OASE Premium Care series, you can be sure that you have thought of everything. AquariumActiv offers a 360° approach to provide you with the right care products. This aquarium care series is suitable for all requirements from beginners to professionals.



www.oase.com

OASE GmbH
Post Box 20 69
48469 Hörstel
Germany
✆ +49 (0) 5454 80-0
🖷 +49 (0) 5454 80-9253
✉ info@oase.com

OASE (UK) LTD.
The Old Cart Shed
Apsley Barns
Andover
Hampshire SP11 6NA
United Kingdom
✆ +44 (0) 1256 896 886
🖷 +44 (0) 1256 896 489
✉ enquiries@oase.com

OASE B.V.
Dooren 107
1785 Merchtem
Belgium
✆ +31 (0) 900 246 22 10
🖷 +31 (0) 800 023 01 86
✉ info.nl@oase.com (NL)

OASE B.V.
Dooren 107
1785 Merchtem
Belgium
✆ +32 (0) 52 48 47 60
🖷 +32 (0) 52 48 47 61
✉ info.be@oase.com (B)

OASE S.A.
Avenue de la Marne
Parc du Molinel
Bât F – Rez de Chaussée
59290 Wasquehal
France
✆ +33 (0) 320 82 00 45
🖷 +33 (0) 320 82 99 32
✉ info.fr@oase.com

OASE ESPAÑA Casa Jardín S.L.U.
Ctra. Fuencarral 44
Edif 5 Loft 24
28108 Alcobendas
Madrid
Spain
✆ +34 (0) 91 499 07 29
🖷 +34 (0) 91 666 56 87
✉ info.es@oase.com

OASE Kereskedelmi Kft
Hegyalja út 7-13
1016 Budapest
Hungary
✆ +361 (0) 393 50 40
🖷 +361 (0) 393 50 41
✉ info.hu@oase.com

OASE Spólka z o.o.
Al. Jerozolimskie 200 lok. 538
02-486 Warsaw
Poland
✆ +48 (0) 223 23 71 13
🖷 +48 (0) 223 23 71 15
✉ info.pl@oase.com

OASE Türkiye
Merkez Mah.Akar Cad. No:3
Kat:3 D:14
34381 Sisli/Istanbul
Turkey
✆ +90 (0) 216 688 14 60
🖷 +90 (0) 216 688 14 57
✉ info.tr@oase.com

OASE Asia Pacific Pte. Ltd.
51 Goldhill Plaza
#17-01
Singapore 308900
✆ +65 (0) 6337 2838
🖷 +65 (0) 6337 6878
✉ info.oap@oase.com

OASE Middle East FZ-LLC
Dubai Design District (d3)
Building 3, 3rd Floor, Design Quarter
P.O. Box 333090
Dubai, UAE
✆ +971 56 4845 412
✉ uae@oase.com

OASE China
No. 80 North Dongting Road
Taicang, Jiangsu
China
✆ +86 (0) 512 5371 9578
🖷 +86 (0) 512 5371 9555
✉ info.cn@oase.com

(Indoor Aquatics)
OASE North America
7241 Haverhill Business Parkway,
Suite 105
West Palm Beach
33407 Florida
USA
✆ +1 (0) 866-627-3435
✉ customercare@oase.com

(biOrb)
OASE North America
7241 Haverhill Business Parkway,
Suite 105
West Palm Beach
33407 Florida
USA
✆ +1 (0) 888-755-5646
✉ biorbsupport@oase.com

OASE Italia Srl
Via San Antonio, 22
36056 Tezze sul Brenta (VI)
Italy
✆ +39 (0) 42 459 08 66
🖷 +39 (0) 42 482 73 42
✉ info.it@oase.com

OASE Japan G.K.
Yokohama West Bld. 27-9
Kusunoki-cho, Yokohama-Shi, Nishi-Ku
Kanagawa, 220-0003
Japan
✉ customer-service.jp@oase.com

The products shown / offered are exclusively intended for the purpose described in each case. Catalogue depictions do not constitute a product description in the sense of characteristics that we are contractually obligated to provide. We expressly state that minor deviations of our products from the photographed products are not defects. With the publication of this catalogue, all older catalogue versions are invalid. Use of our image data is only permitted after obtaining our prior written consent, through OASE. Our general terms and conditions apply, which you can view and download at **www.oase.com**!

63150/11-21 OA



Discover OASE

**“We feel an obligation to nature.
Water is our passion.
Living, natural, and healthy water.
In short: LIVING WATER. This is what OASE stands for, it is our conviction.”**

Thorsten Muck,
Chairman of the
Management Board



Discover OASE

If you want to discover OASE, you will travel into the countryside. More precisely into the region known as Tecklenburger Land, a water-rich landscape with peat bogs, wetland habitats and canals. No wonder that water is the central theme at OASE.

Water is our element: It is the reason for our products, the objective of our research and development, the measure of our actions and the habitat that we shape. OASE started with water gardens. Today we offer everything to do with garden design and aquatics: inspired by nature and our customers.







Discover conviction

**Quality is produced when people give their best.
Garden enthusiasts, water designers, aquarists work at OASE.
They develop products that they like to buy for themselves.
This is our quality.**

OASE products are high-quality products designed to make people happy, that provide design freedom and long-lasting satisfaction. This is why we make everything ourselves, critically measure the results, test the quality – and we do this again and again.





Discover inquisitiveness

Pure water is perfection. When OASE seeks new ideas and innovative solutions, the objectives are perfect moments with water. This is why we stay inquisitive and consistently find pearls for our product range.

OASE allows you to play with water. Nothing else happens in development. For the perfect product we combine experience with new technologies, and innovation with extensive manufacturing experience. The results are new solutions, which leave nothing to be desired: because they are brilliantly implemented, sustainable, and easy to handle.



Contents

WATER & GARDEN

Fountains & Fountain Pumps

14 Fountains

16 Advisor Water Entertainment
18 Water Starlet
19 Water Trio
20 Water Quintet / Water Quintet Creative
22 Water Jet Lightning
24 JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set

28 Fountain Pumps

28 Fountain Pumps
30 Fountain pumps – comparison
32 Aquarius Universal Classic
34 Aquarius Universal Premium
36 Aquarius Eco Expert
38 Aquarius Fountain Set Classic
40 Aquarius Fountain Set Eco
42 Aquarius Solar
44 PondJet Eco
46 Floating fountains MIDI II / MAXI II

48 Pump accessories

48 Fountain attachments ½", 1", 1½"
53 Extensions

Filterpumps & Watercourse Pumps

54 Filterpumps & watercourse pumps

58 Advisor – Filterpumps & watercourse pumps
60 Filterpumps & watercourse pumps – comparison
62 AquaMax Eco Classic
New 64 AquaMax Eco Classic Controllable
66 AquaMax Eco Premium
68 AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V
70 AquaMax Eco Twin
72 AquaMax Eco Expert
74 Eco Control
New 76 AquaMax Eco Titanium
78 AquaMax Eco Gravity
80 AquaMax Dry
New 82 AquaMax accessories

Filters, UVC & Aeration

84 Filters

86 Filter systems
88 Filter – comparison
90 Advisor – pressure filters
New 92 Underwater filters
96 Pressure filters
104 Advisor – flow-through filters
106 Flow-through filters
120 BioTec Premium

122 Modular filters

124 Advisor – modular filters
128 ProfiClear Premium
New 132 ProfiClear Premium XL
136 ProfiClear Premium Compact

144 UVC clarifiers / aerators

144 Advisor – UVC clarifiers
New 146 UVC clarifiers
156 Advisor – aerators
158 Pond aerators
162 Aerating aggregate
166 Ice preventers

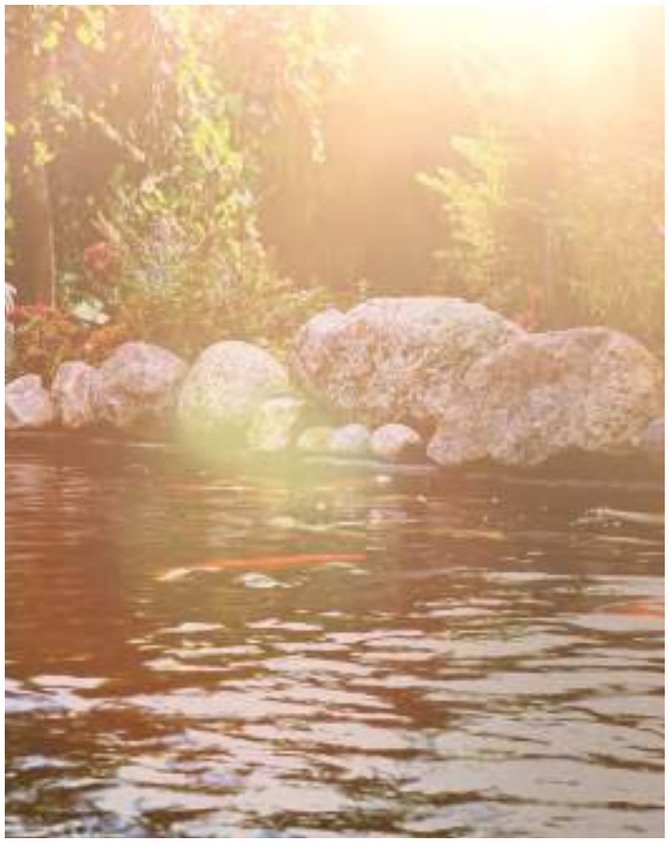
Pond cleaning & Skimmers

168 Skimmers & pond vacuums & pool vacuums

170 Advisor – skimmers
172 SwimSkim
174 AquaSkim
175 BioSys Skimmer +
176 ProfiSkim Wall 100
178 ProfiSkim 100 / ProfiSkim Premium
179 Skimmer 250
180 Advisor – pond vacuums & pool vacuums – comparison
182 Pond and pool vacuums PondoVac Classic
184 Pond and pool vacuums PondoVac 3
186 Pond and pool vacuums PondoVac 4
188 Pond and pool vacuums PondoVac 5
190 Pond and pool vacuums PondoVac Premium

192 Pond care

192 Useful pond helpers





Pond care agents & Fish medicine

194 AquaActiv pond care agents

196 Water analysis
198 Starter cultures
200 Introduction pages – algae
202 Improving water quality
208 Binding nutrients
210 Controlling/preventing algae
213 Problem solvers
214 Through the pond season with OASE
216 Disinfection

218 AquaActiv fish medicine

218 Fish medicine

Illumination & power

220 LED spotlights

222 Advisor – pond illumination
226 LunAqua Terra LED
228 LunaLed
230 Waterfall Illumination
232 LunAqua Classic LED
233 LunAqua 3 LED
234 LunAqua Mini LED
235 LunAqua Maxi LED
236 LunAqua Power LED
238 LunAqua Power LED XL
240 ProfiLux Garden LED RGB

242 Halogen spotlights

242 LunAqua Micro Eco Set

244 Power management

244 Advisor – Power management
246 InScenio Eco Controller Home / Cloud
248 InScenio FM-Master Home / Cloud
250 InScenio
252 Accessories Illumination & Power

Pond construction & Landscaping

254 Pond construction

256 Pond planning & implementation
258 Creating garden ponds
260 Advisor – pond liner
262 Fleece & liner
271 Pond construction – accessories
278 Pond plantings – accessories
285 Hoses & connectors
287 ProfiClear Guard
290 Water spouts & pond figures
291 Preformed ponds Stonecor
292 Preformed ponds PE
New 297 Water reservoir
300 Maxima
301 Pump vault
302 Advisor – waterfalls
New 304 Waterfall / XL / Waterfall Kit
309 Watercourse elements - modular
317 Watercourse elements - individual
318 Decorative rock cover

320 Swim ponds

New **322 Swimming pond types**
New 328 Interview guide
330 The OASE team for swim ponds
332 Swim pond modules
334 Swim ponds individual
335 Swim pond construction materials

Worth Knowing

336 Additional useful information

339 OASE energy efficiency classes
340 Pump performance curves – comparison
344 Watercourse diagrams
346 Friction losses
347 OASE Guarantee
348 Pictograms / Icons
351 Alphabetical product overview
357 Product overview by item number







Contents

Drainage & Irrigation

Drainage

Submersible clean water pumps
373 ProMax ClearDrain 6000
374 ProMax ClearDrain 7000-14000

Submersible dirty water pumps
377 ProMax MudDrain 6000
378 ProMax MudDrain 7000-14000
380 ProMax MudDrain 20000-25000
382 ProMax MudDrain 25000-30000

Irrigation

Garden pumps
392 ProMax Garden Classic 3000-4500
394 ProMax Garden 3500-6000/5

Domestic water systems
396 ProMax Garden Automatic 3500-6000/5

Rain barrel pumps
398 ProMax Rain 4000

Cistern pumps
400 ProMax Pressure Cistern 6000/6

Deep well pumps
NEW 402 ProMax Pressure Well Automatic 3000/15
ProMax Pressure Well Automatic 6000/8

Automatic submersible pumps
404 ProMax Pressure Well 3000/18-6500/10
406 ProMax Pressure Automatic 5500/5 - 6000/8

Accessories

Accessories
418 Electronic pump control
419 Water filters & accessories
420 WaterTank
421 Pressure Switch
422 ProMax Floating intake
423 Floating withdrawal step by step
424 C-couplings
425 Hose fittings
426 Quick-release couplings
428 Valves
429 Showers & sprinklers
431 Click couplings
432 Sealing materials and hose clamps
433 Hoses
434 Brass fittings

Worth Knowing

438 Technical data
440 Pictograms
442 Alphabetical product overview
444 Product overview by item number
446 OASE Guarantee





FOUNTAINS & FOUNTAIN PUMPS

Fountains

16 Advisor – Water Entertainment
18 Water Starlet
19 Water Trio
20 Water Quintet
20 Water Quintet Creative
22 Water Jet Lightning
24 JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set

Fountain pumps

28 Advisor – fountain pumps
30 Fountain pumps – comparison
32 Aquarius Universal Classic
34 Aquarius Universal Premium
36 Aquarius Eco Expert
38 Aquarius Fountain Set Classic
40 Aquarius Fountain Set Eco
42 Aquarius Solar
44 PondJet Eco
46 Floating fountains MIDI II / MAXI II

Pump accessories

50 Fountain attachments
53 Extensions

Water Entertainment: So beautiful, and so easy to install!

Illuminated water jets with changing patterns are a fascinating form of entertainment for the garden. The fountains are easy to install, transforming your garden in no time. For some products the composition can vary entirely in accordance with your desires thanks to convenient, versatile adjustment possibilities via remote control. Depending on the fountain, a discreet architectural pool or a water reservoir with a cover and gravel are sufficient.



Advisor



Remote control enables easy and convenient selection of the various permanently stored programs. In addition, all Water Entertainment products are characterised by easy installation – »Plug 'n' Spray«.

Water Entertainment

Floating

Water Starlet Floating on the water surface or placed on the ground, this compact fountain is easily installed. The five nozzles equipped with LED illuminated rings can be aligned individually which produces different water patterns. The pumps and light elements run on energy-efficient 12 V technology.



High above

Water Trio / Quintet These water effects have three or five individually adjustable nozzles meeting the most demanding of requirements. Fountain heights between 30 and 140cm can be selected from the pre-set programs via remote control. The light intensity of the high-quality LED rings varies depending on fountain height.



Individual

Water Quintet Creative Give your imagination free rein with this individually configurable fountain. The five individual pumps can be set-up or suspended in a wide variety of configurations. As well as being individually activated and illuminated, you can also select the fountain height and light intensity from the pre-set programs via remote control.



Radiant

Water Jet Lightning The water jets glow in a wide variety of colours that can be selected from the pre-set programs. The jet length can vary. The random program »random play« shows all the settings with changing colours. Energy-efficient 12 V technology and easy installation are the stand-out features of this product.








Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Floating fountain complete set with LED lighting*
- *Easy installation thanks to Plug 'n' Spray*
- *Can be used in swim ponds thanks to 12 V technology*

Recommendation
Best light effects in the evening twilight. This fountain can be used in many different environments – from the garden pond to the architectural pool.

Now in a warm white light colour

Water Starlet

Compact and dynamic - the floating fountain with LED illumination

- Compact, floating fountain with 5 fountain nozzles
- »Plug 'n' Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Can be implemented as a floating unit or it can be set up on the ground
- Protected LED rings provide constant illuminated water jets
- Different water patterns can be displayed on a permanent loop
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can even be used in swim ponds
- Low maintenance
- Included in the scope of delivery: Fountain (incl. 5 pumps, 5 illuminated rings, each with 6 LEDs), transformer and cable



START

Technical data

		Water Starlet
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	330 x 270 x 135
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC
Power consumption	W	26
Net weight	kg	3.60
Guarantee *	Years	2
Light colour		Warm-white
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		A
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	2
Cable length 12 V device (with power unit)	m	2.50 (Power unit) + 8.00
Fountain height, max.	m	0.70
Jet diameter	mm	4
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		50214

*P.347

*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*







Schematic diagram: Water Trio in a reservoir

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Remote controlled water feature with varying fountains and white LED illumination*
- *Easy installation thanks to »Plug 'n' Spray«*
- *Can be used in swim ponds thanks to 12 V technology*

Recommendation
Splash water can be minimised by selecting a pool with at least a 3 m diameter. The OASE water reservoir WR 100 can be extended with pond liner, for example.

Now in a warm white light colour

Water Trio

Luminous fountains for modern garden design

- High quality water feature with three varying fountains, including LED lighting
- »Plug 'n' Spray« principle: easy installation and connection
- Variations in fountain height (30 - 140 cm) and light intensity can be displayed using the pre-set programs
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- Flexible setup on a wide variety of installations
- Robust floor plate protects against damage
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Safe, energy-efficient 12 V technology
- Can even be used in swim ponds
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cables



PRO

Technical data

		Water Trio
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	430 x 300 x 240
Net weight	kg	8.84
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		Warm-white
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		A+
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	1
Cable length 12 V device (with power unit)	m	2.50 (Power unit) + 8.00
12 V control box		
Fountain height, max.	m	1.40
Jet diameter	mm	5
Dimensions control unit: (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	40
Power unit		
Rated voltage, prim. (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Dimensions transformer: (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		**50240**

*P347



*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*





Now in a warm white light colour

WATER QUINTET / WATER QUINTET CREATIVE

The creative water effect for a flexible set up

Water Quintet Creative



Water Quintet



PRO

- »Plug 'n' Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Variations in fountain height and light intensity can be played back in permanent programs
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- Easy maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Can be used in swim ponds
- Completely individual fountain for flexible configurations: Vertical and suspended
- Programs with alternating fountain heights (30 cm - 140 cm)
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 pumps / nozzles, external control unit, transformer and cables

Product details



External control system
Compact and easy to conceal: The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer as well as a ground stake.



Illuminated nozzles
The individually controllable nozzles, each with 6 LEDs, are easy to align.



Height adjustable
The height of the nozzles are adjustable, so the water level can vary by 20 cm.



Remote control
The remote control unit (433 MHz) included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.

Technical data

		Water Quintet	Water Quintet Creative
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	430 x 300 x 240	110 x 80 x 125
Net weight	kg	11.30	10.80
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1	
Light colour		Warm-white	
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		A	
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	2	
Cable length 12 V device (with power unit)	m	2.50 (Power unit) + 8.00	
12 V control box			
Fountain height, max.	m	1.40	
Jet diameter	mm	5	
Dimensions control unit: (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305	
Power consumption	W	50	
Power unit			
Rated voltage, prim. (control system)	V	12	
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00	
Dimensions transformer: (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	not available in GB!
Item no.		50187	50394

*P.347



*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Remote controlled water feature with varying fountains and white LED illumination*
- *Water patterns can be selected from the pre-set programs*
- *Can be used in swim ponds thanks to 12 V technology*

Recommendation
Splash water can be minimised by selecting a pool with at least a 3 m diameter. For example, the OASE water reservoir WR 100 can be extended with pond liner. Extend the service life of your fountains and ensure lasting high performance with the special PumpClean cleaner.

Accessories

InScenio FM-Master EGC Home
This innovative switch centre can be operated via smartphone or tablet In addition to four power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has an EGC connection
Item no. 70785 Page 248



InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud
Item no. 70788 Page 248

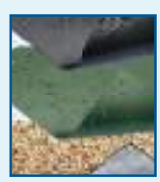
Water reservoir cover Trio/Quintet
Tailored opening for the »Water Trio« and »Water Quintet« fountains:
Item no. 50327 Page 297



Water reservoir WR 100
The weather-resistant solution for flexible installation.
Item no. 37112 Page 29



Pond liner
Almost any idea can be actioned with OASE pond liner.
Page 264







Schematic diagram: Water Jet Lightning in a garden pond



Water Jet Lightning

Coloured water jets - a special highlight, even for small water surfaces



PRO

- Luminous, coloured, water arches for a special charm in the garden
- Variations of jet lengths, jet height, and RGB colours can be displayed using the pre-set programs
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a distance of up to 80 m
- The water jet angle can be individually adjusted
- Easily set your favourite colour for the water arch
- High quality stainless steel base, can be bolted onto different substrates
- Maximum jet length 1.8 m, maximum jet height 0.9 m
- Can be connected to a timer
- »Plug 'n' Spray« principle enables easy installation
- Low maintenance
- Low energy consumption
- Included in the scope of delivery: 2-unit set Water Jet Lightning, pump (1500 l/h, 17 W), external control unit, transformer and cable

Product details



External control system
Compact and easy to conceal: The control unit can be easily connected and includes a transformer as well as a ground stake.



High-quality materials
High quality as well as an appealing design equals total water entertainment from OASE.



Remote control
The remote control unit (433 MHz) included in the scope of delivery has a range of up to 80 m without obstruction.



Adjustable jet angle
The angle of the Water Jet Lightning can be adjusted for variation.

Technical data

		Water Jet Lightning
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	150 x 115 x 200
Net weight	kg	12.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1
Light colour		RGB
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		A
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	3
Cable length 12 V device (with power unit)	m	2.50 (Power unit) + 8.00
Parabolic height, max.	m	0.90
12 V control box		
Parabolic width, max.	m	1.80
Jet diameter	mm	8
Dimensions control unit: (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 180 x 305
Power consumption	W	41
Power unit		
Rated voltage, prim. (control system)	V	12
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00
Dimensions transformer: (L x W x H)	mm	160 x 100 x 100
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		50191

*P347

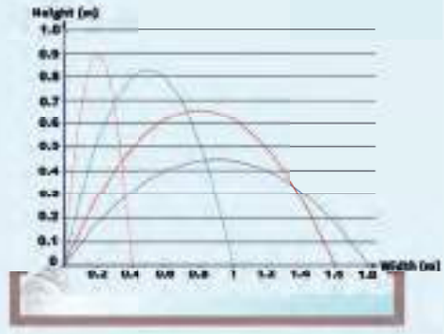
*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Coloured arching water jets*
- *»Plug 'n' Spray« principle: Complete set for easy installation*
- *Can be used in swim ponds thanks to 12 V technology*

Recommendation
Enjoy the different colours of the luminous water jets at twilight. This is when they are most effective. The fountain should be installed where it is protected from wind, so that the water arches maintain their perfect form. For maximum enjoyment, ensure good water quality.

Throw length can be adjusted individually (2x distributor)



Accessories

InScenio FM-Master EGC Home
This innovative switch centre can be operated via smartphone or tablet In addition to four power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has an EGC connection
Item no. 70785 Page 248



InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud
Item no. 70788 Page 248

Accessories

Pond liner
Almost any idea can be actioned with OASE pond liner.
Page 264





JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set: dramatic, coloured fountain

The arcs of illuminated water from the JumpingJet Rainbow Star are both enchanting and fascinating. Everything you get in the set can be installed quickly and can also be extended.

Please note the following: the OASE Aquarius Universal Premium 6000 pump is required when using the JumpingJet Rainbow Star. For conveniently switching the pump on and off we recommend the InScenio FM-Master 3 garden outlet. Then on the pump itself you can individually regulate jet length and height.

You can extend the existing set up with an additional JumpingJet which does not require an additional pump to operate. The system is connected via the existing control box (12 V Master). The Add-on Set can be easily integrated thanks to the Y-distributor (included), the stainless steel hose clamps as well as suitable hoses.





Extras

System requirements

- To get the most out of the impressive light and water effects, OASE recommends that the set be operated with clean or treated water if possible (without fish stock).
- Poor water quality can impair the clarity of the jet and increase maintenance.
- The set can be installed indoors as well as outdoors; if installed outside ensure a position away from wind is selected.
- In colder months the JumpingJet must be stored away to protect it from frost.

»Rainbow Star Set« scope of delivery

- *1 x JumpingJet with solid stainless steel base*
- *1 x control box (12 V Master)*
- *1 x wireless remote control*
- *1 x black fabric hose; 4 m*
- *2 x stainless steel hose rings*
- *1 x control cable*
- *1 x power supply cable 12 V*

»Add-on Set« scope of delivery

- *1 x JumpingJet with solid stainless steel base*
- *1 x black fabric hose; 5 m*
- *4 x stainless steel hose rings*
- *1 x control cable*
- *1 x power supply cable 12 V*
- *1 x Y-distributor*







Schematic diagram: JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set in a garden water feature

JumpingJet Rainbow Star

Dramatic, coloured water feature for a grand appearance

JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set



JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set



PRO

- A complete set which is ready to connect
- Variations of water effects and colours can be displayed using the pre-set programs. LED light intensity remains consistent
- The programs can be selected via remote control from a free distance of up to 80 m
- Jet lengths to 4 m and jet heights to 2 m can be controlled individually
- Can be installed indoors and outdoors
- The control box (12 V master) enables you to connect another JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on set
- Control both JumpingJet sets with one remote control
- Complete set includes: Jumping Jet, control box, remote control, as well as stainless steel hose clamps for fixing hoses in place and additional accessories

Add-on Set

- The Add-on Set can only be operated in addition to an existing JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set
- Connection is via an existing control box of a JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set
- Both sets run simultaneously
- Consists of: JumpingJet Rainbow Star, hose, control cable, power supply cable and Y-distributor

Product details



Stainless steel base
In addition to the robust body in high-quality design, the solid stainless steel base ensures stability and enables individual the jet angle to be adjusted.



Scope of delivery
The set includes a black fabric hose, 4 m in length, and two stainless steel hose clamps for easy installation.



Control box (12 V master)
Easy installation and commissioning. Thanks to the remote control unit included in the scope of delivery, the permanently set programs can be conveniently selected.



Programmed combinations
The colours include; blue, red, white, green, cyan (light blue), magenta (purple) and yellow. The functions include; jet chopper, continious light and random programs in rainbow colours.

Technical data

		JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	478 x 305 x 355	
Power consumption	W	32	
Net weight	kg	12.00	11.80
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1	
Light colour		RGB	
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		A	
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	10	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Parabolic height, max.	m	2.00	
Parabolic width, max.	m	4.00	
Jet diameter	mm	12	
12 V control box			
Dimensions control unit: (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 155 x 295	-
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	-
Cable length, primary (control system)	m	10.00	-
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	80.00	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50052	50053

*P.347

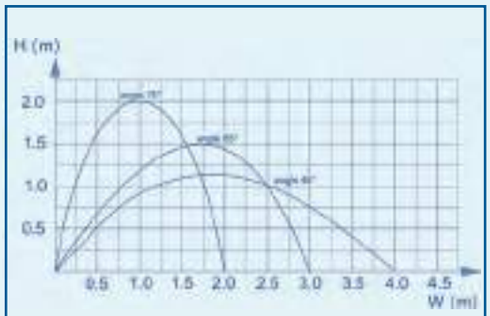


*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Fountain with coloured LED lighting*
- *Programs with colour, light, and water effects can be selected by remote control*
- *An additional JumpingJet Rainbow Star can be connected to the set*

Recommendation
All you need to connect the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Sets is a fountain pump with a capacity of 6000 l/h. Our recommendation is the OASE Aquarius Universal Premium 6000.



OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 340

Accessories

Aquarius Universal Premium 6000
This fountain pump is the ideal partner for the JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set.
Item no. 56637 ***Page 34***



InScenio FM-Master 3
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 36311 ***Page 250***



InScenio FM-Master EGC Home
This innovative switch centre can be operated via smartphone or tablet In addition to four power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has an EGC connection
Item no. 70785 ***Page 248***



InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud
Item no. 70788 ***Page 248***

Fountain pumps: impressive patterns

For fountains the water is transported upwards with full force – a characteristic that distinguishes the fountain pumps from the filter and watercourse pumps. From the smallest indoor fountain to larger garden fountains, this feature is easy to see. The models that can be remote controlled are particularly sophisticated. The power and fountain height can be controlled from an unobstructed distance of up to 80 m. You can conveniently reduce splashing to enjoy a quieter evening, for example. Starting on page 30 you will find an overview of the main characteristics of each OASE fountain pump.



FOUNTAIN ATTACHMENTS determine the appearance of a water feature and set decorative accents. They also enrich the water with vital oxygen. For this OASE offers Schaumsprudler (foaming jets), bells, and different types of fountains with multiple jets and stages. An overview of the attachments available for your specific fountain is shown on page 48.



Advisor

Fountains pumps



Statuary fountains & decorative fountains

Atmospheric splashing of decorative fountains and indoor fountains has a calming and relaxing effect. For smaller planter boxes you need a compact but powerful pump.



Aquarius Universal Classic
440i–2000
High capacity for indoor and outdoor use. Due to its minimal space requirements it is best used in small bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains. The water volume of these quiet pumps can be adjusted individually.

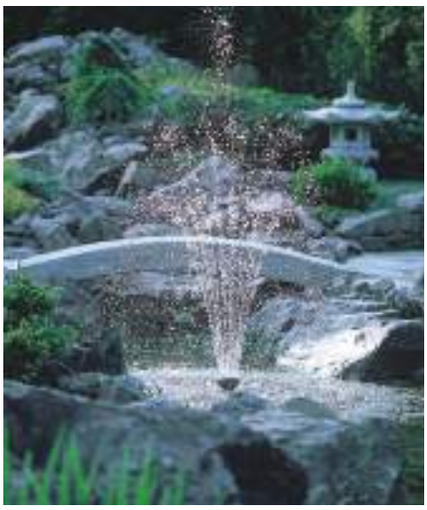


Waterfalls, bubbling stones & large decorative fountains

Bubbling stones have a natural and charming effect. Moss and lichens can grow on rough stones, which enhances the natural appearance.



Aquarius Universal Premium
3000 – 12000
Aquarius Universal Expert
22000 – 44000
These premium products meet even the most rigorous requirements imposed by these fountains. Water columns up to eleven metres in height are possible. The pumps are frost proof to –20 °C and thanks to the stainless steel filter basket they have a particularly long service life.



Fountains

Fountains with one or more water jets are striking and richly varied. For bigger heights and forceful spouting pumps with greater power are required.



Aquarius Fountain Sets Classic & Eco
The complete sets for fast installation and convenient operation. The fountain can be individually adjusted with a telescopic nozzle extension and pivot head. They are available as a set including one or three nozzle attachments.

Tip!

A fountain without mains power: The Aquarius Solar Fountain Set is optimally suited for use at locations without power supply.
Additional information on this product is available on page 42.

Fountain pumps – comparison

Fountain pumps	Predecessor models	Litres per hour max. (l/h)	Max. flow rate (l / min)	Max. head height (m)	Power consumption	Rated voltage	Net weight (kg)	
Aquarius Universal Classic 440i	Neptun 440i	440	7	0.75	5	230 V / 50 Hz	0.25	
Aquarius Universal Classic 440	Neptun 440	440	7	0.75	5	230 V / 50 Hz	0.90	
Aquarius Universal Classic 600	Neptun 600	600	10	1.20	7	230 V / 50 Hz	1.10	
Aquarius Universal Classic 1000	Neptun 1000	1000	16	1.50	15	230 V / 50 Hz	1.40	
Aquarius Universal Classic 1500	Neptun 1500	1500	25	1.80	18	230 V / 50 Hz	1.40	
Aquarius Universal Classic 2000	Neptun 2000	2000	33	2.00	25	230 V / 50 Hz	1.40	
Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 3000	Neptun Eco 3000	3000	50	3.20	40	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.00	
Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 4000	Neptun Eco 4000	4000	66	3.40	50	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.00	
Aquarius Universal Premium 4000	Neptun 4000	4000	66	3.40	65	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.40	
Aquarius Universal Premium 5000	Neptun 5000	5000	83	4.50	85	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.40	
Aquarius Universal Premium 6000	Neptun 6000	6000	100	5.00	110	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.50	
Aquarius Universal Premium 9000	Neptun 9000	9000	150	6.00	195	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.40	
Aquarius Universal Premium 12000	Neptun 12000	12000	200	7.00	270	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.45	
Aquarius Eco Expert 22000	Aquarius Universal Expert 21000	22000	366	9.60	350	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	12.20	
Aquarius Eco Expert 28000	Aquarius Universal Expert 27000	27900	465	10.00	440	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	12.20	
Aquarius Eco Expert 36000	Aquarius Universal Expert 40000	36000	600	10.20	550	220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	14.90	
Aquarius Eco Expert 44000	-	44000	733	10.50	700	220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	14.90	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	–	720	12	1.10	9	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	1.80	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000	Aquarius 1000	1000	16	1.30	11	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	1.70	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500	Aquarius 1500	1500	25	1.90	25	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	2.00	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500	Aquarius 2500	2500	41	2.20	40	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	2.20	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500	Aquarius 3500	3400	56	2.70	70	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	2.70	
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500	Aquarius Fountain Set 4000	5500	91	3.80	70	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500	Aquarius Fountain Set 6000	7500	125	4.00	85	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500	Aquarius Fountain Set 8000	9500	158	5.20	125	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.90	
Aquarius Solar 700	Nautilus Solar 70	700	11	2.00	8	12 V / DC	1.40	
Aquarius Solar 1500	Nautilus Solar 140	1500	25	3.00	17	12 V / DC	1.70	
PondJet Eco	PondJet	10800	180	8.50	190	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	15.20	

*[1]SM = OASE Synchronous Motor; AS = OASE Asynchronous Motor; SE = OASE Synchronous Electronic Motor; EC = OASE EC motor



Aquarius Universal Classic (START)



Aquarius Universal Premium (PRO)



Aquarius Eco Expert (PRO)

	Power cable length (m)	Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *p.347	Connection pressure-side mm	Pressure-side connection inches	Can be dry-installed	Frost-proof to -20°C	Motor type¹	Electronic adjustment (FM-Master)	Electronic adjustment (ECC)	VDE	Item no.	Item no. GB	Catalogue page
	1.50	2	13	13 mm			SM			Yes	36673	not available in GB!	Page 32
	10.00	2	13	13 mm			SM			Yes	36726	36746	Page 32
	10.00	3 + 2	13	½"	●		SM			Yes	36975	36977	Page 32
	10.00	3 + 2	13	½"	●		SM			Yes	36950	36980	Page 32
	10.00	3 + 2	13	½"	●		SM			Yes	36951	36983	Page 32
	10.00	3 + 2	13	½"	●		SM			Yes	36953	36978	Page 32
	10.00	3 + 2	25	1"	●	●	EC			Yes	57390	-	Page 34
	10.00	3 + 2	25	1"	●	●	EC			Yes	57392	-	Page 34
	10.00	3 + 2	25	1"	●	●	AS	●		Yes	56614	-	Page 34
	10.00	3 + 2	25	1"	●	●	AS	●		Yes	56617	56619	Page 34
	10.00	3 + 2	25	1"	●	●	AS	●		Yes	56637	-	Page 34
	10.00	3 + 2	38	1 ½"	●	●	AS	●		Yes	56876	-	Page 34
	10.00	3 + 2	38	1 ½"	●	●	AS	●		Yes	56879	-	Page 34
	10.00	3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	EC		●	Yes	42405	-	Page 36
	10.00	3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	EC		●	Yes	42404	-	Page 36
	10.00	3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	EC		●	Yes	54612	-	Page 36
	10.00	3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	EC		●	Yes	54613	-	Page 36
	10.00	2 + 1	25	1"			SM			Yes	43041	43042	Page 38
	10.00	2 + 1	25	1"			SM			Yes	57399	57438	Page 38
	10.00	2 + 1	25	1"			SM			Yes	57400	57439	Page 38
	10.00	2 + 1	25	1"			SM			Yes	57401	57440	Page 38
	10.00	2 + 1	25	1"			SM			Yes	57402	57441	Page 38
	10.00	3 + 2	38	1 ½"			EC			Yes	41923	41924	Page 40
	10.00	3 + 2	38	1 ½"			EC			Yes	41925	41926	Page 40
	10.00	3 + 2	38	1 ½"			EC			Yes	41927	41928	Page 40
	5.00	3 + 2	13	½"			EC			Yes	56888	-	Page 42
	5.00	3 + 2	13	½"			EC			Yes	56889	-	Page 42
	20.00	2 + 1	25	1"		●	EC	●		Yes	57704	72930	Page 44



Aquarius Fountain Set Classic (START)



Aquarius Fountain Set Eco (PRO) Aquarius Solar



PondJet Eco







Application examples: Aquarius Universal pumps are ideal for small bubbling stones, statuary and decorative fountains

Aquarius Universal Classic

For statuary fountains & decorative fountains



- Ideal for continuous operation
- Can be used in shallow water
- Quiet running
- The entire product series offers thermal protection
- Flow rate is easily adjusted

From Aquarius Universal Classic 600

- Can be set up underwater & dry

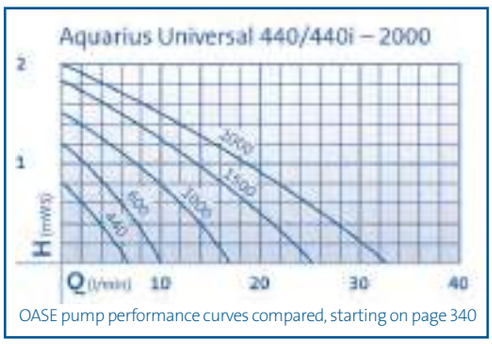
Product details



Flow rate adjustment
via the flow-through regulator of the Aquarius Universal Classic 440.



Flow rate adjustment
with the suction and regulating duct of the Aquarius Universal 600-2000. Thus simultaneous dry set-up is also possible.



OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 340

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *High performance, minimal space requirements*
- *Flat priming and extremely quiet*
- *Suitable indoors and outdoors*

Recommendation
The small pumps are ideal for small bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains of any type. Ability to be connected to optional »OASE LED lights« - they become the highlight in the evening garden. For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, calculate 0.5 - 1 l / min water per cm of stone diameter.

Accessories

LunaLed 6s
LunaLed 9s
Innovative illumination with modern LED technology. Ideal for bubbling stones, statuary fountains and decorative fountains of any type.



Item no. 50114 Page 228
Item no. 50115 Page 228

Technical data

		Aquarius Universal Classic 440i	Aquarius Universal Classic 440	Aquarius Universal Classic 600	Aquarius Universal Classic 1000	Aquarius Universal Classic 1500	Aquarius Universal Classic 2000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	50 x 55 x 55		100 x 55 x 62	125 x 80 x 75		
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz					
Power consumption	W	5		7	15	18	25
Power cable length	m	1.50	10.00				
Net weight	kg	0.25	0.90	1.10	1.40		
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2		3 + 2			
Max. flow rate	l/min	7		10	16	25	33
Max. flow rate	l/h	440		600	1000	1500	2000
Max. head height, metres	m	0.75		1.20	1.50	1.80	2.00
Pressure-side connection	mm	13					
Pressure-side connection		13 mm		½"			
Suction-side connection	mm	-		13			
Suction-side connection		-		½"			
Hose connection	mm	13		13 / 19 / 25			
Hose connection		½"		½", ¾", 1"			
Filter intake surface	cm²	20		45	75		
Electronic adjustment		No					
Number of nozzles	Units	-					
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	-					
Setup type		Underwater installation only		Can be set up underwater & dry installed			
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!	36746	36977	36980	36983	36978
Item no.		36673	36726	36975	36950	36951	36953

*P347 *1 *P347 *2 *2

*1 *Aquarius Universal Classic 440i* *2 *Aquarius Universal Classic 600–2000*





Application examples: Aquarius Universal pumps are outstanding for operating modern waterfalls

Aquarius Universal Premium

Power house for strong fountains and large decorative fountains



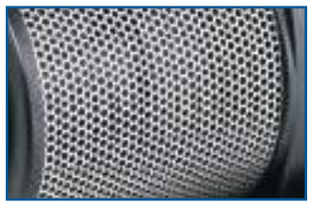
PRO

- Quiet operation with no splashing water
- Flow rate is easily adjusted
- Integrated thermo protection
- Can be set up underwater & dry installed
- Energy efficient thanks to low energy consumption
- Frost proof to -20°C
- High-quality workmanship using stainless steel
- Priming even at low water levels
- Removable pedestal for installation where space is at a minimum

From Aquarius Universal Premium 4000

- Flow rate can be adjusted electronically with optional accessory InScenio FM-Master 3

Product details



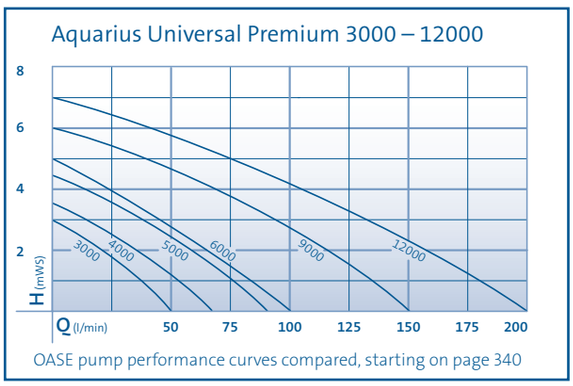
Robust filter basket

Thanks to this robust stainless steel filter basket, coarse debris particles up to 4 mm in size are easily displaced.



Flow rate adjustment

Easy mechanical adjustment via the flow regulator on the Aquarius Universal Eco 3000 / Eco 4000 and 4000 - 12000. Simultaneously dry set-up is also possible.



OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 340

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Powerful pumps for large installations*
- *Frost-proof to -20° C*
- *Electronic flow rate adjustment on non eco models*

Recommendation
With the OASE fountain attachments, different water patterns can be created to suit your taste. The fountain attachments can be staged in combination with the matching optional OASE illumination. For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, calculate 0.5 –1 l / min water per cm of stone diameter. Extend the service life of your fountain and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.

Technical data

		Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 3000	Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 4000	Aquarius Universal Premium 4000	Aquarius Universal Premium 5000	Aquarius Universal Premium 6000	Aquarius Universal Premium 9000	Aquarius Universal Premium 12000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	245 x 130 x 135		315 x 140 x 130			340 x 160 x 160	
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz						
Power consumption	W	40	50	65	85	110	195	270
Power cable length	m	10.00						
Net weight	kg	3.00		3.40		3.50	5.40	5.45
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2						
Max. flow rate	l/min	50	66		83	100	150	200
Max. flow rate	l/h	3000	4000		5000	6000	9000	12000
Max. head height, metres	m	3.20	3.40		4.50	5.00	6.00	7.00
Pressure-side connection	mm	25					38	
Pressure-side connection		1"					1 ½"	
Suction-side connection	mm	38						
Suction-side connection		1 ½"						
Hose connection	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38					25 / 32 / 38	
Hose connection		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"					1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	
Filter intake surface	cm²	200					220	
Electronic adjustment		No		Yes				
Number of nozzles	Units	-						
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	-						
Setup type		Can be set up underwater & dry installed						
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			56619	-		
Item no.		57390	57392	56614	56617	56637	56876	56879

*P.347 *1



*1 *Particularly Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 3000/Eco 4000*



Extras

Recommendation
With the OASE fountain attachments, different water patterns can be created to suit your taste. The fountain attachments can be staged in combination with the matching optional OASE illumination. For an attractive bubbling stone water pattern, for pump selection, calculate 0.5 –1 l / min water per cm of stone diameter. Extend the service life of your fountain and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.

Top Product characteristics		
	Aquarius Universal Expert (Predecessor models)	Aquarius Eco Expert
Economical	100 %	up to - 50 %
Network suitability	No	Yes
Dynamic function	No	Yes
Environmental Function Control	No	Yes

Aquarius Eco Expert

Strong, energy-efficient motors with sophisticated dynamic function for variable water patterns

EASY GARDEN CONTROL

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps automatically switch off during dry running if blocked and prevents damage to the device.

Aquarius Eco Expert 36000 / 44000



Aquarius Eco Expert 22000 / 28000



PRO

- New, network-capable, energy-efficient pump generation for extremely powerful and economic delivery capacity
- Requires up to 50 % less energy than the predecessor model
- Alternating fountain heights can be activated with the dynamic function switch or with an external control such as InScenio FM- Master EGC Home
- Robust and durable stainless steel housing for stability
- Ergonomic handle for easy transport and installation
- Unique, patented frost protection: the pump will not be damaged at temperatures down to as -20° C
- Can be set up underwater & dry installed
- With adapter set for connection of 1" and 1½" nozzles
- Protection against running dry and blocking through Environmental Function Control (EFC by OASE)
- MADE IN GERMANY: precise and reliable German engineering skills at a particularly high quality level

Product details



Robust filter basket

Thanks to this robust stainless steel filter basket, coarse debris particles up to 4 mm in size are easily displaced.



Adapter set

An adapter set for connecting all 1" and 1 ½" OASE fountain attachments is included in the scope of delivery of the Aquarius Eco Expert fountain pumps.



Handy operation

The ergonomic handle, aligned with the pump's centre of gravity facilitates transport and installation. The switch for the dynamic function is positioned directly on the handle.



Connection for EGC

Innovative, convenient and handy. The Eco Expert pumps can be regulated and operated by control devices such as the Eco-Control, all via EGC-Connection.

Accessories

Vulcan 43 - 3 Silver

43-jet fountain with 4 levels and a jet diameter of 3 mm.

Item no. ***50766*** ***Page 51***



Cluster Eco 15 - 38

21 single jets generate an imposing continuous jet with a diameter of 38 mm

Item no. ***45480*** ***Page 52***



Schaumsprudler 35 - 10 E

Attractive fountain attachment Schaumsprudler 35-10E made of stainless steel.

Item no. ***50984*** ***Page 52***



Schaumsprudler 55 - 15 E

Attractive Schaumsprudler 55-15E fountain attachment made of stainless steel.

Item no. ***50987*** ***Page 52***



InScenio FM-Master EGC Home

This innovative switch centre can be operated via smartphone or tablet In addition to four power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has an EGC connection

Item no. ***70785*** ***Page 248***



InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud

Item no. ***70788*** ***Page 248***

InScenio EGC Controller Home

Innovative controller for networking EGC-enabled OASE devices with each other and the home network. It can be controlled via WiFi using a tablet or smart phone (iOS or Android).

Item no. ***55316*** ***Page 246***



InScenio EGC Controller Cloud

Item no. ***55317*** ***Page 246***

Technical data

		Aquarius Eco Expert 22000	Aquarius Eco Expert 28000	Aquarius Eco Expert 36000	Aquarius Eco Expert 44000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	490 x 215 x 235		540 x 225 x 250	
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz		220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	
Power consumption	W	350	440	550	700
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	12.20		14.90	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2			
Max. flow rate	l/min	366	465	600	733
Max. flow rate	l/h	22000	27900	36000	44000
Max. head height, metres	m	9.60	10.00	10.20	10.50
Pressure-side connection	mm	50			
Pressure-side connection		2"			
Suction-side connection	mm	50		63	
Suction-side connection		2"		2 ½"	
Hose connection	mm	38 / 50			
Hose connection		1 ½", 2"			
Filter intake surface	cm²	1000		1060	
Connection EGC		Yes			
Electronic adjustment		Yes			
Number of nozzles	Units	-			
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	-			
Setup type		Can be set up underwater & dry installed			
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		42405	42404	54612	54613

*P347



Aquarius Fountain Set Classic

Fountain set for attractive water patterns



- Second, separately adjustable outlet
- 3 fountain attachments for different water patterns included in the scope of delivery
- Easy mechanical adjustment of the fountain height
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- Base footings for stable positioning on the pond floor
- Integrated thermo protection

PRODUCT DETAILS



Second outlet

On the second separately adjustable outlet, a small watercourse or water spout can be connected. Suitable for ½" to 1" (13 to 25 mm) hoses.



Water patterns

Three different fountain attachments are included in the scope of delivery: Vulcan, Lava and Magma.



Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	Ø about cm	H cm	
45	70	20	–	60	70	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750
70	75	35	–	70	80	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000
100	110	45	–	110	120	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500
150	160	60	–	140	160	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500
160	200	65	–	170	200	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500

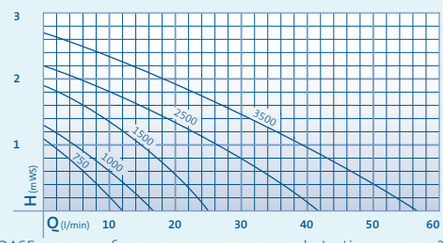
Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Individual alignment of the fountain is possible*
- *Supplemental outlet for small watercourses or water spouts*

Recommendation
Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.

Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750 – 3500



OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 340

TECHNICAL DATA

		Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	180 x 205 x 140				
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz				
Power consumption	W	9	11	25	40	70
Power cable length	m	10.00				
Net weight	kg	1.80	1.70	2.00	2.20	2.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1				
Max. flow rate	l/min	12	16	25	41	56
Max. flow rate	l/h	720	1000	1500	2500	3400
Max. head height, metres	m	1.10	1.30	1.90	2.20	2.70
Pressure-side connection	mm	25				
Pressure-side connection		1"				
Suction-side connection	mm	-				
Suction-side connection		-				
Hose connection	mm	13 / 19 / 25				
Hose connection		½", ¾", 1"				
Filter intake surface	cm²	230				
Electronic adjustment		No				
Number of nozzles	Units	3				
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16 - 29				
Setup type		Underwater installation only				
Item no. (GB-Version)		43042	57438	57439	57440	57441
Item no.		43041	57399	57400	57401	57402

*P.347





Aquarius Fountain Set Eco in use



Aquarius Fountain Set Eco

Eco

Powerful fountain pumps with energy-saving drive

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps automatically switch off if they run dry or become blocked, preventing damage to the device.



- Powerful and energy-efficient fountain pump sets
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- Second, separately adjustable outlet
- Adapter with stainless steel fine filter sieve for uniform water patterns, even with a small amount of contamination
- Including Vulcan and Lava nozzle
- With wide base for safe stance
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking

Product details



Second outlet
On the second separately adjustable outlet, a small watercourse or water spout can be connected. Suitable for ¾" to 1 ½" (19 - 38 mm) hoses.



Water patterns
Two different high-quality fountain attachments are included in the scope of delivery; 1 x Vulcan and 1 x Lava.

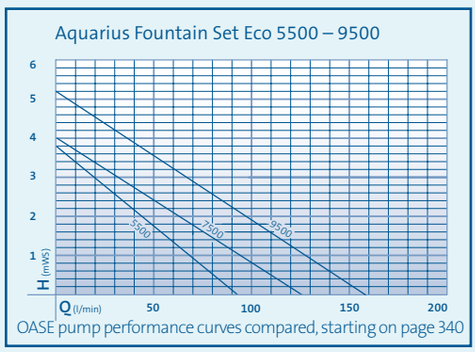


Vulkan		Lava		
Ø cm	H cm	Ø cm	H cm	
155	220	90	–	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500
240	275	90	–	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500
275	335	90	–	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Energy-efficient fountain pump – saves money*
- *Individual alignment of the fountain is possible with swivel joint*
- *With additional second outlet for parallel operation of small watercourses or water spouts*

Recommendation
Regular use of AquaActiv PumpClean ensures an optimally cleaned pump and extends its service life.



OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 340

Technical data

		Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	290 x 230 x 180		
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	70	85	125
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	5.00		5.90
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l/min	91	125	158
Max. flow rate	l/h	5500	7500	9500
Max. head height, metres	m	3.80	4.00	5.20
Pressure-side connection	mm	38		
Pressure-side connection		1 ½"		
Suction-side connection	mm	38		
Suction-side connection		1 ½"		
Hose connection	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		
Hose connection		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		
Filter intake surface	cm²	400		
Electronic adjustment		No		
Number of nozzles	Units	2		
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	30 - 52		
Setup type		Underwater installation only		
Item no. (GB-Version)		41924	41926	41928
Item no.		41923	41925	41927

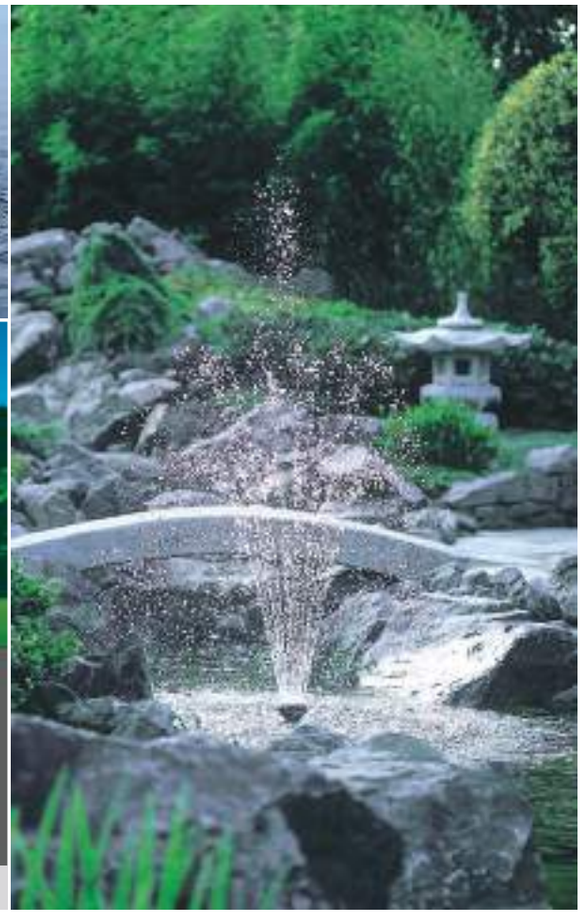
*P 347







Schematic diagram: Interaction of possibly different solar components



Aquarius Solar

Fountain set for solar operation



- Solar powered fountain set for locations without power supply
- Easily removable filter wings can be placed directly at the edge of the pond
- Telescopic pipe extension with integrated swivel head for individual alignment of the fountain
- 3 fountain attachments included in the scope of delivery
- Click closures for convenient mounting / dismounting
- The safe 12 V technology is perfect for implementation in swim ponds and bathing ponds

Product details



Filter wings

Easy to remove filter wings can be fitted on the adapters and positioned at the edge of the pond.



Flow regulator

Flow rate on the pump filter and fountain height can be adjusted from the pond edge via the regulator on the adapter.



Vulkan		Lava		Magma		
ø cm	H cm	ø cm	H cm	ø cm	H cm	
40	70	25	–	50	90	Aquarius Solar 700
100	110	40	–	110	130	Aquarius Solar 1500

Technical data

		Aquarius Solar 700	Aquarius Solar 1500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	220 x 130 x 135	
Rated voltage		12 V / DC	
Power consumption	W	8	17
Power cable length	m	5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	1.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	11	25
Max. flow rate	l/h	700	1500
Max. head height, metres	m	2.00	3.00
Pressure-side connection	mm	13	
Pressure-side connection		½"	
Suction-side connection	mm	19 / 25	
Suction-side connection		¾" / 1"	
Hose connection	mm	13 / 19 / 25	
Hose connection		½", ¾", 1"	
Filter intake surface	cm²	825	
Electronic adjustment		No	
Number of nozzles	Units	3	
Telescopic nozzle extension	cm	16 - 29	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		56888	56889

*P.347



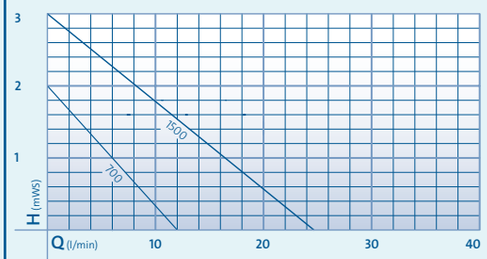
Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Flexible setup and operation with solar energy only*
- *Perfect solution for locations without power supply*
- *Removable filter wings, convenient adjustment and cleaning from the edge of the pond*

Recommendation
The Aquarius Solar pumps can be operated with an off-the-shelf solar module or a transformer with 12 V / DC. Please note that for the 700 series there is apparent power of 10 VA, for the 1500 series there is apparent power of 20 VA; please be aware that the solar panel is not included.

Aquarius Solar 700/1500



OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 340

Accessories

Hoses and accessories
Additional information on suitable OASE hoses and appropriate accessories
From page 280





Application example: PondJet Eco with PondJet nozzle



PondJet Eco with Vulcan 37-2.5 K and Lighting Set RGB

PondJet Eco

Compact, floating fountain – impressive and now extremely energy efficient!

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps automatically switch off during dry running if blocked and prevents damage to the device.



- Floating fountain for flexible installation in bodies of water with any type of floor conditions
- Ready to connect complete set, consists of: Pump, float body and multifunction nozzle
- Energy-efficient, thanks to new motor technology; energy savings up to 60% compared with the previous model
- Alternating fountain heights can be achieved using the dynamic function or external control such as InScenio FM-Master Home/ Cloud
- Also ideal for short term use, e.g. for events
- Towering water spectacle up to 3 metres in height and width
- Patented frost protection to -20°C
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Additional nozzle patterns and illumination set are available as accessories
- MADE IN GERMANY: precise and reliable German engineering skills at a particularly high quality level

Product details



PondJet nozzle
with G-1 thread, cover plate and plug. The 1" thread allows 25 mm / 1" fountain attachments to be attached on the multi-function nozzle of the PondJet.



Dynamic function
The dynamic function can be activated by a switch. Thus attractive water patterns with different fountain heights are produced. This function enables an average reduction in power consumption of 105 W.



Connection possibilities
The underwater transformer for the lighting set is available as an accessory.



Accessories: lighting sets and fountain attachments
The optional spotlight sets in white or colours illuminate the different water patterns in glorious light.

Technical data

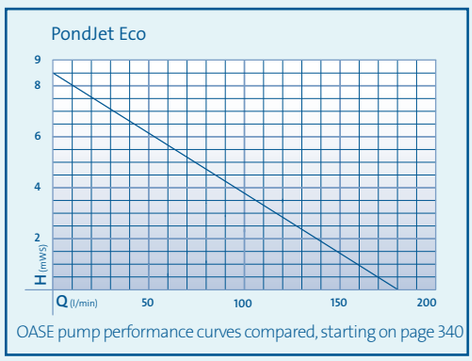
		PondJet Eco
Dimensions incl. Nozzle (Ø x H)	mm	670 x 540
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz
Power consumption	W	190
Power cable length	m	20.00
Net weight	kg	15.20
Guarantee *	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l/min	180
Max. flow rate	l/h	10800
Max. head height, metres	m	8.50
Fountain height, max.	m	3.00
Pressure-side connection	mm	25
Pressure-side connection		1"
Suction-side connection	mm	38
Suction-side connection		1 ½"
Water depth, min.	m	0.50
Filter intake surface	cm²	420
Electronic adjustment		Yes
Number of nozzles	Units	1
Item no. (GB-Version)		72930
Item no.		57704

*P.347

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Fountain pump that can be installed quickly and easily, thanks to the fountain aggregate with aeration effect*
- *New, low energy consumption motor technology offers significant power savings*
- *Switchable dynamic program for impressive fountains*

Recommendation
Thanks to the fast and uncomplicated installation, the PondJet is perfectly suited for short-term implementation, e.g. for events. With the dynamic function switched on, power consumption is up to 60% lower than the rating of the predecessor model, thanks to the new motor technology.



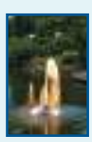
OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 340

Accessories

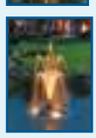


LED-Floating Fountain Illumination white
Contains 3x LunAqua Power LED, holding bracket, LED driver and 20 m cable

Item no. ***42637*** ***Page 237***



Floating fountain illumination set RGB
This set supplies an colourful, illuminated water feature in the twilight hours and consists of: 3x ProfiLux Garden LED RGB, 3x holding bracket for light fixtures, 1x ProfiLux Garden LED Controller with 20 m cable, 20 m connecting cable EGC.



Item no. ***42641*** ***Page 241***

Fountain attachments
With 1" thread for attachment on the multifunction nozzle of the PondJet Eco: Schaumsprudler 35-10E Vulcan 37-2.5K Vulcan 43-3 silver



Item no. and product detail, starting on p. 48





Application example: floating fountain MIDI II 1.1 kW



Application example: Floating fountain MAXI II 4.0 kW

MIDI & MAXI

Complete, ready-to-connect fountains in two different motor power ratings



- Models from 1.1 to 4.0 kw
- Optional four different nozzle patterns with 3" (75 mm) standard thread
- Foamed float for stability and noise reduction
- Stainless steel pump basket
- Bank fastening set included
- Optional lighting sets are available
- Floating fountain for clear water

Product details



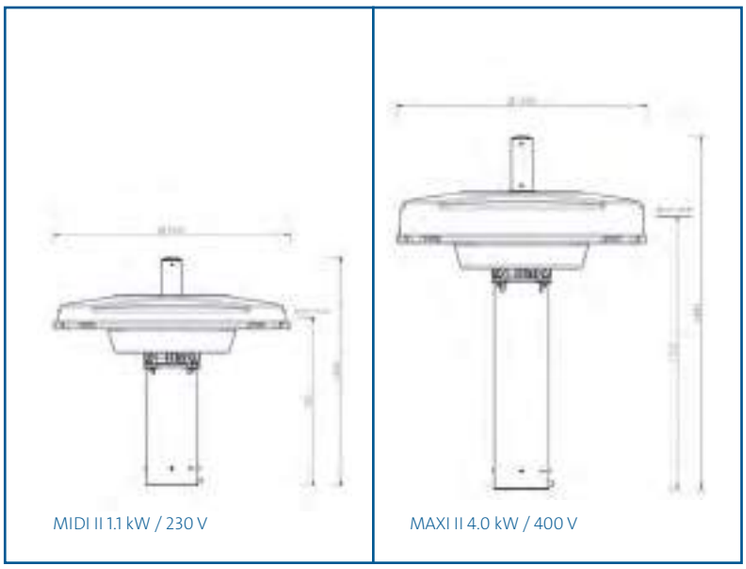
Earthing pin plug + control box

The 230V version is delivered ready to operate with control box.



CEE connector + motor protection switch

The 400 version comes with a ready to connect, 5-pole CEE connector and motor protection switch.



MIDI II 1.1 kW / 230 V

MAXI II 4.0 kW / 400 V

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Easy to install*
- *Low maintenance*
- *Appealing design*

Recommendation
Two different motor power ratings with regulation-conformant earthed plugs (230 V) and motor circuit breaker or CEE plug (400 V) offer solutions for different bodies of water and conditions. Optimized water pressure creates impressive heights for the four available nozzle patterns that can be changed in no time. The easy-to-install illumination sets provide impressive lighting of the water patterns with a height of up to 16.5 m.

Technical data

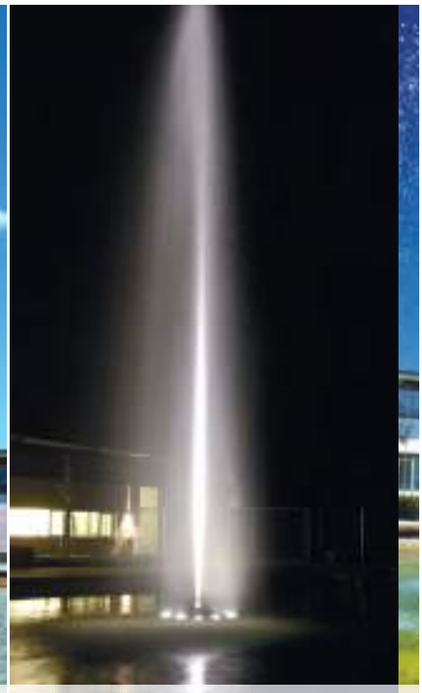
		MIDI II 1.1 kW / 230 V	MAXI II 4.0 kW / 400 V
Dimensions incl. Nozzle (Ø x H)	mm	1030 x 1000	1030 x 1460
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	400 V / 50 Hz
Power	kW	1.1	4
Power cable length	m	50.00	
Max. head height, metres	m	22.80	46.60
Net weight	kg	80.00	105.00
Guarantee *	Years	2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	366	650
Max. flow rate	l/h	22000	39000
Pressure-side connection	mm	75	
Pressure-side connection		3"	
Water depth, min.	m	1.00	1.25
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50365	50371

*P347


Geyser Jet 30


Geyser Jet 30


High Jet 30


High Jet 30

FOUNTAIN ATTACHMENTS MIDI II & MAXI II

The floating fountains MIDI II & MAXI II shine day and night with their four nozzle patterns





TECHNICAL DATA

		Grand Vulcan 30	Trumpet Jet 30
Aggregate type		1.1 kW / 230 V | 4.0 kW / 400 V	
Fountain height (overall)	m	3.0 | 7.0	5.0 | 9.5
Fountain height (1st tier)	m	-	1.2 | 2.5
Fountain diameter	m	4.0 | 6.8	4.0 | 7.5
Guarantee *	Years	2	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50376	50378

*P347


Grand-Vulcan 30


Grand-Vulcan 30


Trumpet Jet 30


Trumpet Jet 30

Extras

Recommendation
These 3" (75 mm) fountain attachments can be ideally supplemented with the MIDI II/MAXI II floating fountains (page 48) Combine the OASE fountain attachments with products from the OASE Illumination product range, starting on page 236 - 241!

Technical data





		Geyser Jet 30	High Jet 30
Aggregate type		1.1 kW / 230 V | 4.0 kW / 400 V	
Fountain height (overall)	m	5.0 | 12.0	9.0 | 16.5
Fountain height (1st tier)	m	-	
Fountain diameter	m	1.7 | 2.7	3.0 | 3.5
Guarantee *	Years	2	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50377	50375

*P.347



Lava 20 – 5 K



Lava 36 – 10 K

Extras

Accessories

LunAqua Power LED Set 1

The LunAqua Power LED Set 1 from the versatile OASE Illumination product range is recommended. It is an easy to install, energy-saving complete set for atmospheric garden and fountain lighting.

Item no. ***42633***

Page 236



LAVA NOZZLES

The magic of flowing harmony

Recommendation
Combine the OASE fountain attachments with products from the OASE Illumination product range! Water arches over the nozzle like a glass bell. Then it harmoniously flows off in an arc shaped by an invisible hand.

TECHNICAL DATA





	Lava 20 - 5 K	Lava 36 - 10 K
Connection mm	13	25
Connection	½"	1"
Material	plastic	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750 (Ø)	20 cm	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000 (Ø)	35 cm	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500 (Ø)	45 cm	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500 (Ø)	55 cm	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500 (Ø)	60 cm	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500 (Ø)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500 (Ø)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500 (Ø)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Universal Premium 3000 (Ø)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Universal Premium 4000 (Ø)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Universal Premium 5000 (Ø)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Universal Premium 6000 (Ø)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Universal Premium 9000 (Ø)	-	90 cm*
Aquarius Universal Premium 12000 (Ø)	-	100 cm*
Aquarius Solar 700 (Ø)	25 cm	-
Aquarius Solar 1500 (Ø)	40 cm	-
Product characteristics	• Especially for wind protected installations • Bell diameter is easily adjustable	• Especially for wind protected installations • Operation only with nozzle extension and regulator
Item no. (GB-Version)	-	
Item no.	50883	52318

**Adjustment via pump*



Vulcan 31–1,5 K



Vulcan 37–2,5 K



Vulcan 43–3 Silver

Vulcan nozzles

Eruption of fascinating attraction

Recommendation
The water shoots upwards in powerful fine jets. At the apex the jets dissolve into gentle drops and rain down in delicate tiers.

Technical data







	Vulcan 31 - 1.5 K	Vulcan 37 - 2.5 K	Vulcan 43 - 3 Silver
Connection mm	13	25	
Connection	½"	1"	
Material	plastic		Double coated brass
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750 (Ø / H)	25 / 45 cm	-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000 (Ø / H)	40 / 65 cm	-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500 (Ø / H)	60 / 110 cm	-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500 (Ø / H)	85 / 145 cm	-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500 (Ø / H)	100 / 155 cm	-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500 (Ø / H)	-	145 / 190 cm	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500 (Ø / H)	-	195 / 225 cm	-
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500 (Ø / H)	-	250 / 295 cm	-
Aquarius Universal Premium 3000 (Ø / H)	-	65 / 80 cm	40 / 50 cm
Aquarius Universal Premium 4000 (Ø / H)	-	85 / 100 cm	45 / 60 cm
Aquarius Universal Premium 5000 (Ø / H)	-	125 / 190 cm	60 / 100 cm
Aquarius Universal Premium 6000 (Ø / H)	-	130 / 200 cm	70 / 110 cm
Aquarius Universal Premium 9000 (Ø / H)	-	220 / 370 cm	110 / 210 cm
Aquarius Universal Premium 12000 (Ø / H)	-	250 / 450 cm	135 / 225 cm
Aquarius Eco Expert 22000 (Ø / H)	-		170 / 370 cm
Aquarius Eco Expert 28000 (Ø / H)	-		250 / 400 cm
Aquarius Eco Expert 36000 (Ø / H)	-		275 / 450 cm
Aquarius Eco Expert 44000 (Ø / H)	-		300 / 500 cm
Aquarius Solar 1500 (Ø / H)	50 / 80 cm	-	
PondJet Eco (Ø / H)	-	220 / 370 cm	110 / 210 cm
Product characteristics	• 31-jet fountain • 3-tier • Jet diameter 1.5 mm	• 37-jet fountain • 3-tier • Jet diameter 2.5 mm	• 43-jet fountain • 4-tier • Jet diameter 3.0 mm
Item no. (GB-Version)	-		
Item no.	50940	52319	50766


Schaumsprudler 22–5 K


Schaumsprudler 35–10 E


Schaumsprudler 55–15 E


Cluster Eco 15–38

SCHAUMSPRUDLER NOZZLES

The source of bubbling enjoyment

Recommendation
The water flows upward in a single powerful jet. The power of the pressure determines the height before the water foams downwards.

TECHNICAL DATA






	Schaumsprudler 22 - 5 K	Schaumsprudler 35 - 10 E	Schaumsprudler 55 - 15 E	Cluster Eco 15 - 38
Connection mm	13	25	38	
Connection	½"	1"	1 ½"	
Material	plastic	Stainless steel / POM	Stainless steel / Brass	Stainless steel
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500 (H)	30 cm		-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500 (H)	45 cm		-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500 (H)	50 cm		-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500 (H)	-	80 cm	-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500 (H)	-	100 cm	-	
Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500 (H)	-	150 cm	-	
Aquarius Universal Premium 3000 (H)	-	50 cm	-	
Aquarius Universal Premium 4000 (H)	-	60 cm	-	
Aquarius Universal Premium 5000 (H)	-	80 cm	-	
Aquarius Universal Premium 6000 (H)	-	90 cm	-	
Aquarius Universal Premium 9000 (H)	-	180 cm	-	
Aquarius Universal Premium 12000 (H)	-	220 cm	-	
Aquarius Eco Expert 22000 (H)	-	290 cm	190 cm	550 cm
Aquarius Eco Expert 28000 (H)	-	350 cm	250 cm	700 cm
Aquarius Eco Expert 36000 (H)	-	400 cm	300 cm	800 cm
Aquarius Eco Expert 44000 (H)	-	440 cm	340 cm	900 cm
Aquarius Solar 1500 (H)	40 cm		-	
PondJet Eco (H)	-	180 cm	-	
Product characteristics	• Water-level independent foam effect nozzle • Installation above the water surface			
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.	**50982**	**50984**	**50987**	**45480**



Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K with Lava 36–10 K



Extras

Accessories

InScenio product range:

Remote control of all electrical functions. With the InScenio FM-Master EGC you can switch, regulate and dim with an app for smart phones or tablets.

InScenio FM-Master EGC Home
Item no. 70785
InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud
Item no. 70788
Page 248



LunAqua Power LED Set 1

- The LunAqua Power LED Set 1 from the versatile OASE Illumination product range is recommended. It is an easy to install, energy-saving complete set for atmospheric garden and fountain lighting.



Technical data

		LunAqua Power LED Set 1
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	80 x 117
Rated voltage		-
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 0 - 24 V / 350 mA / DC
Lamp power consumption		5.8 W
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		A++
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	7
Power consumption of set	W	8
Protection class		IP 68
Cable length 24 V device (with power unit)	m	3.00 (Power unit) + 5.00
Cable length 24 V device	m	-
Net weight	kg	2.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1
Bulb type		LED
Number of individual LEDs	Units	1
Luminous flux	lm	580
Light colour		Warm-white
Colour temperature	K	2700
Beam angle		30 Degrees
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		42633

*P347

*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*

EXTENSIONS

- For variable extension of the nozzle height



Technical data

		Telescopic nozzle extension TE 5 K	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K
Connection	mm	13	25
Connection		½"	1"
Length	mm	200-300	280-510
Description		• For variable extension of the nozzle height	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		54277	52270





Filter pumps & watercourse pumps

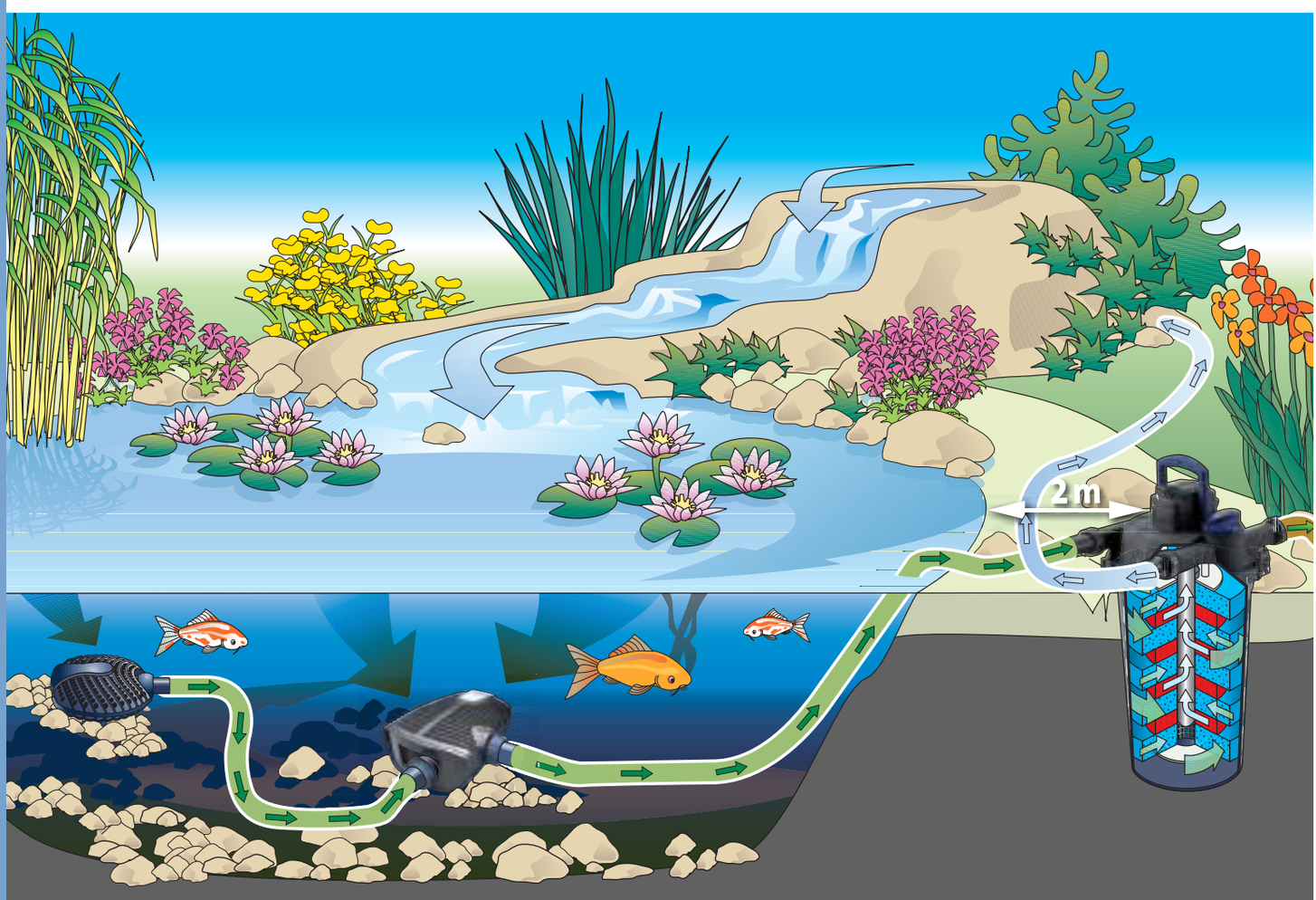
Filter pumps & watercourse pumps

58 Advisor – filter pumps & watercourse pumps
60 Filter pumps & watercourse pumps – comparison
62 AquaMax Eco Classic
NEW 64 AquaMax Eco Classic Controllable
66 AquaMax Eco Premium
68 AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V
70 AquaMax Eco Twin
72 AquaMax Eco Expert
74 Eco Control
NEW 76 AquaMax Eco Titanium
78 AquaMax Eco Gravity
80 AquaMax Dry
82 Accessories

Filter and Watercourse pumps: a strong combination

A filter and watercourse pump must be designed in such a manner that it can pump a particularly high volume of water and any debris to a filter. The filter then takes over the cleaning of the water. The right selection of a powerful filter and pump combination is the key to optimal water quality.

With the table on pages 60 – 61 you can select the right pump for your pond in a few steps. You can find a suitable filter for your set up starting on page 84. OASE stockists will be pleased to help you select the right pumps and filters to ensure you achieve the ideal flow rate.





OASE products with the Eco Leaf

OASE products stand for fascination and the satisfaction of the water garden. What's more fascinating is the energy efficiency of these products. This is indicated by the OASE Eco Leaf.

If you save power, you are not only doing something good for the environment, you are doing something for yourselves. OASE designs products that offer an »outstanding energy balance« with the Eco Leaf. For even better energy efficiency, we award the Eco Plus symbol.

For example, the AquaMax Eco Premium is one of our most economical and most effective products. It is one of our new generation of filter and watercourse pumps that bear the Eco Leaf and that consumes up to 20 % less energy than their predecessors, as our tests prove. If environmentally conscious and sustainable behaviour is as natural for you as it is for us, look for the Eco Leaf. Start saving now!

Advisor



Filter & Watercourse Pumps



The powerful classic – now even more efficient

AquaMax Eco Classic/Controllable The energy-efficient Classic reliably supplies filters and streams and pumps both pond water to be cleaned as well as coarse dirt up to 8 mm in size. The most recent additions to the family are the three electronically controllable sizes AquaMax Eco Classic Controllable 9000C, 12000C and 18000C.



The new original. As always. Just better.

AquaMax Eco Premium The further development of this filter and watercourse pump now saves even more energy, at the same high flow rate.
Its current design is also unique. For more effective filter performance, filter accessories can be connected on its second, patented inlet. The patented frost protection technology guarantees a frost free pump even at temperatures to –20 °C.



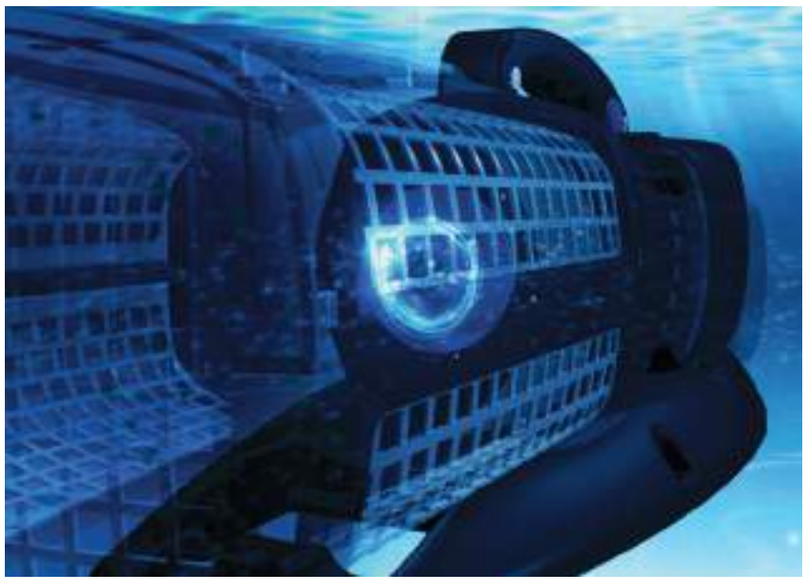
For convenient adjustment

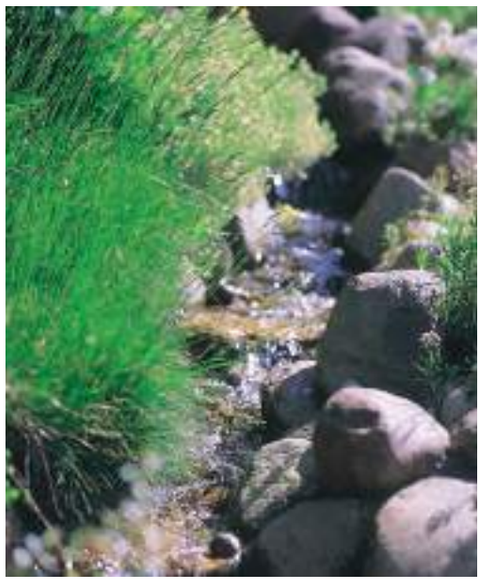
AquaMax Eco Twin The delivery capacity of this powerful pump series can be individually regulated with two motors – conveniently by remote control. Effectively matched to the filter activity, ensuring power consumption can be reduced. This product also offers patented frost protection at temperatures to –20 °C.

Tip!

Easy, if you know how: The right combination of filter, pump and UVC clarifier for your garden pond or watercourse, essentially depends on the size of the pond, i.e. water volume, and fish stock. Use the tables on page 88 – 89 to determine the suitable products for you, step by step. Your OASE stockist will also be pleased to help you with the selection.

Advisor





Filter & Watercourse Pumps



Incredible power with high energy-efficiency

AquaMax Eco Expert At last, this extremely powerful pump designed for the most rigorous requirements is now more energy efficient, thanks to its new motor! It is available in four sizes – 21000 to 44000 litres per hour and is still extremely quiet.

Eco Control Discover the DMX-RDM AquaMax Eco Control which means you can easily see and regulate the pump capacity whenever you want.



Strong and economical for large gravity-fed filter systems

AquaMax Eco Titanium Perfect for large bodies of water; the highlight of the Oase pond pump range. Powerful and energy-efficient at the same time, it displaces up to 48000 litres per hour. It can be controlled via the innovative »Eco Control«. The patented »Seasonal Flow Control« (SFC) intelligently regulates flow rate and delivery head.



For gravity fed filter systems on koi ponds and swim ponds

AquaMax Eco Gravity Thanks to gravity fed optimised technology this pump range is especially suited for the requirements of gravity fed filter systems. Pollutant particles up to 6 mm in size can be filtered out of the water through the high quality stainless steel filter basket. Frost resistant to –20 °C.

Filter and watercourse pumps - comparison

Filter & Watercourse Pumps	Predecessor models	Litres per hour max. (l/h)	Max. flow rate (l / min)	Max. head height (m)	Power consumption (W)	Rated voltage	Net weight (kg)	Power cable length (m)	
AquaMax Eco Classic 2500E	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500	2600	43	2.20	23	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	2.80	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 3500E	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500	3500	58	2.60	35	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	AquaMax Eco 5500	5300	88	2.80	60	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	AquaMax Eco 8500	8300	138	3.20	80	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	4.40	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	-	11000	183	3.30	100	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	-	13600	226	3.40	135	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	-	17400	290	3.70	170	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.35	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 9000 C	-	8800	146	4.50	23 - 90	220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	4.40	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 12000 C	-	12000	200	4.70	26 - 120	220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	5.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Classic 18000 C	-	17600	293	5.30	33 - 175	220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	5.35	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	AquaMax Eco CWS 4000	4000	66	3.30	10 - 35	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	AquaMax Eco CWS 6000	6000	100	3.70	12 - 45	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	AquaMax Eco CWS 8000	8000	133	4.10	15 - 60	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	-	10000	166	4.70	19 - 88	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.30	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	AquaMax Eco 12000	12000	200	5.00	10 - 110	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.40	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	AquaMax Eco 16000	15600	260	5.20	11 - 145	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	5.40	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	-	19500	325	5.40	15 - 180	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	6.10	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	AquaMax Eco 6000 / 12 V	6000	100	3.20	55	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	8.70	8.00	
AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	-	11400	190	3.20	100	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	10.60	8.00	
AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	Promax 20000	20000	333	4.50	20 - 198	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	11.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	Promax 30000	27000	450	5.20	20 - 320	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	11.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V	-	19300	321	4.60	30 - 260	220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz, 12 V / DC	14.60	8.00	
AquaMax Eco Expert 21000	AquaMax Expert 20000	21000	350	8.00	40 - 350	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	12.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Expert 26000	AquaMax Expert 30000	26000	433	8.50	60 - 440	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	12.00	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Expert 36000	AquaMax Expert 40000	36000	600	9.00	90 - 540	220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	14.90	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Expert 44000	-	44000	733	9.50	140 - 700	220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	14.90	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Titanium 31000	AquaMax Eco Titanium 30000	31500	525	3.30	35 - 170	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	9.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Titanium 51000	AquaMax Eco Titanium 50000	51000	850	4.00	70 - 320	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	16.50	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	Optimax 10000	10000	166	1.30	65	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	4.20	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	Optimax 15000	15000	250	1.80	85	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	4.50	10.00	
AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000	Optimax 20000	18000	300	2.20	120	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	4.50	10.00	
AquaMax Dry 6000	-	6000	100	2.20	75	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.10	10.00	
AquaMax Dry 8000	-	7500	125	3.00	100	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	3.20	10.00	
AquaMax Dry 14000	-	13500	225	5.00	230	220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	5.00	10.00	

*[1]SM = OASE Synchronous Motor; AS = OASE Asynchronous Motor; SE = OASE Synchronous Electronic Motor; EC = OASE EC motor



AquaMax Eco Classic
AquaMax Eco Classic Controllable
(START)



AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO)
AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V
(PRO)



AquaMax Eco Twin
(PRO)

Guarantee (+ request guarantee) [p.247]	Connection pressure-side mm	Pressure-side connection inches	Can be dry-installed	Frost-proof to -20°C	Suitable on the swim pond	Suitable in the swim pond	Motor type [1]	Electronic adjustment (FM-Master)	Electronic adjustment (ECC)	EFC	VDE	Item no.	Item no. GB	Catalogue page
3 + 2	38	1 ½"	●		●		SE			Yes	Yes	20225	20241	Page 62
3 + 2	38	1 ½"	●		●		SE			Yes	Yes	20249	20264	Page 62
3 + 2	38	1 ½"	●		●		SE			Yes	Yes	51096	51098	Page 62
3 + 2	38	1 ½"	●		●		SE			Yes	Yes	51099	51100	Page 62
3 + 2	50	2"	●		●		SE			Yes	Yes	51102	51103	Page 62
3 + 2	50	2"	●		●		SE			Yes	Yes	51104	51109	Page 62
3 + 2	50	2"	●		●		SE			Yes	Yes	56653	56710	Page 62
3 + 2	38	1 ½"	●		●		EC			Yes	Yes	73336	73339	Page 64
3 + 2	50	2"	●		●		EC			Yes	Yes	73337	73340	Page 64
3 + 2	50	2"	●		●		EC			Yes	Yes	73338	73341	Page 64
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●		EC	●		Yes	Yes	50734	50735	Page 66
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●		EC	●		Yes	Yes	50736	50739	Page 66
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●		EC	●		Yes	Yes	50740	50741	Page 66
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●		EC	●		Yes	Yes	51078	51085	Page 66
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●		EC	●		Yes	Yes	50742	50743	Page 66
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●		EC	●		Yes	Yes	50745	50746	Page 66
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●		EC	●		Yes	Yes	56406	56409	Page 66
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●	●	EC			Yes	Yes	50730	-	Page 68
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●	●	EC			Yes	Yes	50382	-	Page 68
3 + 2	50	2"		●	●		EC	●		Yes	Yes	50708	-	Page 70
3 + 2	50	2"		●	●		EC	●		Yes	Yes	50710	-	Page 70
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●	●	EC		●	Yes	Yes	55313	-	Page 72
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●		EC		●	Yes	Yes	39916	-	Page 72
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●		EC		●	Yes	Yes	39917	-	Page 72
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●		EC		●	Yes	Yes	54614	-	Page 72
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●		EC		●	Yes	Yes	54615	-	Page 72
3 + 2	63	2 ½"	●	●	●		EC		●	Yes	Yes	73656	-	Page 76
3 + 2	75	3"	●	●	●		EC		●	Yes	Yes	73657	-	Page 76
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●		SE			Yes	Yes	57091	-	Page 78
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●		SE			Yes	Yes	57092	-	Page 78
3 + 2	50	2"	●	●	●		SE			Yes	Yes	57093	-	Page 78
3 + 2	38	1 ½"	●	●	●		AS	●		-	Yes	50393	50396	Page 80
3 + 2	38	1 ½"	●	●	●		AS	●		-	Yes	50066	50069	Page 80
3 + 2	38	1 ½"	●	●	●		AS	●		-	Yes	50068	50070	Page 80



AquaMax Eco Expert (PRO)



AquaMax Eco Titanium (PRO)



AquaMax Eco Gravity (PRO)

Filter and Watercourse Pumps



Schematic diagram: BioSmart UVC 16000 in combination with filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Classic

AquaMax Eco Classic

The powerful classic – now even more efficient

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps automatically switch off if they run dry or become blocked, preventing damage to the device.



START

- Uncompromisingly reliable, it pumps pond water and coarse debris particles, up to 8 mm in size, into the filter
- The completely redesigned classic – the entry level series of filter and watercourse pumps from OASE
- Extremely economical: Thanks to its energy-efficient motor, the AquaMax Eco Classic constantly saves electricity—and therefore money—while in operation
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (used in an exterior pump chamber)
- Environmental Function Control (EFC by OASE) protects against dry running and blocking

AquaMax Eco Classic 2500E / 3500E

- Up to 40% more efficient than previous models

Product details



Coarse debris displacement

The large-surface wrap-around strainer allows coarse debris particles such as fish waste or dead plants up to 8 mm in size to pass through.



Special stepped hose adapter

Scope of delivery includes a stepped hose adapter with the suitable stainless steel hose clamps.



Energy efficient motor

The efficient OASE motor is particularly economical and effectively reduces running costs.

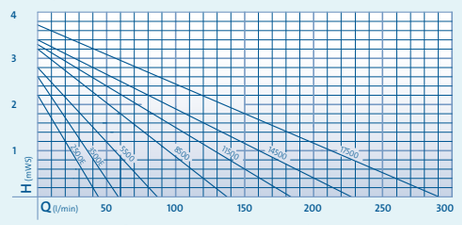
Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Top entry-level model in a new design with a first class price-performance ratio*
- *Thanks to the energy efficient motor, the AquaMax Eco Classic constantly saves power – and money*
- *Can cope with coarse debris particles up to 8 mm in size*

Recommendation
Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.

AquaMax Eco Classic 2500E – 17500



OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 340

Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems start on page 84

		AquaMax Eco Classic 2500E	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500E	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 230 x 140						
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz						
Power consumption	W	23	35	60	80	100	135	170
Power cable length	m	10.00						
Net weight	kg	2.80	3.00	3.20	4.40	5.00		5.35
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2						
Max. flow rate	l/min	43	58	88	138	183	226	290
Max. flow rate	l/h	2600	3500	5300	8300	11000	13600	17400
Max. head height, metres	m	2.20	2.60	2.80	3.20	3.30	3.40	3.70
Pressure-side connection	mm	38				50		
Pressure-side connection		1 ½"				2"		
Suction-side connection	mm	25		38		50		
Suction-side connection		1"		1 ½"		2"		
Hose connection	mm	25 / 32 / 38						
Hose connection		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"						
Filter intake surface	cm²	810						
Max. coarse debris displacement	mm	8						
Electronic adjustment		No						
Setup type		Can be set up underwater & dry installed						
Item no. (GB-Version)		20241	20264	51098	51100	51103	51109	56710
Item no.		**20225**	**20249**	**51096**	**51099**	**51102**	**51104**	**56653**

*P.347

Filter and Watercourse Pumps



AquaMax Eco Classic Controllable

Eco

The powerful classic that is now controllable!

SMART CONTROL

- The contemporary classic featuring state-of-the-art technology — the controllable entry-level series of filter and watercourse pumps from OASE
- Three energy-efficient sizes with integrated controller for convenient external control
- Smart controllable with the new OASE app via Bluetooth or wifi
- Easy installation and maintenance thanks to a secure plug connection to the controller
- Uncompromisingly reliable, with a great cleaning power; it pumps pond water and coarse debris particles, up to 8 mm in size, into the filter
- Extremely economical: Thanks to its energy-efficient motor, the AquaMax Eco Classic constantly saves electricity—and therefore money—while in operation
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (used in an exterior pump chamber)
- Included in the scope of delivery: Hose adapter with threaded collar for different hose sizes (25/32/38 mm)
- Environmental Function Control (EFC by OASE) protects against dry running and blocking

Available from 2nd quarter 2020

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps automatically switch off if they run dry or become blocked, preventing damage to the device.



Filter and Watercourse Pumps

Product details



Coarse debris displacement

The large-surface wrap-around strainer allows coarse debris particles such as fish waste or dead plants up to 8 mm in size to pass through.



Smart control system

The new AquaMax Eco Classic C series, with integrated controller, can also be operated via smartphone or tablet using a separate app.



Energy efficient motor

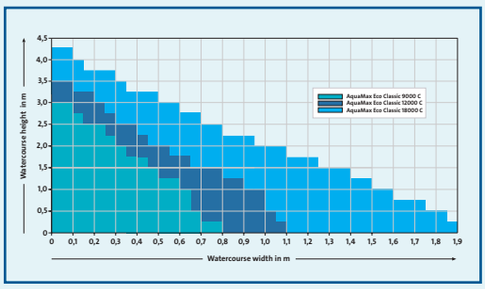
The efficient OASE motor is particularly economical and effectively reduces running costs.

Extras

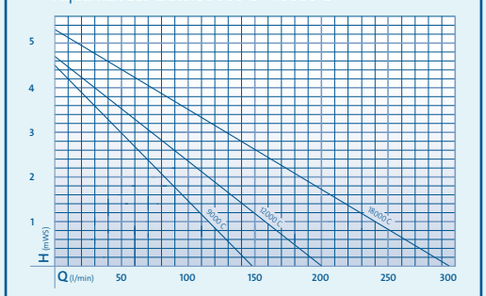
Top product characteristics

- *The top entry-level model — now also available in three controllable sizes with integrated controller*
- *Energy-efficient motor to help conserve energy — first-class price-performance ratio*
- *Can cope with coarse debris particles up to 8 mm in size*

Recommendation
Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.



AquaMax Eco Classic 9000 C – 18000 C



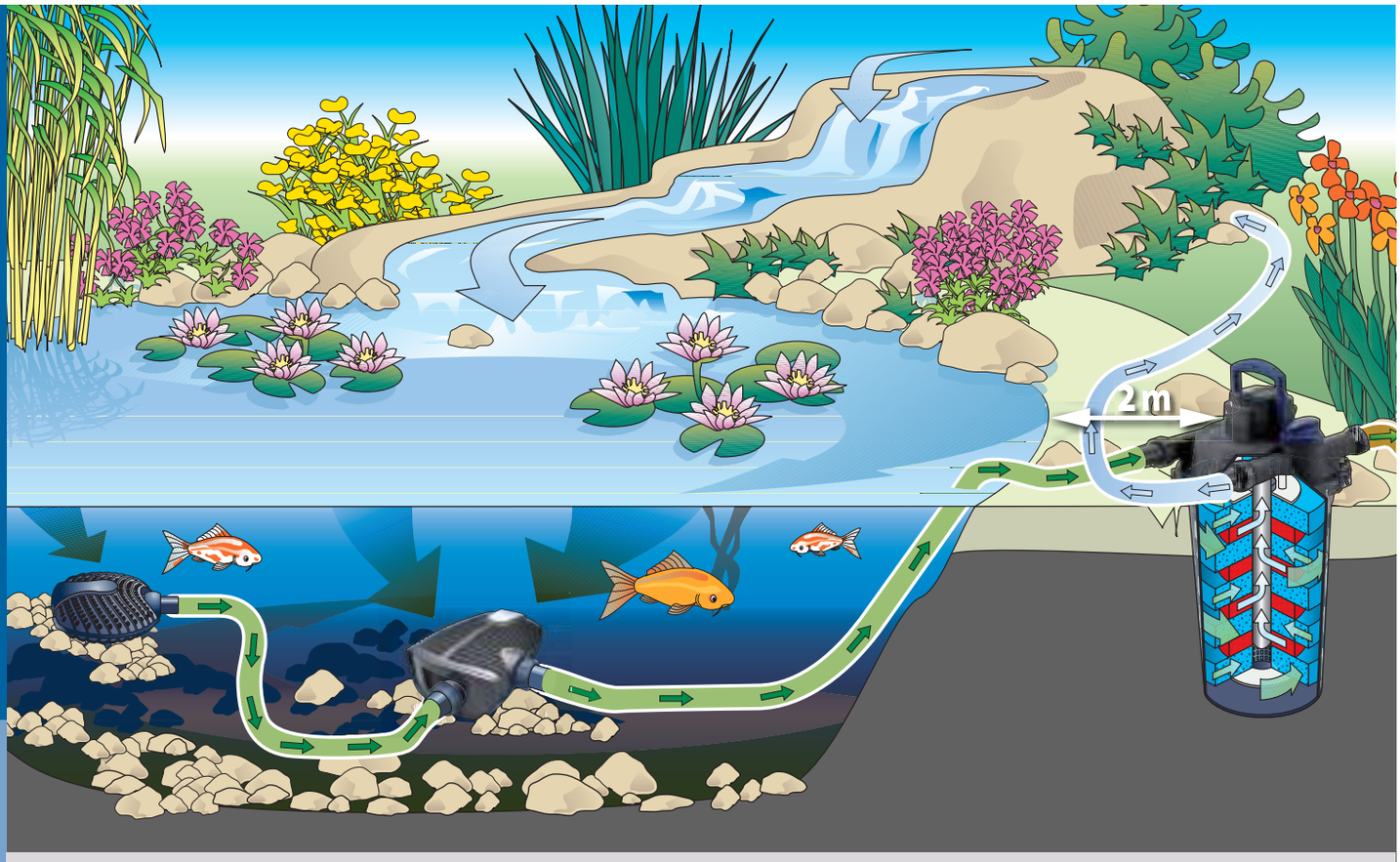
OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 340

Technical data

		NEW AquaMax Eco Classic 9000 C	NEW AquaMax Eco Classic 12000 C	NEW AquaMax Eco Classic 18000 C
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 230 x 140		
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz		
Power consumption	W	23 - 90	26 - 120	33 - 175
Cable length	m	2.00 + 10.00		
Net weight	kg	4.40	5.00	5.35
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l/min	146	200	293
Max. flow rate	l/h	8800	12000	17600
Max. head height, metres	m	4.50	4.70	5.30
Pressure-side connection	mm	38	50	
Pressure-side connection		1 ½"	2"	
Suction-side connection	mm	38	50	
Suction-side connection		1 ½"	2"	
Hose connection	mm	25 / 32 / 38		
Hose connection		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		
Filter intake surface	cm²	810		
Max. coarse debris displacement	mm	8		
Electronic adjustment		Yes		
Setup type		Can be set up underwater & dry installed		
Item no. (GB-Version)		73339	73340	73341
Item no.		**73336**	**73337**	**73338**

*P.347

Filter and Watercourse Pumps



Schematic diagram: Pressure filter FiltoClear in combination with filter and watercourse pump

AquaMax Eco Premium

Efficient water movement in multiple pond zones

»Seasonal Flow Control«
The pumps adapt to the pond ecology throughout the year and support the pond biology through temperature-dependant water circulation.
»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps automatically switch off if they run dry or become blocked, preventing damage to the device.



PRO

- Plant remains or fish waste up to 11 mm in size are displaced
- Outstanding energy balance: reliable displacement using even less energy
- Supplementary, patented connection of optional filter accessories for debris supply from more distant pond zones
- Unique, patented frost protection: the pump will not be damaged at temperatures down to as -20° C
- Reword- Flow rate can be mechanically adjuster or electronically using an external control
- Elegant design with clever operating elements
- Quiet for dry setup on swim ponds and bathing ponds
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- MADE IN GERMANY: precise and reliable German engineering skills at a particularly high quality level

From AquaMax Eco Premium 12000
- Patented »Seasonal Flow Control« for intelligent and environmentally-conscious regulation of flow rate and delivery head
- An additional 30% energy savings is possible with SFC switched on

Product details



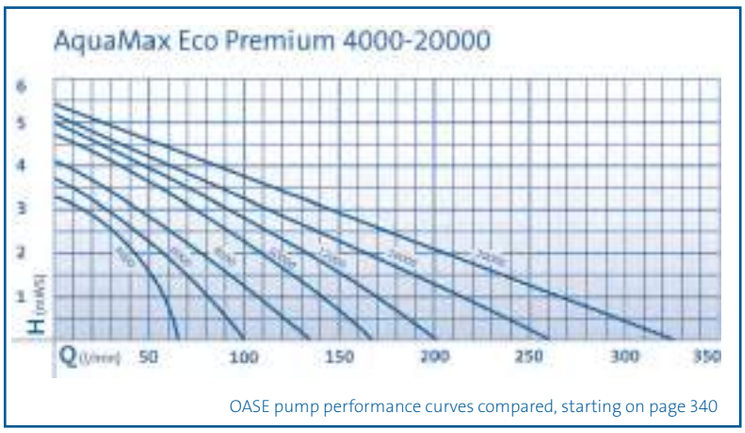
Regulation + 2nd Inlet

A 2nd inlet allows connection of a satellite filter or surface skimmer. This allows the flow through to be mechanically adjusted from 0 to 100 %.



SFC switch

For AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 16000 / 20000. With the SFC function switched on the pump automatically optimises water flow and delivery head, and reduces them by up to 50 %.



OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 340

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Outstanding energy efficiency and displacement capacity*
- *Simultaneous supply of debris through connection of filter accessories on the patented, second inlet*
- *Patented frost protection to -20°C*

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177 Page 82



AquaSkim 20 Item no. 51236 Page 174
AquaSkim 40 Item no. 56907 Page 174
Skimmers for powerful suctioning of pond surfaces. Remove particles before they settle and impair the water quality.



InScenio Dimmer (to 16000)
Item no. 51160 Page 250

InScenio FM-Master 3 (to 16000)
Item no. 36311 Page 250

InScenio FM-Profimaster (to 20000)
Item no. 56886 Page 250



Safety grid AquaMax Eco 2"
Item no. 73536 Page 82



Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems start on page 84

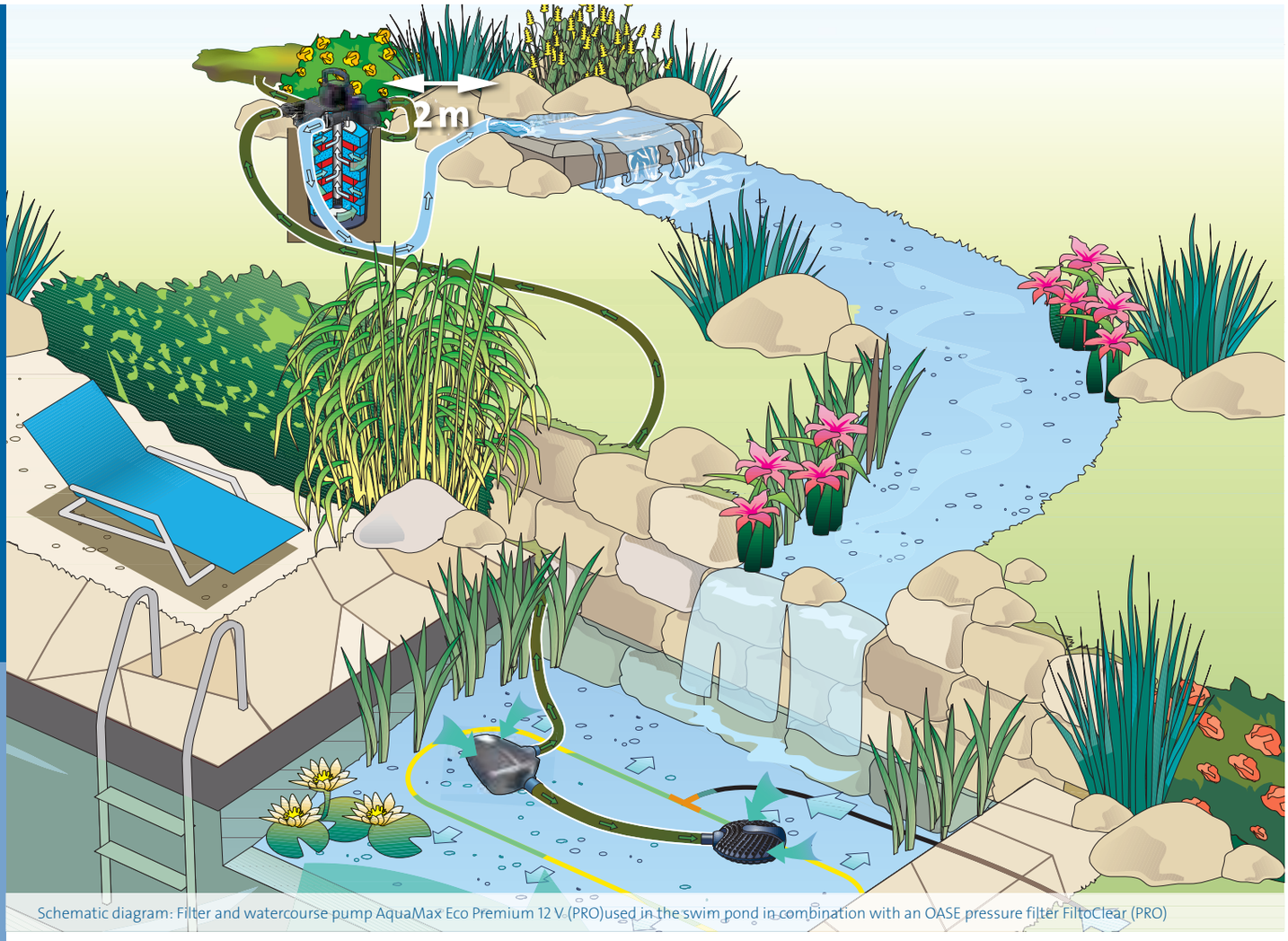
		AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	340 x 280 x 165						
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz						
Power consumption	W	10 - 35	12 - 45	15 - 60	19 - 88	10 - 110	11 - 145	15 - 180
Power cable length	m	10.00						
Net weight	kg	5.30				5.40		6.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2						
Max. flow rate	l/min	66	100	133	166	200	260	325
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000	6000	8000	10000	12000	15600	19500
Max. head height, metres	m	3.30	3.70	4.10	4.70	5.00	5.20	5.40
Pressure-side connection	mm	50						
Pressure-side connection		2"						
Suction-side connection	mm	50						
Suction-side connection		2"						
Hose connection	mm	25 / 32 / 38		25 / 32 / 38 / 50				
Hose connection		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½", 2"				
Filter intake surface	cm²	1000						
Max. coarse debris displacement	mm	10				11		
Electronic adjustment		Yes						
Setup type		Can be set up underwater & dry installed						
Item no. (GB-Version)		50735	50739	50741	51085	50743	50746	56409
Item no.		50734	50736	50740	51078	50742	50745	56406

*1 *2 *3 *4 *5 *6 *7 *8 *9 *10 *11 *12 *13 *14 *15 *16 *17 *18 *19 *20 *21 *22 *23 *24 *25 *26 *27 *28 *29 *30 *31 *32 *33 *34 *35 *36 *37 *38 *39 *40 *41 *42 *43 *44 *45 *46 *47 *48 *49 *50 *51 *52 *53 *54 *55 *56 *57 *58 *59 *60 *61 *62 *63 *64 *65 *66 *67 *68 *69 *70 *71 *72 *73 *74 *75 *76 *77 *78 *79 *80 *81 *82 *83 *84 *85 *86 *87 *88 *89 *90 *91 *92 *93 *94 *95 *96 *97 *98 *99 *100 *101 *102 *103 *104 *105 *106 *107 *108 *109 *110 *111 *112 *113 *114 *115 *116 *117 *118 *119 *120 *121 *122 *123 *124 *125 *126 *127 *128 *129 *130 *131 *132 *133 *134 *135 *136 *137 *138 *139 *140 *141 *142 *143 *144 *145 *146 *147 *148 *149 *150 *151 *152 *153 *154 *155 *156 *157 *158 *159 *160 *161 *162 *163 *164 *165 *166 *167 *168 *169 *170 *171 *172 *173 *174 *175 *176 *177 *178 *179 *180 *181 *182 *183 *184 *185 *186 *187 *188 *189 *190 *191 *192 *193 *194 *195 *196 *197 *198 *199 *200 *201 *202 *203 *204 *205 *206 *207 *208 *209 *210 *211 *212 *213 *214 *215 *216 *217 *218 *219 *220 *221 *222 *223 *224 *225 *226 *227 *228 *229 *230 *231 *232 *233 *234 *235 *236 *237 *238 *239 *240 *241 *242 *243 *244 *245 *246 *247 *248 *249 *250 *251 *252 *253 *254 *255 *256 *257 *258 *259 *260 *261 *262 *263 *264 *265 *266 *267 *268 *269 *270 *271 *272 *273 *274 *275 *276 *277 *278 *279 *280 *281 *282 *283 *284 *285 *286 *287 *288 *289 *290 *291 *292 *293 *294 *295 *296 *297 *298 *299 *300 *301 *302 *303 *304 *305 *306 *307 *308 *309 *310 *311 *312 *313 *314 *315 *316 *317 *318 *319 *320 *321 *322 *323 *324 *325 *326 *327 *328 *329 *330 *331 *332 *333 *334 *335 *336 *337 *338 *339 *340 *341 *342 *343 *344 *345 *346 *347

*1 *2 *3 *4 *5 *6 *7 *8 *9 *10 *11 *12 *13 *14 *15 *16 *17 *18 *19 *20 *21 *22 *23 *24 *25 *26 *27 *28 *29 *30 *31 *32 *33 *34 *35 *36 *37 *38 *39 *40 *41 *42 *43 *44 *45 *46 *47 *48 *49 *50 *51 *52 *53 *54 *55 *56 *57 *58 *59 *60 *61 *62 *63 *64 *65 *66 *67 *68 *69 *70 *71 *72 *73 *74 *75 *76 *77 *78 *79 *80 *81 *82 *83 *84 *85 *86 *87 *88 *89 *90 *91 *92 *93 *94 *95 *96 *97 *98 *99 *100 *101 *102 *103 *104 *105 *106 *107 *108 *109 *110 *111 *112 *113 *114 *115 *116 *117 *118 *119 *120 *121 *122 *123 *124 *125 *126 *127 *128 *129 *130 *131 *132 *133 *134 *135 *136 *137 *138 *139 *140 *141 *142 *143 *144 *145 *146 *147 *148 *149 *150 *151 *152 *153 *154 *155 *156 *157 *158 *159 *160 *161 *162 *163 *164 *165 *166 *167 *168 *169 *170 *171 *172 *173 *174 *175 *176 *177 *178 *179 *180 *181 *182 *183 *184 *185 *186 *187 *188 *189 *190 *191 *192 *193 *194 *195 *196 *197 *198 *199 *200 *201 *202 *203 *204 *205 *206 *207 *208 *209 *210 *211 *212 *213 *214 *215 *216 *217 *218 *219 *220 *221 *222 *223 *224 *225 *226 *227 *228 *229 *230 *231 *232 *233 *234 *235 *236 *237 *238 *239 *240 *241 *242 *243 *244 *245 *246 *247 *248 *249 *250 *251 *252 *253 *254 *255 *256 *257 *258 *259 *260 *261 *262 *263 *264 *265 *266 *267 *268 *269 *270 *271 *272 *273 *274 *275 *276 *277 *278 *279 *280 *281 *282 *283 *284 *285 *286 *287 *288 *289 *290 *291 *292 *293 *294 *295 *296 *297 *298 *299 *300 *301 *302 *303 *304 *305 *306 *307 *308 *309 *310 *311 *312 *313 *314 *315 *316 *317 *318 *319 *320 *321 *322 *323 *324 *325 *326 *327 *328 *329 *330 *331 *332 *333 *334 *335 *336 *337 *338 *339 *340 *341 *342 *343 *344 *345 *346 *347

*1 *Only AquaMax Eco Premium 12000/16000/20000*

Filter and Watercourse Pumps



Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V (PRO)used in the swim pond in combination with an OASE pressure filter FiltoClear (PRO)

AquaMax Eco Premium 12 V

Efficient water movement in multiple pond areas, now also in swim ponds

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps automatically switch off if they run dry or become blocked, preventing damage to the device.



- Plant remains or fish waste up to 11 mm in size are displaced
- The safe 12 V technology is perfect for implementation in swim ponds and bathing ponds
- Outstanding energy balance: reliable displacement using even less energy
- Supplementary, patented connection of filter accessories for debris supply from more distant pond zones
- Elegant design with clever operating elements
- Maximum convenience thanks to ergonomic and easily accessible handles
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- MADE IN GERMANY: precise and reliable German engineering skills at a particularly high quality level

Product details



Regulation + 2nd Inlet

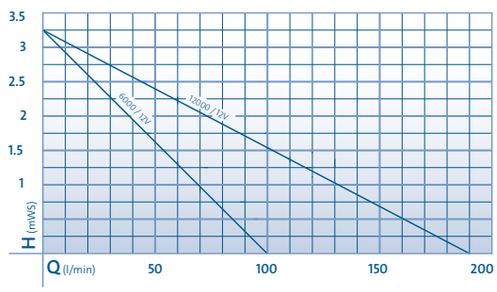
A 2nd inlet allows connection of a satellite filter or surface skimmer. This allows the flow through to be mechanically adjusted from 0 to 100 %.



12 V power unit

For safety, low voltage transformer, suitable for swim ponds. Power unit must be setup at least 2 m from the pond.

AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 - 12000/12 V



OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 340

Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems start on page 84

		AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	340 x 280 x 165	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	
Power consumption	W	55	100
Cable length 12 V device (with power unit)	m	2.50 (Power unit) + 8.00	
Net weight	kg	8.70	10.60
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	100	190
Max. flow rate	l/h	6000	11400
Max. head height, metres	m	3.20	
Pressure-side connection	mm	50	
Pressure-side connection		2"	
Suction-side connection	mm	50	
Suction-side connection		2"	
Hose connection	mm	25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38 / 50
Hose connection		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	1", 1 ¼", 1 ½", 2"
Filter intake surface	cm²	1000	
Max. coarse debris displacement	mm	10	11
Electronic adjustment		No	
Setup type		Can be set up underwater & dry installed	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50730	50382

*P.347

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Outstanding energy efficiency and displacement capacity*
- *Perfect in swim ponds and bathing ponds thanks to safe 12-volt technology*
- *Simultaneous supply of debris through connection of filter accessories on the patented, second inlet*

Recommendation
Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177 Page 82



AquaSkim 20 Item no. 51236 Page 174
AquaSkim 40 Item no. 56907 Page 174
Skimmers for powerful suctioning of pond surfaces. Remove particles before they settle and impair the water quality.

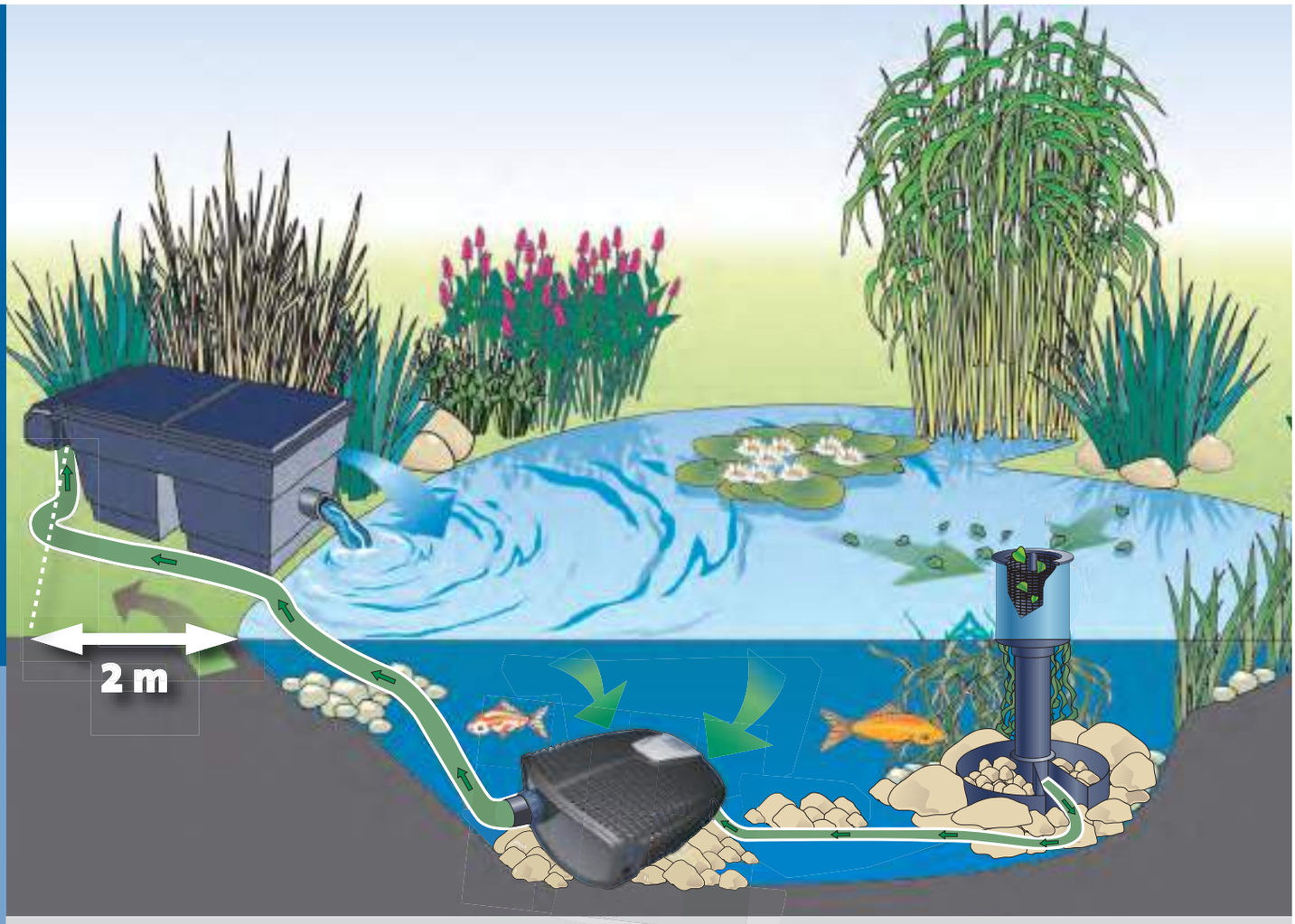


Safety grid AquaMax Eco 2" Item no. 73536 Page 82





Filter and Watercourse Pumps



Schematic diagram: Filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Twin in combination with an OASE flow through filter and additionally connected OASE skimmer AquaSkim 40

AquaMax Eco Twin

Particularly powerful with flexible capacity adaptation

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps automatically switch off if they run dry or become blocked, preventing damage to the device.



PRO

- Displace coarse debris up to 11 mm in size
- Particularly powerful filter pump with individually adjustable flow rate of the 2 motors via a remote control
- Reduced power consumption and effective adaptation of power to filter activity
- Minimal maintenance requirements thanks to large wrap around strainer
- Patented damper mechanism guarantees optimal delivery rates
- In addition to pond floor filtration, simultaneous connection of a satellite filter or skimmer is also possible
- Unique, patented frost protection: the pump will not be damaged at temperatures down to as -20° C
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (used in an exterior pump chamber)
- MADE IN GERMANY: precise and reliable German engineering skills at a particularly high quality level

Product details



Controller with LED display

The motors can be separately switched on or off, or can be adjusted together via wireless remote control. Digital display of the respective capacity level.



»Intelligent« flap

The patented »intelligent« flap mechanism in the interior of the AquaMax Eco Twin guarantees optimal output even when only one pump is used.



Flexible regulation of the 2 motors

The different water intake functions can be switched and regulated individually. The following combinations are possible: 1. Pond floor filtration and satellite filter 2. Pond floor filtration and skimmer 3. Pure pond floor filtration

Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems start on page 84

		AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 360 x 205	
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	
Power consumption	W	20 - 198	20 - 320
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	11.00	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	333	450
Max. flow rate	l/h	20000	27000
Max. head height, metres	m	4.50	5.20
Pressure-side connection	mm	50	
Pressure-side connection		2"	
Suction-side connection	mm	50	
Suction-side connection		2"	
Hose connection	mm	25 / 32 / 38 / 50	
Hose connection		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½", 2"	
Filter intake surface	cm²	1300	
Max. coarse debris displacement	mm	11	
Electronic adjustment		Yes	
Setup type		Underwater installation only	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50708	50710

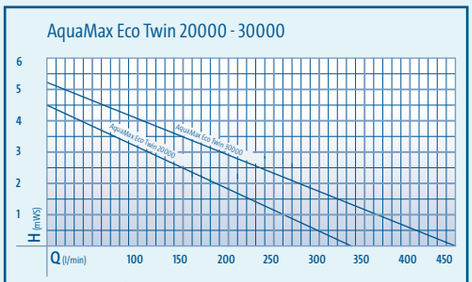
*P347

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Flexible switching of the flow rate*
- *On/Off adjustable conveniently via remote control*
- *Patented frost protection to -20°C*

Recommendation
Depending on the debris in the pond, you can decide from which point the water should be delivered into the filter. You can regulate or switch off the pond floor filtration by remote control, and concentrate only on the surface or pond edge. The pump is so effective.



OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 340

Accessories

Safety grid AquaMax Eco 2"
Item no. 73536 Page 82



Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. 57177 Page 82



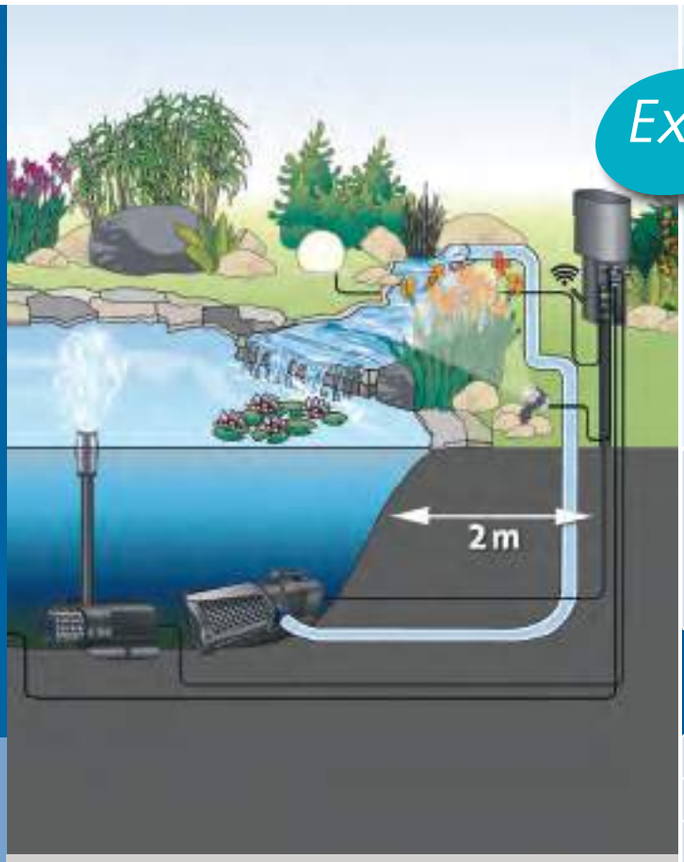
AquaSkim 40
Skimmers for powerful suctioning of pond surfaces. Remove particles before they settle and impair the water quality.
Item no. 56907 Page 174



InScenio 230
Spray water resistant garden power outlet for year round use offers connection for up to 4 devices.
Item no. 55433 Page 250



Filter and Watercourse Pumps



Schematic diagram: AquaMax Eco Expert in combination with OASE InScenio FM-Master EGC

Extras

Recommendation
The energy-efficient and high-performance AquaMax Eco Expert is outstandingly suited for feeding large filter systems, as well as demanding watercourses and waterfalls. Innovative controller and new FM-Master EGC interface for individual capacity regulation and query, are available as accessories. Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.

Top Product characteristics		
	AquaMax Expert (Discontinued Model)	AquaMax Eco Expert
Economical	100 %	up to - 50 %
Network suitability	No	Yes
Dynamic function	No	Yes
Environmental Function Control	No	Yes

AquaMax Eco Expert

Eco PLUS

The next generation of powerhouses - energy-efficient for rigorous requirements

EASY GARDEN CONTROL

»Seasonal Flow Control«
The pumps adapt to the pond ecology throughout the year and support the pond biology through temperature-dependant water circulation.
»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps automatically switch off if they run dry or become blocked, preventing damage to the device.

AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V / 21000 / 26000



AquaMax Eco Expert 36000 / 44000



PRO

- New, energy-efficient pump generation for extremely powerful and economic delivery capacity
- Perfect for use in demanding filter systems or for large watercourses and waterfalls
- Outstanding displacement of coarse debris up to 11 mm in size
- Robust and durable stainless steel housing for stability
- Unique, patented frost protection: the pump will not be damaged at temperatures down to as -20° C
- Protection against dry run and blocking through Environmental Function Control (EFC by OASE)
- Can be set up underwater & dry installed
- The pump is unusually quiet in operation; ideal for use in a pump chamber
- Patented »Seasonal Flow Control« for intelligent and environmentally-conscious regulation of flow rate and delivery head
- 30% more energy can be saved if SFC is enabled
- MADE IN GERMANY: precise and reliable German engineering skills at a particularly high quality level

AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V
- With safe 12 V technology perfect for implementation in swim ponds and bathing ponds

Product details



Robust filter basket
Thanks to this robust stainless steel filter basket, coarse debris particles up to 11 mm are displaced with ease.



Compact base
Integrated mounting holes in the base enable fixed installation on the pond floor, as needed.



Convenient operation
The ergonomic handle, aligned with the pump's centre of gravity facilitates transport and installation. The switch for SFC function is practically positioned directly on the handle.



Connection for EGC
Innovative, convenient and handy. The Eco Expert pumps can be regulated and operated by control devices such as the Eco-Control, all via EGC-Connection.

Extras

Accessories

Eco Control
With the clever EGC control device, the capacity of the connected pumps can be simultaneously accessed and regulated directly on the controller. Including illuminated display – without separate power supply!
Item no. 47673 Page 74



InScenio FM-Master EGC Home
This innovative switch centre can be operated via smartphone or tablet In addition to four power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has an EGC connection
Item no. 70785 Page 248



InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud
Item no. 70788 Page 248

InScenio EGC Controller Home
Innovative controller for networking EGC-enabled OASE devices with each other and the home network. It can be controlled via WiFi using a tablet or smart phone (iOS or Android).
Item no. 55316 Page 246



InScenio EGC Controller Cloud
Item no. 55317 Page 246

Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems start on page 84

		AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V	AquaMax Eco Expert 21000	AquaMax Eco Expert 26000	AquaMax Eco Expert 36000	AquaMax Eco Expert 44000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	490 x 240 x 210			540 x 250 x 220	
Rated voltage		-	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz		220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz, 12 V / DC	-			
Power consumption	W	30 - 260	40 - 350	60 - 440	90 - 540	140 - 700
Power cable length	m	8.00	10.00			
Cable length 12 V device (with power unit)	m	2.50 (Power unit) + 8.00	-			
Net weight	kg	14.60	12.00		14.90	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2				
Max. flow rate	l/min	321	350	433	600	733
Max. flow rate	l/h	19300	21000	26000	36000	44000
Max. head height, metres	m	4.60	8.00	8.50	9.00	9.50
Pressure-side connection	mm	50				
Pressure-side connection		2"				
Suction-side connection	mm	50			63	
Suction-side connection		2"			2 ½"	
Hose connection	mm	38 / 50				
Hose connection		1 ½", 2"				
Filter intake surface	cm²	1060			1120	
Max. coarse debris displacement	mm	11				
Connection EGC		Yes				
Electronic adjustment		Yes				
Setup type		Can be set up underwater & dry installed				
Item no. (GB-Version)		-				
Item no.		55313	39916	39917	54614	54615

*P.347 *1

*1 *Only Aquarius Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V*

Filter and Watercourse Pumps





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Clever EGC control device for Eco Expert pumps*
- *Clearly readable via illuminated two-line display*
- *Robust and protected for year-round use*

Recommendation
Ideal in combination with the pumps AquaMax Eco Expert and Aquarius Eco Expert

Eco Control

The clever EGC control device

EASY GARDEN CONTROL

- Innovative controller for Eco Expert pumps
- For smart regulation and control
- With illuminated two-line display for easy read-out
- For year-round use, splash-proof IP 44
- With 10 m DMX-RDM cable for bi-directional communication
- With flexible fastening material for attachment
- directly on the pump, on a ground stake (included in the scope of delivery) or for wall installation
- For dimming / SFC status change / query of power consumption, rotational speed and total runtime of the connected pumps
- A separate power supply is not required



Technical data

		Eco Control
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	95 x 85 x 35
Rated voltage		-
Power consumption	W	1
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	0.90
Guarantee *	Years	3
Setup type		Dry installation only
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		47673

*P347



Filter and Watercourse Pumps



AquaMax Eco Titanium

Perfect for large gravity-fed filter installations, even in koi ponds

EASY GARDEN CONTROL

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps automatically switch off if they run dry or become blocked, preventing damage to the device.
»Seasonal Flow Control«
The pumps adapt to the pond ecology throughout the year and support the pond biology through temperature-dependant water circulation.

AquaMax Eco Titanium 31000



AquaMax Eco Titanium 51000



PRO

- Innovative, energy-efficient gravity filter pump for large bodies of water, even with koi stock
- Flow-optimised hydraulics help to achieve an outstanding level of efficiency
- Robust pump housing made of cast stainless steel with large base for safe placement
- Rotor shaft and bearings made from high-quality SIC ceramics for optimal reliability and longevity
- Ideal for installation in a pump chamber
- Can be set up underwater & dry installed
- Pumps coarse debris up to 6 mm in size
- Protection against running dry and blocking through Environmental Function Control (EFC by OASE)
- Patented Seasonal Flow Control (SFC) for intelligent and environmentally conscious regulation of flow rate and pump head height
- 30% more energy can be saved if SFC is enabled
- MADE IN GERMANY: precise and reliable German engineering skills at a particularly high quality level

Product details



Robust pump housing

Cast stainless steel enables the achievement of durable, above-average precision and energy-efficiency. The entire pump housing can be adjusted updwards by 90°.



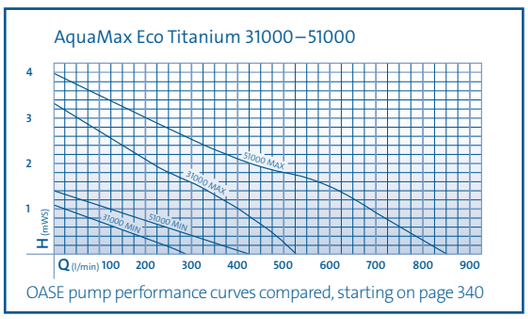
Special channel-type impeller

The impeller impresses through its extremely long service life. Even under continuous load, signs of wear cannot be detected.



Connection for EGC control devices

The pump can be conveniently operated via innovative control devices such as the Eco Control.



OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 340

Technical data

		AquaMax Eco Titanium 31000 (NEW)	AquaMax Eco Titanium 51000 (NEW)
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	275 x 175 x 215	350 x 220 x 245
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz	
Power consumption	W	35 - 170	70 - 320
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	9.20	16.50
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2	
Max. flow rate	l/min	525	850
Max. flow rate	l/h	31500	51000
Max. head height, metres	m	3.30	4.00
Pressure-side connection	mm	63	75
Pressure-side connection		2 ½"	3"
Suction-side connection	mm	63	75
Suction-side connection		2 ½"	3"
Max. coarse debris displacement	mm	6	
Connection EGC		Yes	
Electronic adjustment		Yes	
Setup type		Can be set up underwater & dry installed	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		73656	73657

*P347

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Network-enabled, high-performance powerhouse for large gravity-fed filter installations*
- *High-quality materials such as cast stainless steel and SIC ceramics make them extremely durable and reliable*
- *An extra 30% can be saved in energy costs with the SFC function enabled, depending on the water temperature*

Recommendation

AquaMax Eco Titanium 31000 and 51000 are ideal for pumping water that has already been cleaned by a drum filter back into the pond, even over long distances, in an energy-efficient way. With the special cleaner AquaActiv PumpClean, you can extend the service life of your pump and ensure a consistently high performance.

Accessories

Safety grid AquaMax Eco 2 1/2"



Optional safety attachment for wet setup in a pump chamber, prevents unintentional debris reaching the suction inlet.

Item no. 48597 Page 82

Safety grid AquaMax Eco 3"



Item no. 73658 Page 82

Eco Control



With the clever EGC control device, the capacity of the connected pumps can be simultaneously accessed and regulated directly on the controller. Including illuminated display – without separate power supply!

Item no. 47673 Page 74

InScenio FM-Master EGC Home



This innovative switch centre can be operated via smartphone or tablet In addition to four power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has an EGC connection

Item no. 70785 Page 248

InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud

Item no. 70788 Page 248

InScenio EGC Controller Home



Innovative controller for networking EGC-enabled OASE devices with each other and the home network. It can be controlled via WiFi using a tablet or smart phone (iOS or Android).

Item no. 55316 Page 246

InScenio EGC Controller Cloud

Item no. 55317 Page 246

Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m



Item no. 47038 Page 82

Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m

Item no. 47039 Page 82

Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m

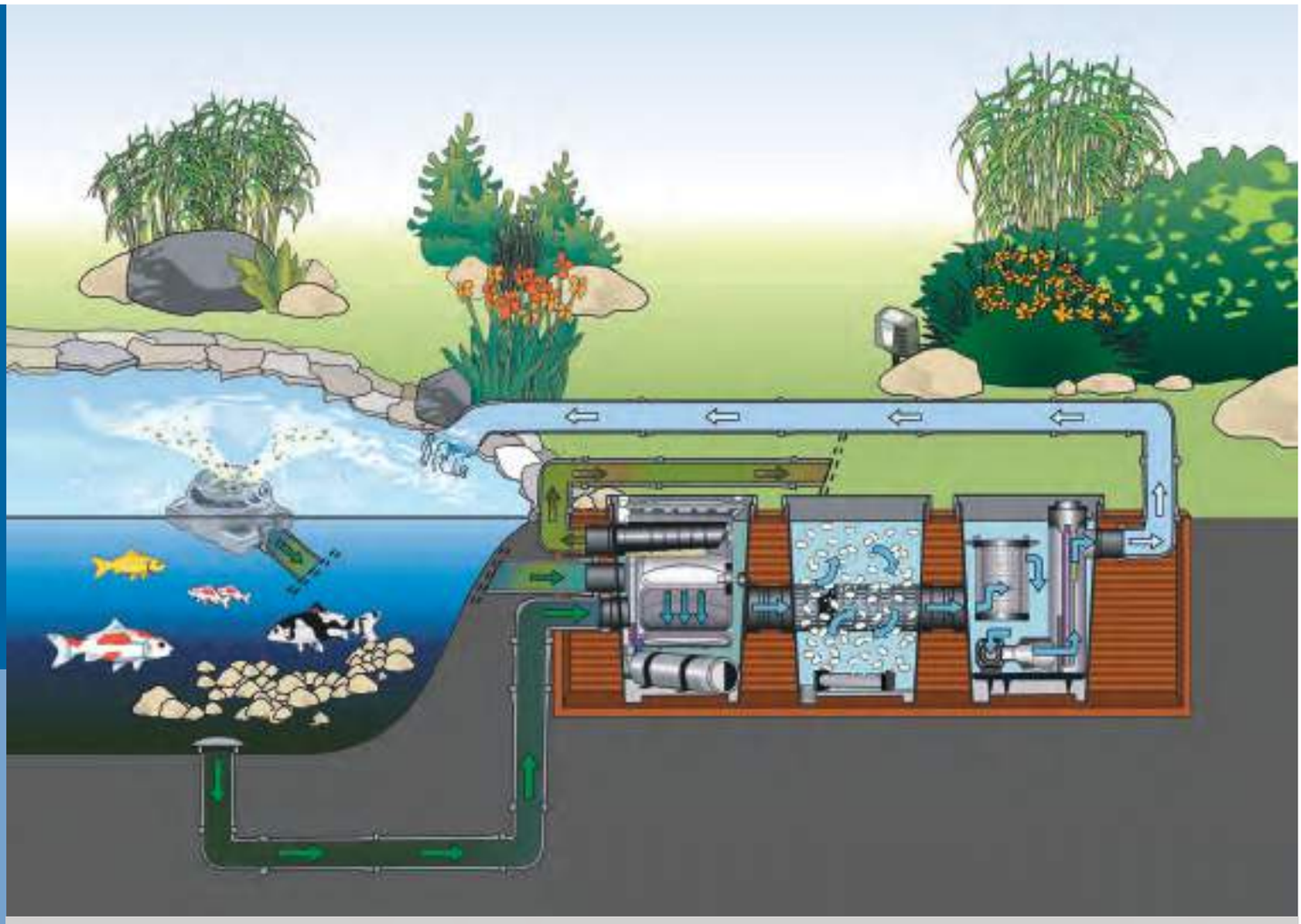
Item no. 47040 Page 82

Cable connector EGC



Item no. 47788 Page 82

Filter and Watercourse Pumps



Schematic diagram: Gravitation filter pump AquaMax Eco Gravity in combination with the OASE ProfiClear Premium module filters

AquaMax Eco Gravity

For gravity fed filter systems on koi ponds and swim ponds

»Environmental Function Control«
The pumps automatically switch off if they run dry or become blocked, preventing damage to the device.



PRO

- Energy-efficient filter pump with strong and reliable delivery capacity for large bodies of water with intensive use
- Coarse debris displacement of particles up to 6 mm in size
- High stability thanks to the removable mounting base
- Can be set up underwater & dry installed
- Winterproof: the pump will not be damaged at temperatures as low as -20° C
- Included in the scope of delivery: adapter set for hose (2” / DA 63) and pipe connection (DN 75 / DN 110)
- »Environmental Function Control« (EFC by OASE) protects against dry run and blocking
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (used in an exterior pump chamber)

Filter and Watercourse Pumps

Product details



Stainless steel pump guard

Thanks to this high quality, stainless steel filter basket coarse pollutant particles up to 6 mm in size are displaced with ease.



Removable base

The removable base enables pump installation in confined spaces.



Adapter set

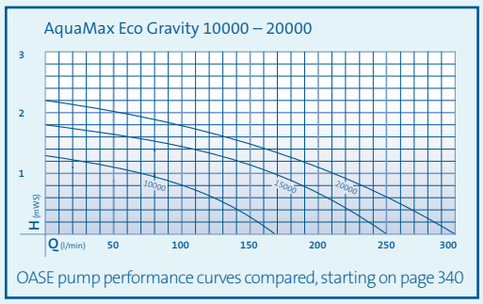
The included adapter set enables connection of hoses (50 mm / DA 63) and pipes (DN 75 / DN 110).

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Perfectly matched to the requirements of gravitation filter systems*
- *High performance with minimal space requirements*
- *Winter-proof to -20° C*

Recommendation
These powerful gravitation filter pumps are excellently suited for feeding larger filter systems. Ideal in combination with the OASE module filters ProfiClear Classic and ProfiClear Premium.



OASE pump performance curves compared, starting on page 340

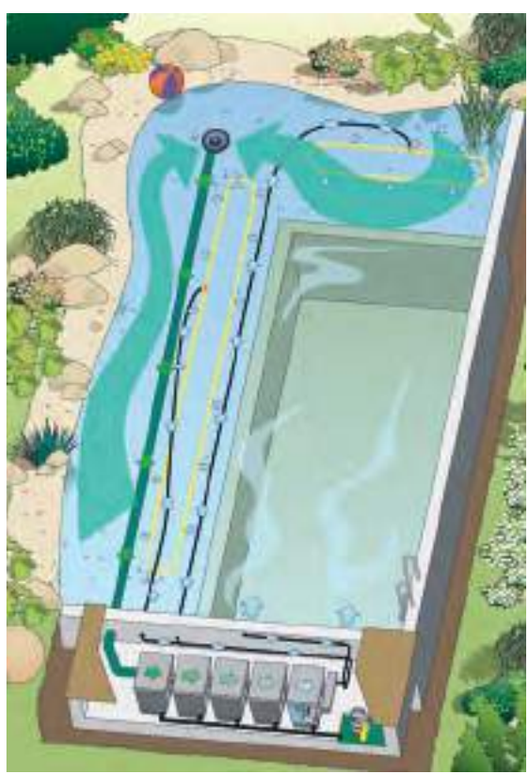
Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems start on page 84

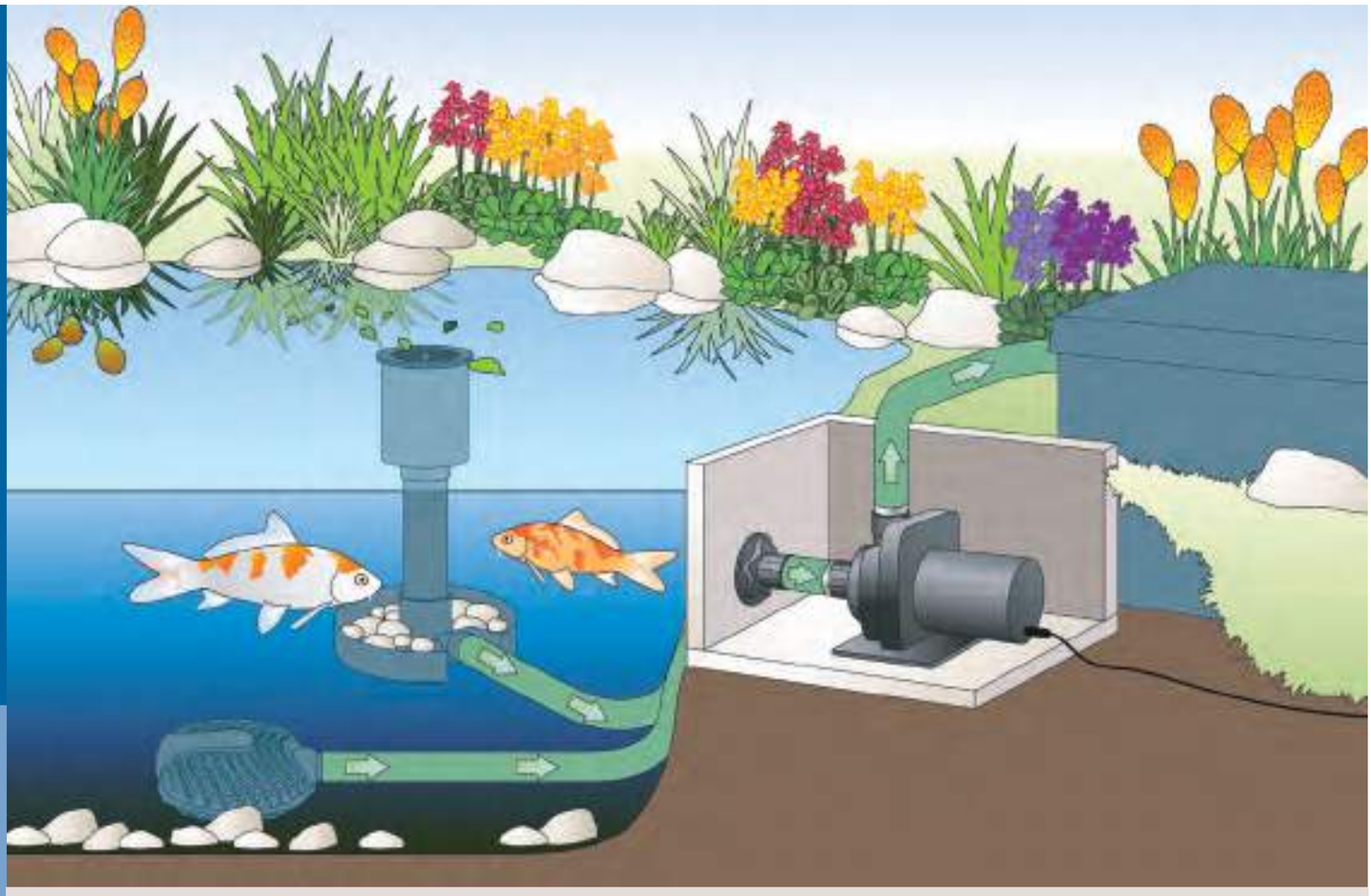
		AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	272 x 142 x 182		
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	65	85	120
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	4.20	4.50	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l/min	166	250	300
Max. flow rate	l/h	10000	15000	18000
Max. head height, metres	m	1.30	1.80	2.20
Pressure-side connection	mm	50		
Pressure-side connection		2"		
Suction-side connection	mm	50		
Suction-side connection		2"		
Hose connection	mm	50		
Hose connection		2", DA 63, DA 75, DA 110		
Filter intake surface	cm²	200		
Max. coarse debris displacement	mm	6		
Electronic adjustment		No		
Setup type		Can be set up underwater & dry installed		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		57091	57092	57093

*P347





Filter and Watercourse Pumps



Schematic diagram: Dry setup of the filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Dry 14000 (PRO) with concurrent operation of skimmer and satellite filter

AquaMax Dry

Especially designed for dry installation



PRO

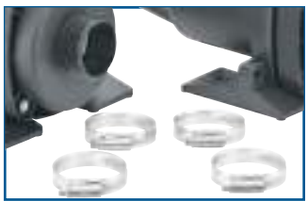
- Displaces coarse debris up to 8 mm in size
- Powerful filter pump for installation in a dry, separate, pump chamber
- Extremely quiet motor operation
- Extremely stable thanks to its solid base
- Included in the scope of delivery: 2 hose connections, as well as 2 stainless steel hose clamps
- Suitable for use on swim ponds and bathing ponds (inserted in an exterior pump chamber)

Product details



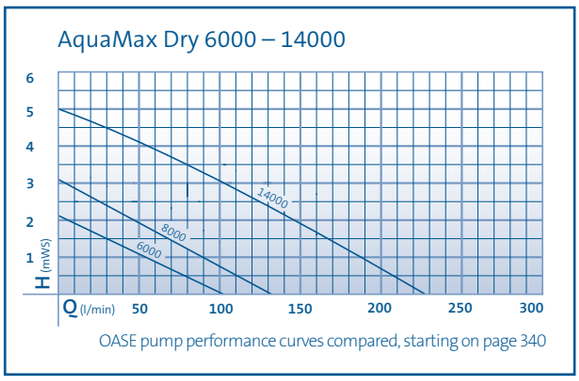
Coarse debris displacement

The pump displaces debris particles up to 8 mm in size, such as fish waste or dead plant remains.



Hose clamps

The stainless steel hose clamps are included in the scope of delivery.



Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems start on page 84

		AquaMax Dry 6000	AquaMax Dry 8000	AquaMax Dry 14000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	200 x 150 x 150		210 x 150 x 170
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	75	100	230
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	3.10	3.20	5.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2		
Max. flow rate	l/min	100	125	225
Max. flow rate	l/h	6000	7500	13500
Max. head height, metres	m	2.20	3.00	5.00
Pressure-side connection	mm	38		
Pressure-side connection		1 ½"		
Suction-side connection	mm	38		
Suction-side connection		1 ½"		
Hose connection	mm	25 / 32 / 38		
Hose connection		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		
Max. coarse debris displacement	mm	8		
Electronic adjustment		Yes		
Setup type		Dry installation only		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	50069	-
Item no.		50393	50066	50068

*P347

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Quiet pump, especially for dry setup*
- *Extremely stable thanks to its solid base*
- *Electronically adjustable with the OASE InScenio FM-Master 3*

Recommendation
The AquaMax Dry should be set up below the water level in the separate pump chamber. Consequently a great advantage of the dry setup is the extremely safe use, particularly for swim ponds and bathing ponds. In addition, the pump is easily accessible for maintenance purposes. Optionally, OASE recommends the use of slide valves that keep your pump free of water for the time that maintenance is performed. For effective displacement of polluted water, particularly with the AquaMax Dry 14000, we recommend connection of a satellite filter or skimmer, in combination with a Y-distributor. Extend the service life of your pump and ensure lasting high performance with the special AquaActiv PumpClean cleaner.

Accessories

Satellite filter AquaMax Eco
Enables intake of polluted water at an additional point on the pond floor.
Item no. ***57177*** ***Page 82***



AquaSkim 20
Item no. ***51236*** ***Page 174***

AquaSkim 40
Item no. ***56907*** ***Page 174***
Skimmers for powerful suctioning of pond surfaces. Remove particles before they settle and impair the water quality.



InScenio Dimmer
Item no. ***51160*** ***Page 250***

InScenio FM-Master 3
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. ***36311*** ***Page 250***



Y-distributor 1 ½"
Water distributor with 1 inlet and 2 outlets. Both outlets are individually adjustable. Operate underwater only!
Item no. ***56668*** ***Page 286***



AquaMax accessories

Technical data






		Satellite filter AquaMax Eco	Safety grid AquaMax Eco		
			2"	2 ½"	3"
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	370 x 260 x 100	90 x 90 x 50		95 x 95 x 70
Net weight	kg	0.45	0.15	0.16	0.20
Pressure-side connection	mm	-	50	63	75
Pressure-side connection		-	2"	2 ½"	3"
Hose connection	mm	25 / 32 / 38	-		
Hose connection		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	-		
Max. coarse debris displacement	mm	11	-		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			-
Item no.		57177	73536	48597	73658

Technical data







		Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1" - 1 ½"	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1 ½"	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 2"	Hosetail set AquaMax Eco 2" / DA 63	Pipe connector AquaMax Eco DA 75/DA 110
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	65 x 65 x 150	65 x 65 x 90		65 x 65 x 125	115 x 115 x 95
Net weight	kg	0.25	0.05	0.06	0.08	0.17
Pressure-side connection	mm	50				
Pressure-side connection		2"				
Suction-side connection	mm	-				
Suction-side connection		-				
Hose connection	mm	25 / 32 / 38	38	50	50 / 63	-
Hose connection		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	1 ½"	2"	2", DA 63	DA 75, DA 110
Max. coarse debris displacement	mm	-				
Item no. (GB-Version)						
Item no.		17272	17064	17069	35577	35578

Technical data





		Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m	Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m	Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m	Cable connector EGC
Power cable length	m	2.50	5.00	10.00	-
Cable cross section	mm²	0.22			-
Protection class		IP 68			
Net weight	kg	0.20	0.30	0.60	0.04
Guarantee *P.347	Years	2			
Product characteristics		• Special cable suitable for underwater use for bi-directional communication, e.g. between pumps, filters and control devices • 4-wire, shielded cable with a plug-and-socket connection			• Connecting piece plug / socket with 4 screws
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		47038	47039	47040	47788

Technical data



		Pumpshield
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	500 x 500 x 5
Net weight	kg	0.19
Item no.		34876

Technical data



		PVC-union 75 mm x 2 ½"	PVC-Union 90 mm x 3"	Rubber feet AquaMax Eco Gravity	Rubber connection Titanium 30000	Rubber connection Titanium 30000 90° arc	Rubber connection Titanium 50000	Shim installation pump chamber	Vibration protection mat 200 x 200 x 3 mm
Net weight	kg	0.55	0.80	0.09	0.53	1.08	0.53	1.27	0.15
Pressure-side connection	mm	63	75	-					
Hose connection	mm	75	90	-					
Inlet connections		-		2 ½"			3"	-	
Outlet connections		-		DN 110				-	
Item no.		52108	52114	73758	73753	73755	73754	73757	73750

Technical data



		Spare parts case
O-Ring PN 48 x 4 SH75	Units	40
hose connector 2"	Units	6
Coupling nut 1 1/2 "	Units	6
Retaining nut 2"	Units	4
Flow Indicator Gasket FiltoClear 2"	Units	15
Flat gasket NBR 40 f. outlet 70	Units	20
O-Ring Viton 32 x 4 SH70	Units	40
Flat gasket hose tail 1 ½"	Units	40
Flat gasket NBR 60 x 47 x 3 SH40	Units	40
O-Ring NBR 330 x 8 SH35	Units	5
Flow Indicator Gasket FiltoClear 1 ½"	Units	15
Stepped hose tail 1 ½" black	Units	10
Stepped hose tail - ball	Units	5
O-Ring NBR 60 x 2.5 SH70 A	Units	20
Flat gasket NBR/SBR 57 x 48 x 3 SH80	Units	40
Stepped hose tail 2"	Units	5
Stepped hose tail 1 ½" clear	Units	5
Stepped hose tail 1 ½" black	Units	5
Item no.		57239





Filters, UVC & Aeration

Filter

86 Filter systems
88 Filter comparison
90 Advisor – pressure filters
NEW 92 Underwater filters
96 Pressure filters
104 Advisor – flow-through filters
106 Flow-through filters

Modular flow-through filters

122 Modular flow-through filters
124 ProfiClear: Pump-fed principle
125 ProfiClear: Gravity-fed principle
128 ProfiClear Premium
NEW 132 ProfiClear Premium XL
136 ProfiClear Premium Compact

UVC clarifiers / aerators

144 Advisor – UVC clarifiers
NEW 146 UVC clarifiers
156 Advisor – pond aerators
158 Pond aerators
162 Aerating aggregates
166 Ice Preventer



Filter systems from OASE: Clear water from intelligent solutions

Pond owner needs are very individual. The options with water are almost unlimited so there are many different requirements of a filter system.

The following questions will help you choose the right filter:

- What size is the pond?
- Does it contain fish?
- Do you want to do it all yourself?
- Do you love technology, which will enable you to control your filter system from a smart phone or tablet?

The OASE product range makes it easy for you to find the right solution.

Whether you install an underwater, pressure, flow through or modular filter, it is dependent on factors like type of water, pond volume and fish content. If the filter has to feed several functions such as a stream or water feature, we can recommend a plan for this from the start.

The most important factor for selecting the suitable filter system is the correct measurement of water in the pond (= pond volume):
Pond volume in m^3 =
length x width x depth / 2 (for rectangular pools only L x W x D)

Example: 3 m x 4 m x 1 m / 2 = 6 m^3
equals 6000 litres

The basic principles of a filter system:

- A filter pump to feed the system
- A filter for biological and mechanical cleaning of the water
- A UVC to combat suspended algae and pathogens





Info

Filter systems with Clear Water Guarantee P. 347*
For every body of water – from a garden pond with or without fish, ecological biotope or water pool in a modern design – at OASE there is an ideal filter. With Clear Water Guarantee! More information is provided on page 347 or at:

www.oase.com



OASE FILTER SYSTEMS AT A GLANCE

This brief overview shows you the four filter categories and briefly explains the main features of the respective system.

UNDERWATER FILTERS (page 92)

With the OASE underwater filters you create a beautiful feature even where space is at a minimum.

Suitable for:
- Decorative pools such as galvanised troughs or wine barrels
- Pre fabricated pools up to 9000 litres
- Small ponds
- Supplementary filter element with fountain



Filtral UVC 1500 - 9000 (START)

PRESSURE FILTERS (from page 96)

Pressure filters are suitable for small and medium-sized ponds. If needed, the water can be routed to higher positioned watercourses because the pump pressure remains intact through the filter.

Suitable for:
- Medium-sized ponds up to 30 m³
- Direct infeed of watercourses or fountains
- Architectural pools without visible technology



BioPress Set 6000 (START)



FiltoClear Set 12000 (PRO)

FLOW-THROUGH FILTERS (from page 108)

Flow-through filters are used for medium-sized to large ponds or koi ponds. They stand above the water surface at the edge of the pond or above a watercourse. Thus, the water flows back into the pond via gravity.

Suitable for:
- Larger ponds up to 140 m³
- Ponds with fish stock
- High circulation capacities



BioTec ScreenMatic² Set 60000



BioSmart Set 5000 (START)



FiltoMatic CWS Set 7000 (PRO)

MODULAR FLOW-THROUGH FILTERS (from page 130)

Can be operated by app using the Easy Garden Control system.

Suitable for:
- Large ponds, swim ponds, koi ponds and lakes



ProfiClear Premium

Selection made easy:

After working out the pond volume, you will find the filter components that are perfectly matched to your body of water.
Depending on volume, the rotary selection chart specially developed by OASE shows you a suitable filter pump in combination with a recommendation for a filter and a UVC clarifier.

Support is provided by your personal OASE stockist, who you can find at
www.oase.com/dealer



Filter comparison

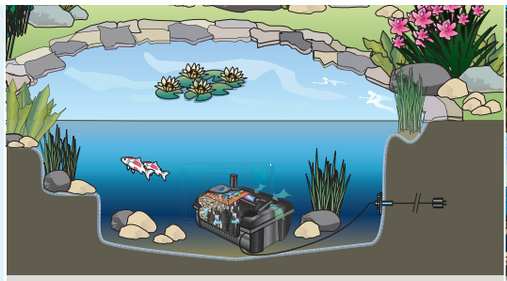
Important note

When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

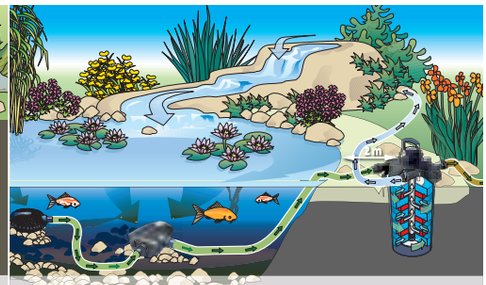
Ponds with plants, without fish stock

Ponds with plants and fish stock or swim ponds with plants to 1 kg / 1000 l

Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1–2 kg/1000 l (koi ponds)



Underwater filter **Filtral UVC**



Pressure filter **FiltoClear Set**

Sets	Underwater filter	UVC power	Filter pump & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.									
Filtral UVC 1500*	(Filter integrated)	5 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	**1.5**	**0.7**	**–**	**–**	70236
Filtral UVC 3000*	(Filter integrated)	9 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	**3.0**	**1.5**	**–**	**–**	70237
Filtral UVC 6000*	(Filter integrated)	11 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	**6.0**	**3.0**	**–**	**–**	70238
Filtral UVC 9000*	(Filter integrated)	13 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	**9.0**	**4.5**	**–**	**–**	70239
Filtral UVC 1500	(Filter integrated)	5 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	**1.5**	**0.7**	**–**	**70233**	**–**
Filtral UVC 3000	(Filter integrated)	9 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	**3.0**	**1.5**	**–**	**70234**	**–**
Filtral UVC 6000	(Filter integrated)	11 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	**6.0**	**3.0**	**–**	**70235**	**–**
Filtral UVC 9000	(Filter integrated)	13 W (UVC integrated)	(pump integrated)	–	**9.0**	**4.5**	**–**	**75952**	**–**

*Exclusively available in GB! Clear Water Guarantee[P.347] as specified by Secchi, to a visual depth of 1 m.

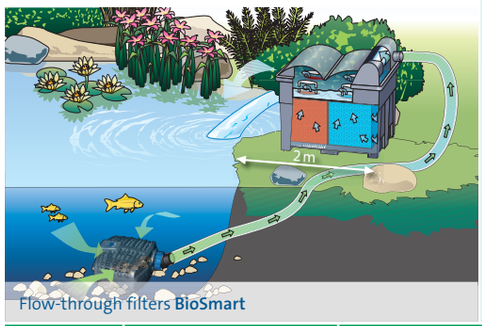
Sets	Pressure filter	UVC power	Filter pump & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.									
BioPress									
Set 4000	**BioPress 4000**	7 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 1500**	–	**4**	**2**	**–**	**50499**	50504
Set 6000	**BioPress 6000**	9 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 2500**	–	**6**	**3**	**–**	**50453**	50454
Set 10000	**BioPress 10000**	11 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 3500**	–	**10**	**5**	**–**	**50455**	50457
The following were considered for the BioPress Sets: 5 m 1" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m									
FiltoClear									
	FiltoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500E	–	1.5	0.75	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 500	1.7	1	–		
Set 3000	**FiltoClear 3000**	**9 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 4000**	**–**	**3**	**1.5**	**–**	**50864**	50869
				+ OxyTex Set 500	3.5	1.8	–		
	FiltoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	4	2	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 500	4.5	2.5	–		
Set 6000	**FiltoClear 6000**	**11 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 6000**	**–**	**6**	**3**	**–**	**50867**	50871
				+ OxyTex Set 500	7	3.5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	6	3	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	7	3.5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	8	4	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	–		
Set 12000	**FiltoClear 12000**	**18 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 8000**	**–**	**12**	**6**	**–**	**51250**	51252
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	14	7	–		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	9	5	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	–		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	15	8	–		
Set 16000	**FiltoClear 16000**	**24 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 10000**	**–**	**16**	**8**	**–**	**51253**	51254
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	19	9.5	5		
	FiltoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	18	9	–		
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	22	11	5.5		
Set 20000	**FiltoClear 20000**	**36 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 12000**	**–**	**20**	**10**	**5**	**50877**	50881
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	25	12.5	6		
	FiltoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	26	13	6.5		
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	32	16	8		
Set 30000	**FiltoClear 30000**	**55 W (UVC integrated)**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 16000**	**–**	**30**	**15**	**7.5**	**50885**	50888
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	36	18	9		

For the pond size specifications cited above (FiltoClear / sets) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee [P.347] in accordance with a light penetration depth of 1 m, using a Secchi disk. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m, or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing), more intensive planning is required.
All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

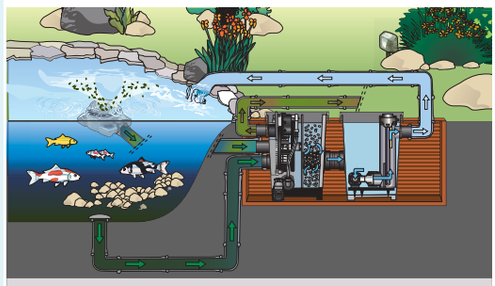
ProfiClear Premium

- Perfect for koi ponds, swim ponds and other large bodies of water
- New generation of module filters for professional water quality
- Intelligent self-cleaning and self-control system

All details starting on page 122



Flow-through filters **BioSmart**


Modular Flow-through filters **ProfiClear Premium Compact**

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC clarifier UVC power	Filter pump & watercourse pump	+ Aerators (accessories)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanations: In the marked rows you will find the complete filter sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes.									
BioSmart									
Set 5000	**BioSmart 5000**	7 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 1500**	–	5	2.5	–	**50525**	–
Set 7000	**BioSmart 7000**	9 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 2500**	–	7	3.5	–	**50449**	50450
Set 14000	**BioSmart 14000**	11 W (UVC integrated)	**FP 3500**	–	14	7	–	**50451**	50452
	BioSmart UVC 16000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500E	–	8	4	–		
	BioSmart UVC 16000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500E	–	14	7	–		
Set 18000	**BioSmart 18000**	Vitronic 18 W	**AquaMax Eco Classic 5500**	–	18	9	–	**56777**	56778
Set 24000	**BioSmart 36000**	Vitronic 24 W	**AquaMax Eco Classic 5500**	–	**24**	**12**	**6**	**56781**	56785
Set 36000	**BioSmart 36000**	Vitronic 36 W	**AquaMax Eco Classic 11500**	–	**36**	**18**	**9**	**56789**	56793
	BioSmart 36000	Vitronic 36 W	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	–	30	15	7.5		
The following were considered for the BioSmart Sets 5000 / 7000 / 14000 / 16000: 3 m ¾ hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m were taken into consideration for the BioSmart Sets 24000 / 36000: 5 m 1" hose and a delivery head of max. 0.5 m									
FiltoMatic									
CWS Set 7000	**FiltoMatic CWS 7000**	11 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 4000**	–	**7**	**3.5**	–	**50865**	50868
				+ OxyTex Set 500	8.5	4.5	–		
CWS Set 14000	**FiltoMatic CWS 14000**	24 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 6000**	–	**14**	**7**	–	**50866**	50870
				+ OxyTex Set 1000	17	8.5	–		
CWS Set 25000	**FiltoMatic CWS 25000**	24 W (UVC integrated)	**AquaMax Eco Premium 8000**	–	**25**	**12.5**	**7**	**50872**	50873
				+ OxyTex Set 2000	31	15.5	8.5		
Delivery heads ranging from 0 to 1.2 m and hose length of 5 m with a hose diameter of 1¼" were taken into consideration for the pond size information cited above (FiltoMatic CWS). Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee[p. 347] as specified by Secchi, to a visual depth of 1 m.									
BioTec									
	BioTec ScreenMatic² 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	28	14	7		
	BioTec ScreenMatic² 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	30	15	8		
BioTec Screen Matic² Set 40000	**BioTec ScreenMatic² 40000**	**Bitron C 36 W**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 12000**	–	**40**	**20**	**10**	**57697**	57699
	BioTec ScreenMatic² 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	38	19	9		
	BioTec ScreenMatic² 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	–	48	24	12		
BioTec Screen Matic² Set 60000	**BioTec ScreenMatic² 60000**	**Bitron C 55 W**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 16000**	–	**60**	**30**	**15**	**57698**	57701
	BioTec ScreenMatic² 90000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12V	–	65	32	16		
	BioTec ScreenMatic² 90000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	72	36	18		
	BioTec ScreenMatic² 90000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	–	90	45	27		
BioTec Screen Matic² Set 90000	**BioTec ScreenMatic² 90000**	**Bitron C 110 W**	**AquaMax Eco Premium 20000**	–	**72**	**36**	**18**	**46179**	**46180**
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	90	45	22,5		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	–	65	35	16		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	–	80	40	20		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	90	45	22		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	–	100	50	25		
	BioTec 30	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	–	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic² 140000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	110	55	25		
	BioTec ScreenMatic² 140000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	–	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic² 140000	Bitron Eco 180 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	–	140	70	35		

For the pond size specifications cited above (BioTec) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee[p. 347] in accordance with a light penetration depth of 1 m, using a Secchi disk. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 5 m, or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing), more intensive planning is required.
All references regarding our Filter / UVC combinations for special pond sizes are based on Mid-European climatic conditions. For other regions they could differ due to the water temperature and sun intensity.

Pressure filters: flexible all rounder with no visible technology

Pressure filters have several good properties: they are easy to install and simple to handle. They are particularly flexible to use and easy to hide – ensuring the beautiful water landscape is technology free to the eye.

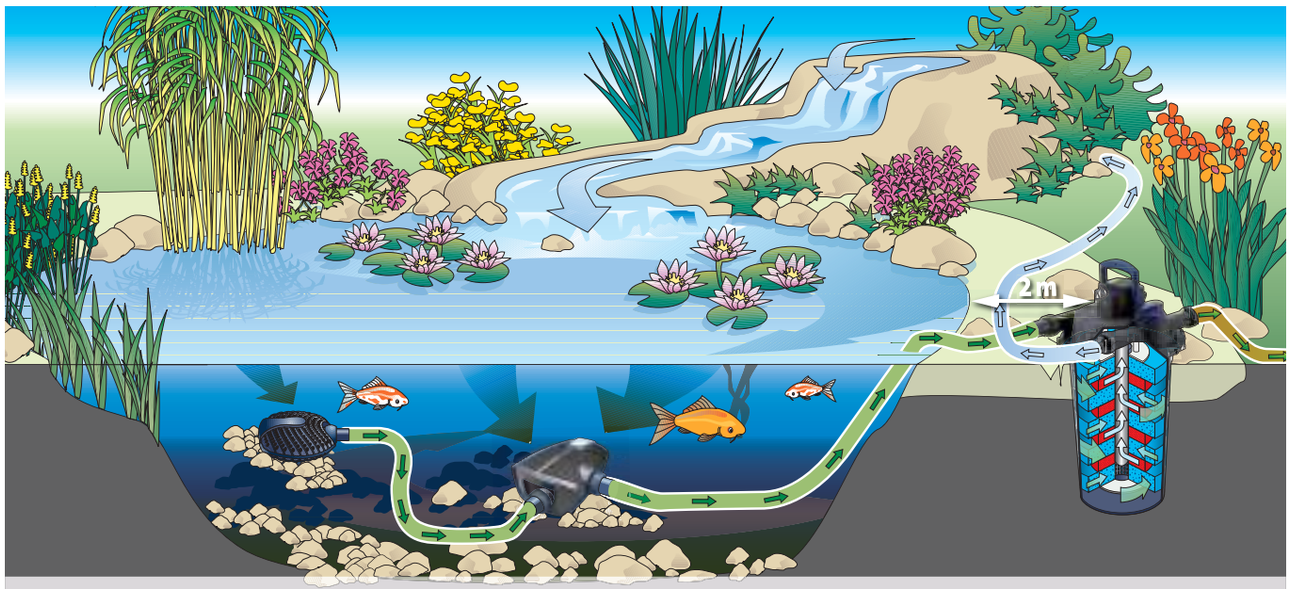
How does a pressure filter work?

Firstly the water is carried from the filter pump into the pressure filter.The filter sponges clean the dirty water. Floating algae and harmful bacteria are removed effectively by the integrated UVC pre clear device. If water is also passed outside, it can feed streams up to 1.5 m high. Compared to flow through filters, pressure filters preserve pump pressure through the entire filter. This function makes it easy for garden owners to hide the pressure filter. Pressure filters can be buried in the ground or below water level, and remain almost invisible. A further advantage of OASE pressure filters is that they are easy to clean and maintain from the outside – without the need to open the lid.

To sum up: compact and effective with the valued OASE Clear Water Guarantee[*p.347]
- ✓ Ideal for streams
- ✓ Convenient cleaning from the outside
- ✓ Easy to conceal – even below the water level



Advisor



The filter that is fed by the pump is concealed in the ground. If needed the water can be routed to higher positioned watercourses.

Pressure filters



BioPress Sets The entry level among the OASE pressure filters with reliable filtration capacity and basic functions. The BioPress is available as a set with pump and hose and is suitable for ponds up to 10 m³.

- The best filter biology and effective nutrient decomposition thanks to varying filter media
- Integrate UVC clarifier for eliminating germs, suspended algae and turbidity
- Easy, patented cleaning function from the outside, thanks to the handle in the cover



FiltoClear The expert among the OASE pressure filters with first class filter performance and special functions. The FiltoClear is available individually or as a set with matching pump. Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³.

- Effective nutrient decomposition thanks to large filter surface
- Integrated UVC clarifier for elimination of germs, suspended algae and turbidity
- Patented cleaning function from the outside without opening the cover, incl. convenient backflush function

Integrated monitoring function of the UVC clarifier, the filter flow-through, as well as contamination level

Tip!

For small ponds and decorative pools (e.g. a wine barrel or a galvanised trough) up to 9000 litres, the Filtral underwater filter is the best compact solution, consisting of filter, UVC clarifier and fountain. Additional information on these filters is provided on page 92.





Filtral UVC

*page 347

Underwater filter with UVC and fountain



- Suitable for ponds up to 9 m³
- An all-rounder with filter function, fountain, and aeration nozzle (aeration nozzle included in the scope of delivery starting with Filtral UVC 3000)
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347
- Compact filter unit with UVC technology and 4 different filter materials
- The pump for attractive fountains is already integrated
- Height-adjustable fountain attachment for adapting to individual water depths
- Adjustable T-piece for operating spouts and small watercourses
- Individual adjustment of flow rate and fountain height
- Set up completely under water – the appearance of the pond remains undisturbed
- Visual function check of the UVC clarifier
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 fountain attachments for different water patterns

Product details



Filter media and UVC
Two different filter sponges, as well as bio-surface elements and ceramics, ensure mechanical and biological cleaning. UVC power for clear and healthy water.



Innovative aeration function
The aeration nozzle ensures additional oxygen input. Likewise a light flow is generated in the pond that produces optimal filter results.



Easy cleaning
Practical clips allow a quick opening of the housing, which allows the filter elements to be easily cleaned. It is not necessary to dismantle the nozzle fixture for cleaning.



Attractive nozzle fixtures
3 fountain attachments enable different water features. The fountain attachment is height-adjustable and can be adapted to different water levels.

Technical data

NEW

		Filtral UVC 1500	Filtral UVC 3000	Filtral UVC 6000	Filtral UVC 9000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	207 x 228 x 130	269 x 245 x 140	347 x 276 x 157	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz			
Power consumption	W	18	36	52	
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	3.10	3.90	5.20	
Guarantee *	Years	2			
UVC power	W	5	9	11	13
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	750	1500	2500	
Max. flow rate	l/h	560	1200	1700	
Max. head height, metres	m	0.90	1.80	2.10	
Filter intake surface	cm²	301	440	697	
Number of blue filter foams	Units	1			
Number of red filter foams	Units	1			
Number of bio-surface elements	Units	1	2	4	
Special filter granulate	kg	0.10	0.25	0.80	
Pressure-side connection	mm	13	13 / 19 / 25		
Pressure-side connection		½"	½", ¾", 1"		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	1.5	3.0	6.0	9.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	0.7	1.5	3.0	4.5
Aeration set included in the scope of delivery		No	Yes		
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!			
Item no.		70233	70234	70235	75952

*P.347 *P.347

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Multifunctional compact solution for pre-fabricated pools and smaller ponds*
- *Clear water, guaranteed, and beautiful fountains*
- *The technology is virtually invisible because it is set up underwater*

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength of the UVC light!

Accessories

Filtral Aeration Set
Item no. 70364



Replacement bulb UVC 5 W
Item no. 57110



Replacement bulb UVC 9 W
Item no. 54984



Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
Item no. 56112



Replacement bulb UVC 13 W
Item no. 72771



Replacement foam set Filtral UVC 1500
Item no. 70240

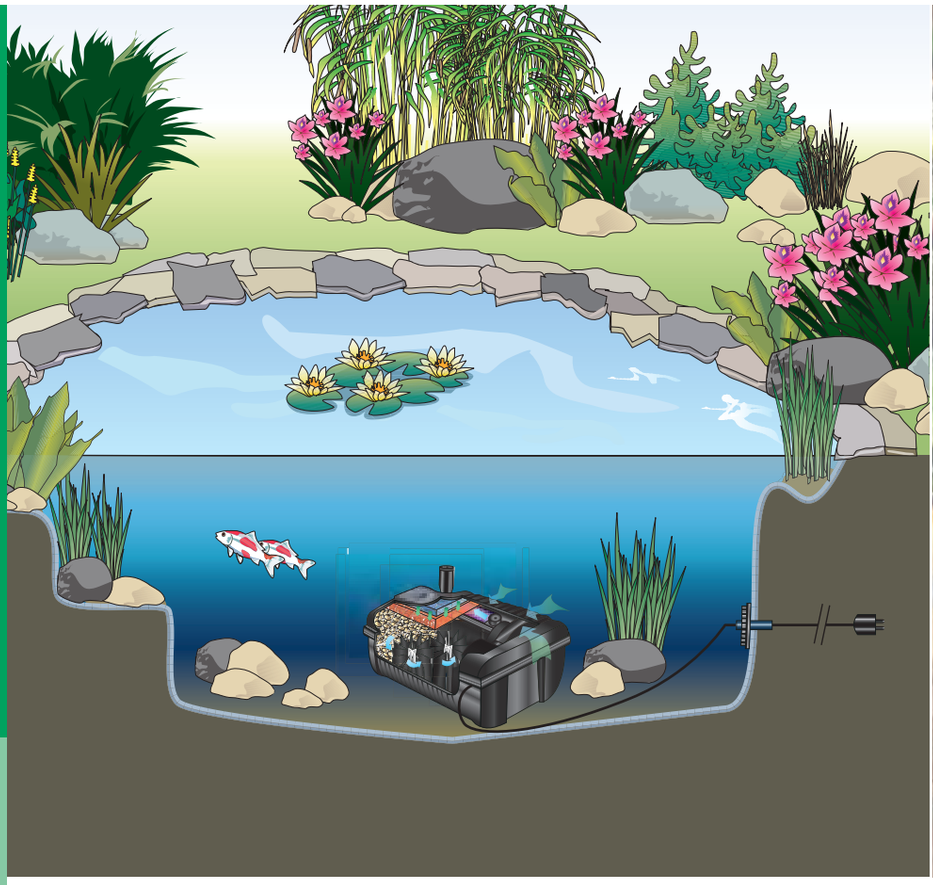


Replacement foam set Filtral UVC 3000
Item no. 70241



Repl. foam set Filtral UVC 6000/9000
Item no. 70242







Filtral UVC (exclusively available in GB)

*P.347

Underwater filter with UVC for small ponds



START

- Suitable for ponds up to 9 m³
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347
- Compact filter unit with UVC technology and 4 different filter materials
- The pump for attractive fountains is already integrated
- Adjustable T-piece for operating spouts and small watercourses (available as an optional extra)
- Individual adjustment of flow rate and fountain height
- Set up completely under water – the appearance of the pond remains undisturbed
- Visual function check of the UVC clarifier

Product details



Filter media and UVC

Two different filter sponges, as well as bio-surface elements and ceramics, ensure mechanical and biological cleaning. UVC power for clear and healthy water.



Easy cleaning

Practical clips allow a quick opening of the housing, which allows the filter elements to be easily cleaned. It is not necessary to dismantle the nozzle fixture for cleaning.

Technical data

		Filtral UVC 1500	Filtral UVC 3000	Filtral UVC 6000	Filtral UVC 9000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	207 x 228 x 130	269 x 245 x 140	347 x 276 x 157	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz			
Power consumption	W	18	36	52	58
Power cable length	m	10.00			
Net weight	kg	2.70	3.40	4.90	
Guarantee *	Years	2			
UVC power	W	5	9	11	13
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	750	1500	2500	
Max. flow rate	l/h	560	1200	1700	
Max. head height, metres	m	0.90	1.80	2.10	
Filter intake surface	cm²	301	440	697	
Number of blue filter foams	Unit	1			
Number of red filter foams	Unit	1			
Number of bio-surface elements	Unit	1	2	4	
Special filter granulate	kg	0.10	0.20	0.80	
Pressure-side connection	mm	13	13 / 19 / 25		
Pressure-side connection		½"	½", ¾", 1"		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	1.5	3.0	6.0	9.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	0.7	1.5	3.0	4.5
Aeration set included in the scope of delivery		No			
Item no. (GB-Version)		Exclusively available in GB!			
Item no.		70236	70237	70238	70239

*P.347

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Multifunctional compact solution for pre-fabricated pools and smaller ponds*
- *Clear water, guaranteed*
- *The technology is virtually invisible because it is set up underwater*

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength of the UVC light!

Accessories



Filtral Aeration Set
Item no. 70364

Nozzle kit 1/2" + 1"
Item no. 71785



Replacement bulb UVC 5 W
Item no. 57110



Replacement bulb UVC 9 W
Item no. 54984



Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
Item no. 56112



Replacement bulb UVC 13 W
Item no. 72771



Replacement foam set Filtral UVC 1500
Item no. 70240



Replacement foam set Filtral UVC 3000
Item no. 70241



Repl. foam set Filtral UVC 6000/9000
Item no. 70242





Schematic diagram: Pressure filter in combination with filter and watercourse pump



BioPress

*P.347

Compact pressure filter with UVC



START

- Suitable for ponds up to 10 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses
- A patented cleaning function integrated in the cover facilitates cleaning of the filter
- Quick release provides easy filter opening and closing for maintenance purposes
- It can be buried for almost invisible integration in the garden
- Supplied with all hose connections for fast and trouble free installation

Product details



Cleaning handle
Easy cleaning via the cleaning function integrated in the cover.



Quick release
For easy opening and closing of the filter when performing maintenance tasks.



Integrated UVC unit
The UVC unit integrated in the cover ensures fast elimination of algae and reduction in pathogens in the pond water.



Filter materials
In addition to the filter sponges, bio-filter surfaces with the specially developed flow control offer supplementary settlement surface for micro-organisms. They are able to move freely in the water flow (only BioPress 6000/10000).

Technical data

		BioPress 4000	BioPress 6000	BioPress 10000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	225 x 335	350 x 450	350 x 570
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption UVC	W	11	12	14
Power consumption pump	W	-		
Power cable length UVC	m	3.00		
Power cable length pump	m	-		
Net weight	kg	2.50	4.00	5.00
Guarantee *	Years	2		
UVC power	W	7	9	11
Number of blue filter foams	Units	1	2	
Number of black filter foams	Units	2	1	2
Number of bio-surface elements	Units	0	20	30
Pollutant level indicator		Yes		
Temperature display		No		
Inlet connections	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		
Inlet connections		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		
Outlet connections		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.20		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	4.0	6.0	10.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	2.0	3.0	5.0
Suitable for ponds with koi *1	m³	1.0	1.5	2.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		Exclusively available in GB!		
Item no.		47601	47602	47603

*P347

*1 *Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Guarantees clear water through the combination of filter and UVC technology*
- *Easy to maintain with patented cleaning function in the lid*
- *Perfect to blend in to the surroundings as can be buried up to the lid*

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength of the UVC light!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 7 W
Item no. 57111 Page 154



Replacement bulb UVC 9 W
Item no. 54984 Page 154



Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
Item no. 56112 Page 154



Replacement foam set BioPress 4000
Item no. 15558 Page 142



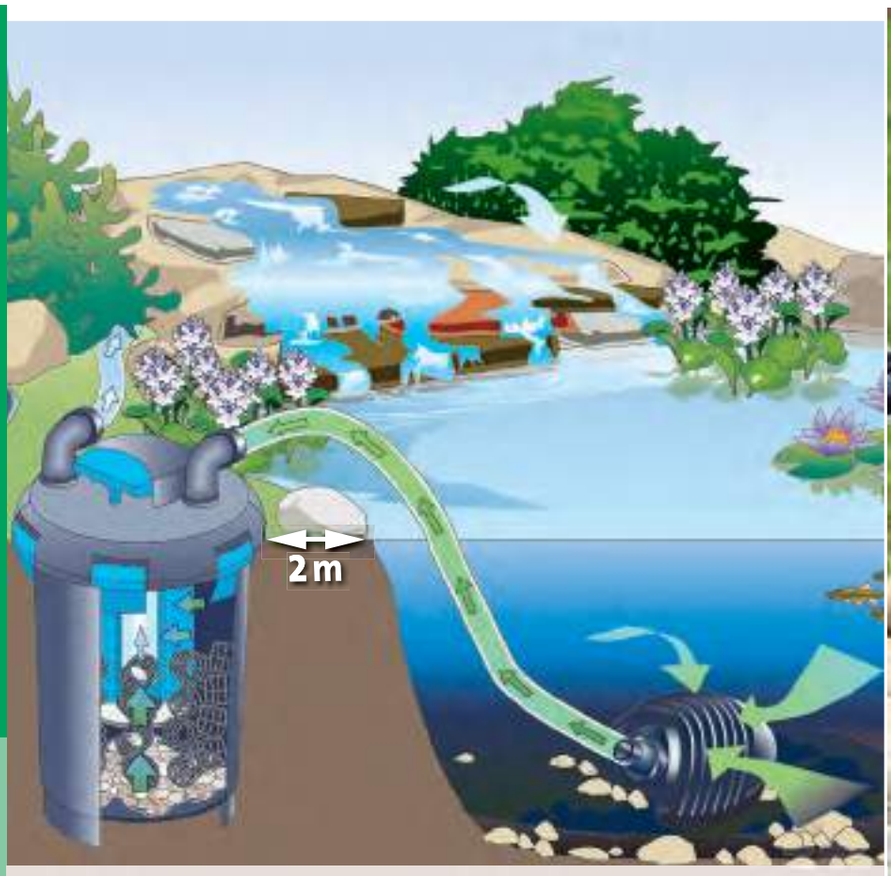
Replacement foam set BioPress 6000/10000
Item no. 15564 Page 142

FiltoCap sand
Decorative rock cover suitable for all BioPress and FiltoClear filters.
Item no. 50420 Page 318



AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 Page 198





Schematic diagram: Pressure filter in combination with filter and watercourse pump



BioPress Sets

*P.347

Solid pressure filter set with UVC and filter pump

BioPress Set 4000





START

- Suitable for ponds up to 10 m³
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses
- A patented cleaning function integrated in the cover facilitates cleaning of the filter
- Quick release provides easy filter opening and closing for maintenance purposes
- It can be buried for almost invisible integration in the garden
- Supplied with all hose connections for fast and trouble free installation

From BioPress Set 6000
- Different filter materials for optimal settlement of filter biology

BioPress Set 4000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4.5 m ¾" (19 mm) hose and OASE filter pump 1500: 25 W; 1500 l/h Qmax; 1.9 m Hmax

BioPress Set 6000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 m 1" (25 mm) hose and OASE filter pump 2500: 40 W; 2500 l/h Qmax; 2.2 m Hmax

BioPress Set 10000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 5 m 1" (25 mm) hose and OASE filter pump 3500: 70 W; 3400 l/h Qmax; 2.7 m Hmax

Product details



Cleaning handle
Easy cleaning via the cleaning function integrated in the cover.



Quick release
For easy opening and closing of the filter when performing maintenance tasks.



Integrated UVC unit
The UVC unit integrated in the cover ensures fast elimination of algae and reduction in pathogens in the pond water.



Filter materials
In addition to the filter sponges, bio-filter surfaces with the specially developed flow control offer supplementary settlement surface for micro-organisms. They are able to move freely in the water flow (only BioPress 6000/10000).

Technical data

		BioPress Set 4000	BioPress Set 6000	BioPress Set 10000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	225 x 335	350 x 450	350 x 570
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption UVC	W	11	12	14
Power consumption pump	W	25	40	70
Power cable length UVC	m	3.00		
Power cable length pump	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	5.22	7.60	8.60
Guarantee *	Years	2		
UVC power	W	7	9	11
Number of blue filter foams	Units	1	2	
Number of black filter foams	Units	2	1	2
Number of bio-surface elements	Units	-	20	30
Pollutant level indicator		Yes		
Temperature display		No		
Inlet connections	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		
Inlet connections		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		
Outlet connections		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.2		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	4.0	6.0	10.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	2.0	3.0	5.0
Suitable for ponds with koi [1]	m³	1.0	1.5	2.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		50504	50454	50457
Item no.		50499	50453	50455

*P.347 *P.347

[1] *Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Easy to maintain with patented cleaning function in the lid*
- *Perfect to blend in to the surroundings as can be buried up to the lid*

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength of the UVC light!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 7 W
Item no. 57111 Page 154



Replacement bulb UVC 9 W
Item no. 54984 Page 154



Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
Item no. 56112 Page 154



Replacement foam set BioPress 4000
Item no. 15558 Page 142



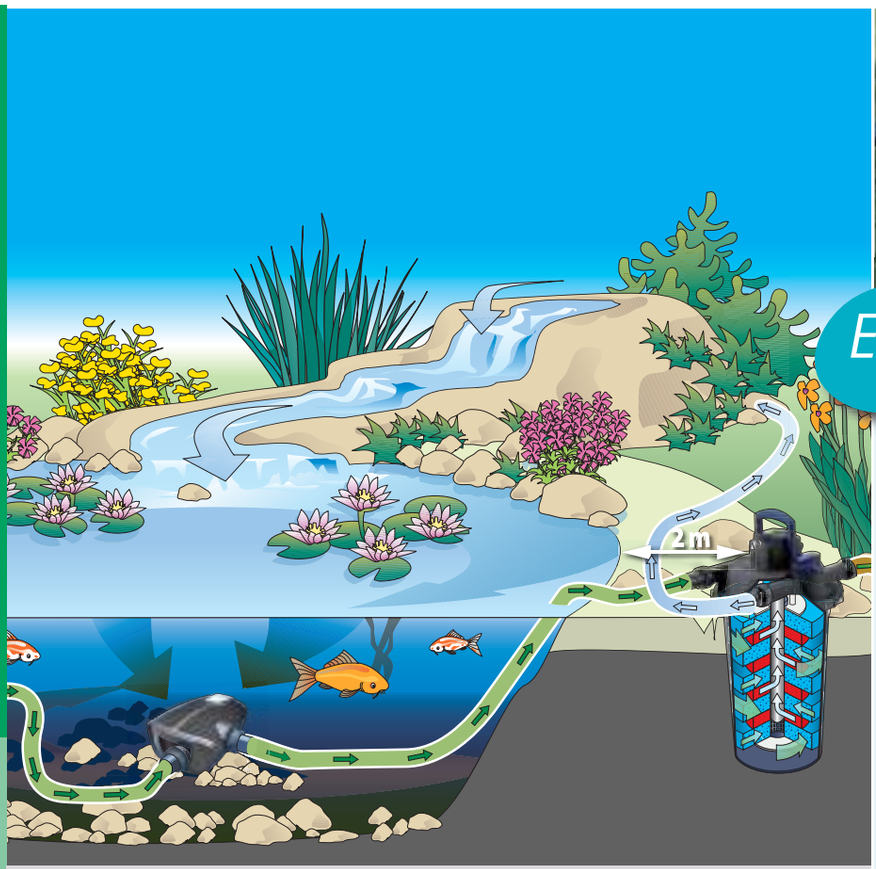
Replacement foam set BioPress 6000/10000
Item no. 15564 Page 142

FiltoCap sand
Decorative rock cover suitable for all BioPress and FiltoClear filters.
Item no. 50420 Page 318



AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 Page 198





Schematic diagram: Pressure filter FiltoClear in combination with filter and watercourse pump



Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Clear water guaranteed*[*p.347] *through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Convenient cleaning thanks to patented Easy Clean Technology*
- *Almost invisible integration in the environment*

Recommendation
Fountains or watercourses should have a maximum height differential of 1.5 m relative to the filter.

FiltoClear *P.347

Pressure filter with UVC and patented cleaning function



PRO

- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses and architectural pools
- Patented Easy-Clean technology for easy and easy cleaning without opening the filter
- Cleaning and backflush function can be easily operated on the cover
- Possibility of monitoring the UVC clarifier, filter contamination and water flow-through
- Compact filter size with high filtration capacity - perfect for architectural pools and where there is little space in the garden
- High-quality, impact-resistant material
- Integrated in the natural environment, thanks to the possibility of in ground installation and the sandstone look of the cover

Starting with FiltoClear 12000
- Incl. UVC clear rinse function for easy cleaning of the UVC unit
- Incl. 2" hose connection

Product details





Easy Clean technology: Rotary dial on »Filter«

The UVC clarifier eliminates algae and reduces pathogens. Then the "treated" water flows through the fine mechanical and large-pored biological filter elements of the filter unit that decompose the pollutants and clarify the water.





Easy Clean technology:Rotary dial on »Clean«

Turning the rotary dial activates the cleaning function. Then move the cleaning lever up and down to »squeeze out« the filter elements. Simultaneously clean water flows into the filter and forces the polluted water out of the unit, that decomposes pollutants and clarifies the water.

Accessories

Replacement bulbs

UVC 9 W	***Item no.***	***54984***	***Page 154***
UVC 11 W	***Item no.***	***56112***	***Page 154***
UVC 18 W	***Item no.***	***56236***	***Page 154***
UVC 24 W	***Item no.***	***56237***	***Page 154***
UVC 36 W	***Item no.***	***55432***	***Page 154***
UVC 55 W	***Item no.***	***56636***	***Page 154***

Replacement foam sets

FiltoClear 3000	***Item no.***	***56109***	***Page 142***
FiltoClear 6000	***Item no.***	***56110***	***Page 142***
FiltoClear 12000	***Item no.***	***51255***	***Page 142***
FiltoClear 16000	***Item no.***	***51258***	***Page 142***
FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	***Item no.***	***51290***	***Page 142***

FiltoCap sand

Decorative rock cover suitable for all BioPress and FiltoClear filters.

Item no. 50420 Page 318



AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml

To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).

Item no. 50295 Page 198



Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 66

		FiltoClear 3000	FiltoClear 6000	FiltoClear 12000	FiltoClear 16000	FiltoClear 20000	FiltoClear 30000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	380 x 310	380 x 430	380 x 510	380 x 630	380 x 750	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz			
Power consumption	W	14	15	18	24	36	55
Power cable length	m	5.00					
Net weight	kg	5.58	6.18	7.10	7.90	8.60	9.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1					
UVC power	W	9	11	18	24	36	55
Number of blue filter foams	Units	2	3		4	5	
Number of red filter foams	Units	1	3	2	3	4	
Pollutant level indicator		Yes					
Temperature display		No					
Inlet connections	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		38 / 50			
Inlet connections		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		1 ½", 2"			
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		38 / 50			
Outlet connections		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		1 ½", 2"			
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38		38 / 50			
Sludge discharge connections		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		1 ½", 2"			
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000	6000	8000	10000	12000	
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.2					
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	3.0	6.0	12.0	16.0	20.0	30.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	1.5	3.0	6.0	8.0	10.0	15.0
Suitable for ponds with koi *1	m³	-	1.5	3.0	4.0	5.0	7.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	56052	51245	51248	50580	50581
Item no.		55997	55998	51244	51247	50576	50577

*P.347 *P.347

*1 *Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*









Schematic diagram: Pressure filter FiltoClear in combination with filter and watercourse pump

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Optimally matched sets*
- *Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components*

Recommendation
With the matching FiltoCap the OASE pressure filters can be recessed into the ground and inconspicuously integrated in the garden landscape. The filter capacity of the entire set can be further increased through connection of the innovative OxyTex Sets.

FiltoClear Sets

*P.347

Convenient pressure filter systems with UVC and filter pump

FiltoClear Set 16000



PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 30 m³
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: FiltoClear pressure filter incl. UVC clarifier and matching AquaMax Eco Premium filter and watercourse pump
- FiltoClear: High filtration capacity in a small space with patented cleaning function
- AquaMax Eco Premium: Extremely energy efficient displacement
- Ideal for supplying higher elevated watercourses and architectural pools
- Integrated in the natural environment, thanks to the possibility of in ground installation and the sandstone look of the cover





Selection table - Pressure filter systems FiltoClear

Sets	Pressure filters	UVC power	Filter & Watercourse pump	+ Aerator (accessory)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanation: In the marked rows you will find the complete FiltoClear Sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.									
	FiltoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500E	–	1,5	0,75	–		
		Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 500	1,7	1	–		
Set 3000	FiltoClear 3000	9 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	3	1,5	–	50864	50869
		Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 500	3,5	1,8	–		
	FiltoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	4	2	–		
		Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 500	4,5	2,5	–		
Set 6000	FiltoClear 6000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	6	3	–	50867	50871
		Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 500	7	3,5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	6	3	–		
		Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 1000	7	3,5	–		
	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	8	4	–		
		Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	–		
Set 12000	FiltoClear 12000	18 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	–	51250	51252
		Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 1000	14	7	–		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	9	5	–		
		Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 1000	10	5	–		
	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	12	6	–		
		Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 1000	15	8	–		
Set 16000	FiltoClear 16000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	16	8	–	51253	51254
		Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 1000	19	9,5	5		
	FiltoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	–	18	9	–		
		Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 2000	22	11	5,5		
Set 20000	FiltoClear 20000	36 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	20	10	5	50877	50881
		Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 2000	25	12,5	6		
	FiltoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	–	26	13	6,5		
		Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 2000	32	16	8		
Set 30000	FiltoClear 30000	55 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	–	30	15	7,5	50885	50888
		Optionally it can be used to increase filter capacity		+ OxyTex Set 2000	36	18	9		

For the pond size specifications cited above 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee* p.347 in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 10 m, or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing) more intensive planning is required.


Ponds with plants, without fish stock


Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1 kg / 1000 l (no koi)


Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1 - 2 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)

Important note:
When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

Flow through filters: practical, innovative, reliable

To state the obvious – If you want a clear, clean pond, then a good filter system is essential. A plus point for the flow through filter is that cleaning and maintenance is really easy, as the filter is easily accessible above ground.

A flow through filter is fed by a pump in the water. The filter is the highest point in the cleaning cycle. Water flows from it back into the pond. Special filter sponges or bio-media, which work both mechanically and biologically, take over water cleaning.

After a while hard working micro-organisms form, which remove excess nutrients from the water. This is particularly efficient because of the high oxygen content in the flow through filter.

OASE offers powerful flow through filters, such as the BioTec ScreenMatic², which are partly equipped with innovative pre separator systems. These intelligent filter systems with excellent cleaning results are now available in 4 capacities.



Advisor



Flow through filters are installed for medium-sized to large ponds or small koi ponds. They stand above the water surface at the edge of the pond or above a watercourse so that the water flows back into the pond under gravity.

Flow-through filters

BioSmart The combination of filter foam and integrated UVC clarifier ensures ideal filter capacities. Thanks to a sludge drain it is easy to clean and it is the ideal entry model.



FiltoMatic CWS The self cleaning filter controls the integrated sludge pump and UVC clarifier as needed. More detailed information on the Clear Water System is provided on pages 110 / 111.



BioTec ScreenMatic² There are now innovative high performance filters in 4 performance sizes for different pond sizes up to 140 m³. With the 90,000 model, OASE will offer an mid sized filter at an affordable price. The intelligent function controls and adjustable automatic cleaning guarantees outstanding cleaning and long filter down times.



BioTec Premium EGC
Maximum convenience thanks to drum filter technology paired with integrated BioTec filter technology – the BioTec Premium is an especially compact and powerful filter package. The watertight controller detects contamination in the preliminary separator and regulates the self-cleaning automatically.



Tip!

OASE Filter sets – complete solutions with perfectly matched components.

BioSmart Sets
Incl. pump, UVC and hose



FiltoMatic CWS Sets
Incl. pump, UVC



BioTec ScreenMatic² Sets
Incl. pump, UVC





Schematic diagram: BioSmart UVC 16000 in combination with filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Classic



Schematic diagram: BioSmart 36000 in combination with filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Classic



BioSmart

*P.347

Solid flow through filters for garden ponds

BioSmart UVC 16000



BioSmart 36000 / 18000



START

- Additional oxygen enrichment through special water channelling
- Cleaning handles for convenient maintenance
- Including displays for pollutant level and water temperature
- Sludge drain for easy removal of coarse debris
- Optimally matched to the OASE AquaMax filter and watercourse pumps
- Easy to conceal; the filter can be recessed into the ground to ⅓ of its height

BioSmart UVC 16000

- Guaranteed clear water*p.347 through the combination of mechanical/biological cleaning with effective UVC technology

Product details



Nitrification and de-nitrification zone

Toxic ammonia, nitrite and nitrate are effectively transformed into harmless end products in the different foams.



Temperature display

The thermometer indicates the current water temperature at all times.



Particularly easy maintenance

After activating the cleaning lever, the floor discharge can be opened and coarse debris can be disposed of (only BioSmart 18000/36000).



UVC unit

The integrated UVC unit ensures fast elimination of suspended algae and reduction of pathogens.

Technical data

		BioSmart UVC 16000	BioSmart 18000	BioSmart 36000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 560 x 410	382 x 555 x 408	767 x 555 x 408
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	-	
Power consumption	W	14	-	
Power cable length	m	3.00	-	
Net weight	kg	5.40	5.50	10.70
Guarantee *	Years	2	3	
UVC power	W	11	-	
Number of filter foams, total	Units	6	4	9
Number of blue filter foams	Units	3	2	4
Number of red filter foams	Units	3	1	4
Number of green filter foams	Units	-	1	
Temperature display		Yes		
Inlet connections	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38	
Inlet connections		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	
Outlet connections		DN 75		
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	38	-	
Sludge discharge connections		1 ½"	DN 50	
Max. flow rate	l/h	5500		8000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	16.0	18.0	36.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	8.0	9.0	18.0
Suitable for ponds with koi *1	m³	4.0	4.5	9.0
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		57377	56776	56641

*P.347 *1 *P.347 *2 *P.347 *1

*1 *BioSmart UVC 16000* *2 *BioSmart 18000/36000* *3 *Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Reliable and flexible implementation – entry-level flow-through filter*
- *Easy maintenance thanks to cleaning handles and bottom drain*
- *Pollutant level indicator and temperature indicator for convenient filter monitoring*

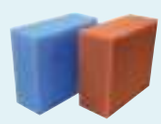
Recommendation
The perfect supplement for the flow through filter: Thanks to the clever design the UVC clarifiers, Vitronic 18 W - 36 W can easily be connected to the BioSmart 18000 and 36000.

Accessories

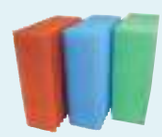
Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
Item no. 56112 Page 154



Replacement foam BioSmart UVC 16000
Red
Item no. 35791 Page 142
Blue
Item no. 35792 Page 142



Replacement foam BioSmart 18000 / 24000 / 36000
Red
Item no. 56677 Page 142
Blue
Item no. 56678 Page 142
Green
Item no. 56679 Page 142



Discharge pipe
Black DN 75 / 480 mm
Item no. 55043 Page 286



T-piece
Black DN 75
Item no. 55046 Page 286

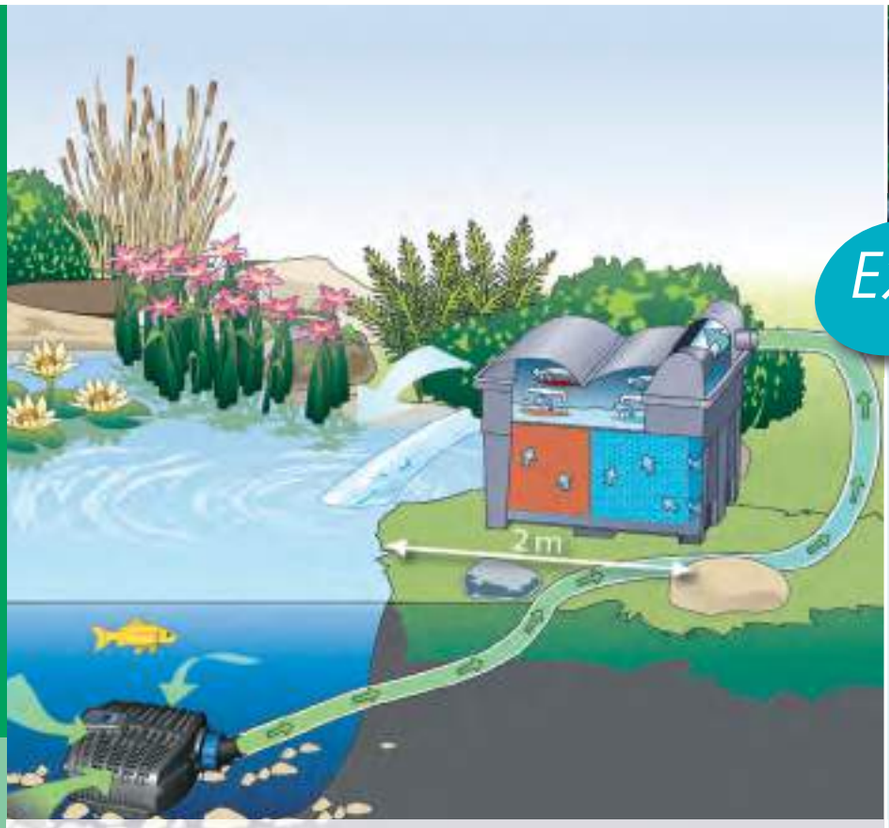


Connection elbow
Black DN 75 / 45°
Item no. 55044 Page 286
Black DN 75 / 87°
Item no. 55045 Page 286



AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 Page 198





Schematic diagram: BioSmart Set components in function



Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Clear water guaranteed through the ideal combination of filter, pump and UVC technology*
- *Complete optimally matched sets*
- *Easy filter maintenance thanks to pollutant level indicator, cleaning handles and sludge drain*

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength of the UVC light!

BioSmart Sets

*P.347

Solid flow through filter sets with UVC and filter pump

BioSmart Set 5000



BioSmart Set 18000



START

- Suitable for ponds up to 36 m³
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347
- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Oxygen enrichment through special water channelling
- Cleaning handles for convenient maintenance
- Including displays for pollutant level and water temperature
- Sludge drain for easy removal of coarse debris
- Easy to conceal; the filter can be recessed into the ground to 1/3 of its height
- Filters and pumps are optimally matched
- Incl. 100 ml BioKick Filter Starter*1

BioSmart Set 5000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m 3/4" (19 mm) hose and filter pump 1500: 25 W; 1500 l/h Qmax; 1.9 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 7000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m 3/4" (19 mm) hose and filter pump 2500: 40 W; 2500 l/h Qmax; 2.2 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 14000
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3 m 3/4" (19 mm) hose and filter pump 3500: 70 W; 3400 l/h Qmax; 2.7 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 18000
- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 18 W; 5 m 1 ½" (38 mm) hose and AquaMax Eco Classic 5500: 60 W; 5300 l/h Qmax; 2.8 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 24000
- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 24 W; 5 m 1 ½" (38 mm) hose and AquaMax Eco Classic 5500: 60 W; 5300 l/h Qmax; 2.8 m Hmax

BioSmart Set 36000
- Included in the scope of delivery: Vitronic UVC 36 W; 5 m 1 ½" (38 mm) hose and AquaMax Eco Classic 11500: 100 W; 11000 l/h Qmax; 3.3 m Hmax

1only BioSmart Set 18000 - /36000

Product details



Nitrification and de-nitrification zone

Toxic ammonia, nitrite and nitrate are effectively transformed into harmless end products in the different foams.



Temperature display

The thermometer indicates the current water temperature at all times.



Particularly easy maintenance

After activating the cleaning lever, the floor discharge can be opened and coarse debris can be disposed of (only BioSmart Set 18000/24000/36000).



UVC unit

The integrated UVC unit ensures fast elimination of suspended algae and reduction of pathogens.

Accessories



Replacement bulb UVC

UVC 7 W	**Item no.**	**57111**	**Page 154**
UVC 9 W	**Item no.**	**54984**	**Page 154**
UVC 11 W	**Item no.**	**56112**	**Page 154**
UVC 18 W	**Item no.**	**56236**	**Page 154**
UVC 24 W	**Item no.**	**56237**	**Page 154**
UVC 36 W	**Item no.**	**55432**	**Page 154**

Replacement foam BioSmart 5000 / 7000 / 14000

Red	**Item no.**	**35791**	**Page 142**
Blue	**Item no.**	**35792**	**Page 142**

Replacement foam BioSmart 18000 / 24000 / 36000

Red	**Item no.**	**56677**	**Page 142**
Blue	**Item no.**	**56678**	**Page 142**
Green	**Item no.**	**56679**	**Page 142**

Discharge pipe

Black DN 50 / 480 mm	**Item no.**	**50829**	**Page 286**
Black DN 75 / 480 mm	**Item no.**	**55043**	**Page 286**

Connection elbow

Black DN 50 / 45°	**Item no.**	**50833**	**Page 286**
Black DN 75 / 45°	**Item no.**	**55044**	**Page 286**
Black DN 75 / 87°	**Item no.**	**55045**	**Page 286**

T-piece DN 75

Black 70 mm	**Item no.**	**55046**	**Page 286**

AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml

To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).

Item no. 50295

Technical data

		BioSmart Set 5000	BioSmart Set 7000	BioSmart Set 14000	BioSmart Set 18000	BioSmart Set 24000	BioSmart Set 36000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	280 x 380 x 410		380 x 560 x 410	559 x 596 x 408	920 x 555 x 405	920 x 600 x 405
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz			220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz		
Power consumption UVC	W	11	12	14	18	24	36
Power consumption pump	W	25	40	70	60		100
Power cable length UVC	m	3.00			5.00		
Power cable length pump	m	10.00					
Net weight	kg	5.70	6.00	8.50	13.70	17.00	21.00
Guarantee *	Years	2					
UVC power	W	7	9	11	18	24	36
Number of blue filter foams	Units	1	2	3	2	4	
Number of red filter foams	Units	1		3	1	4	
Number of green filter foams	Units	-			1		
Temperature display		Yes					
Inlet connections	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38					
Inlet connections		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"					
Outlet connections		DN 50		DN 75			
Connections, sludge discharge	mm	38			-		
Sludge discharge connections		1 ½"			DN 50		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	5.0	7.0	14.0	18.0	24.0	36.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	2.5	3.5	7.0	9.0	12.0	18.0
Suitable for ponds with koi *1	m³	1.3	1.7	3.5	4.5	6.0	9.0
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!	50450	50452	56778	56785	56793
Item no.		50525	50449	50451	56777	56781	56789

*P.347



*P.347

*1 *Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*







FiltoMatic CWS

*P.347

Pond manager with automatic self-cleaning



PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 25 m³
- Intelligent control system adjusts the filtration capacity to the seasonal requirements of the pond
- Up to 40% power savings*2 thanks to UVC unit with patented self-cleaning that is activated as needed; also includes oxygen enrichment
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347
- Virtually invisible, the filter device can be buried to 70 % of the device height
- Cleaning effort is reduced thanks to automatic sludge discharge of the filter
- Convenient cleaning of the filter foams
- Long service life and high quality filter sponges offer the best conditions for the filter biology
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Interval cleaning, UVC and pump function can also be controlled manually
- Special space saving filter design
- Determination of the specific replacement requirement of the bulb thanks to UVC operating hours meter
- Easy installation, low maintenance and user friendly
- Available in three different sizes

FiltoMatic 25000

- UVC with integrated stainless steel reflector for even more effective sterilisation

Product details



Automatic control unit
The innovative control system ensures energy savings through a temperature controlled UVC unit and automatic cleaning intervals.



Filter cover
Easy to open and close with one hand. Unintentional opening is prevented through integrated lock element.



Compact design
Strong filter effect in the smallest space. With the FiltoCap the device can be buried so that it is virtually invisible.



Cleaning
In addition to the automatic sludge discharge, the sponge elements are cleaned conveniently, your hands stay clean.

Technical data

Matching filters and filter systems starting on page 66

		FiltoMatic CWS 7000	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	FiltoMatic CWS 25000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	380 x 380 x 520	380 x 380 x 720	380 x 580 x 720
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Power consumption	W	17	27	
Power consumption, cleaning	W	41	54	
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	9.64	10.70	13.92
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1		
UVC power	W	11	24	
Number of purple filter foams	Units	2		4
Number of red filter foams	Units	1		2
Temperature display		Digital		
UVC operating hours meter		8000 h		
Inlet connections	mm	38		
Inlet connections		1 ½"		
Outlet connections		DN 75		
Sludge discharge connections		DN 40		
Min. flow rate	l/h	2500	3500	
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000	5000	6000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	7.0	14.0	25.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	3.5	7.0	12.5
Suitable for ponds with koi *1	m³	2.0	3.5	6.5
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		50906	50910	50925

*P.347 *P.347

*1 *Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*

*2 *As compared with devices without an energy saving function in continuous operation.*

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Up to 40% power savings*2 thanks to UVC unit that is activated as needed (as compared to devices without power saving function in continuous operation)*
- *Virtually invisible, the filter device can be buried to 70 % of the device height*
- *Low maintenance and user friendly*

Recommendation
Discover the other components of the Clear Water System: The filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium, the surface skimmer Swim-Skim 50, and the Aerator OxyTex.

Accessories



Replacement bulb UVC

UVC 11 W	***Item no.***	***56112***	***Page 154***
UVC 24 W	***Item no.***	***56237***	***Page 154***





Filter cartridge set

FiltoMatic CWS 7000	***Item no.***	***50901***	***Page 142***
FiltoMatic CWS 14000	***Item no.***	***50904***	***Page 142***
FiltoMatic CWS 25000	***Item no.***	***50904***	***Page 142***

Discharge pipe

Black DN 40 / 480 mm	***Item no.***	***50307***	***Page 286***
Black DN 75 / 480 mm	***Item no.***	***55043***	***Page 286***

T-piece

Black DN 75	***Item no.***	***55046***	***Page 286***

Connection elbow

Black DN 40 / 45°	***Item no.***	***50308***	***Page 286***
Black DN 75 / 45°	***Item no.***	***55044***	***Page 286***
Black DN 75 / 87°	***Item no.***	***55045***	***Page 286***

Decorative rock cover
suitable for all FiltoMatic CWS filters



FiltoMatic Cap CWS L	***Item no.***	***50268***	***Page 318***
FiltoMatic Cap CWS XL	***Item no.***	***50269***	***Page 318***

AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml
To achieve the optimal filter effect »treatment« with OASE BioKick filter starter is recommended. This should be added each time the filter is placed in service (e.g. spring).
Item no. 50295 Page 198









Schematic diagram: Interaction of the functions in the Clear Water System

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Intelligent functions take over the work on the pond*
- *First class and powerful individual products, perfectly matched*
- *Filter performance can be extended through OxyTex pond aerators*

Recommendation
With the nearly natural rock cover FiltoMatic Cap CWS, the FiltoMatic can be integrated virtually invisibly in the pond landscape.

FiltoMatic CWS Sets

*P.347

Filter solutions for every pond

FiltoMatic CWS Set 14000



PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 25 m³
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: intelligent flow through filter FiltoMatic CWS with integrated UVC clarifier and matching filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium
- Intelligent control system adjusts the filtration capacity to the seasonal requirements of the pond
- Up to 40% power savings*1 thanks to UVC unit with patented self-cleaning that is activated as needed; also includes oxygen enrichment
- Cleaning effort is reduced thanks to automatic sludge discharge of the filter
- Long service life and high quality filter sponges offer the best conditions for the filter biology
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Special space saving filter design
- If there is a supplementary requirement for filter capacity, if the pond is enlarged or fish stock is increased, the set can be extended with OxyTex pond aerators (see selection table)
- Available in three sizes, incl. 100 ml BioKick

*1 *As compared with devices without an energy saving function in continious operation*

Product details



Automatic control unit

The innovative control system ensures energy savings through a temperature controlled UVC unit and automatic cleaning intervals.



Compact design

Strong filter effect in the smallest space. With the FiltoCap the device can be buried so that it is virtually invisible.

Your advantages with the set:

- Optimally matched components
- Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee* P.347
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!
- 100 ml Biokick FREE!

Save with complete filter sets!

Extras

Accessories

Decorative rock cover
Decorative rock cover, suitable for all FiltoMatic CWS filters.
FiltoMatic Cap CWS L
Item no. 50268 Page 318



FiltoMatic Cap CWS XL
Item no. 50269 Page 318

OxyTex Set 1000
Unique pond aerator with extensive settlement surface.
Item no. 50249 Page 161



SwimSkim 50
Powerful surface skimmers with supplementary whirlpool and aerator function.
Item no. 50170 Page 172



InScenio FM-Master 3
Wireless remote control garden power outlet for electronic adjustment.
Item no. 36311 Page 250



Selection table - flow-through filter systems FiltoMatic CWS

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC power	Filter & Water-course pump	+ Aerator (accessory)	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item.no (GB-Version)
Table explanation: In the marked rows you will find the FiltoMatic CWS Sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.									
CWS Set 7000	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	11 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	–	7	3,5	1,8	50865	–
			Can be used to optimally increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 500	8,5	4,5	2,3		
CWS Set 14000	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	–	14	7	3,5	50866	–
			Can be used to optimally increase filter capacity	+ OxyTex Set 1000	17	8,5	4,5		
CWS Set 25000	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	24 W (UVC integrated)	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	–	25	12,5	7	50872	–
			Can be used to optimally increase filter capacity	+ Oxy Tex Set 2000	31	15,5	8,5		

Delivery heads ranging from 0 to 1.2 m and hose length of 5 m with a hose diameter of 1½" were taken into consideration for the pond size information cited above (FiltoMatic CWS). Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee* P.347 in accordance with Secchi to a visual depth of 1 m.



Ponds with plants, without fish stock



Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1 kg / 1000 l (no koi)



Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1 - 2 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)

Important note:
When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!



Schematic diagram: BioTec 30 in function with a filter and watercourse pump and a Bitron C





BioTec 30

*P.347

Multi zone filter for larger ponds and koi ponds



PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 120 m³
- Multi zone filter with special filter foams
- Highly-effective mechanical/biological decomposition of pollutants and nutrients
- Large surface surface area filter bacteria
- Coarse debris extraction though filter brushes
- Bottom drain for easily flushing out coarse pollutants
- Easy cleaning and maintenance
- Connection possibility for OASE Bitron UVC clarifiers
- High quality GRP material and first class workmanship
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347

Product details



Brushes & mat meshwork
For separation of coarse debris.



Filter foams
For settlement of micro-organisms for decomposition of pollutants and nutrients.



Ball valve
Clean water outlet back to the pond lowers the water level in the filter and enables water saving filter cleaning.



Discharge chamber
with DIN 110 connection.

Technical data

		BioTec 30
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	1200 x 800 x 730
Net weight	kg	81.50
Guarantee *	Years	3
Number of filter brushes	Units	6
Number of filter mats	Units	5
Number of filter foams, total	Units	14
Number of blue filter foams	Units	10
Number of red filter foams	Units	4
Temperature display		No
Inlet connections	mm	25 / 32 / 38 / 50
Inlet connections		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½", 2"
Outlet connections		DN 110
Sludge discharge connections		DN 75
Max. flow rate	l/h	23000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	120.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	60.0
Suitable for ponds with koi *1	m³	30.0
Connection to		Bitron C 72 - 110 W, Bitron Eco 120 - 240 W
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		55421

*P.347



*1 *Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Large settlement surfaces for filter bacteria*
- *Low maintenance multi zone filter system with long service life*
- *For large ponds up to 120 m³*

Recommendation
The BioTec 30 is an important component of the BioTec filter systems, see selection table.

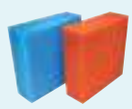
Matching filter and watercourse pumps: AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 16000, AquaMax Eco Twin 20000 / 30000

Matching UVC clarifiers: Bitron C 72 W - 110 W / Bitron Eco 120 W - 220 W



Accessories

Replacement foam
Blue BioTec 5 / 10 / 30
4 x Item no. 54031 Page 142
Red BioTec 5 / 10 / 30
2 x Item no. 54030 Page 142



Discharge pipe
Black DN 75 / 480 mm
Item no. 55043 Page 286
Black DN 110 / 480 mm
Item no. 50427 Page 286



T-piece
Black DN 75
Item no. 55046 Page 286



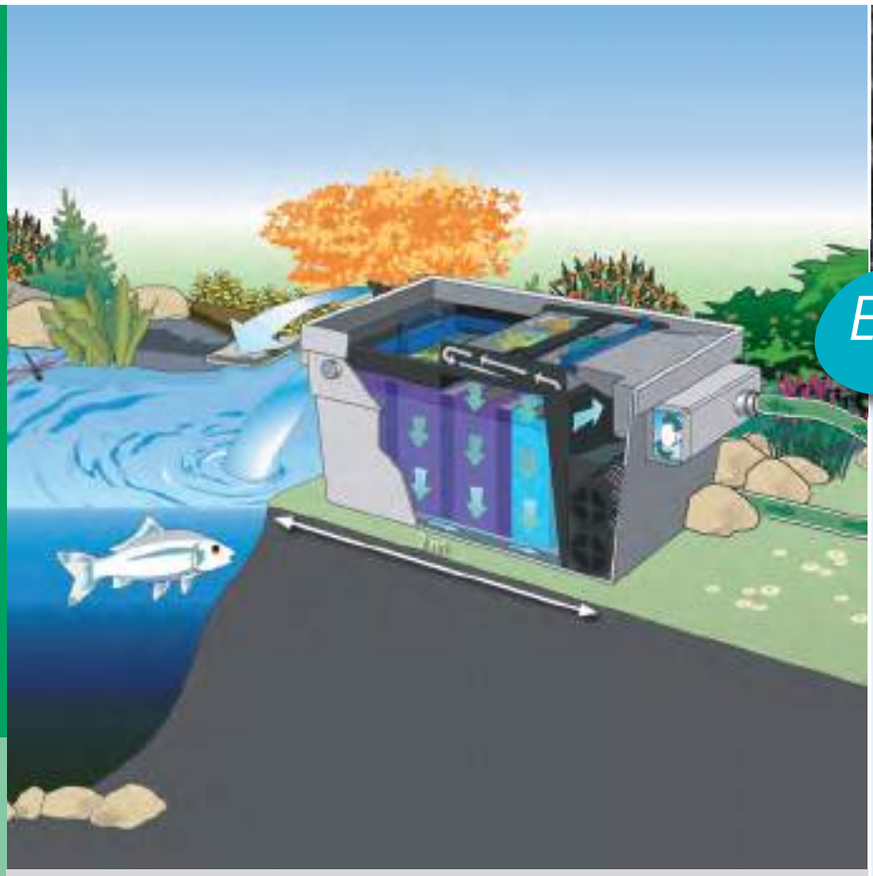
Connection elbow
Black DN 75 / 45°
Item no. 55044 Page 286



Black DN 75 / 87°
Item no. 55045 Page 286
Black DN 110 / 45°
Item no. 50430 Page 286

AquaActiv BioKick Premium
The filter starter for professionals, with more than 50 billion micro-organisms/ml, immediately provides adequate biology in the filter, whether at restart or after cleaning.
Item no. 51280 Page 199





Schematic diagram: UVC clarifier in combination with OASE BioTec ScreenMatic² flow-through filter



Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Clear and healthy pond water with minimum maintenance requirements*
- *Particularly long service life thanks to automatic coarse debris extraction before it enters into the filter*
- *Continuous belt filter at an affordable price*

Recommendation
Combined they are an unbeatable trio for crystal-clear water: UVC clarifier Bitron C and Eco, as well as filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Premium

BioTec ScreenMatic²

*P.347

High-performance filter with automatic coarse-debris extraction

BioTec ScreenMatic² 40000/60000/90000/140000



PRO

- Highly effective flow-through filter for ponds up to 140 m³
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347
- Significantly less maintenance is required, thanks to coarse debris extraction
- More convenience, thanks to automatically driven self cleaning of the belt filter. Adjustable cleaning sensor controls the belt run, depending on the degree of pollution. Incl. LED function check
- Cleaning of filter sponges directly in the filter, without removal
- Sludge drain with slide valve for removing debris from the filter system
- Different filter media for optimal development of filter bacteria
- Use of the PhosLess filter media tubes as needed for string algae reduction (optional accessory)
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Eco Premium filter pumps
- Direct connection possibility for Bitron C and Eco UVC clarifiers
- Reinforced strap material for an extended service life
- Double-sealed motor for an extended service life
- Water distributor, without danger of clogging, distributes the water uniformly on the belt filter
- Sludge basket with greater volume and simplified handling
- Rubberised separating lip for outstanding separation result
- Free brush for occasional cleaning of the belt filter
- Manual belt run now possible via button

BioTec ScreenMatic² 40000 / 60000 / 90000

- Lids of models 40,000 and 60,000 with storm-safe fastening clips

Product details



Intelligent function checks
Sensors detect the pollutant level and activate the belt run automatically. An LED display shows required cleaning measures.



Optimised separating lip
For an even better separation result in the case of non-uniform pollution burden.



Automatic cleaning
Screened coarse debris is conveyed automatically into the sludge basket



Sludge basket
Accumulated sludge can be conveniently taken out and removed from the filter system.

Extras

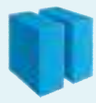
Accessories

Replacement Foam Set BioTec 40000
Red / violet
Item no. 42893 Page 142



Replacement Foam Set BioTec 60000 / 140000
Red / violet
Item no. 42894 Page 142

Replacement Foam Set BioTec 40000
Blue
Item no. 42895 Page 142



Replacement Foam Set BioTec 60000 / 140000
Blue
Item no. 42896 Page 142

Discharge pipe
Black DN 75 / 480 mm
Item no. 55043 Page 286



Black DN 110 / 480 mm
Item no. 50427 Page 286

Connection elbow
Black DN 75 / 45°
Item no. 55044 Page 286



Black DN 110 / 45°
Item no. 50430 Page 286

Technical data

		BioTec ScreenMatic² 40000	BioTec ScreenMatic² 60000	BioTec ScreenMatic² 90000	BioTec ScreenMatic² 140000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	788 x 590 x 445	788 x 590 x 545	788 x 590 x 645	1200 x 800 x 760
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC			
Power consumption	W	5			
Cable length 12 V device (with power unit)	m	2.10 (Power unit) + 5.00			
Net weight	kg	20.00	23.50	27.00	105.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1			
Number of filter foams, total	Units	8		16	18
Number of blue filter foams	Units	2		4	
Number of red filter foams	Units	3		6	7
Number of purple filter foams	Units	3		6	7
Special filter granulate	kg	2.50	3.50	5.00	14.50
Temperature display		No			
Coarse debris extraction	µm	300			
Inlet connections	mm	25 / 32 / 38		25 / 32 / 38 / 50	
Inlet connections		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½", 2"	
Outlet connections		DN 75		DN 110	
Sludge discharge connections		DN 50			DN 75
Min. flow rate	l/h	4000	6000	8000	
Max. flow rate	l/h	9000	11000	12500	17500
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	40.0	60.0	90.0	140.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	20.0	30.0	45.0	70.0
Suitable for ponds with koi *1	m³	10.0	15.0	22.5	35.0
Connection to		Bitron C 36 - 110 W, Bitron Eco 120 - 240 W			
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		57694	57695	46178	57696

*P.347 *P.347

*1 *Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*





Extras



Schematic diagram: UVC clarifier in combination with OASE BioTec ScreenMatic² flow-through filter

Top product characteristics

- *First class and powerful individual products, perfectly matched*
- *Coarse debris extractor protects the filter sponges and extends the service life of the filter*
- *Settlement surface for micro-organisms for decomposition of pollutants and nutrients*

Recommendation
Filter foams should not be cleaned too often because valuable bacteria can be lost with each cleaning, and they redevelop slowly!

BioTec ScreenMatic² Set

*P.347

Flow through filter systems with UVC, pump and automatic coarse debris extraction

BioTec ScreenMatic² Set 90000



PRO

- Combination of mechanical biological cleaning and effective UVC technology
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347
- Fast and easy set up
- Incl. BioKick Filter Starter for initial settlement of microorganisms
- Filter technology simply selected and ready for connection
- Complete set includes: Flow through filter BioTec ScreenMatic² with Bitron C self-cleaning UVC clarifier and AquaMax Eco Premium energy efficient filter pump



Your advantages with the set:
- Optimally matched components
- Naturally with Clear Water Guarantee* p.349
- Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components!
- 100 ml Biokick FREE!

Save with complete filter sets!

Oase LIVING WATER

Selection table - flow-through filter systems - BioTec

Sets	Flow-through filters	UVC clarifier UVC power	Filter & Watercourse pump	Suitable for pond volume in m³			Item no.	Item no. (GB-Version)
Table explanation: In the marked rows you will find the complete BioTec ScreenMatic² sets. The other groupings are additional possible combinations for different requirements and pond sizes and can be ordered individually.								
	BioTecScreenMatic2 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	28	14	7		
	BioTecScreenMatic2 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	30	15	8		
BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 40000	BioTecScreenMatic2 40000	Bitron C 36 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	40.0	20.0	10.0	57697	57699
	BioTecScreenMatic2 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	38	19	9		
	BioTecScreenMatic2 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	48	24	12		
BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 60000	BioTecScreenMatic2 60000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	60.0	30.0	15.0	57698	57701
	BioTecScreenMatic2 90000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	65	32	16		
	BioTecScreenMatic2 90000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	72	36	18		
BioTec ScreenMatic ² Set 90000	BioTecScreenMatic2 90000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	72	36	18	46179	46180
	BioTecScreenMatic2 90000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	90.0	45.0	22.5		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	50	25	13		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	65	32	16		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000 / Twin 20000	70	35	18		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 55 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	48	24	12		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 72 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	65	32	16		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium / Twin 20000	80	40	20		
	BioTec Premium 80000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000 / Twin 20000	80	40	20		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	68	34	17		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	90	45	22		
	BioTec 30	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000 / Twin 20000	100	50	25		
	BioTec 30	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 3000	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 2 140000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	80	40	20		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 2 140000	Bitron C 110 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	110	55	25		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 2 140000	Bitron Eco 120 W	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000 / Twin 20000	120	60	30		
	BioTec ScreenMatic 2 140000	Bitron Eco 180 W	AquaMax Eco Twin 3000	140	70	35		

For the pond size specifications cited above (BioTec) 1 m delivery head and 5 m 1½" to 2" hose were taken into consideration. Larger pumps should be used for longer hose lengths and / or greater delivery heads. Clear Water Guarantee* p.347 in accordance with a Secchi light penetration depth of 1 m. Please note that in case of extreme temperature fluctuations, friction losses for hose lines longer than 10 m, or direct sunlight due to the position of the pond (south facing) more intensive planning is required.

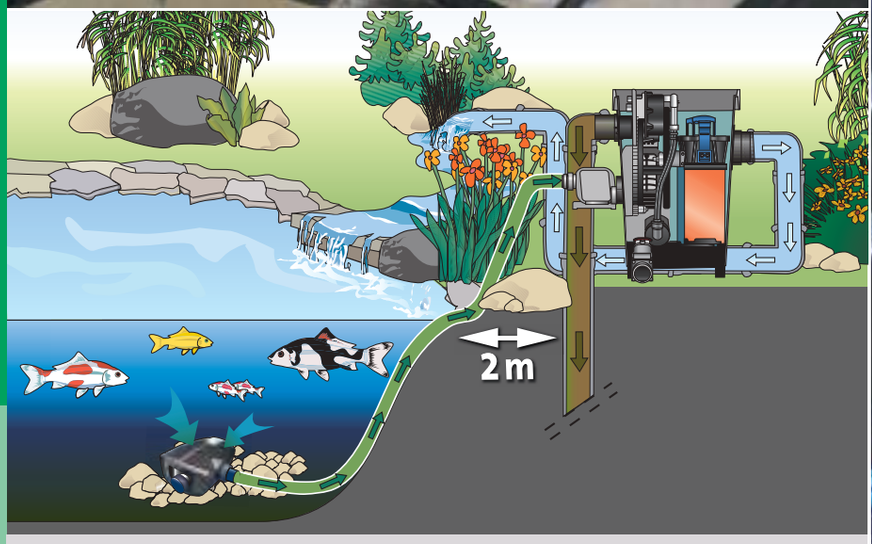
Ponds with plants, without fish stock

Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1 kg / 1000 l (no koi)

Ponds with plants and fish stock up to 1 - 2 kg / 1000 l (koi ponds)

Important note:
When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!





Schematic diagram: UVC clarifiers in combination with OASE flow-through filter BioTec Premium



BioTec Premium

*P.347

Compact high-performance filter with drum filter technology



- Intelligent filter system for near-to-nature ponds to 80 m³ and fish ponds up to 40m³
- Excellent filtration capacity to 125 µm and flow-through rates up to 12,500 l/h for a crystal clear view
- The automatic rephrase - cleaning sensor easily flushes debris out of the filter, thanks to drum filter technology
- Conveniently control all settings via an app with the Easy Garden Control System (EGC); existing systems can be upgraded using the separately available upgrade kit
- Long service life and high quality filter sponges offer the best conditions for the filter biology
- The filter is flushed only by cleaned pond water. Therefore a fresh water connection is not required.
- Powerful, high-quality pressure pump is integrated for flushing the drum
- Particularly quiet in operation thanks to extensive noise insulation
- Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling functions for easy access to the drum interior
- Pollutant rakes on the sieves for reliable removal of string algae and other larger particles from the drum
- Less string algae through continuous removal of phosphates and nutrients
- Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve
- Innovative and reliable product "Made in Germany" (except pressure pump)
- Incl. OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347

Product details



Clever drum filter technology

The innovative and self-cleaning preliminary separator reliably separates solid and liquid particles to 125 micron. It separates without additional cleaning effort.



Intelligent switch centre

A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main functions, operation is easy (plug & play).



Hard-working filter biology

In the integrated filter foams, micro-organisms can do their work perfectly and decompose harmful nutrients. The long service intervals due to the preliminary separation function are optimal for this purpose. Including convenient cleaning - you do not have to get your hands dirty.

Technical data

		BioTec Premium 80000 EGC pump-fed
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 675 x 820
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	5
Power consumption, cleaning	W	670
Cable length	m	5.00 + 1.00
Net weight	kg	71.50
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1
Control unit		Microcontroller
Temperature display		Digital
Coarse debris extraction	µm	125
Number of nozzles/rinse quantity		1 x 4.0 l/min
Scavenging pump		4 bar
Automatic rinsing system		manually, Sensor, Time interval
Material		GRP Duroplast/stainless steel
Number of blue filter foams	Units	2
Number of red filter foams	Units	2
Number of purple filter foams	Units	2
Number of inlets	Units	1
Inlet connections		1 x 2" + Bitron
Connection EGC		Yes
Connection to		Bitron C 36 - 110 W, Bitron Eco 120 - 240 W, ProfiClear Classic
Number of outlets	Units	1
Outlet connections		DN 110
Sludge discharge connections		DN 75
Flush trough connection		DN 110
Min. flow rate	l/h	7500
Max. flow rate	l/h	12500
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	80.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	40.0
Suitable for ponds with koi *1	m³	-
Installation height above water level	cm	51.0
Item no. (GB-Version)		54854
Item no.		54850

*P347 *P347

*1 *Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Innovative filter system with extremely effective filter capacity*
- *Intelligent controller system with easy operation monitors and displays the core functions.*
- *Professional drum filter technology for long service intervals ensures efficient utilisation of the filter biology*

Recommendation
If you need a higher biological capacity, simply supplement the BioTec Premium with additional modules of the ProfiClear Classic series.

Accessories

Filtercartridge set BioTec Premium 80000

Item no. ***40456*** ***Page 142***

ProfiCl.Compact/BioTec Prem.sieve set60µ

Increases the separating capacity of the drum filter for maximum water clarity
Contents: 6 sieve elements
Note: The flush cycles and the associated water consumption increase when using this set
Item no. ***43600*** ***Page 140***

Discharge pipe

Black DN 75 / 480 mm
Item no. ***55043*** ***Page 286***
Black DN 110 / 480 mm
Item no. ***50427*** ***Page 286***

Connection elbow

Black DN 75 / 45°
Item no. ***55044*** ***Page 286***
Black DN 110 / 45°
Item no. ***50430*** ***Page 286***

InScenio FM-Master EGC Home

This innovative switch centre can be operated via smartphone or tablet In addition to four power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has an EGC connection
Item no. ***70786*** ***Page 248***

InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud
Item no. ***70789*** ***Page 248***

InScenio EGC Controller Home

Innovative controller for networking EGC-enabled OASE devices with each other and the home network. It can be controlled via WiFi using a tablet or smart phone (iOS or Android).
Item no. ***55316*** ***Page 246***

InScenio EGC Controller Cloud
Item no. ***55317*** ***Page 246***

Modular flow filter: the best choice for a sophisticated pond.

Especially for large natural bodies of water such as swim ponds and valuable koi ponds, a filter should be able to withstand particularly demanding conditions.

Another must: convenient operation. Every pond owner is well-advised with the highly innovative and powerful module filter systems from OASE. A special highlight in terms of safety and convenience:

Effective immediately, all products from the ProfiClear Premium series can be controlled via app. Complete operation and all menu settings can be controlled via smart phone or tablet in the home network (p. 126)

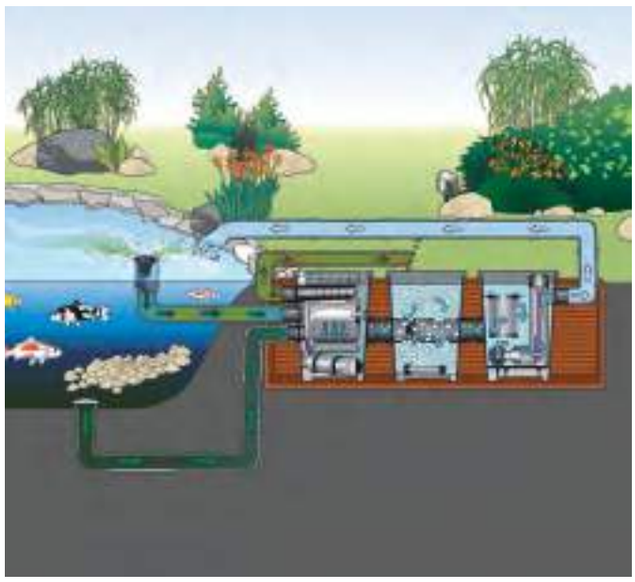
A clear view of the current status and setting parameters always lets you know what the state of the filter is. The sophisticated filter system can be modularly extended, if conditions, such as fish stock should change.

The filter system based on the gravity-fed principle, which maintains an extremely low level of energy consumption, is particularly impressive.

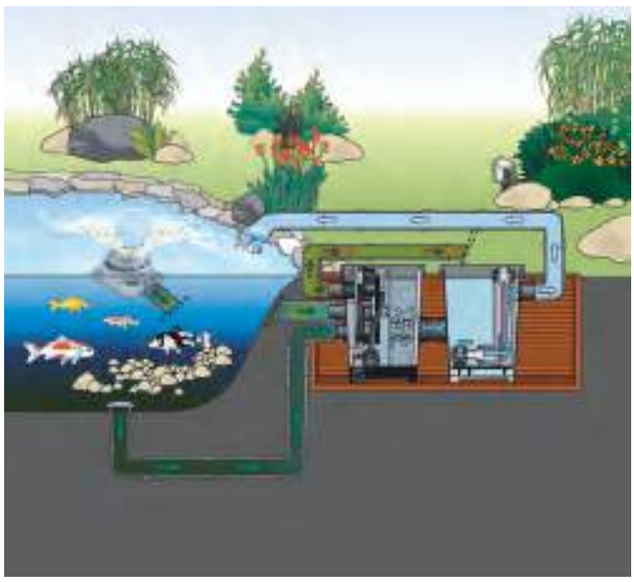
Discover the OASE ProfiClear system with professional filtration capacity and innovative functions for large and smaller ponds on the following pages.



Advisor



The ProfiClear Premium intelligent filter system can be reliably used even in koi ponds. The fully automatic, reliable system ensures excellent water quality in koi ponds and other large ponds.



The innovative compact drum filter ProfiClearPremium Compact impresses with first-class filter performance on smaller swim ponds and koi ponds. Additional stand-out characteristics are its minimal space requirements and easy integration.

Modular flow-through filters

ProfiClear Premium/ ProfiClear Premium XL These filter systems are the results of development of the Classic series and provides incomparable filter performance and unique functions.

Special features

- First-class filter performance for natural ponds and swimming ponds up to 500 m³, especially for Koi ponds up to 100 m³
- Can be operated both as a gravity-fed system as well as a pump-fed system
- The new OASE PondPads bio-filter media has a larger settlement surface area for housing bacteria and an increased degradation rate
- ProfiClear Premium XL: The new pump chamber creates space for the AquaMax Eco Titanium and AquaMax Eco Expert pump series as well as the powerful Bitron Premium UV clarifiers
- The ProfiClear Premium series can be integrated into the EasyGarden Control System (EGC) so that you can operate the system and configure all of the menu settings conveniently via the app through your home network. There is also the possibility to upgrade existing systems
- Consisting of three modules, the filter performance can be flexibly adjusted by adding additional Moving Bed Modules and by filling the Individual Module
- Maximum convenience thanks to intelligent self-cleaning and reliable self-regulation systems
- Highest water circulation rate of 33 m³/h in the gravity-fed systems
- Reduced noise
- Low space requirements

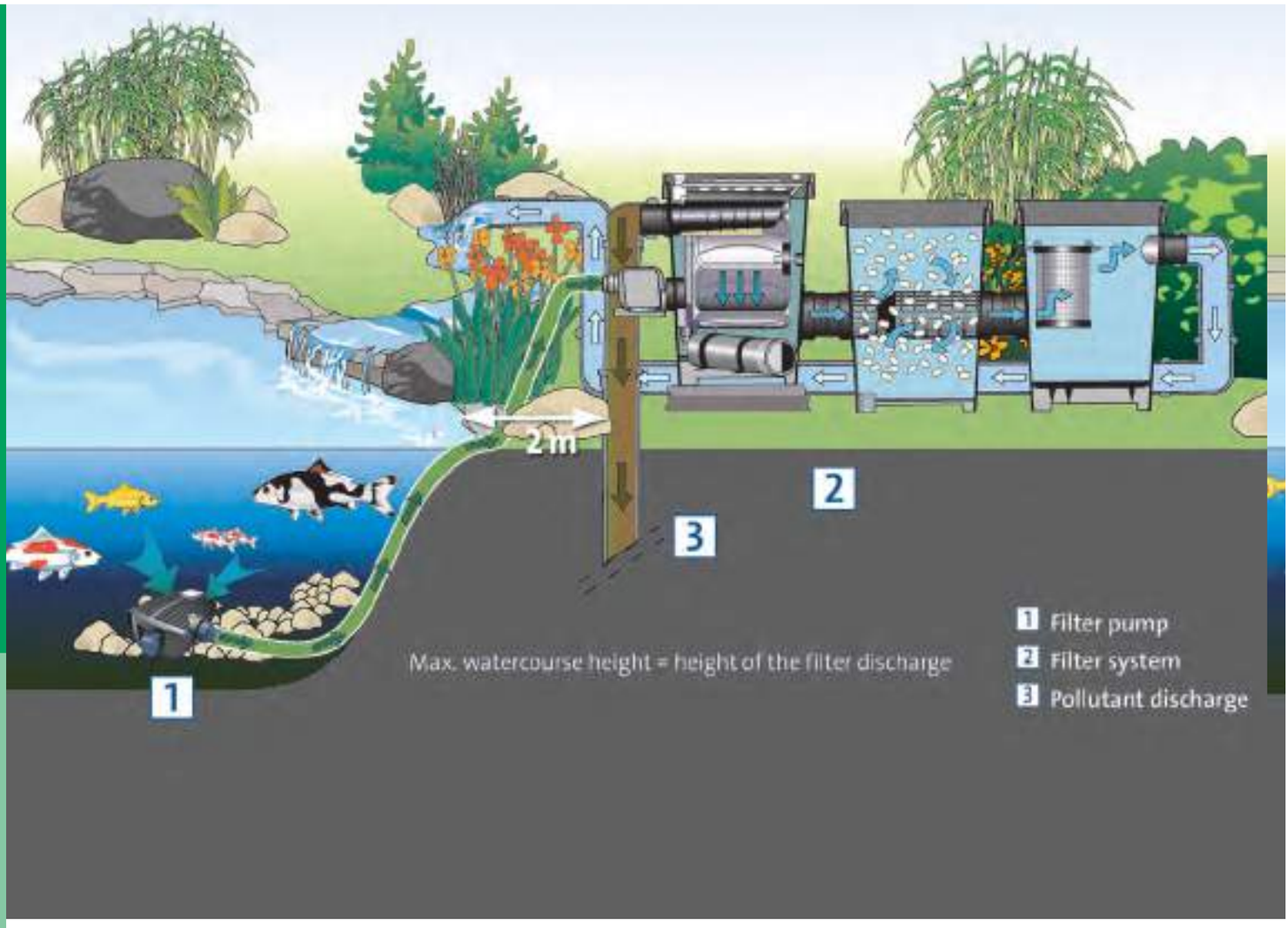
ProfiClear Premium Compact The compact yet powerful filter is the ideal alternative for smaller ponds and impresses with excellent filter results. This filter can also be conveniently controlled using the app on a smartphone or tablet

Special features

- Compact and self-cleaning drum filter unit for ponds up to 140 m³
- More cost-effective alternative for smaller ponds, especially koi ponds
- Available as a pump-fed system or as a gravity-fed system
- Includes a Moving Bed System (fluidised bed process) for optimal water movement and water treatment
- High separation capacity due to depth filtration of up to 60 micron
- Hel-X 13 filter medium with a significantly larger surface area to effectively beak down nutrients and pollutants
- Low structural height allows gravity-fed systems to be installed even where minimal space is available
- The pump chamber is suitable for use with UVC clarifiers Bitron Gravity

Tip!

The ProfiClear Premium range was integrated into the OASE Easy Garden Control system and guarantees smart digital operation. All operations and menu settings can be controlled using your home network. A clear view of all setting parameters and current filter status provides for complete control. Existing systems can be upgraded.



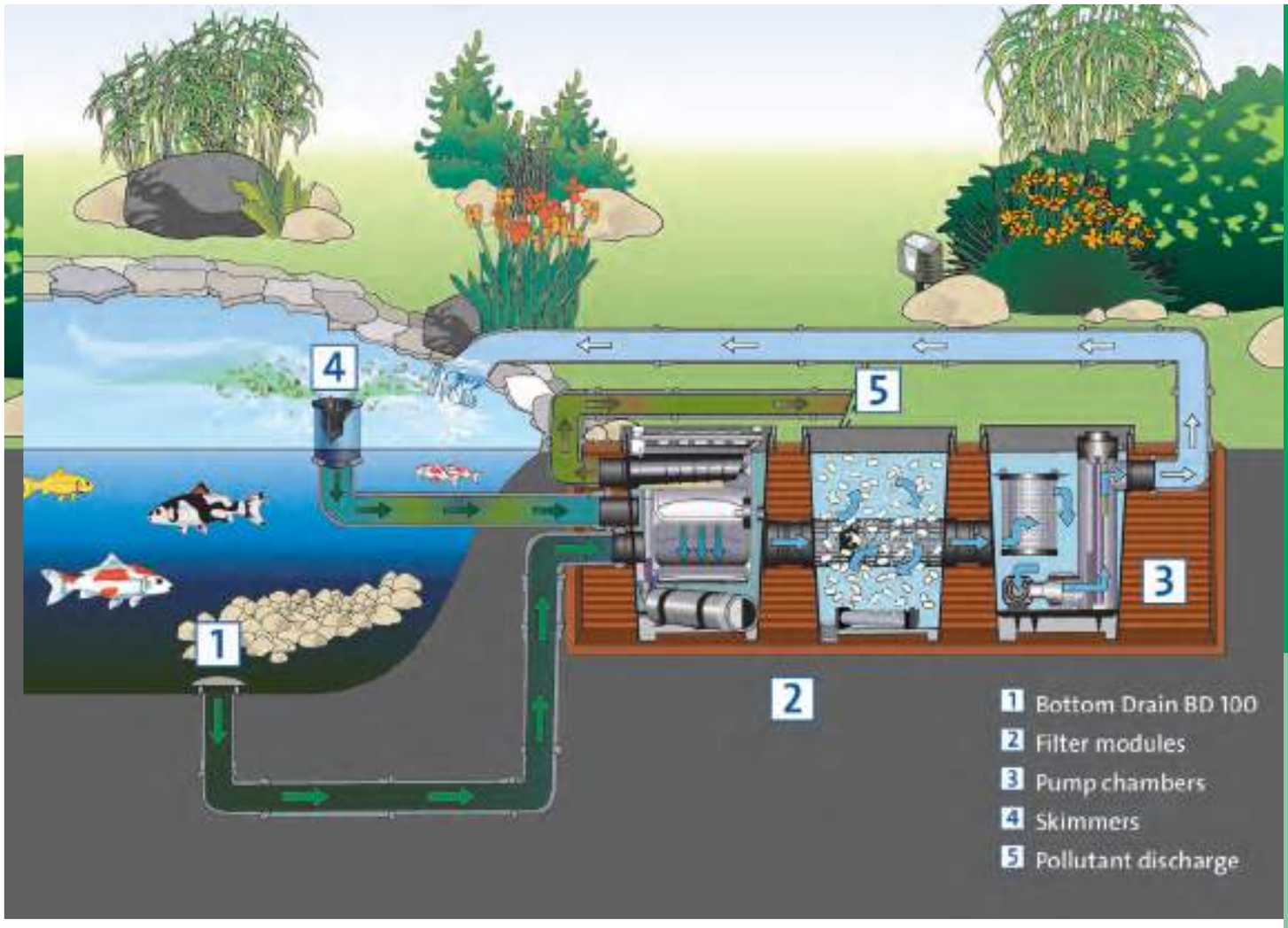
The ProfiClear modular filter systems can be operated in two different ways depending on the local conditions: in accordance with the gravity-fed principle or as a pump-fed system.

ProfiClear: Pump-fed principle

With the pump-fed principle the filter system is installed above ground, and is also above the water level of the pond. The polluted pond water is fed out of the pond or out of the levelled pump chamber [1] and into the filter system using a pump [2]. The cleaned water flows back via a freely inclined pipeline, watercourse, or waterfall. The source of the watercourse is not higher than the filter discharge.

System advantages at a glance:

- Can be easily retrofitted in existing ponds
- Minimum installation effort
- Easy upstream installation of UVC devices (page 138)
- Easy to extend the system
- Optimised for use with the OASE AquaMax Eco Titanium or AquaMax Eco Expert filter pumps (page 76 / 72)



ProfiClear: Gravity-fed principle

With the gravitation principle the filter is recessed into the ground and placed in line with the water level of the pond. Polluted pond water reaches the first filter module [1] via the bottom drain [2] or a liner transition. Because the pump is not positioned at the beginning of the system, the coarse debris extractor can remove suspended materials in the water very effectively. The pump is in the pump chamber at the end of the system [3] and transfers the cleaned water back into the pond. A surface vacuum, referred to as a skimmer, can be directly integrated in the filter system [4]. It sucks in floating particles under the water surface before they can impair the water quality.

System advantages at a glance:

- Effective removal of suspended materials through the use of the gravity-fed principle
- Energy-efficient, as there is virtually no height difference and only minimal friction losses occur
- Can be integrated inconspicuously in the water garden
- UVC devices can be installed downstream or even upstream with the Bitron Premium (p. 152)
- Optimally matched to OASE AquaMax Eco Gravity and AquaMax Eco Titanium filter pumps (page 78)





ProfiClear Premium EGC: Maximum flexibility for discerning customers

Owners of large natural ponds or swimming ponds demand high-performance filters that are convenient to operate; Koi lovers in particular want reassurance that their fauna and flora are being well looked after.

Any pond owner can expand OASE's intelligent and powerful module filter systems in a modular manner to fit their requirements. The filter system is particularly impressive when operated using the gravity-fed principle, as it uses an extremely low amount of energy See the following pages to discover the new ProfiClear Premium XL drum filter series for large ponds up to 500 m^3 and koi ponds up to 100 m^3, proving you can have clear water even in very large natural, bathing and koi ponds, without having to compromise on maximum comfort and flexibility. Thanks to the larger drum and moving beds for up to 150 litres of Hel-X filter media, the ProfiClear Premium XL modules can achieve even higher levels of degradation. The size of the pump chamber has been increased, enabling the integration of the powerful AquaMax Eco Titanium pump series — for flow rates of up to 66,000 l/h in gravity-fed systems.

Connecting the ProfiClear Premium Filter to the Easy Garden Control System (EGC) gives users new technical possibilities It is now possible to access and control the filter via the home network.



Extras



1 ***The drum filter module – intelligence to set the pace***

The drum filter is not only the intelligent control centre for the system, it also removes the coarse debris, before it reaches the filter biology. The high-performance filter and a maximum flow rate of 66 m³/h ensure that the water is crystal clear. A microcontroller system monitors and controls the main functions fully automatically. The easy-to-use interface guarantees utmost convenience, as users can adjust the automatic self-cleaning system to suit their individual needs.

Special highlight: the entire system can now be conveniently controlled via the app. Fans of smart technology can configure all of the menu settings and generate reports easily via an Internet-enabled mobile phone or tablet on their home network

2 ***Moving bed module – Hel-X creates quite a stir***

Purpose-designed Hel-X biomedia used in this module are extremely effective at breaking down nutrients and pollutants in the water. The ingenious structure gives the biomedia a protected surface area of an unprecedented size for housing bacteria The fluidised bed process and the innovative bypass technology ensures optimum movement even at high flow rates, as well as during the self-cleaning process to remove dead biomass.

The new OASE PondPads have a settlement surface of 800 m² per 1000 litres, thus offering an even higher bio-filter volume and level of pollutant degradation. An aerator rod is pre-installed in the module and enriches the water in the container with oxygen.

3 ***Individual Module — flexibility with maximum effectiveness***

This allows the filter system to be individually adapted to best suit users' gardens and the desired use. The module can be connected to an extensive range of other system products such as AquaMax Eco Gravity or Titanium filter pumps or Bitron Gravity UVC clarifiers. Furthermore, stainless steel baskets with 8-litre filling capacity are integrated in the flow area of the ProfiClear Premium. The baskets can be filled with additional filter media such as activated carbon or zeolite.

The benefits of safety & convenience:

The Easy Garden Control connection (EGC) means you can keep an eye on the filter functions at all times.

It is possible to fully operate and configure all of the menu settings conveniently via the app through your home network.*

EASY GARDEN CONTROL







ProfiClear Premium

- *Perfect for koi ponds, swim ponds and other large bodies of water*
- *Innovative module filter system for professional water quality*
- *Developed by and with koi experts*
- *Excellent decomposition rates of ammonium, ammonia, nitrite and nitrate*

ProfiClear Premium

*P.347

Perfect for koi ponds: optimised technology and new digital possibilities

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Highly efficient filter system with deep bed filtration to 60 microns*
- *Can be controlled with app via the Easy Garden Control System (EGC)*
- *Intelligent controller completely handles the self cleaning*

Recommendation
Suitable filter pumps and watercourse pumps: AquaMax Eco Premium, AquaMax Eco Gravity Suitable UVC clarifiers: Bitron C 72 W/110 W, Bitron Eco 120-240 W as well as Bitron Gravity

- Intelligent high end module filter system for koi ponds and other large bodies of water to 260 m³
- Modern modular filter system for professional water quality where space is at a minimum
- Outstanding filter capacity with intelligent control functions
- Intelligent self-cleaning function for unique maintenance-free operation (drum filter module)
- Conveniently control all settings via an app with the Easy Garden Control System (EGC); existing systems can be upgraded using the separately available upgrade kit
- Excellent decomposition rates of ammonium, ammonia, nitrite and nitrate
- Mature, professional technology with more than three years of development time
- Innovative and reliable product "Made in Germany" (except pressure pump)

Drum filter module





Intelligence sets the pace. The intelligent switch centre removes coarse debris to 60 µm - i.e. finer than a strand of hair.

- Maximum particle removal to 60 µm and flow-through rates to 33 m³/h for a crystal clear view
- Flexible implementation possibilities; can be used in the gravity-fed system, as well as in the pump-fed system
- Automatic self-cleaning offers maximum convenience
- Rinsing is executed with cleaned pond water
- A watertight microcontroller system monitors and controls the main functions, operation is as easy as child's play (plug & play)
- Control system with retrospective display of errors in running operation as well as adjustment possibilities for forced cleaning, duration of cleaning and supplementary cleaning
- Pollutant rakes on the sieves reliably remove string algae and other larger particles from the drum
- Pollutant trough made of ductile EPDM material prevents jamming of larger particles
- VDE testing certifies reliable and safe functions
- Safety level switch in the pump-fed system prevents jamming due to debris particles
- Stable housing thanks to solid stainless steel elements and dimensionally stable Duroplast
- Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling functions for easy access to the drum interior
- Incomparably quiet through extensive noise damping
- Powerful, high-quality pressure pump is integrated for flushing the drum
- Full flexibility for the connection with up to 4 x DN 110 inlets on gravity fed models
- Screen elements in 30 µm mesh width optionally available as accessories

Moving Bed Module





Hel-X ensures optimum media circulation. Original Hel-X biomedia are highly effective at degrading pollutants in the moving bed process.

- Extremely large, protected settlement surface for micro-organisms (806 m²/m³)
- Innovative bypass technology for optimal movement of the Hel-X bio-elements even with high flow rates
- Removal of toxins, such as ammonium / ammonia, nitrite and nitrate
- Hel-X Biomedium 50 l decompose approx 340 g of fish food per day. Its performance depends on temperature, feed quality and the degree of settlement of microorganisms
- Aerator bar for oxygen enrichment and turbulence already installed
- Advantages of the moving bed process: Permanent, optimal oxygen supply; self-cleaning effect from dead biomass, know-how from industrial water treatment
- Integrated bottom drain with high quality, finely engineered slide valve



Integrated aerator can be connected to AquaOxy aerator pumps.



It was possible to significantly extend the surface that can be settled (surface protected: + 14,5 % relative to the predecessor product)

Individual Module



Flexible with maximum effectiveness. The filter system is flexibly aligned to the individual conditions of the body of water.

- Space-saving pump and UVC chamber for easy integration of:
  AquaMax Eco gravity filter pumps and Bitron Gravity UVC clarifiers
- Maximum flexibility in the connection through DN 110 and 2" ducts
- To increase the filter capacity, it's possible to fill the 2 individual baskets in the flow area with additional filter medium up to 8 litres fill volume
- Integrated bottom drain with high quality, finely engineered slide valve



Convenient filling of the 2 individual baskets with up to 8 litres fill volume.

Technical data





		1 ProfiClear Premium DF-L pump-fed EGC	1 ProfiClear Premium DF-L gravity-fed EGC
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 600 x 820	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	5	
Power consumption, cleaning	W	1050	
Cable length	m	5.00 + 1.00	5.00 + 5.00
Net weight	kg	74.00	76.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1	
Control unit		Microcontroller	
Temperature display		Digital	
Coarse debris extraction	µm	60	
Number of nozzles/rinse quantity		4 x 2.5 l/min	
Scavenging pump		6 bar	
Automatic rinsing system		manually, Sensor, Time interval	
Number of sieve elements	Units	8	
Filter intake surface	cm²	3454	
Material		GRP Duroplast/stainless steel	
Number of inlets	Units	2	4
Inlet connections	mm	50	-
Inlet connections		2 x 2" + Bitron	DN 110
Number of outlets	Units	2	
Outlet connections		DN 150	
Sludge discharge connections		DN 75, DN 110	
Flush trough connection		DN 110	
Connection to		Bitron C 72 - 110 W, Bitron Eco 120 - 240 W	Bitron Gravity
Min. flow rate	l/h	10000	
Max. flow rate	l/h	25000	33000
Installation height above water level	cm	40.0	11.5
Possible water level difference		5 cm	-20 mm
Type of use		Pump fed system	Gravity fed system
Other		• Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve	
Product characteristics		• Filtration with particulate removal to 60 µm • Automatic self-cleaning • A microcontroller system, suitable for outdoor use, monitors and controls the functions • Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling functions for easy access to the drum • Particularly quiet in operation • Quality high-pressure pump for flushing the drum in the scope of delivery • Possibilities for connection to the Easy Garden Control System (EGC)	• Filtration with a filter capacity to 60 µm • Automatic self-cleaning • A microcontroller system, suitable for outdoor use, monitors and controls the functions • Individually removable sieve elements (no tools required) and free-wheeling functions for easy access to the drum • Particularly quiet in operation • Quality high-pressure pump for flushing the drum in the scope of delivery • Possibilities for connection to the Easy Garden Control System (EGC)
Item no. (GB-Version)		47004	47006
Item no.		47003	47005

*P.347 *P.347

Tip!

AquaOxy – aerator pump – ideal oxygen supply for pond flora and fauna







		2 ProfiClear Premium Moving Bed Module	3 ProfiClear Premium Individual Module
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	830 x 600 x 820	
Net weight	kg	44.00	37.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1	
Biological filter surface	m²	47.8	-
Biological filter surface protected	m²	40.3	-
Individual granulate filter		-	
Number of sieve elements	Units	-	
Material		GRP Duroplast	GRP Duroplast/stainless steel
Number of inlets	Units	2	
Inlet connections	mm	180	
Number of outlets	Units	2	4
Connections, outlet	mm	-	50
Outlet connections		DN 150	2 x 2" / 2 x DN 110
Sludge discharge connections		DN 75	
Min. flow rate	l/h	10000	
Max. flow rate	l/h	33000	
Connection to		AquaOxy CWS 2000 - 4800	AquaMax Eco Gravity, Bitron Gravity
Installation height above water level	cm	11.5	
Type of use		Gravity fed system, Pump fed system	
Other		Aeration pre-installed incl. 50l Hel-X 13 Biomedia Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve	Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve
Product characteristics		• Extremely large, protected settlement surface for micro-organisms (806 m²/m³) • Innovative bypass technology for optimal movement of the Hel-X bio-elements • Removal of toxins, such as ammonium / ammonia, nitrite and nitrate • 50 l Hel-X decompose approx. 340 g of fish food per day (can be extended to 75 l / module). • Aerator bar for oxygen enrichment and turbulence already installed • Permanent, optimal oxygen supply; self-cleaning effect from dead biomass • Pulling the slide valve flushes the debris out via a DN 75 discharge • Highly effective decomposition of pollutants and nutrients thanks to professional filter media in the fluidised bed process	• Space saving pump and UVC chamber for • Maximum flexibility in the connection through 2 x DN110 and 2" transitions • To increase the filter capacity, it is possible to fill the individual baskets in the flow area with additional filter media – up to 8 litres fill volume • Integrated bottom drain with high quality, finely engineered slide valve
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50772	50771



Modular filter ProfiClear Premium pump-fed system



Modular filter ProfiClear Premium gravity-fed system





Extras

ProfiClear Premium XL

Filter system for demanding koi and large ponds

*P.347

Top product characteristics

- *Largest filter dimension for ponds up to 530 m³ (100 m³ for koi ponds)*
- *XL Moving Beds for even higher levels of pollutant degradation*
- *Size-optimised pump chambers — suitable for AquaMax Eco Titanium and Expert filter pumps as well as the new Bitron Premium series*

Recommendation
Suitable filter pumps and watercourse pumps: AquaMax Eco Premium, AquaMax Eco Gravity, AquaMax Eco Expert, AquaMax Eco Titanium

Suitable UVC clarifiers: Bitron Premium 60 W, 120 W, 180 W (pump-fed system and gravity-fed systems)

Suitable filter media: OASE Hel-X and PondPads

EASY GARDEN CONTROL

ProfiClear Premium XL system gravity



ProfiClear Premium XL system pump-fed



PRO

- Re-designed modular filter system for large natural ponds and swim ponds up to 530 m³ and koi ponds up to 100 m³
- Integrated overflow protection for continuous safe operation (for the pumped version only)
- Modern modular filter system for professional water quality where space is at a minimum
- Outstanding filter capacity with intelligent control functions
- Intelligent self-cleaning function for unique maintenance-free operation (drum filter module)
- Conveniently control all settings via an app with the Easy Garden Control System (EGC)
- Breaks down pollutants and nutrients even more effectively using purpose-designed filter media in the moving bed process (Moving Bed module)
- For discerning owners of large ponds: Particularly high degradation rates of ammonium, ammonia, nitrite and nitrate due to larger moving bed modules for up to 150 litres Hel-X, and especially in combination with the new biofilter media OASE PondPads (Page 141)
- Innovative and reliable product "Made in Germany" (except pressure pump)

Available from March 2020

Drum filter Module XL





Think Big: Larger drum for a whole new filter dimension, with a flow rate of up to 66,000 l/h (gravity-fed system) and 50,000 l/h (pump-fed system)

- The highest filter performance up to 66 m^3/h
- Both the gravity-fed systems and the pump-fed systems can be used flexibly
- The fully automated self-cleaning system provides maximum convenience
- Cleaned pond water is used for rinsing, meaning there is no need for a water connection
- A waterproof microcontroller system monitors and controls the key functions while being easy to use (Plug 'n' Play)
- The system indicates errors retroactively during operation and allows users to set and adjust forced rising, rinsing duration and additional rinsing
- Pollutant rakes on the sieves reliably remove thread algae and other larger particles from the drum
- Pollutant trough made of flexible EPDM material prevents larger particles from jamming
- VDE certification guarantees all products meet stringent safety standards
- The safety level switch in the pump-fed system prevents debris jamming the system
- The sturdy stainless steel drum has a solid and dimensionally stable GFRP Duroplast housing
- The individual sieve elements can be removed (without requiring tools) and the freewheel function allows easy access to the inside of the drum
- Extensive sound insulation significantly reduces noise during operation
- A powerful, high-quality pressure pump has been integrated to clean the sieve elements
- Full connection flexibility with up to 7 x DN 110 inputs (for the gravity-fed system)
- 30-µm sieve elements available as an optional accessory

Moving Bed Module XL



Enlarged moving beds for up to 66 m^3/h of the new powerful OASE PondPads filter media or 150 litres of Hel-X

- Innovative bypass technology moves the OASE PondPads in the most effective way even at high flow rates
- Remove toxins, such as ammonium/ammonia and nitrite/nitrate
- 60 l of OASE PondPads decompose approx. 1200 g of fish feed per day. The effectiveness depends on the temperature, quality of the feed and the density of the microorganism settlement
- The pre-installed aerator rod optimally enriches the water with oxygen and creates the desired movement in the water
- Benefits of the fluidised bed method: A constant supply of the optimal amount of oxygen; self-cleaning process for removing dead biomass;
- Designed based on expertise from the field of industrial water treatment
- Built-in floor drain with high-quality Göcke-gate valve

NEW



New: OASE PondPads: Highest possible settlement surface area to break down pollutants even more quickly and efficiently for micro-organisms (5000 m^2/m^3).

Discharge Module XL



Optimally suited for high-performance filter pumps and UVC clarifiers

- Enlarged pump and UVC chamber to allow for easy integration of: AquaMax Eco Expert and AquaMax Eco Titanium filter pumps as well as the new Bitron Gravity XL UVC clarifiers
- DN 110 and 2" connections for maximum connection flexibility
- A fixed-bed filter in the pump-fed model of the drain module adds those final touches to ensure that the water is crystal clear. 5 x DN 110 drainage connection
- Built-in floor drain with high-quality gate valve

Technical data





		ProfiClear Premium DF-XL pump-fed EGC	ProfiClear Premium DF-XL gravity EGC
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	1330 x 875 x 820	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	5	
Power consumption, cleaning	W	1600	
Cable length	m	5.00 + 5.00	
Net weight	kg	125.00	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1	
Control unit		Microcontroller	
Temperature display		Digital	
Coarse debris extraction	µm	60	
Number of nozzles/rinse quantity		8 x 2.5 l/min	
Scavenging pump		7 bar	
Automatic rinsing system		manually, Sensor, Time interval	
Number of sieve elements	Units	16	
Filter intake surface	cm²	6900	
Material		GRP Duroplast/stainless steel	
Number of inlets	Units	5	7
Inlet connections	mm	-	
Inlet connections		3 x 2" / 2 x DN 110	DN 110
Number of outlets	Units	2	
Outlet connections		180 mm	
Sludge discharge connections		DN 75	
Flush trough connection		DN 110	
Connection to		Bitron Premium, ProfiCl. Prem. XL discharge module pump, ProfiClear Premium XL Moving Bed	Bitron Premium, ProfiCl. Prem. XL discharge module grav., ProfiClear Premium XL Moving Bed
Min. flow rate	l/h	25000	
Max. flow rate	l/h	50000	66000
Installation height above water level	cm	52.0	13.5
Possible water level difference		-	-20 mm
Type of use		Pump fed system	Gravity fed system
Other		• Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve	
Product characteristics		• Modern modular filter system for professional water quality where space is at a minimum • Integrated overflow protection for continuous safe operation (for the pumped version only) • Outstanding filter capacity with intelligent control functions • Intelligent self-cleaning function for unique maintenance-free operation (drum filter module) • Conveniently control all settings via an app with the Easy Garden Control System (EGC); existing systems can be upgraded using the separately available upgrade kit • Excellent decomposition rates of ammonium, ammonia, nitrite and nitrate • Mature, professional technology with more than three years of development time • Innovative and reliable product "Made in Germany" (except pressure pump) • Available from March 2020	• Modern modular filter system for professional water quality where space is at a minimum • Outstanding filter capacity with intelligent control functions • Intelligent self-cleaning function for unique maintenance-free operation (drum filter module) • Conveniently control all settings via an app with the Easy Garden Control System (EGC); existing systems can be upgraded using the separately available upgrade kit • Excellent decomposition rates of ammonium, ammonia, nitrite and nitrate • Mature, professional technology with more than three years of development time • Innovative and reliable product "Made in Germany" (except pressure pump) • Available from March 2020
Item no. (GB-Version)		73366	73364
Item no.		73365	73363

*P.347 *P.347

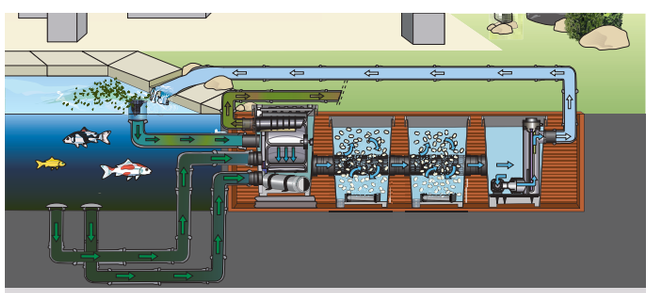


NEW NEW NEW

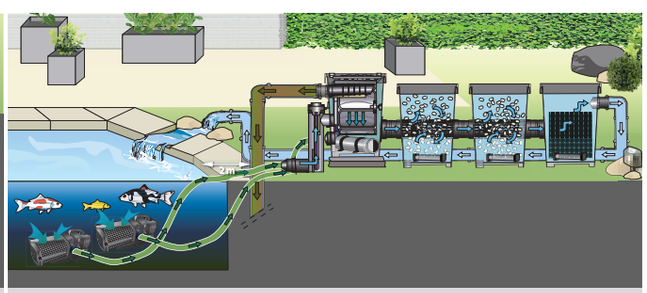


Technical data

		ProfiClear Premium XL Moving Bed	ProfiCl. Prem. XL discharge module pump	ProfiCl. Prem. XL discharge module grav.
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	1330 x 875 x 820		
Net weight	kg	101.60		
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1		
Biological filter surface	m²	5000.0	-	400.0
Biological filter surface protected	m²	300.0	-	81.0
Individual granulate filter		-		
Number of sieve elements	Units	-		
Material		GRP Duroplast	GRP Duroplast/stainless steel	
Number of inlets	Units	2		
Inlet connections	mm	180		
Number of outlets	Units	2	5	9
Connections, outlet	mm	-		
Outlet connections		180 mm	DN 110	4 x 2“ / 5 x DN 110
Sludge discharge connections		DN 75		
Min. flow rate	l/h	25000		
Max. flow rate	l/h	66000	50000	66000
Connection to		AquaOxy 4800, ProfiClear Premium DF-XL pump-fed EGC , ProfiClear Premium DF-XL gravity , ProfiClear Premium XL pump-fed drain module, ProfiClear Premium XL gravity-fed drain module	AquaOxy 2000, ProfiClear Premium DF-XL pump-fed EGC, ProfiClear Premium XL Moving Bed	Bitron Premium, ProfiClear Premium DF-XL gravity , ProfiClear Premium XL Moving Bed
Installation height above water level	cm	8.5	32.0	8.5
Type of use		Gravity fed system, Pump fed system	Pump fed system	Gravity fed system
Other		• Aeration pre-installed • Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve	• Aeration pre-installed	–
Product characteristics		• Mature, professional technology with more than three years of development time • Innovative and reliable product »Made in Germany« • Highly effective decomposition of pollutants and nutrients thanks to professional filter media in the fluidised bed process • Incl. 60 litres OASE PondPads • Alternatively with 100 litres Hel-X available. (Item no .: 76557) • Available from March 2020	• Mature, professional technology with more than three years of development time • Innovative and reliable product »Made in Germany« • A fixed bed filter (OASE ClearWave) in the pump-fed discharge module provides the final touch to achieve optimum water clarity • Highest flexibility due to 5 x DN110 outlets • Integrated bottom drain with high quality, finely engineered slide valve • Available from March 2020	• Mature, professional technology with more than three years of development time • Innovative and reliable product »Made in Germany« • Larger pump and UVC chamber for easy integration of: AquaMax Eco Expert and AquaMax Eco Titanium filter pumps and new Bitron Premium UVC clarifiers • Greater flexibility in connection due to 5 x DN110 and 4 x Tradux (2" inlets) • Integrated bottom drain with high quality, finely engineered slide valve • Available from March 2020
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		73367	73369	73368



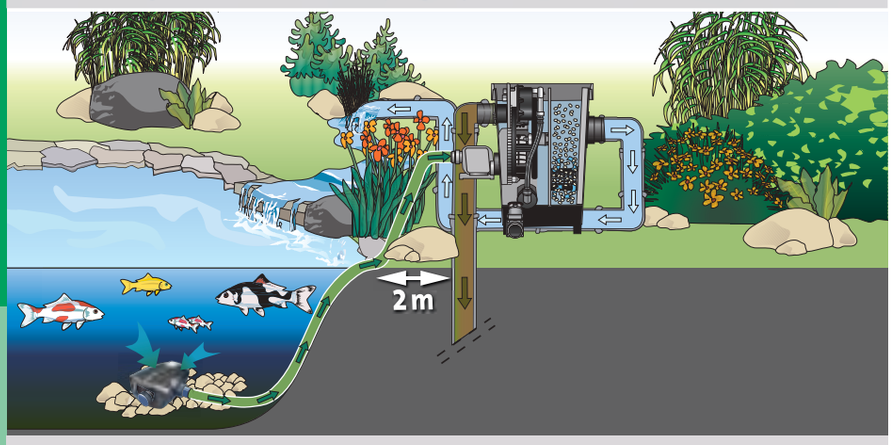
Modular filter ProfiClear Premium XL gravity-fed system



Modular filter ProfiClear Premium XL pump-fed system



Schematic diagram: ProfiClear Premium Compact gravity-fed



Schematic diagram: ProfiClear Premium Compact pump-fed





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Professional compact drum filter as inexpensive alternative for smaller ponds, particularly koi ponds*
- *High separation performance in the pump-fed as well as gravity-fed principle*
- *Minimal space requirements and effective integration*

Recommendation
For operation of the moving bed, we recommend the AquaOxy 2000 aerator pump.

ProfiClear Premium Compact

*P.347

The compact-powerful alternative for smaller ponds

EASY GARDEN CONTROL

ProfiClear Premium Compact-L pumped



ProfiClear Premium Compact gravity incl. pump chamber



PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 140 m³
- High separating capacity through sieve plates filtration of up to 60 microns
- Inexpensive alternative for smaller ponds, particularly koi ponds
- With the Moving Bed System for optimal water movement and cleaning of the water
- Hel-X 13 filter medium with significantly enlarged surface area for effective decomposition of nutrients and pollutants
- Lower installation height also enables gravity-fed systems where space is limited
- Available in the pump-fed principle and in the gravity-fed principle
- New pump chamber for combination with Bitron Gravity UVC clarifier. Also compatible with ProfiClear Classic modules
- Conveniently control all settings via an app with the Easy Garden Control System (EGC); existing systems can be upgraded using the separately available upgrade kit

Technical data



		ProfiClear Premium Compact-M pumped EGC	ProfiClear Premium Compact-M gravity EGC	ProfiClear pump chamber Compact/ Classic	ProfiClear Premium Compact-L pumped EGC	ProfiClear Premium Compact-L gravity EGC	ProfiClear Premium Individual Module
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	885 x 685 x 820		830 x 665 x 820	1334 x 891 x 815	1370 x 891 x 815	830 x 600 x 820
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		-	230 V / 50 Hz		-
Power consumption	W	5		-	5		-
Power consumption, cleaning	W	670		-	1050		-
Cable length	m	5.00 + 1.00	5.00 + 5.00	-	5.00 + 1.00	5.00 + 5.00	-
Net weight	kg	80.50	81.00	35.00	133.00	131.50	37.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1					
Control unit		Microcontroller		-	Microcontroller		-
Temperature display		Digital		-	Digital		-
Coarse debris extraction	µm	80		-	60		-
Number of nozzles/rinse quantity		2 x 3.5 l/min		-	4 x 2.5 l/min		-
Scavenging pump		4 bar		-	6 bar		-
Automatic rinsing system		manually, Sensor, Time interval		-	manually, Sensor, Time interval		-
Material		GRP Duroplast/stainless steel					
Biological filter surface	m²	38.2		-	57.3		-
Biological filter surface protected	m²	32.2		-	48.4		-
Number of inlets	Units	2				3	2
Inlet connections	mm	50	-		50	-	180
Inlet connections		1 x 2" + Bitron	DN 110	1 x DN 185 + 2 x DN 110	1 x 2" + Bitron	DN 110	2 x 185 mm
Connection to		AquaOxy 2000, Bitron C 72 - 110 W, Bitron Eco 120 - 240 W	AquaOxy 2000, Bitron Gravity, ProfiClear pump chamber Compact	AquaMax Eco Gravity, Bitron Gravity, ProfiClear Classic	AquaOxy 2000, Bitron C 72 - 110 W, Bitron Eco 120 - 240 W	AquaOxy 2000, Bitron Gravity, ProfiClear Moving Bed Modul	AquaMax Eco Gravity, Bitron Gravity
Number of outlets	Units	1		3	2		4
Outlet connections		DN 110		1 x 2" / 2 x DN 110	DN 110	DN 150	2 x 2" / 2 x DN 110
Sludge discharge connections		DN 75, DN 110		DN 75	DN 75, DN 110		DN 75
Flush trough connection		DN 110		-	DN 110		-
Min. flow rate	l/h	7500		-	10000		
Max. flow rate	l/h	12500	16500	25000	20000	25000	33000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	80.0	88.0	-	120.0	140.0	-
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	40.0	44.0	-	60.0	70.0	-
Suitable for ponds with koi *1	m³	20.0	22.0	-	30.0	35.0	-
Type of use		Pump fed system	Gravity fed system	Gravity fed system, Pump fed system	Pump fed system	Gravity fed system	Gravity fed system, Pump fed system
Installation height above water level	cm	32.0	10.5		37.0	12.5	11.5
Other		• Aeration pre-installed incl. 40l Hel-X 13 Biomedia Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve		• Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve	• Aeration pre-installed incl. 60l Hel-X 13 Biomedia		• Pollutant discharge incl. slide valve
Item no. (GB-Version)		47009	47011	-	49980	49982	-
Item no.		47008	47010	42913	49979	49981	50771

*P.347 *P.347

Selection Table ProfiClear Premium



Natural ponds & swim ponds		40 m³	70 m³	100 m³	150 m³	200 m³	300 m³	400 m³	500 m³
ProfiClear Premium L	EA	1	1	1					
ProfiClear Premium XL	EA				1	1	1	1	1
Moving Bed filter module L	EA	1	2	2					
Moving Bed filter module XL	EA				1	2	2	3	3
Individual module	EA	1	1	1					
Discharge module XL	EA				1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W / 110 W		72 W	72 W	110 W					
Bitron Eco 120 W / 180 W / 240 W				120 W	180 W	240 W			
Bitron Premium 60 W / 120 W / 180 W				120 W	180 W	2 x 120 W	120 W+ 180 W	2 x 180 W	3 x 180 W
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 6									

This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system.



With fish stock		20 m³	40 m³	50 m³	80 m³	100 m³	150 m³	200 m³	300 m³
ProfiClear Premium L	EA	1	1	1					
ProfiClear Premium XL	EA				1	1	1	1	1
Moving Bed filter module L	EA	1	2	2					
Moving Bed filter module XL	EA				1	2	2	3	3
Individual module	EA	1	1	1					
Discharge module XL	EA				1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W / 110W		72 W	72 W	110 W	110 W				
Bitron Eco 120 W / 180 W / 240 W				120 W	120 W	180 W	240 W		
Bitron Premium 60 W / 120 W / 180 W		60 W	60 W	120 W	120 W	180 W	60 W+ 180 W	120 W + 180 W	2 x 180 W
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 3									

This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system



Koi ponds		20 m³	30 m³	40 m³	50 m³	60 m³ (Pump-fed system)	70 m³ (Pump-fed system)	80 m³ (Gravity-fed system)	100 m³ (Gravity-fed system)
ProfiClear Premium L	EA	1	1	1	1				
ProfiClear Premium XL	EA					1	1	1	1
Moving Bed filter module L	EA	1	2	3	3				
Moving Bed filter module XL	EA					2	2	2	3
Individual module	EA	1	1	1					
Discharge module XL	EA					1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W / 110 W		72 W	110 W						
Bitron Eco 120 W / 180 W / 240 W				120 W	240 W				
Bitron Premium 60 W / 120 W / 180 W		60 W	120 W	120 W	180 W	180 W	60 W + 180 W	120 W + 180 W	2 x 180 W
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 1.5									

* Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration to the left.
This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system and expert recommendations for sterilisation capacity in koi ponds.

Biological performance of Hel-X and PondPads in the Moving Bed Module:

60 l of Hel-X breaks down approx. 400 g of food per day. 60 l of PondPads breaks down approx. 1200 g of food per day. Up to three Moving Bed Modules can be used in the L/XL series. The biological performance is influenced by factors including the temperature, food quality and the microorganism settlement density in the Hel-X/PondPads

Rules of thumb

How to calculate the right UVC power for your pond

Ponds without fish stock: **1 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume
Ponds with fish stock: **2 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume
Ponds with koi stock: **4 W** UVC power per m³ pond volume

Note: To keep bacteria levels low in koi ponds, adhere to the recommended flow rate for the Bitron Premium/Gravity series. (See page: 149). Aim to achieve a circulation of at least 55% of the pond volume/hour

Selection Table ProfiClear premium Compact



Natural ponds & swim ponds (without fish stock)		40 m³	60 m³	80 m³	100 m³	120 m³	140 m³
ProfiClear Premium Compact M	EA	1	1	1	–	–	–
ProfiClear pump chamber Classic / Compact	EA	1	1	1	–	–	–
ProfiClear Premium Compact L	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1
ProfiClear Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	1	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	–	1	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 6							

*Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration to the left.
This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system and expert recommendations for sterilisation capacity in koi ponds.



With fish stock (up to 1 kg / 1000 l)		20 m³	30 m³	40 m³	50 m³	60 m³	70 m³
ProfiClear Premium Compact M	EA	1	1	1	–	–	–
ProfiClear pump chamber Classic / Compact	EA	1	1	1	–	–	–
ProfiClear Premium Compact L	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1
ProfiClear Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	1	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	1	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	–	1	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	1
Bitron Eco 240 W	EA	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	EA	1	1	1	1	2	2
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 3							

*Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration to the left.
This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system and expert recommendations for sterilisation capacity in koi ponds.



Koi ponds		15 m³	20 m³	22 m³	30 m³	35 m³	75 m³	100 m³
ProfiClear Premium Compact M	EA	1	1	1 (gravity-fed)	–	–	–	–
ProfiClear pump chamber Classic / Compact	EA	1	1	1	–	–	1	1
ProfiClear Premium Compact L	EA	1	1	1	1	1 (gravity-fed)	–	–
ProfiClear Individual module	EA	1	1	1	1	1	–	–
Bitron 72 W	EA	1	–	–	–	–	–	–
Bitron 110 W	EA	–	–	1	–	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 120 W	EA	–	–	–	1	–	–	–
Bitron Eco 180 W	EA	–	–	–	–	1	–	–
Bitron Gravity (gravity-fed system)	EA	1	1	1	2	2	–	–
Pump capacity / h = pond size / 1.5								

*Double-row configuration (the filter system must be operated in two filter rows that are separate from each other) see illustration to the left.
This table considers the usual flow losses within the filter system and expert recommendations for sterilisation capacity in koi ponds.

Accessories



Pump Chamber Individual XL NEW

Neutral pump chamber without connections or holes. The lowest cost and flexible alternative for custom projects. Delivery without bottom drain and lid.

Item no. 73370

Pump chamber individual
Neutral pump chamber without connections or holes. The lowest cost and flexible alternative for custom projects. Delivery without bottom drain and lid.

Item no. 43331



Lid – pump chamber
Item no. 72780





Replacement foam ProfiClear Classic

Filter foam module

blue, wide	***Item no. 26983***	***Page 142***
blue, narrow	***Item no. 26984***	***Page 142***
red	***Item no. 27295***	***Page 142***

Phosphate binding module

black, narrow	***Item no. 27296***	***Page 142***
black, wide	***Item no. 27297***	***Page 142***

ProfiClear Premium replacement sieve 150 µ
- *Accessories for the Drum Filter Module*
- *At 150 µm, ensures removal of coarser debris and in turn reduces water consumption*
- *Ideal for use on natural ponds or swim ponds*
- *Contents: 8 sieve elements*

Item no. 50947



ProfiClear Premium replacement set sieve 60 µ
Item no. 25376

ProfiClear Premium replacement set sieve 30 µ
Item no. 51549

Spare sieve BioTec Premium 80000 125 µ
Item no. 41473

ProfiClear Compact M / BioTec Premium sieve set 60µ
Item no. 43600



Replacement sieve 30 µ
Item no. 51549

Discharge set ProfiClear Premium pump-fed system
With the optional discharge adapter you can operate the ProfiClear Premium in pump-fed setup even without the individual chamber.

Item no. 50949





Slide valve DN 110
High-quality pull slide valve DN110 ideal for use in gravity-fed systems.

Item no. 27171

Accessories



InScenio FM Master EGC
The intelligent control centre of Easy garden systems. Connect the components to each other and to the home network. Is required to operate the EGC.

Home
Item no. 70785
Item no. (GB-Version) 70786

Cloud
Item no. 70788
Item no. (GB-Version) 70789



InScenio EGC Controller
Innovative controller for the networking of EGC-capable OASE devices among themselves and with the home network. Can be controlled via WiFi with tablet or smart phone (iOS or Android).

Home
Item no. 55316

Cloud
Item no. 55317



ProfiClear Guard
With automatic water replenishment a sustainable stable water level is assured. This is recommended for stable operation of a gravity fed drum filter system, such as the ProfiClear Premium or to protect sensitive technology from dry run.

Item no. 50951
(Page 287)



Bottom drain BD 100
For safely connecting the pond with the ProfiClear modules.
Item no. 37143



Recommendation

Drum filters retrofit kit
Do you already own a drum filter from the ProfiClear Premium range? Benefit from all the advantages of easy operation with the retrofit kit. Your filter will be operated conveniently via the App with connection to the Easy Garden Control system when you upgrade to digital control. For a short time the 10 m EGC connection cable is included.

Upgrade-Controller
ProfiClear Premium EGC
Item no. 47012



Connecting cable EGC 2,5 m
Item no. 47038

Connecting cable EGC 5,0 m
Item no. 47039

Connecting cable EGC 10,0 m
Item no. 47040



Cable connector EGC
Item no. 47788



OASE PondPads 10 l

Effective biofilter extension for the Moving Bed Module. Food can be broken down in larger quantities and much faster. (10 l PondPads break down approx. 215 g of food in 24 h)
Item no. 73373



OASE PondPads 20 l
Item no. 73372

Hel-X 13 Biomedia 25 l
Extra media for Moving Bed Modules. Increases the biological performance. 2 x 25 l suffices for approx. 340 g fish food / day.
Item no. 42904



AquaActiv BioKick Premium
high-performance bacteria for pond filters
- *Highly concentrated filter bacteria for heavily burdened filter systems*
- *More than 50 billion active micro-organisms/ml**
- *Full capacity of the pond filter within a few days*

Item no. 51280



AquaActiv PumpClean
Pond pump cleaner
- *Effective cleaner for pond equipment, such as pumps, sieves, quartz glass elements, etc.*
- *Reliably removes limescale and other deposits within 24 hours*
- *Free of chlorine and vinegar*
- *Concentrate produces 10 l descaler solution*
- *Extends the service life of pond pumps*

Item no. 75806



**1 at the time of bottling*







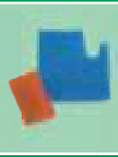
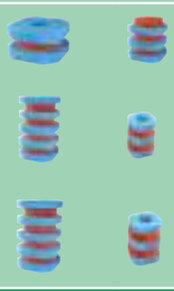
Extras

Recommendation
OASE filter foams are manufactured exclusively for use in pond water that is suitable for fish. Consequently they exceed the special requirements. Strict quality controls and specifications ensure consistent and high quality workmanship of the filter foams.

Tip!

To ensure continuous capacity of your filter system, regular replacement of the filter foams is recommended.

How to find the right spare part for your filter

	Item no.	Description	Scope of delivery	Filter	Required quantity
Underwater filters					
	70240	Replacement foam set Filtral UVC 1500	● ●	Filtral UVC 1500	1x
	70241	Replacement foam set Filtral UVC 3000	● ●	Filtral UVC 3000	
	70242	Repl. foam set Filtral UVC 6000/9000	● ●	Filtral UVC 6000/9000	
Pressure filters					
	15558	Replacement foam set BioPress 4000	● 2 x ●	BioPress Set 4000	1x
	15564	Replacement foam set BioPress 6000/10000	● 2 x ●	BioPress Set 6000	
				BioPress Set 8000	
			2 x ● ●	BioPress Set 10000	
				BioPress Set 12000	
	56109	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 3000	● 2 x ●	FiltoClear 3000	
	56110	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 6000	3 x ● 3 x ●	FiltoClear 6000	
	56111	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 11000	2 x ● 3 x ●	FiltoClear 11000	
	51255	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 12000		FiltoClear 12000	
	56884	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 15000	3 x ● 4 x ●	FiltoClear 15000	
	51258	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 16000		FiltoClear 16000	
	51290	Repl. foam set FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	4 x ● 5 x ●	FiltoClear 20000	
				FiltoClear 30000	
Flow-through filters					
	50901	Filtercartridge Set FiltoMatic CWS 7000		FiltoMatic CWS 7000	1x
	50904	Filtercartridge set FiltoMa CWS 14/25000	● 2 x ●	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	1x
				FiltoMatic CWS 25000	2x
	40456	Filtercartridge set BioTec Premium 80000	2 x ● 2 x ● 2 x ●	BioTec Premium 80000	1x

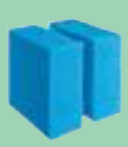
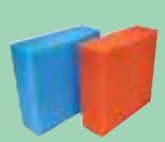
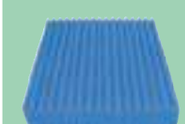


OASE quality criteria

- *Regular eco-toxicological examinations ensure a permanent, 100 % compatibility for plants and animals in the pond, also for the sensitive micro-organisms, as well.*
- *The pore size is permanently defined and consequently ensures a constant and regular flow of water through the foam.*
- *OASE filter foams are characterised by incredible durability at a high level of dimensional stability. This stability is extremely important, particularly for the cleaning processes in which the filters are compressed via the cleaning handles.*

*The conditions for guarantee claims under each guarantee**p.347* *is the exclusive use of original OASE spare parts!*

How to find the right spare part for your filter

	Item no.	Description	Scope of delivery	Filter	Required quantity	
Flow-through filters						
	35791	Replacement foam red BioSmart	●	BioSmart 5000		● ●
	35792	Replacement foam blue BioSmart	●	BioSmart 7000 / 8000		2 x ● ●
	56677	Replacement foam red BioSmart 18-36000	●	BioSmart 18000, BioTec 5.1	●	● 2 x ●
	56678	Replacement foam blue BioSmart 18-36000	●			
	56679	Replacement foam green BioSmart 18-36000	●	BioSmart 20000 / 24000 / 30000 / 36000, BioTec 10.1	●	4 x ● 4 x ●
	42893	Repl. set foam re/pu BioTec 40-/90000	● ●	BioTec ScreenMatic2 12 / 40000	3 x ●	3 x ●
				BioTec ScreenMatic2 90000	6 x ●	6 x ●
	42895	Replacement set blue BioTec 40-/90000	2 x ●	BioTec ScreenMatic2 12 / 40000		2 x ●
				BioTec ScreenMatic2 90000		4 x ●
	42894	Repl. set foam red/purple BioTec 60/140	● ●	BioTec ScreenMatic2 18 / 60000	3 x ●	3 x ●
				BioTec ScreenMatic2 36 / 140000	7 x ●	7 x ●
	42896	Replacement set foam blue BioTec 60/140	2 x ●	BioTec ScreenMatic2 18 / 60000		2 x ●
				BioTec ScreenMatic2 36 / 140000		4 x ●
	54030	Replacement foam red BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	●	BioTec 5	●	2 x ●
				BioTec 10	3 x ●	3 x ●
	54031	Replacement foam blue BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	●	BioTec 30	10 x ●	4 x ●
Module filters						
	26983	Repl. foam blue wide ProfiClear M3	●	ProfiClear filter foam module		2 x ●
	26984	Repl. foam blue narrow ProfiClear M3				●
	27295	Repl. foam red ProfiClear M3	●			3 x ●
	27296	Repl. foam black narrow ProfiClear M5	●	ProfiClear phosphate binder module		●
	27297	Repl. foam black wide ProfiClear M5				5 x ●

All clear?
Healthy water with UVC light

Invisible strength: UVC rays are invisible to the naked eye, which makes it even more impressive. Short wave, high intensity UVC light rays destroys floating algae, bacteria and other germs. The result: crystal clear, healthy water.

A UVC device is always installed in addition to the filter. Once implemented into the water cycle, the UVC first removes the smallest algae and germs. The Bitron Eco UVC device produces a highly effective results. In its innovative housing, the water can linger for some time and undergoes highly intensive UV treatment. In addition the Bitron Eco has automatic control on demand. The UVC is only activated when it's needed. As a result, up to 50 % of energy costs are saved (see p 146). When the water flows through the filter, the filter sponges remove the remaining debris.



Advisor



UVC clarifiers



Vitronic The OASE Vitronic is the ideal entry to the world of UVC clarifiers up to 55 W. The algae pumped through the housing is safely eliminated. Thanks to the function check the status of the UVC bulb is visible. Perfect connection to the BioSmart and BioTec flow-through filters (devices 18–36 W).



Bitron C With this UVC clarifier the integrated automatic cleaning rotor continuously cleans the quartz tube and thus ensures optimal UVC radiation. The bypass technology enables high flow rates and sufficient contact time. The Bitron C is the ideal supplement for the OASE flow-through filters with 24–110 W.



Bitron Premium Particularly suited for demanding gravity fed applications, it shows its worth with not only outstanding 180 W power, but also with 100 % VDE certified safety. Virtually free of flow losses, the UVC device equipped with a stainless steel housing is a genuine alternative to the immersion lamps.



Bitron Eco The revolution among the UVC clarifiers with highest level of efficiency thanks to an even longer water dwell time. The irradiation times are regulated automatically and thus energy costs are reduced by as much as 50 %! The clever cleaning automation ensures permanent, intensive UV irradiation from 120–240 W.

Tip!

Performance of a UVC clarifier depends on the type of pond and the amount of water in the pond. With the OASE rotary chart you can easily find out which combination of filter pump, UVC clarifier and pond filter is suitable for your pond. Your OASE stockist will also be able to advise you.





Vitronic

*P.347

Universal UVC clarifiers

Vitronic 11 W



Vitronic 18 W / 24 W / 36 W



Vitronic 55 W



START

- Suitable for ponds up to 60 m³
- Elimination of suspended algae (green water)
- Reduction of harmful bacteria and pathogen level
- Visual function check of the UVC bulb
- Quick release for easy bulb change and cleaning of the quartz glass
- Direct installation on the BioSmart filter (only Vitronic 18-36 W)
- High quality workmanship with impact resistant plastic housing
- Easy installation thanks to an extensive range of connection accessories
- Incl. high quality UVC bulb
- 100% VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries

Product details



High quality UVC
The use of high quality UVC bulbs guarantees a long service life, and a constant effective irradiation capacity



Direct installation on the BioSmart
The Vitronic devices 18 - 36 W can now be directly mounted on the filter housing of the BioSmart and BioTec models.



Inspection window
For checking the bulb function (not for Vitronic 11 W).



Closure technology
Quick release for easy bulb change and cleaning of the quartz glass.

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Clear pond water via UVC clarification*
- *Highly effective against suspended algae, bacteria and germs*
- *Can be combined with almost all off the shelf filters*

Recommendation
The UVC bulbs should be changed at regular intervals, ideally in spring before the season starts, to guarantee the full strength of the UVC light!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 11 W
Item no. 56112 *Page 154*



Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	*Item no.*	*56236*	*Page 154*
Replacement bulb UVC 24 W	*Item no.*	*56237*	*Page 154*
Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	*Item no.*	*55432*	*Page 154*
Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	*Item no.*	*56636*	*Page 154*

Technical data

		Vitronic 11 W	Vitronic 18 W	Vitronic 24 W	Vitronic 36 W	Vitronic 55 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	330 x 120 x 100	529 x 186 x 130			660 x 155 x 130
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz			
Power consumption	W	14	18	24	36	55
Power cable length	m	3.00	5.00			
Net weight	kg	1.30	2.12	2.25	2.28	2.30
Guarantee *	Years	2				
UVC power	W	11	18	24	36	55
Temperature display		No				
UVC operating hours meter		No				
Function check		Visual				
Number of inlets	Units	1				2
Inlet connections	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38			
Inlet connections		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"			
Number of outlets	Units	1	2			1
Connections, outlet	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	25 / 32 / 38			
Outlet connections		¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"			
Max. flow rate	l/h	1700	3500	4500	6000	8500
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.5	0.6			
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	10.0	20.0	25.0	40.0	60.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	5.0	10.0	12.5	20.0	30.0
Suitable for ponds with koi *1	m³	2.5	5.0	6.5	10.0	15.0
Connection to		-	BioSmart 18000/36000, BioTec ScreenMatic² 40 - 60000			-
Item no. (GB-Version)		-				
Item no.		57370	56837	56869	56885	57373

*P.347

*1 *Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*



Schematic diagram: UVC clarifier in combination with OASE BioTec ScreenMatic² flow-through filter



BITRON C

*P.347

UVC clarifiers with patented self-cleaning and bypass technology

Bitron C 24 W



Bitron C 36 W / 55 W



Bitron C 72 W / 110 W



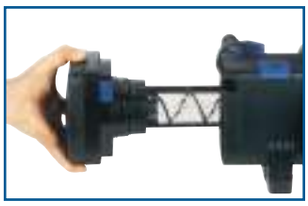
PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 110 m³
- Elimination of suspended algae (green water)
- Reduction of harmful bacteria and pathogen levels
- Bypass technology enables optimal irradiation of the polluted water, even at high flow through rates
- Individual water flow adjustment for optimal adaptation to the connected filter pump
- Integrated cleaning rotor helps protect the UVC against limescale and debris deposits
- Visual function check of the UVC bulb
- 100% VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Quick release technology for easy bulb replacement
- High-quality workmanship with impact resistant plastic housing
- Incl. high quality UVC bulb
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347 in conjunction with the OASE flow through filters, BioSmart, BioTec and ProfiClear

Product details



Automatic cleaning rotor
The automatic cleaning rotor is continuously guided around the quartz glass tube by the water flow and prevents debris from settling.



Closure technology
Quick release closure for easy opening of the bulb housing. A safety switch deactivates the UVC bulb automatically for protection against eye injury.



Throttle handle
Easy adjustment of the water flow rate.



Inspection window
The function of the UVC bulb can be checked at any time through the inspection window.

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Clever bypass system combines high flow rates with duration of radiation*
- *Permanent self-cleaning thanks to patented cleaning rotor*
- *Highly effective against suspended algae, bacteria and germs*

Recommendation
Do not forget to replace UVC bulbs regularly, ideally in the spring!

Accessories

Replacement bulb UVC 24 W
Item no. 56237 ***Page 154***



Replacement bulb UVC 36 W
Item no. 55432 ***Page 154***



Replacement bulb UVC 55 W
Item no. 56636 ***Page 154***



Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron
for Bitron C 36 W - 110 W
Item no. 50540 ***Page 286***



Technical data

		Bitron C 24 W	Bitron C 36 W	Bitron C 55 W	Bitron C 72 W	Bitron C 110 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	440 x 180 x 198	600 x 180 x 198		730 x 215 x 200	
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz				
Power consumption	W	24	36	55	72	110
Power cable length	m	5.00				
Net weight	kg	3.50	3.97	4.03	6.44	6.50
Guarantee *	Years	2				
UVC power	W	24	36	55	72	110
Temperature display		No				
Bypass control		manually				
UVC operating hours meter		No				
Function check		Visual				
Number of inlets	Units	1				
Inlet connections	mm	25 / 32 / 38	19 / 25 / 32 / 38 / 50			
Inlet connections		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½", 2"			
Number of outlets	Units	2				
Connections, outlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38				
Outlet connections		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"				
Min. flow rate	l/h	4000	8000		12000	
Max. flow rate	l/h	15000	30000		40000	
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.5			1	
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	25.0	40.0	60.0	75.0	110.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	12.5	20.0	30.0	37.5	55.0
Suitable for ponds with koi *1	m³	6.5	10.0	15.0	19.0	27.5
Connection to		BioSmart 18000/36000	BioSmart 18000/36000, BioTec ScreenMatic² 40 - 60000		BioTec 30, BioTec ScreenMatic² 90 - 140000, ProfiClear	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-				
Item no.		56804	56799	56823	56901	56902

*P.347

*1 *Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*







Bitron Eco

*P.347

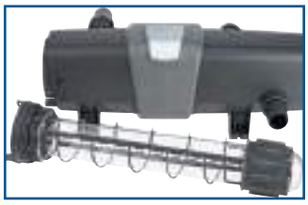
High-efficiency UVC clarifiers



PRO

- Concentrated UVC power clears ponds up to 240 m³
- High intensity treatment of suspended algae, turbidity and harmful bacteria in the pond water
- Innovative UVC bulb technology with 50% longer service life (12,000 h) - developed in cooperation with Philips
- High volume UVC housing with a new design and organic shape for a particularly long water Retention time
- Eco control system enables maximum energy efficiency with savings potential of up to 50 %*2
- More protection for the climate. Eco mode saves up to 525 kg CO^2/year*2
- Intelligent bypass regulation automatically adapts the flow rate to the pump capacity in the filter system
- If desired, continuous irradiation or device switch off are possible at the touch of a button
- Clever UVC function monitor, display for bulb change and water temperature
- Fully effective UVC radiation at all times, thanks to patented cleaning automation for the UV bulb
- Simple connection to other 2" filter systems
- 100% VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Including OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p.347 in conjunction with the OASE flow through filters, BioSmart, BioTec and ProfiClear

Product details



Automatic cleaning rotor
The automatic cleaning rotor is continuously guided around the quartz glass tube by the water flow and prevents debris from settling.



Closure technology
The quick release closure now allows direct access to the bulb without dismounting the quartz glass. Replacement of the UVC bulb just takes a few minutes.



Automatic bypass regulation
The integrated bypass membrane regulates water distribution automatically based on the water flow and adapts itself to changing conditions, such as the Seasonal Flow Control system, for example.



Automatic control unit
It not only shows the actual status of your bulb and the water temperature, it also allows you to adapt the capacity depending on your requirements.

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Maximum efficiency, thanks to perfect combination of flow rate and irradiation intensity*
- *Reduced bulb costs thanks to 50% longer service life (12,000 h)*
- *Energy costs reduced up to 50% with the same cleaning capacity*[*2]

Recommendation
To enable optmal settlement of the filter biology, we recommend that switch off the UVC device for at least 24 h after using the BioKick filter starter bacteria

Accessories
Replacement bulb UVC Eco 60 W
Item no. 57077 Page 154

Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron
for Bitron C 36 W - 110 W
Item no. 50540 Page 286



Technical data

Suitable filter systems on page 128

		Bitron Eco 120 W	Bitron Eco 180 W	Bitron Eco 240 W
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	725 x 227 x 248		
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz		
Power consumption	W	120	180	240
Power cable length	m	5.00		
Net weight	kg	7.75	8.25	8.45
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1		
UVC power	W	120	180	240
Temperature display		Digital		
Bypass control		automatic		
UVC operating hours meter		12000 h		
Function check		LED		
Number of inlets	Units	1		
Inlet connections	mm	38 / 50		
Inlet connections		1 ½", 2"		
Number of outlets	Units	1		
Connections, outlet	mm	38 / 50		
Outlet connections		1 ½", 2"		
Min. flow rate	l/h	10000		
Max. flow rate	l/h	50000		
Max. operating pressure	bar	1		
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	120.0	180.0	240.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	60.0	90.0	120.0
Suitable for ponds with koi *1	m³	30.0	45.0	60.0
Connection to		BioTec 30, BioTec ScreenMatic² 90 - 140000, ProfiClear	BioTec 30, BioTec ScreenMatic² 140000, ProfiClear	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		56769	56405	56410

*P.347 *2

1 Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!

2 As compared with devices without an energy saving function in continuous operation. Bitron Eco 240 at 305 days of operation in EcoMode 50% and Central European temperature profile. With a different combination the savings may be less. CO2 calculation: www.iwr.de





Bitron Premium

*P.347

Highly efficient — perfect for both pump-fed and gravity-fed filter installations



PRO

- Suitable for ponds up to 280 m³
- Extremely effective elimination of algae and pathogenic bacteria — similar to an immersion UVC
- 100% VDE-certified safety; does not cause eye injuries
- Energy efficient thanks to electronic ballast
- Exceptionally effective sterilisation thanks to the long retention time of the water in the Bitron
- Flow-optimised reactor design ensures direct and virtually loss-free UV radiation
- High-quality V4A stainless steel housing for stability and good reflection rates
- Extremely easy installation with stainless steel connection elements
- Flexible connection upstream or downstream of the ProfiClear filter system — as well as for other gravity-fed applications
- In the event of pond enlargements or an increase in fish stock, extension with additional Bitron Premium UVC devices is possible at any time
- Visual function check
- Horizontal or vertical setup possible
- Clear water guarantee when used in conjunction with OASE ProfiClear filters
- Depending on requirements, the Bitron Premium 120 W and 180 W lamps can be switched on individually

From Bitron Premium 60 W

- Available from March 2020

Product details



High quality V4A stainless steel housing
Provides stability and good reflection rates. Can be used even with increased salt content (dry setup).



Easy installation
Thanks to sturdy stainless steel fasteners.



Flexible installation
Before or after the filter system. Also ideal for other gravity-fed applications.



Comfortable & controllable
Switch the individual UVC heads separately for efficient energy management.

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Powerful, efficient UVC clarifier*
- *Extremely effective sterilisation thanks to well thought-out flow optimisation*
- *Extremely easy and flexible installation upstream or downstream of the filter system*

Recommendation
Do not forget to replace UVC bulbs regularly, ideally in the spring!
The safety of users is always OASE's highest priority. All OASE UVC clarifiers are designed to only illuminate the UVC lamp when the unit is fully assembled. This is due to UV radiation not only being harmful to algae, but also the human eye and skin. To check the operation of the UVC clarifier during operation, a small viewing window is included. There is no risk to health when using this to view the lamp's glow.

Technical data

		Bitron Gravity 55 W	Bitron Premium 60 W NEW	Bitron Premium 120 W NEW	Bitron Premium 180 W NEW
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	700 x 260 x 160	700 x 290 x 205	700 x 387 x 305	700 x 417 x 340
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz			
Power consumption	W	55	60	120	180
Power cable length	m	5.00		7.00	
Net weight	kg	6.98	7.30	13.30	16.70
Guarantee *	Years	2			
UVC power	W	55	60	120	180
UVC operating hours meter		No			
Function check		Visual			
Number of inlets	Units	1			
Inlet connections		DN 110			
Number of outlets	Units	1			
Outlet connections		DN 110			
Max. flow rate	l/h	30000	40000	70000	100000
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.6			
Rec. flow rate (gravity-fed)	l/h	16500		33000	50000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	90.0		185.0	280.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	50.0		100.0	160.0
Suitable for ponds with koi *1	m³	33.0		66.0	100.0
Material		Plastic / stainless steel			
Connection to		AquaMax Eco Gravity, ProfiClear	AquaMax, ProfiClear		
Type of use		Gravity fed system, Pump fed system			
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		50946	73374	73375	73376

*P.347

*1 *Note: When planning a new pond with koi stock, please ensure a minimum pond size of 5 m³!*

Your OASE UVC is reliable. All models are thoroughly tested and have proven themselves over many years. We are so convinced of their function that we are offering an additional guarantee with our OASE Clear Water Guarantee*p. 347. UVC bulbs are subject to natural wear. After approx. 8000 operating hours (Bitron Eco bulbs 12000 h) they no longer generate sufficient UVC performance.



Tip!

You can dispose of your old UVC replacement bulbs in the same manner you dispose of standard fluorescent tubes, via takeback systems established for this purpose. For the sake of the environment, disposal via household waste is not permitted

Original OASE UVC replacement bulbs:
the matter is quite clear

How to find your matching UVC replacement bulbs:

UVC replacement bulbs		Item no.	Vitronic 11 W	Vitronic 18 W	Vitronic 24 W	Vitronic 36 W	Vitronic 55 W	Bitron 15 W	Bitron C 18 W	Bitron C 24 W	Bitron 25 W	Bitron C 36 W	Bitron C 55 W	Bitron C 72 W	Bitron C 110 W	Bitron 120 W	Bitron Eco 180 W	Bitron Eco 240 W	Bitron Gravity 55 W	Bitron Premium 60 W	Bitron Premium 120 W	Bitron Premium 180 W
	Replacement bulb UVC 5 W	57110																				
	Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	57111																				
	Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	54984																				
	Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	56112	●																			
	Replacement bulb UVC 15 W	53770						●														
	Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	56236		●					●													
	Replacement bulb UVC 24 W	56237			●					●												
	Replacement bulb UVC 25 W	53969									●											
	Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	55432				●						●		● ●								
	Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	56636					●						●		● ●				●			
	Replacement bulb UVC Eco 60 W	57077														● ●	● ● ●	●● ●●		●	● ●	● ● ●



Info

Only with OASE UVC replacement bulbs can you be one hundred percent certain that your UVC device will run at full capacity.

- *Guaranteed service life of 8000 operating hours (Bitron Eco 12000 h)*
- *Best possible UVC output power in combination with ballast device and quartz glass*
- *Quality-tested safety for a long device service life*
- *Optimal fit for your OASE device*
- *Maintains the guarantee requirements*

Original OASE UVC replacement bulbs will perform like new. In addition they continue to meet the requirements of the Clear Water Guarantee*p. 347.
Naturally the device guarantee applies here as well. Unfortunately, we are confronted with supposedly inexpensive bulbs from third-party vendors. Often these have different dimensions and do not fit in the bulb socket or in the quartz glass. Or they only maintain the specified performance for a highly limited period of time. Because such bulbs can have unforeseeable effects on the UVC devices, particularly the ballast device and internal components, if such bulbs are used, the device guarantee will also be rendered null and void. We ask for your understanding in this matter.

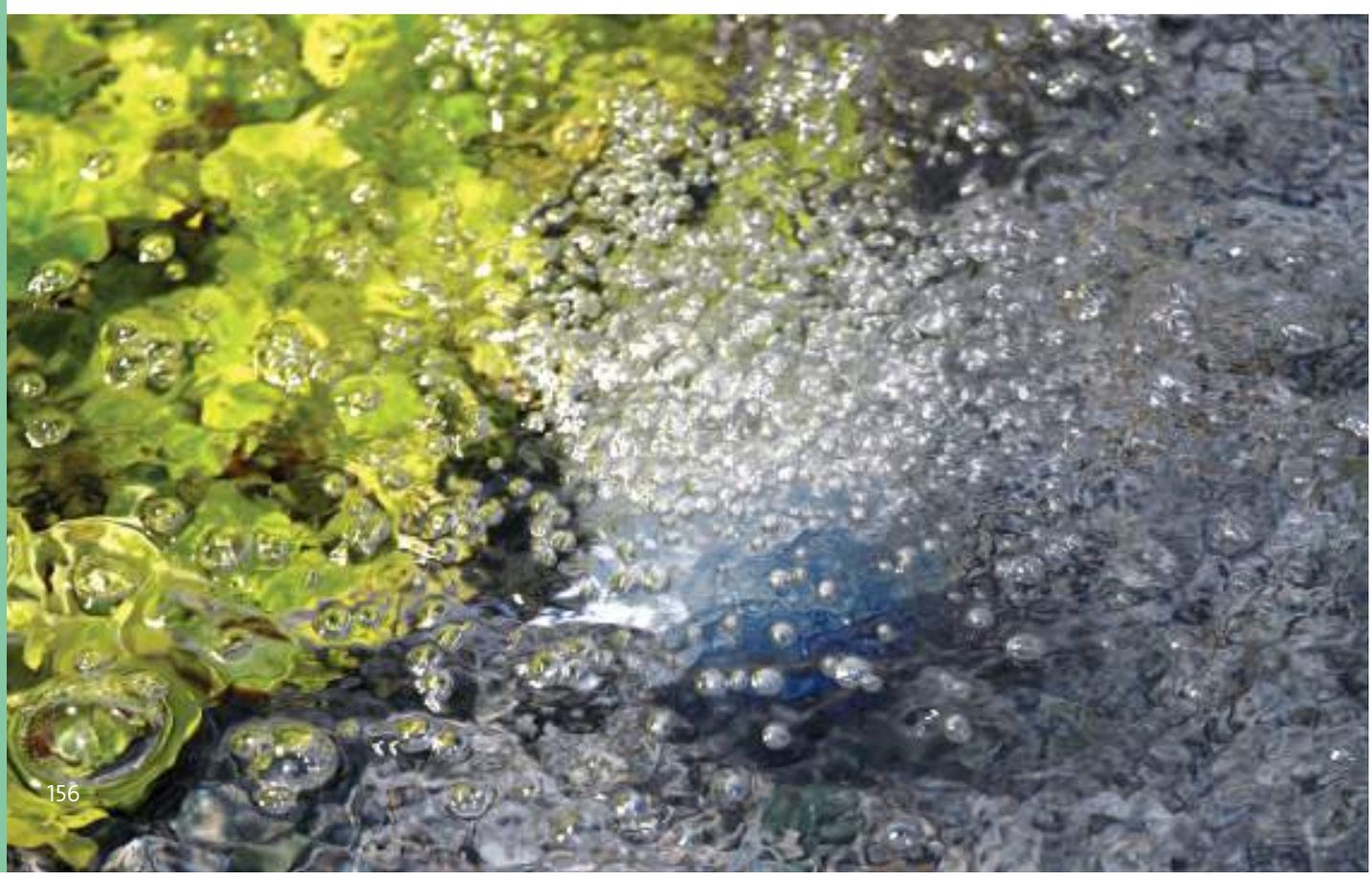
How to find your matching UVC replacement bulbs:

UVC replacement bulbs		Item no.	Filtral				BioPress			FiltoClear								BioSmart			FiltoMatic		
			Filtral UVC 1500	Filtral UVC 3000	Filtral UVC 6000	Filtral UVC 9000	BioPress 4000	BioPress 6000	BioPress 10000	FiltoClear 3000	FiltoClear 6000	FiltoClear 11000	FiltoClear 12000	FiltoClear 15000	FiltoClear 16000	FiltoClear 20000	FiltoClear 30000	BioSmart UVC 5000	BioSmart UVC 7000	BioSmart UVC 16000	FiltoMatic CWS 3000 / 7000	FiltoMatic CWS 6000	FiltoMatic CWS 12000 / 14000 / 25000
	Replacement bulb UVC 5 W	57110	●																				
	Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	57111					●											●					
	Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	54984		●				●		●									●				
	Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	56112			●				●		●	●		●						●	●		
	Replacement bulb UVC 13 W	72771				●																	
	Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	56236											●									●	
	Replacement bulb UVC 25 W	53969													●								●
	Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	55432														●							
	Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	56636															●						

Pond aerators: for oxygen in the pond

Every life form needs air to breathe, to grow and to thrive. Oxygen plays a major role, particularly in a garden pond, because many different life forms can inhabit a small space. These variety of fish, plants and smaller organisms consume a lot of oxygen, particularly in the summer months. Consequently, in the warm season we recommend the use of pond aerators. Discover the classic AquaOxy, which in some cases can even be set up outdoors, without protection. The OxyTex has a clever double function as oxygen supplier and filter medium in one.

In a filter system the pond aerators are an ideal supplement, because even the small micro-organisms in the filter sponges benefit from the additional oxygen. Particularly in summer, animals and plants can breathe deeply! But even winter poses hazards for pond inhabitants, particularly if the pond is covered by a layer of ice. In this situation the OASE IceFree modules ensure the necessary oxygen supply.



Advisor



Products for the oxygen supply of large bodies of water up to 1500 m² are on page 162.

Pond aerators

AquaOxy The classic among the aerators for ponds up to 50 m³ or with high fish stock. In the summer season it can be set up completely independently of the weather – the AquaOxy 4800 must be protected from splashing water.





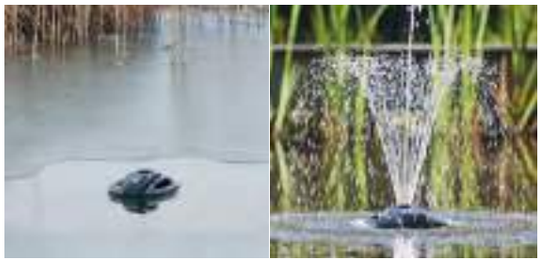
OxyTex Through its plant like appearance, the pond aerator is integrated seamlessly in the water landscape. With the use of the OyxTex through the large surface area and extra oxygen, the filter capacity is increased by up to 25 %. It is also available with an aerator pump in a set.





IceFree 4 Seasons The OASE IceFree preventers provide a gap in the ice cover during winter. So harmful fermentation gases can escape and ensure oxygen exchange. Your pond inhabitants get through the winter safely. The perfect solution for extreme temperatures below freezing and shallow ponds. In summer it can be optimally used as a water feature. More on page 166.











AquaOxy

Flexible oxygen supply for ponds

AquaOxy 250



AquaOxy 4800



- Suitable for ponds up to 50 m³ or with high fish stock
- Special safe 12 volt technology for AquaOxy 1000-2000
- Optimal oxygen supply for pond flora and fauna
- Robust motor and high-quality UV-stabilised housing
- Reduced noise, energy-efficient operation
- Flexible location thanks to adequate hose length
- Easy and convenient handling
- Included in the scope of delivery: Air stones and replacement membrane set

From AquaOxy 1000
- Air stones are wear-free
- Infinitely adjustable air outflow rate

AquaOxy 4800
- Crafted with a high quality aluminium housing
- Can be used as an ice preventer

Product details



Air stones

Specially designed air ducts ensure a high-volume, even release of oxygen into the environment.



Regulating valves

For connection of the silicone hoses. Easy infinite adjustment of the oxygen rate is possible, Except AquaOxy 250 / AquaOxy 500.

Immersion depth in meters	AquaOxy 250	AquaOxy 500	AquaOxy 1000	AquaOxy 2000	AquaOxy 4800
0.00	250 l/h	500 l/h	1000 l/h	2000 l/h	4800 l/h
0.20	210 l/h	475 l/h	900 l/h	1825 l/h	4700 l/h
0.40	160 l/h	430 l/h	800 l/h	1650 l/h	4500 l/h
0.60	130 l/h	400 l/h	720 l/h	1475 l/h	4300 l/h
0.80	90 l/h	350 l/h	650 l/h	1300 l/h	4200 l/h
1.00	50 l/h	300 l/h	600 l/h	1125 l/h	4000 l/h
1.20	–	250 l/h	550 l/h	950 l/h	3900 l/h
1.40	–	200 l/h	500 l/h	775 l/h	3750 l/h
1.60	–	–	450 l/h	600 l/h	3400 l/h
1.80	–	–	–	–	2900 l/h
2.00	–	–	–	–	2400 l/h
2.50	–	–	–	–	1600 l/h
3.00	–	–	–	–	900 l/h

The values were measured with a hose length of 5 m.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Outdoor setup possible (AquaOxy 4800 must be protected against splashing water)*
- *Special reduced-noise motor technology*
- *Perfect oxygen supply of the entire pond*

Recommendation
The AquaOxy aerator pumps are optimally matched to the OxyTex. With the AquaOxy 4800 an OxyTex can be used at depths to 3 m.

Technical data

		AquaOxy 250 (NEW)	AquaOxy 500	AquaOxy 1000	AquaOxy 2000	AquaOxy 4800 (NEW)
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	167 x 106 x 75	185 x 140 x 110	220 x 225 x 135		245 x 185 x 200
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		-		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC		-
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		-		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz
Power consumption	W	4	8	15	25	60
Cable length 12 V device (with power unit)	m	-		2.00 (Power unit) + 3.00		-
Power cable length	m	3.00				5.00
Net weight	kg	1.10	1.60	3.78	4.16	8.13
Guarantee *	Years	2				
Max. flow rate	l/h	250	500	1000	2000	4800
Pressure		0.15 / 1.50	0.2 / 2.00		0.25 / 2.50	0.35 / 3.00
Mechanical adjustment		No		Yes		
Hose (quantity / length / diameter)		1 pc / 10 m / 4.5 mm	2 pc / 5 m / 4.5 mm			4 pc / 5 m / 4.5 mm
Number of outlets	Units	1		2		4
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	3.0	5.0	10.0	20.0	50.0
Outdoor suitability		Unlimited				spray water resistant
Number of air stones	Units	1	2			4
Item no. (GB-Version)		73377	57567	-	57437	73378
Item no.		34064	57063	37125	57350	50398

*P.347 *1 *2 *2 *2

*1 *Applies for AquaOxy 1000 - 2000*

*2 *Applies for AquaOxy 4800*



Schematic diagram: Interplay of the different components of the Clear Water System



Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Increases overall filter capacity up to 25 %*
- *Unique combination of aeration, circulation and settlement surfaces*
- *Harmonises with the surroundings thanks to plant effect design*

Recommendation
With an AquaOxy 4800, either up to four OxyTex 1000 units can be operated at a max. depth of 1.5 m, or a single unit can be operated at a max. depth of 3 m. The individual OxyTex 400 and 1000 units can be operated with a max. air displacement rate of 500 or 1,000 l/h. Here as well the AquaOxy 500 - 4800 are optimally matched.

OxyTex

Pond aerator and filter medium in one

OxyTex 400



OxyTex 1000

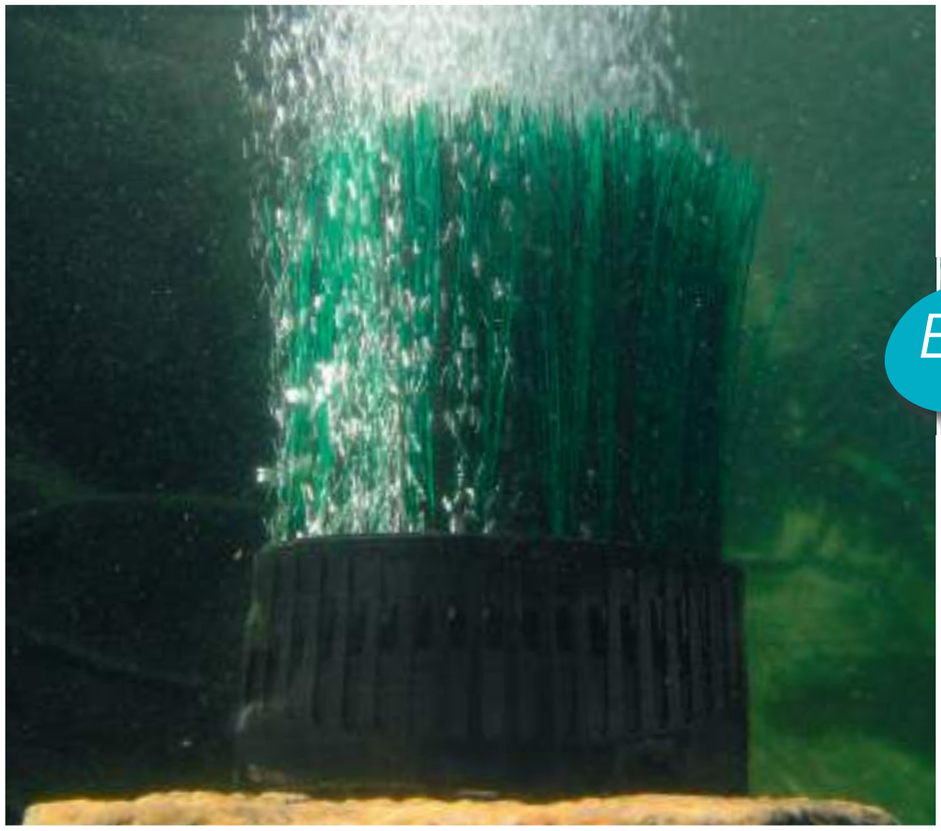


Technical data

		OxyTex 400	OxyTex 1000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	144 x 290	220 x 300
Net weight	kg	0.42	1.90
Guarantee *	Years	2	
Biological filter surface	m²	1.5	3.5
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.4	
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	500	1000
Hose (quantity / length / diameter)		1 pc / 5 m / 4.5 mm	
Increase in filter capacity		Up to 10 %	Up to 25 %
Other		1 OxyTex Incl. 9 mm adapter	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50443	50290

*P347 *1 *2

*1 *OxyTex 400* *2 *OxyTex 1000*





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Optimally matched sets*
- *Increases overall filter capacity up to 25 %*
- *Attractive price advantage over separate purchase of the individual components*

OxyTex Sets

Proven aeration system for the pond

- Attractive plant effect design
- Connection ready complete sets with aerator pump AquaOxy and OxyTex
- Unique combination of oxygen supply, water circulation and nutrient decomposition
- As the ideal supplement for the FiltoMatic CWS and FiltoClear, the overall filter capacity can be increased by up to 25%
- Patented technology
- Ample space for micro-organisms thanks to surface optimised fibre structure

OxyTex Set 500



OxyTex Set 1000



OxyTex Set 2000

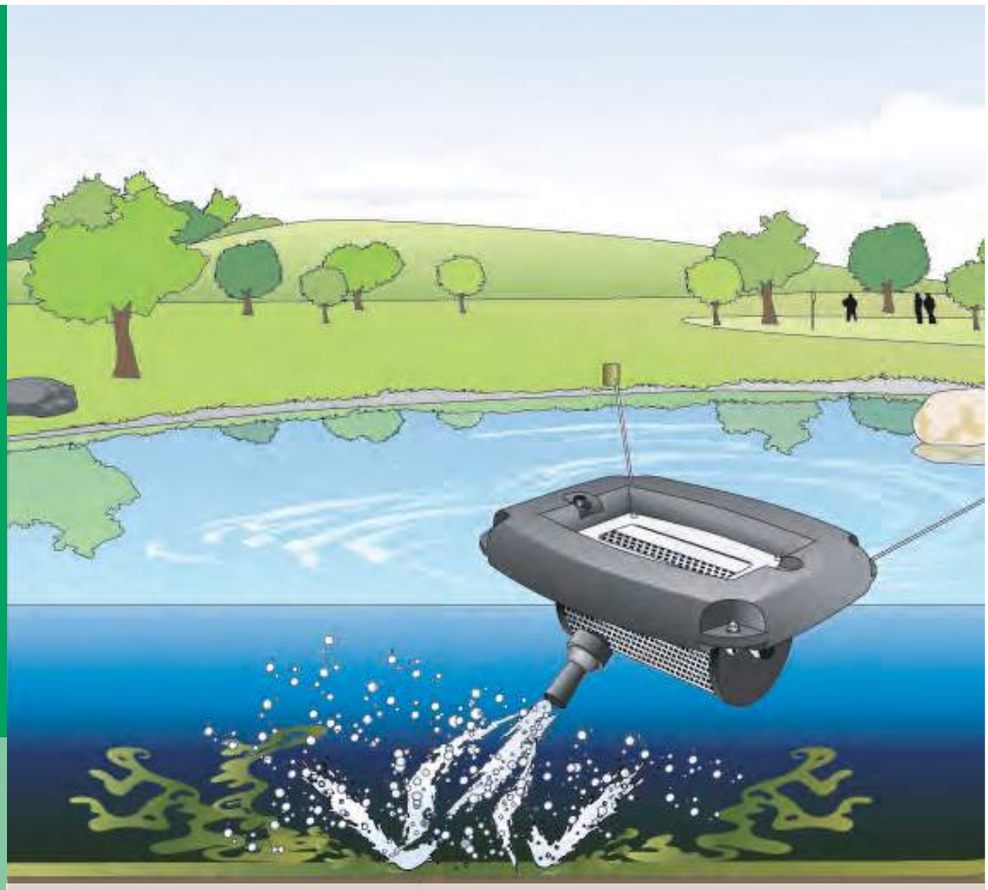


Technical data

		OxyTex Set 500	OxyTex Set 1000	OxyTex Set 2000
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	144 x 290	220 x 300	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		-	230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	-	
Power consumption	W	8	15	25
Cable length 12 V device (with power unit)	m	-	2.00 (Power unit) + 3.00	
Power cable length	m	3.00		
Net weight	kg	2.50	5.58	7.72
Guarantee *	Years	2		
Biological filter surface	m²	1.5	3.5	7.0
Max. operating pressure	bar	0.4		
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	500	1000	2000
Hose (quantity / length / diameter)		2 pc / 5 m / 4.5 mm		
Increase in filter capacity		Up to 10 %	Up to 25 %	
Other		1 OxyTex		2 OxyTex
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!	-	
Item no.		57071	50249	50275

*P.347

*1 *OxyTex Set 500* *2 *OxyTex Set 1000 - 2000*



Schematic diagram: Pond aerator AquaAir 250 in use - distributes oxygen in the pond



AquaAir 250

Focused oxygen enrichment - easy installation



- Suitable for pond surfaces up to 250 m²
- Adjustable injector nozzle for optimal oxygen input with depth penetration to 4 m
- High turnover rates bring standing water into life
- Extremely long service life thanks to high-quality workmanship and stainless steel elements
- High turnover rates bring standing water into life
- Fastening material included in the scope of delivery
- Optimal oxygen supply thanks to small bubbles

Product details



Injector nozzle
Adjustable injector nozzle for focussed oxygen input to aerate the pond.



Professional oxygen supply
Powerful pump with professional Venturi principle enables optimal oxygen supply in small bubbles



Stainless steel basket
High quality design with corrosion-resistant filter basket and suspension element.

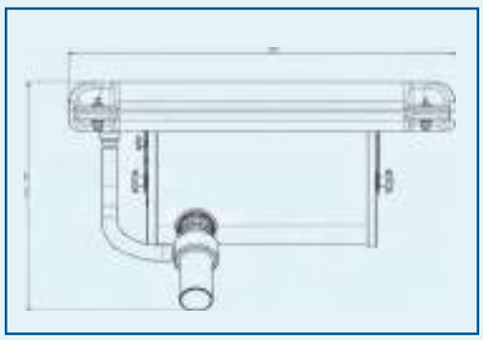


Fastening material
Easy and secure anchoring of the aerator thanks to the fastening material which is included. (2 x 20 m, 3 mm thick)

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Injector nozzle for oxygen distribution even on the pond floor*
- *Penetration depth to 4 m*
- *High quality, durable workmanship with stainless steel*

Recommendation
Pay attention to the placement of the AquaAir - it performs to its full capacity in quiet edge areas that are particularly low in oxygen where air flow is inadequate.



Technical data

		AquaAir 250
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	725 x 555 x 310
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	650
Power cable length	m	30.00
Net weight	kg	28.00
Guarantee *	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l/h	30000
Water depth, min.	m	0.50
Filter intake surface	cm²	3000
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	250.0
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		57479

*P.347



Before: Standing water with excessive algae formation



After: Uniform oxygen enrichment plus circulation







Application example: Three different nozzle pattern sizes are included in the scope of delivery.

AirFlo

Strong combination of oxygen supply and fountain for ponds and large bodies of water

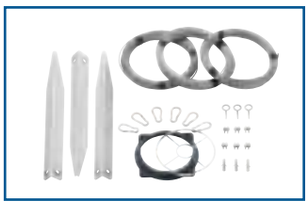


- Floating aerator for oxygen supply through powerful water patterns for water surfaces up to 15,000 m²
- Axial propeller technology for water flow rates up to 295,000 l/h
- Maximum oxygen supply for the body of water
- Easy installation and maintenance through bayonet technology
- Foamed float for extraordinary stability and minimum noise
- Pump basket of corrosion resistant stainless steel
- Included in the scope of delivery: Fastening set, as well as 3 Trumpet type nozzle attachments
- Lighting sets with stainless steel holder available as an accessory

Product details



Bayonet technology
for easy installation.



Fastening material
Easy and secure anchoring of the aerator thanks to the fastening material which is included. (3 x 30 m, 3 mm thick)



Earthing pin plug + control box
The 230V version is delivered ready to operate with control box.



CEE connector + motor protection switch
The 400 version comes with a ready to connect, 5-pole CEE connector and motor protection switch.

Technical data

		AirFlo 1.5 kW / 230 V	AirFlo 4.0 kW / 400 V
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	1090 x 700	1090 x 980
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	400 V / 50 Hz
Power	kW	1.5	4
Rated current	A	10.2	9.6
Power cable length	m	50.00	
Net weight	kg	35.50	49.50
Guarantee *	Years	2	
Max. flow rate	l/h	165000	295000
Water depth, min.	m	0.90	1.15
Recommended lake size min.	m²	100	500
Opt. effect for lakes up to	m²	5000	15000
Suction depth max.	m	4.00	5.00
Winterproof		No	
Max. coarse debris displacement	mm	12	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50183	50185

*P.347

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *High performance aerator and decorative floating fountain in one*
- *Fast and easy installation*
- *Variable number of lights (max. 3 x 3) can be retrofitted*

Accessories

These sets supply an atmospheric, illuminated water feature in the twilight hours and consist of:



LED-Floating Fountain Illumination white
Contains 3x LunAqua Power LED, holding bracket, LED driver and 20 m cable
Item no. 42637 Page 237

Floating fountain illumination set RGB
This set supplies an colourful, illuminated water feature in the twilight hours and consists of: 3x ProfiLux Garden LED RGB, 3x holding bracket for light fixtures, 1x ProfiLux Garden LED Controller with 20 m cable, 20 m connecting cable EGC.
Item no. 42641
Page 241



Power data of the 3 »Trumpet« type AirFlo water patterns (included in the scope of delivery)		AirFlo 1.5 kW	AirFlo 4 kW
Water pattern »Trumpet« M			
Flow rate	l/h	165000	295000
Fountain height x width*)	m	0.6 x 2.5	1.5 x 6
Water pattern »Trumpet« L			
Flow rate	l/h	155000	265000
Fountain height x width*)	m	0.95 x 4	2 x 8
Water pattern »Trumpet« XL			
Flow rate	l/h	120000	225000
Fountain height x width*)	m	1.8 x 6	3.0 x 10

*) Guide values







Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Keeps an area of the pond free of ice in temperatures down to -20°C*
- *Special energy-saving functional principle*
- *Safe over wintering for flora and fauna*

Recommendation
A minimum water depth of 80 cm is recommended for reliable operation of the IceFree.

IceFree 4 Seasons

Ice preventer and water feature in one device

- Keeps an area of the pond free of ice in tempreatures down to -20°C
- Ensures oxygen access to the water and allows harmful fermentation gases to escape
- Maintains the warm temperature zones on the floor
- Extremely energy-efficient pump technology without additional heating element (requires a depth of at least 80 cm)
- In summer it can be optimally used as a water feature



Technical data

		IceFree 4 Seasons
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	200 x 160 x 840
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	5
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	1.20
Guarantee *	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l/min	7
Max. head height, metres	m	0.75
Frost control function		No
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		**49992**

*P.347





Schematic diagram: IceFree Thermo function principle

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *IceFree Thermo 330 with integrated frost monitor*
- *Safe over wintering for flora and fauna*
- *Keeps an area of the pond free of ice in temperatures down to -20°C*

Recommendation
The IceFree 330 is particularly energy efficient. Thanks to the frost monitor function it only activates when there is danger of the water surface freezing.

IceFree Thermo

Ensure your pond is safe this winter

- Ensures oxygen access to the water and allows harmful fermentation gases to escape
- The IceFree Thermo with an active heating element is also suitable for shallower ponds, as well as for continuing cold periods with freezing temperatures
- Maintains the warm temperature zones on the floor
- Resistance heating technology for higher performance in the freezing range, and protection against damage due to air temperature
- Keeps an area of the pond free of ice in tempreatures down to -20°C

IceFree Thermo 330

- Contains an integrated frost monitor function. It activates the device only when there is danger of frost. This means energy is not consumed on warmer days

IceFree Thermo 200



Technical data

		IceFree Thermo 200	IceFree Thermo 330
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	300 x 135 x 270	300 x 135 x 334
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	200	330
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	1.10	
Guarantee *	Years	2	
Frost control function		No	Yes
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		51230	51231

*P347 *1

*1 *IceFree Thermo 330*





Pond cleaning & skimmers

Skimmers / Pond vacuums & Pool vacuums

170 Advisor – Skimmers
172 SwimSkim
174 AquaSkim
175 BioSys Skimmer +
176 ProfiSkim Wall 100
178 ProfiSkim 100 / ProfiSkim Premium
179 Skimmer 250
180 Advisor – Pond vacuums & Pool vacuums in comparison
182 PondoVac Classic
184 PondoVac 3
186 PondoVac 4
188 PondoVac 5
190 PondoVac Premium

Pond care

192 Useful pond helpers



First impressions count. With a built in surface skimmer your pond will always look well cared for.

Only a clean pond is a beautiful pond. Leaves, pollen or a smeary film on the surface make life hard for the pond owner. To make it easier, install a skimmer into the pond, which sucks just under the water surface and keeps the pond looking clean.

A skimmer isn't just useful for the surface: it removes particles before they sink to the bottom, settle and damage the water quality. This reduces excess nutrients and promotes a healthy pond.

Tip!

The SwimSkim 50 has an additional whirlpool function. It spirals up existing deposits on the pond floor and channels them to the filter pump.

Advisor



Surface skimmers



SwimSkim / Skimmer 250
These models do not require a separate pump and consequently are ideal for retrofitting. They additionally enrich the pond water with oxygen and offer convenient handling. They are especially flexible when the water level fluctuates. They require a specific minimum depth.

AquaSkim
The ideal partner for the second input of the AquaMax pump series. Thus, a skimmer can be cost-effectively integrated directly in to the filter system. This round skimmer with filter basket can also be used without danger to smaller pond fish.

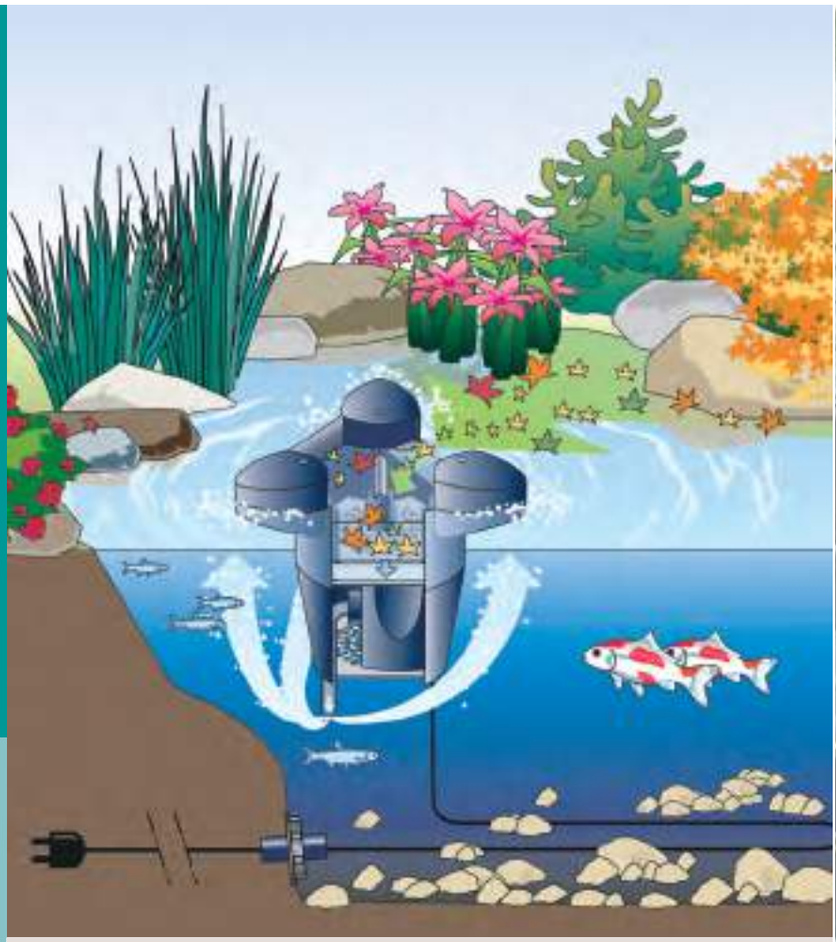


BioSys Skimmer +
If the skimmer should be integrated so that it is virtually invisible, with its natural rock look, then this system would be suitable for installation at the edge of the pond. There is flexibility in selecting the pump, and thus for example a water feature can also be fed. However, this flap skimmer should not be used in a pond with smaller fish, since they could get into the skimmer.

ProfiSkim Wall / ProfiSkim
Whether pump-fed systems or gravity-fed systems: In shallow water zones, this skimmer offers a considerable holding capacity and can also be operated at a high flow rate, e.g. in swim ponds.







Schematic diagram: SwimSkim 25 in use



SwimSkim

Floating for clear water surfaces

SwimSkim 25



SwimSkim 50



- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- The result is clearly improved water quality and viewing depth through direct removal of pollutants on the surface
- Integrated injector that enriches the pond with oxygen
- Extremely strong suction
- Easy cleaning with basket removal
- Automatic adaptation to any water level (from 40 cm water depth)

SwimSkim 50

- Including whirlpool function for avoidance of floor sedimentation
- Special energy-saving Eco motor technology

Product details



Cleaning
The accumulated debris can be easily removed by taking out the basket



Patented flap technology
The unique skimmer flap directed to the inside, generates powerful suction and sucks up leaves and other surface debris.



Whirlpool and aerator function
With the SwimSkim 50 the integrated whirlpool function, if desired, whirls up deposits on the floor of the pond and feeds them to the pump. Both models additionally enrich the water with vital oxygen and thus improve the water quality.

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²*
- *Integrated aerator function for oxygen supply*
- *Easy and convenient cleaning*

Recommendation
The SwimSkim 50 can be fixed in place either on the pond floor or with the provided ground stakes at the edge of the pond.

Technical data

		SwimSkim 25	SwimSkim 50
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	332 x 297 x 263	450 x 400 x 390
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	40	45
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	2.68	4.54
Guarantee *	Years	2	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	-	2 + 1
Filter volume	l	0.9	4.5
Possible water level difference		Unlimited	
Pond surface, max.	m²	25	50
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	2500	3500
Aerator function	l/h	300	600
Whirlpool function		No	Yes
Item no. (GB-Version)		50124	-
Item no.		57384	50170

*P347 *1 *P347 *2 *1 *2 *2

*1 *SwimSkim 25* *2 *SwimSkim 50*





Schematic diagram: AquaSkim in use with filter and watercourse pump AquaMax Eco Premium



Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 40 m²*
- *Adaptation to changes in the water level to 120 mm*
- *Supplement in the entire filter system*

Recommendation
The AquaSkim is the ideal supplement for the filter pump AquaMax Eco Premium.

AquaSkim

Variable stationary and gravity fed skimmer

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 40 m²
- Adaptation to differences in the water level to 120 mm
- The result is clearly improved water quality and viewing depth through direct suction removal of pollutants on the surface
- Base with large surface receptacle shell for rocks as ballast
- AquaSkim 20 - ideal for use on the AquaMax Eco Premium 4000-8000
- AquaSkim Gravity with high quality DN 160 / 110 adapter for easy integration in DN 110 line systems
- Easy maintenance with easily accessible coarse debris basket
- Debris basket can also be taken out from a distance via grip hooks
- Ideal combination with AquaMax Eco Premium filter and watercourse pumps



Technical data

		AquaSkim 20	AquaSkim 40	AquaSkim Gravity
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	350 x 800		170 x 260
Net weight	kg	1.60	1.82	1.28
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2		
Height adaptation		370 - 850 mm	380 - 880 mm	-
Tube diameter	mm	80		110
Filter volume	l	1.2	1.4	
Possible water level difference		100 mm	120 mm	
Pond surface, max.	m²	20	40	
Pump capacity, min.	l/h	4000	8000	
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	8000	20000	
Connections, outlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38		-
Outlet connections		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"		DN 110
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		51236	56907	51237

*P347 5 YEARS *1 12 cm *2 10 cm *1 40 m² *2 20 m²

*1 *AquaSkim 40/Gravity* *2 *AquaSkim 20*





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²*
- *Easy accessibility at the edge of the pond*
- *Rock look cover fits perfectly in the pond landscape*

Recommendation
For the best possible result, surface skimmers should be installed on the side of the pond that is away from the wind.

BioSys Skimmer +

Skimmer for installation on the pond edge

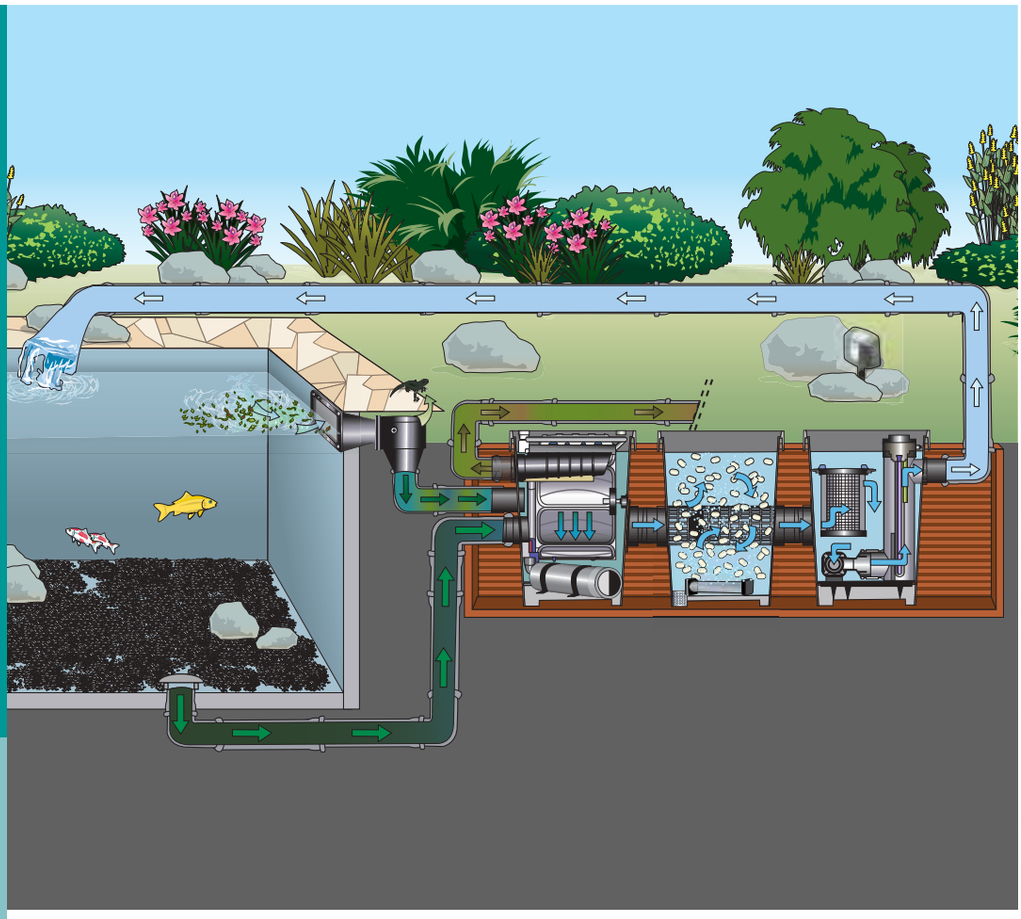
- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 50 m²
- Compensation of water level fluctuations up to 100 mm
- Permanent installation directly at the edge of the pond
- Easy installation through joining the unit onto the pond liner
- Convenient cleaning thanks to easy removal of the coarse debris
- For operation with AquaMax Eco in integrated pump chamber
- Included in the scope of delivery: cover in natural rock look



Technical data

		BioSys Skimmer +
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	580 x 400 x 450
Net weight	kg	5.32
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2
Possible water level difference		100 mm
Skimmer opening width	mm	220
Filter volume	l	12
Pond surface, max.	m²	50
Pump capacity, min.	l/h	6000
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	16000
Connections, outlet	mm	25 / 32 / 38
Outlet connections		1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		57137

*P347





ProfiSkim Wall

The professional skimmer for pond wall and pool wall



- Skims off debris from a pond surfaces of up to 30 m²
- For permanent installation in a wall
- The technology is protected through an integrated debris basket with wildlife evacuation system
- The debris basket is easy to take out for effortless cleaning from the front and from the top
- With useful accessories (optional): Wall extension, wide-mouth extension, height extension and high-quality stainless steel covers
- Perfectly matched to the OASE gravity systems

Product details



Species protection
Newts & other animals can't get inside the filter due to the construction of the ProfiSkim Wall.



Newt ladder
The integrated newt ladder makes it easy for animals to leave the ProfiSkim Wall again.



DN-110
Optimal water flow thanks to DN-110 connection.

Technical data

		ProfiSkim Wall 100
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	273 x 267 x 408
Net weight	kg	2.80
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2
Possible water level difference		120 mm
Skimmer opening width	mm	210
Pond surface, max.	m²	30
Pump capacity, min.	l/h	6000
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	16000
Rec. flow rate (gravity-fed)	l/h	12000
Outlet connections		DN 110
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		70895

*P347

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Powerful debris removal from pond surfaces*
- *Optimal flow-through thanks to DN 110 connection*
- *The technology is protected through an integrated debris basket with wildlife evacuation system*

Recommendation
For the best possible result, the wall-installation surface skimmer should be installed on the side of the pond that is away from the wind.

Accessories



Height extension ProfiSkim Wall
Item no. 70926

Skimmer extension ProfiSkim Wall
Item no. 70927

Wide mouth extension ProfiSkim Wall
Item no. 70928

Stainless steel cover STD ProfiSkim Wall
Item no. 70929

Stainless steel cover WM ProfiSkim Wall
Item no. 70930



Schematic diagram: ProfiSkim 100 in use



Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 80 m²*
- *Can be used with large filter systems and in shallow water zones*
- *Perfect dimensions particularly suited for large quantities of water*
- *Floating high performance skimmer*

Recommendation
Ensure that the skimmer is installed in a horizontal position and confirm this with a spirit level. Place the skimmer in such a manner that you can execute maintenance tasks, such as emptying the basket.

ProfiSkim

The pro for the shallow water zone

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 80 m²
- Ideal implementation in shallow water zones
- Can be used in gravity-fed operation (DN 110) or pump-fed operation, incl. 2" (50 mm) adapter
- Water routing for effective suction capacity
- Perfect supplement for filter systems in the gravity fed, as well as the pump fed system
- Large, easy to clean stainless steel basket with 8 mm mesh width

ProfiSkim 100
- Very amphibian-friendly, thanks to low flow speed at the overflow edge

ProfiSkim Premium
- With stable stainless steel base
- On request, a basket with a 2 mm mesh width is available

ProfiSkim 100



ProfiSkim Premium



Technical data

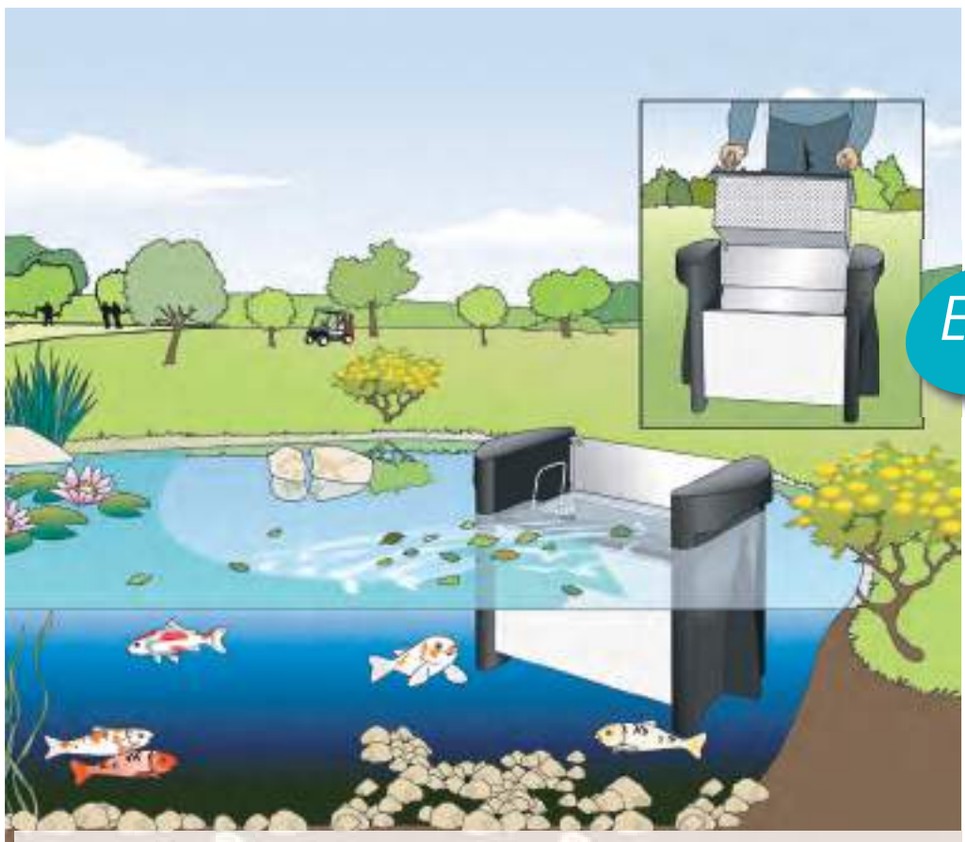
Matching filter pumps starting on page 62

		ProfiSkim 100	ProfiSkim Premium
Dimensions (L x W)	mm	780 x 585	500 x 340
Net weight	kg	13.06	9.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2	
Height adaptation		350 - 550 mm	
Connections, outlet	mm	50	
Outlet connections		2", DN 110	
Rec. flow rate (pump-fed)	l/h	10000-20000	6000-16000
Rec. flow rate (gravity-fed)	l/h	10000-12000	6000-12000
Filter volume	l	12	7
Pond surface, max.	m²	80	65
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		57134	51185

*1 *2

*1 *ProfiSkim Premium*

*2 *ProfiSkim 100*



Schematic diagram: Skimmer 250 in use



Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Floating high performance skimmer*
- *Robust, with a long service life*
- *27 l capacity in the stainless steel basket*

Recommendation
Align the Skimmer 250 to the wind direction and flow of water in the pond/lake to achieve an optimal skimming result.

Skimmer 250

Floating to maximum capacities

- Powerful suction cleaning of pond surfaces up to 250 m²
- Optimal adaptation to water level differences
- Special large inlet and powerful suction capacity for first-class skimming results
- Extremely long service life thanks to high-quality workmanship and stainless steel elements
- Large 27 l stainless steel debris collection basket
- Fastening material included in the scope of delivery



Technical data

		Skimmer 250
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	775 x 440 x 590
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	250
Power cable length	m	10.00
Net weight	kg	31.00
Guarantee *	Years	2
Max. flow rate	l/min	250
Max. flow rate	l/h	15000
Pressure-side connection	mm	38
Pressure-side connection		1 ½"
Filter volume	l	27
Skimmer opening width	mm	520
Pond surface, max.	m²	250
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		**57480**

*P347



Pond vacuums: unwanted silt hasn't got a chance

If the debris particles sink from the pond surface to the floor of the pond, they can become a stubborn and burdensome problem. In this case the powerful pond vacuums from OASE are required. In our extensive product range you will find a versatile spectrum of models you can choose from according to pond size and intended purpose. One of these is guaranteed to be the right one for you.



PondoVac 5 Has an even stronger suction capacity than the PondoVac 4. In addition, it has an integrated delivery pump. This permits full flexibility, even for frequent use and on difficult terrain. Thanks to its optimal floating hose connection, the vacuum is also ideally suited for smaller swim ponds or pools.



Advisor





Pond vacuum

PondoVac Classic Simple pond vacuum for occasional use on smaller ponds. Can also be used as a dry vacuum. It does, however, require regular intervals for automatic emptying of the container.



PondoVac 3 Equipped with the patented two chamber system, the PondoVac 3 enables continuous suction without bothersome interruption. Ideal for occasional use on smaller to medium-sized ponds or pools.







PondoVac 4 Also equipped with the two chamber system, it comes with a powerful turbine and extensive accessory package. The PondoVac 4 ensures a convenient vacuuming experience even with regular use. The perfect solution for medium-size ponds or pools.



PondoVac Premium The name says it all. High-end pond vacuum for daily use, even daily commercial use. Maximum suction capacity of up to 20000 litres per hour. Thanks to the integrated high-performance pump, there is great flexibility, even on rough terrain. The ideal partner for larger ponds, such as swim ponds or for the professional user.



At a glance

Pond vacuum	Small ponds		Medium-size ponds		Large ponds and swim ponds		Suction capacity & convenience				Accessories included			
PondoVac Classic	●	●	○	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	●	●	○	○
PondoVac 3	●	●	●	○	○	○	●	●	○	○	●	●	●	○
PondoVac 4	○	●	●	●	○	○	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●
PondoVac 5	○	○	●	●	●	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
PondoVac Premium	○	○	○	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	○	○	○







PondoVac Classic

Patented convenience for suction cleaning without interruptions



START

- Suction capacity up to 3000 l/h, depending on the implementation conditions
- Automatic activation and emptying through clever motor control
- Silt removal through powerful 1,400 W motor
- Compact design with 27 l wastewater tank
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Maximum suction depth of 2 m
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4 suction pipes, 4 different suction nozzles (see details), 1 filter bag, 1 coarse debris collection sack and 4 m suction hose and 2 m drain hose

Product details



Scope of delivery
With 4 suction pipes (3 x black, 1 x transparent), 4 suction nozzles, (variable universal nozzle, special string algae nozzle, flat nozzle with rubber lip and crevice nozzle), 4 m suction hose and 2 m discharge hose, 1 filter bag for dry vacuuming and 1 coarse debris collection sack.



Switch
Illuminated rocker switch for starting the vacuum process.



Plug connections
For fast installation of the suction and discharge hoses.



Quick release
For easy opening of the motor unit.

Technical data

		PondoVac Classic
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	370 x 370 x 580
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1400
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	9.50
Guarantee *	Years	2
Suction depth max.	m	2.00
Max. flow rate	l/h	3000
Length, suction hose	m	4.00
Length, discharge hose	m	2.00
Floating hose application		Not possible
Item no. (GB-Version)		50110
Item no.		50529

*P347

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Maximum suction depth of 2 m*
- *Automatic activation and emptying through clever motor control*
- *Multifunction use for pond, pool, and household*

Recommendation
High-power suction to a depth of 1.5 m

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle
The all round product (2-10 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.



Special string algae nozzle
With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.



Flat nozzle
The flat nozzle has rubber lips that permit trouble-free wet suctioning of residual water, or enables use in the household as a dry vacuum.



Crevice nozzle
Pollutants between stones and plants can be suctioned out with ease.



Wastewater discharge
Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or via the sewer.



Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac
2.5m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles – not suitable for pond silt!



Item no. ***55448***









PondoVac 3

Convenient and effective - without any interruptions



START

- Suction capacity up to 4000 l/h, depending on the implementation conditions
- Vacuum non stop thanks to the patented two chamber system - simultaneous vacuuming and emptying of the tank
- Maximum suction depth of 2.1 m thanks to strong 1600 W motor
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- Included in the scope of delivery: 4 suction tubes (plastic), string algae nozzle, wet suction nozzle, universal nozzle, debris collection bag, 4 m long suction hose and 2.5 m long discharge hose

Product details



Dual-chamber system
Two same-size cylinders are filled and emptied in alternating cycles. Thus, non-stop vacuuming is enabled.



Waste water discharge
Simply dispose of it as «organic fertiliser» in a flower bed or the sewer.



Handle, transport rollers + suction tube receptacle
Fast and convenient transport to the pond site via the adjustable and ergonomic handle.



Debris collection bag
Ideal for returning cleaned water when suctioning larger particles > 1 mm – not suitable for pond silt.

Technical data

		PondoVac 3
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	435 x 395 x 670
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1600
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	12.62
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.10
Max. flow rate	l/h	4000
Length, suction hose	m	4.00
Length, discharge hose	m	2.50
Floating hose application		Not possible
Item no. (GB-Version)		37148
Item no.		37102

*P347

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Continuous vacuum thanks to patented two chamber system*
- *Maximum suction depth of 2.1 m*
- *Also ideal for cleaning pools and swim ponds*

Recommendation
High-power suction to a depth of 1.70 m.

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle
The all round product (2-10 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.



Special string algae nozzle
With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.



Crevice nozzle
Pollutants between stones and plants can be suctioned out with ease.



Wet suction nozzle
Wet suction for indoors and outdoors.



Wastewater discharge
Simply dispose of it as »organic fertiliser« in a flower bed or via the sewer.



Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac
2.5m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles – not suitable for pond silt!



Item no. ***55448***









PondoVac 4

Powerful pond and pool vacuum - entirely without bothersome interruptions



PRO

- Suction capacity up to 5000 l/h, depending on implementation conditions
- Vacuum non stop thanks to the patented two chamber system - simultaneous vacuuming and emptying of the tank
- Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m thanks to high performance 1,700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- Hand regulator for adjusting the suction power
- Included in the scope of delivery: Four robust aluminium tubes, special string algae nozzle, broadened universal nozzle, area nozzle, wet suction brush, brush nozzle, debris collection bag, 5 m long suction hose and 2.5 m long discharge hose.

Product details



Dual-chamber system
Two same-size cylinders are filled and emptied in alternating cycles. Thus, non-stop vacuuming is enabled.



Hand regulator
For adjusting the suction power, for example in shallow water. Likewise, it also enables intermittent back flushing of clogged nozzles.



Aluminium suction tubes
Everything is under control thanks to torsion-resistant aluminium suction tube. You can exert more pressure, especially when using the brush nozzles.



Handle, transport rollers + suction tube receptacle
Fast and convenient transport to the pond site via the adjustable and ergonomic handle.



Debris collection bag
Ideal for returning cleaned water when suctioning larger particles > 1 mm – not suitable for pond silt.

Technical data

		PondoVac 4
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	435 x 395 x 670
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1700
Power cable length	m	4.00
Net weight	kg	13.10
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.40
Max. flow rate	l/h	5000
Length, suction hose	m	5.00
Length, discharge hose	m	2.50
Floating hose application		Not possible
Item no. (GB-Version)		42939
Item no.		50388

*P.347



Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Continuous vacuum thanks to patented two chamber system*
- *Maximum suction depth of 2.4 m thanks to high-performance 1,700 W motor with optimised blade geometry*
- *Extensive accessory package and aluminium suction tube*

Recommendation
High-power suction to a depth of 2 m

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle, wide
The all round product (3-12 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.



Special string algae nozzle
With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.



Area nozzle
With rollers, integrated brush and weight for large areas such as in pools or swim ponds.



Brush nozzle
For corners and stubborn debris.



Wet suction nozzle
Wet suction for indoors and outdoors.



Accessories

Extension discharge set PondoVac
2.5m hose with connection union and collection bag for coarse debris particles – not suitable for pond silt!



Item no. 55448









PondoVac 5

Pond & pool vacuum with integrated feed pump



PRO

- Suction capacity up to 8000 l/h, depending on the implementation conditions
- Vacuum without interruption thanks to integrated emptying pump
- Flexible use - waste water can be diverted in any direction.
- Pumps the waste water even over height differentials
- Maximum suction depth of 2.5 m thanks to high performance 1700 W motor with optimised blade geometry
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds as well as a wet vacuum in the household
- Transparent suction tube for flow through control
- Easy to move with transport rollers and adjustable handle
- More ground clearance and silent tyres in Big Wheel design
- Hand regulator for adjusting the suction power
- Discharge hose with C-connection on both sides
- Included in the scope of delivery: Four robust aluminium tubes, special string algae nozzle, broadened universal nozzle, area nozzle, wet suction brush, brush nozzle, debris collection bag, 5 m long suction hose and 2.5 m long discharge hose.

Product details



Dirty water pump
The container is emptied via an integrated silt pump. Thus the waste water can be flexibly diverted.



Pre-filter bags
Larger particles such as pebbles or leaves are retained in the tank. Emptying occurs with convenience via zipper. For retention of smaller particles > 1 mm an additional fine filter sack is included for the outlet - not suitable for pond silt.



Hand regulator
For adjusting the suction power, for example in shallow water. Likewise, it also enables intermittent back flushing of clogged nozzles.



Big Wheel chassis
Special large wheels (155 mm) ensure suitability for rough terrain. The extremely quiet tyres are specially designed for low-noise whilst in operation



Drain with C-connection
On the pressure side, the PondoVac 5 has plastic C-connection for the discharge hose - reliable and sealed.

Technical data

		PondoVac 5
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	436 x 425 x 716
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1700
Power consumption pump	W	900
Power cable length	m	7.50
Net weight	kg	24.30
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.50
Max. flow rate	l/h	8000
Length, suction hose	m	5.00
Length, discharge hose	m	10.00
Floating hose application		38 mm
Item no. (GB-Version)		41983
Item no.		41982

*P.347 *1



Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Full power without interruption, thanks to separate suction and pump function*
- *Maximum suction depth 2.5 m*
- *Also ideal for cleaning pools and swim ponds*

Recommendation
High-power suction to a depth of 2.1 m.

Included in the scope of delivery

Universal nozzle, wide
The all round product (3-12 mm) removes pond floor debris without vacuuming up the gravel.



Special string algae nozzle
With this nozzle, strands of string algae can be separated and easily removed.



Area nozzle
With rollers, integrated brush and weight for large areas such as in pools or swim ponds.



Brush nozzle
For corners and stubborn debris.



Wet suction nozzle
Wet suction for indoors and outdoors.



Accessories

Telescopic pole PondoVac
Item no. 40303



Floating hose Set PondoVac 5
Set, consisting of 10 m floating hose Ø 38 mm and adapter for use of the nozzle attachments included in the scope of delivery.
Item no. 41984



Extension hose PondoVac 5
Extends the discharge hose by another 10 m
Item no. 43487











PondoVac Premium

High-performance vacuums for professional pond and pool cleaning



PRO

- Extremely strong suction capacity with up to 20,000 l/h - without interruption
- Can be used for cleaning garden ponds, pools and swim ponds - also for commercial applications
- Unusually quiet suction operation of the turbine < 60 dB (A)
- The large 95 l tank is emptied via sensor control with a digital fill level indicator.
- Manual control of turbine and feed pump via control buttons is possible.
- Flexible movement thanks to the robust chassis with four solid rubber wheels and parking brake
- Innovative and reliable product »Made in Germany«
- Optionally available: extensive and practical accessories in heavy-duty quality for daily professional use

Product details



Strong feed pump
The integrated feed pump with a capacity of 27000 l/h is a real powerhouse and pumps particles up to 50 mm in size.



Clearly organised operating panel
The clearly organized operating panel is impressive with easy handling; the fill level is displayed via LED and the pump and suction turbine are controlled from the panel.



Convenient chassis
Extremely robust, the four-wheel chassis with solid rubber wheels handles any unevenness and can also be firmly fixed in place thanks to the parking brake.



Drain with C-connection
On the pressure side, the PondoVac Premium has an aluminium C-connection for the drain hose - reliable and sealed.



Easy cleaning
The flexible connections enable access to the tank without bothersome disconnection of the connecting lines.

Technical data

		PondoVac Premium
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	605 x 580 x 970
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Power consumption	W	1500
Power consumption pump	W	800
Power cable length	m	7.50
Net weight	kg	42.00
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) [1]	Years	2 + 1
Suction depth max.	m	2.60
Max. flow rate	l/h	20000
Pump capacity, max.	l/h	27000
Floating hose application		50 mm
Item no. (GB-Version)		41388
Item no.		40256



[1] *The guarantee applies exclusively to personal use, not in the commercial area. As in the private sphere, for commercial use the legal warranty claims apply.*

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Pond and pool vacuum with extremely strong suction capacity of 20,000 l/h - perfect for professional use*
- *Full power without interruption, thanks to separate suction and pump function*
- *Quiet continuous operation thanks to slow-turning suction turbine*

Accessories

Floating hose PondoVac Premium
Floating suction hose with a length of 12 m and robust workmanship and extremely smooth inner wall surface: provide particularly effective suction results. 50 mm diameter union on both ends.
Item no. ***40301***



Premium rollable hose-rubberised C-52-10
Compact discharge hose with rubberised surface, 10 m in length. Thanks to the C-couplings on both sides, extension with additional hoses is possible to a length of 30 m.
Item no. ***40302***



Discharge hose stable PondoVac Premium
Safe to tread on, kink-resistant discharge hose with 10 m length. Thanks to the C-couplings on both ends, extension of up to 30 m is possible with additional hosing.
Item no. ***41298***



Telescopic pole PondoVac
Thanks to the three-piece adjustment element, lengths between 1.8 m and 4.8 m can be easily adjusted. Including quick-connector and plastic handles.
Item no. ***40303***



Suction bell PondoVac Premium
Sludge vacuum with transparent poly carbonate bell and rotating 39/50 mm connection. Ideal for gentle cleaning of gravel surfaces.
Item no. ***40304***



Wide area nozzle PondoVac Premium
Heavy, 4 kg area nozzle with 480 mm width for cleaning large areas, e.g. pools or swim ponds. Including a clever articulated mechanism for the transition between floor and wall.
Item no. ***40307***



Round nozzle PondoVac Premium
Transparent round nozzle for suctioning up mulm or leaves. With 50 mm diameter.
Item no. ***40305***



Flat nozzle PondoVac Premium
Transparent flat nozzle for stronger suctioning of mulm on the floor, for example. With 80 mm diameter and 50 mm connection.
Item no. ***40306***







Extras

Recommendation
Regular care is important for the healthy growth of plants in and on the pond. For this we recommend the FlexiCut 2 in 1 pond scissors, with which the cuttings can be firmly held and cut. Thus plant remains can also be easily removed from the water. Also, branches or leaves at a distance of up to 2 metres can now be grasped with the new EasyPick telescopic premium pond pliers. This is what we mean by easy pond maintenance!

Useful pond helpers

Pond shears/ pond pliers





		FlexiCut 2 in 1	EasyPick
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	166 x 6 x 4	137 x 9 x 9
Handle type		fixed	telescopic
Max. handle length	cm	158	207
Guarantee *P.347	Years	2	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Product characteristics		• 2 in 1 pond scissors that simultaneously hold the cut plants when cutting • Also suitable for cutting other plants and thin branches • The head with adjustable work angle protects the pond liner from cuts and enables convenient work • Accessories: Scissor head also available separately (item no. 51272)	• Premium pond pliers for grabbing and removing cuttings or leaves in and around the pond • Length can be easily adjusted to 2 m • For easy pond care - there is no need to get wet • Rubberized gripper for firm and secure hold • Rubber covers for the grip arm are available as spare parts from OASE
Item no.		**51243**	**40291**

AquaNet pond nets

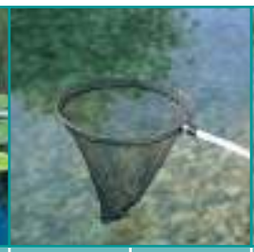




		AquaNet pond net 1 / 3 x 4 m	AquaNet pond net 2 / 4 x 8 m	AquaNet pond net 3 / 6 x 10 m
Dimensions (L x W)	cm	300 x 400	400 x 800	600 x 1000
Mesh size		20 mm		
Number of ground stakes	Units	8	12	18
Guarantee *P.347	Years	2		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Product characteristics		• Protects the pond from falling leaves in autumn • Prevents silt on the pond floor and formation of fermentation gasses due to falling branches and leaves • Fine mesh, robust and weather resistant • Incl. ground stakes for fastening		
Item no.		53751	53752	53753

Nets






		Profi Fish net	Profi Pond net	Fish net small	Fish net large	Algae net small	Algae net large
Dimensions (L x W x H)	cm	40 x 40 x 40	40 x 30 x 20	25 x 25 x 17	38 x 38 x 26	25 x 17 x 7	38 x 26 x 9
Shape		Trapezoidal	Rectangular	Round		Rectangular	
Mesh size		6 mm	0.5 mm	9 mm		0.3 mm	
Guarantee *P.347	Years	2	2	2	2	2	2
Handle type		telescopic	telescopic	fixed	telescopic	fixed	telescopic
Handle length, min.	cm	113		88	74	88	74
Max. handle length	cm	190		88	140	88	140
Total length, max.	cm	230		113	178	113	178
Item no. (GB-Version)		-					
Product characteristics		• Suitable for catching and removing fish • Fine mesh scoop net reduces the danger of injuring the fish • Easy work thanks to telescopic aluminium handle • Accessories: Replacement net also available separately (item no. 50956)	• Suitable for removing fine algae and plant remains • Fine mesh and robust scoop net for all tasks in and around the garden pond • Easy work thanks to telescopic aluminium handle • Accessories: Replacement net also available separately (item no. 50961)	• Suitable for catching and removing fish • Easy handling thanks to aluminium handle		• Suitable for removing fine algae and plant remains • Even small debris particles are effortlessly removed via the extremely fine mesh net • Easy handling thanks to aluminium handle	
Item no.		50079	50078	36300	36299	36298	36297





Improved formula

Pond Treatments & Fish Medicines

AquaActiv pond treatments

196 Water analysis
198 Starter cultures
200 The A-B-C Concept to control algae
202 Improving water quality
204 Dechlorinator
205 PhosLess Flow
208 Binding nutrients
210 Controlling / preventing algae
213 Problem solvers
214 Through the pond season with OASE
216 Disinfection

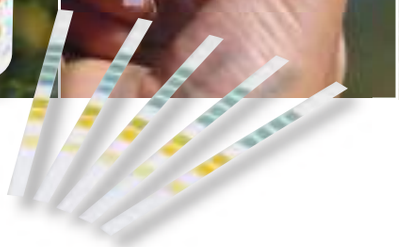
AquaActiv Fish medicine

218 Fish medicine











Quicksticks 6 in 1

- *Fast and simple analysis of the 6 most important water values*
- *One minute is all it takes*
- *Suitable for testing approximately 50 water samples (300 parameters)*

The QuickStick 6 in 1 analysis strip is suitable for regular monitoring of the most important water parameters. Thanks to easy application it is also suitable for inexperienced users. Tips for proper use, tips concerning the water values determined, and helpful product recommendations are also included.

Item no. *50570*

pH GH KH NO_3 NO_2 Cl_2

Water analysis Profi-Set

- *Professional drop solutions for determination of 8 important water parameters*
- *Particularly precise measurement result*
- *Phosphate test incl. service life check solution*

If you want to determine your water parameters with particular precision, with the Water Analysis Pro Set you will have the ideal partner. High-quality measuring reagents, laboratory quality glass ampoules, laminated, water-repellent colour charts, helpful application tips, interpretation aids for the measurement results and product recommendations. The set comes in a modern plastic case.

Item no. *50571*

pH GH KH NO_3 NO_2 PO_4 NH_4 NH_3

Refill reagents are available under the following item numbers:

Nitrite / Nitrate	*Item no.*	*50660*
Phosphate	*Item no.*	*50661*
Total hardness / Carbonate hardness	*Item no.*	*50662*
Ammonia / Ammoniac	*Item no.*	*50663*
pH value	*Item no.*	*50664*







Your path to ideal water values via the OASE Online laboratory

Online water analysis

For safe monitoring of water values

With the water analysis products the water values can be quickly and easily determined. But what are the next steps? In addition to the extensive user instructions, the Online Laboratory is available, giving you a digital analysis of your pond measurements and assisting in the usual pond problems you may encounter.

The individual values, and their significance are explained via the Info buttons. Click »Start Water Analysis« for an immediate overview of whether your values are in order, not ideal or possibly even dangerous. Of course, the right products for rectifying the problem will also be directly recommended.



Tip!

Your direct path to ideal water values:

If you want to know precisely what the status of the water quality is in your pond, with the OASE Online laboratory you can analyse the individual parameters and best of all – you will also receive the appropriate recommended action.

www.oase.com/onlinelabor



Starter cultures for use in filters and pond

BioKick

- *Wakes up the biology in the filter in the spring or for a new start*
- *More than 1 billion micro-organisms/ml**
- *Full capacity of the pond filter within 1-2 weeks*

This dry culture of predominantly heterotrophic bacteria strains is particularly easy to use. These bacterial strains are specialists in decomposing organic matter, such as fish excrement. They considerably accelerate the settlement of the biofilm in the pond filter. **BioKick** is a pure biological project and free of pathogens. It is also suitable for additional dosage after extensive filter cleaning or changing the water, in order to quickly return the filter system to maximum capacity. Since detoxification of ammonium / ammonia and nitrite starts immediately, **BioKick** also offers fast help for acute pond problems.

AquaActiv	BioKick		
Container size	100 ml	200 ml	2 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	5.0	10.0	100.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, Safe&Care		
Item no. (GB-Version)	-	75834	-
Item no.	51277	50295	50939

**At the time of filling*

BioKick Fresh

- *Wakes up the biology in the filter in the spring or for a new start*
- *More than 10 million micro-organisms/ml**
- *Full capacity of the pond filter within a few weeks*

Based on the successful **BioKick** recipe, in addition to the significantly higher concentrations of bacteria, a nutrient solution is also included. Bacteria and nutrient solution are mixed just prior to application. In this manner within 20 minutes a fresh and highly active bacteria concentrate is produced. It ensures a particularly rapid decomposition of ammonium / ammonia and nitrite. A proportional mixture is also possible in a separate vessel. **BioKick fresh** is particularly suited for activation of pond installations with existing low fish stock.

AquaActiv	BioKick fresh
Container size	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, Safe&Care
Item no. (GB-Version)	75837
Item no.	50562

**At the time of filling*



Extras

Ampoule opener

Now it is even easier to open the BioKick Premium glass ampoules. Simply connect the convenient, well-designed opener – press and the filters starter is easy to apply.



BioKick Premium

- *Highly concentrated filter bacteria for heavily burdened filter systems*
- *More than 50 billion active micro-organisms/ml**
- *Full capacity of the pond filter within a few days*

The liquid is prepared with highly concentrated, auto trophic bacteria strains and enzymes, which is a true innovation. Unlike other autotrophic cultures of this quality, **BioKick Premium** maintains its incredible bacteria density for many years, even without cooling. A partitioned eco system in the medical glass ampoules makes this possible.

However if the bacteria is released, their concentrated capacity and their superiority over other heterotrophic cultures quickly becomes evident. The bacterial sustainably settles into the filter system. One ampoule contains approx. 1 billion bacterial and suffices for 10 m³ of pond water. Overdosing accelerates the running-in period of the pond filter. An ampoule opener is included for particularly convenient opening.



AquaActiv	BioKick Premium
Container size	4 x 20 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	40.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, Safe&Care
Item no. (GB-Version)	-
Item no.	51280

** At the time of filling, BioKick Premium is only available starting in March, due to weather conditions.*



The A-B-C Concept: With the 3 step plan to an algae-free pond

The same principle applies for algae that applies for all pond organisms. Excessive quantities can have a fatal effect on the ponds eco system. However, OASE has developed a clever concept with advanced products and applications.

Sooner or later virtually every pond owner will be confronted with algae growth. Basically algae is an important component of the eco system; it produces oxygen and serves as a nutrient base for many micro-organisms. Essentially algae can be divided into two groups, the first type is suspended green algae that gives the pond water a greenish murky look, and the other is string algae that can settle on all types of surfaces. If algae growth gets the upper hand a reaction is necessary to protect the pond and its inhabitants. With the following three steps you can achieve your goal of a clear and beautiful garden pond in a biologically sensible manner.



Improving water quality

Usually algae growth occurs due to a shift in the biological balance. Thus, the algae's natural competitors for nutrients can no longer work properly, this in turn can favour an explosive increase of algae (algal bloom). Primarily in soft water and poorly buffered water (total carbonate hardness and carbonate hardness), then hazardous fluctuations of the pH value can occur. These fluctuations in turn damage the natural predators of the algae, the basis for further mass occurrence of algae.

Water stabilisation in the case of algae growth:

- Restoration of the mineral balance, stabilisation of the pH value ➔ **OptiPond**
- Preparation of tap water or well water so that it is ready for the pond ➔ **Safe&Care**
- Provision of nutrient competition ➔ **BioKick Care**
- If pond sediment is present ➔ **SediFree**
- For oxygen deficiency or for support of the pond biology ➔ **OxyPlus**

Learn more on page 202



Binding nutrients

Garden ponds are usually subject to a lively nutrient input. Particularly due to fish food considerable quantities of nutrients are added, which can no longer be adequately decomposed through the natural decomposition processes. In this regard phosphate has special significance, it is undoubtedly one of the most important nutrient sources for algae growth. Especially throughout the winter, after algae treatments and in the case of constant phosphate input, the free availability in the pond water should be kept to a minimum. Usually this restricts algae growth to a minimum level, so that the use of pesticides can be omitted.

Nutrient binding of algae growth:

- Removal of phosphates
  → **PhosLess, PhoseLess Flow**
- Removal of ammonium, nitrite, nitrate
  → **PondLith**
- Withdrawal of excessive water hardness / reduction of high pH values
  → **AquaHumin**

Learn more on page 204 / 209

Controlling algae

If water stabilisation and nutrient limitation do not succeed in containing algae growth, with the AlGo products the right helpers are on hand. Correctly dosed, the well-tolerated algaecide should be used in the early morning hours and in the growth phases of the algae. **AlGo Bio Protect*** should be used for follow-up care; the natural ingredients generate a barely noticeable amber colouration of the water. This acts as a light-protection filter that counter acts the settlement of new algae. After algae treatment, removal of the phosphates that have now been released is also recommended.

Algae control:

- For green water (suspended algae)
  → **AlGo Greenaway***
- For string algae or other algae
  → **AlGo Universal***
- For local, limited string algae
  → **AlGo Direct***

Learn more on page 210

* Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!

Step A: Improving water quality



Usually algae growth occurs due to a shift in the biological balance. Therefore the algae's natural competitors for nutrients can no longer work properly. This can favour explosive production of the algae (algal bloom). Primarily in soft water and poorly buffered water (total carbonate hardness and carbonate hardness), then hazardous fluctuations of the pH value can occur. These fluctuations in turn damage the natural predators of the algae, the basis for further mass occurrence of algae. We have the right tools for improving the water quality.



OptiPond

Basis for water stabilisation

- *Establishes optimal water conditions (KH, GH, pH)*
- *Properly treats soft well water or rain water for the species*
- *Contains important minerals and trace elements*
- *Helps eliminate acute ammonium & ammonia problems*

Heavy rainfall and biological decomposition processes ensure a continuous loss of important minerals and salts. Adequate carbonate hardness is particularly important because it can protect the pond from dangerous acid overturns. **OptiPond** stabilises carbonate hardness and total hardness and thus restores a healthy environment for all pond inhabitants. The balanced recipe simulates natural conditions and generates a balance of trace elements, such as sodium, potassium, calcium or magnesium. Correctly dosed, the carbonate hardness increases by +1.5 °dKH, total hardness increases by +1.9 °dH. Likewise, **OptiPond** is suitable for treating low-mineral rain water or well water so that it is suitable for the pond.

AquaActiv	OptiPond	
Container size	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	5.0	50.0
Optimal supplements	Safe&Care	
Item no. (GB-Version)	75823	-
Item no.	**50557**	**50558**



Safe&Care

Water treatment with mucous membrane protection

- *Treats burdened tap water appropriately for the species*
- *Immediately binds chlorine and heavy metals like copper, lead or zinc*
- *Bio protection colloids protect the mucous membrane from injury and infection*
- *Removes medication residues*

Due to strict controls, tap water is ideal for filling a pond. However what is good for people can be harmful for fish. Whether heavy metals or other residues – with the **Safe&Care** water treatment quickly protects against pollutants. Unlike many comparable water treatment products, **Safe&Care** works in seconds. Thus, even sensitive fish can remain in the pond whilst it is being filled. Natural origin protective colloids adhere to the fish like a second skin, and protect the fish from penetration of parasites.

AquaActiv	Safe&Care
Container size	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond
Item no. (GB-Version)	70449
Item no.	**50563**



BioKick Care

Biological pond care

- *Activates the pond water with particularly important bacteria strains*
- *Provides clear, healthy pond water and ensures good viewing depths*
- *Contains natural minerals and thus promotes the brilliant colours of the koi*
- *High-quality probiotics strengthen the immune system and promote wellbeing*

Japanese breeders promote the brilliant colours of their valuable koi by keeping them in tanks made of clay with a particularly high mineral content. With **BioKick Care** you establish similar "mud pond" conditions. In this process selected microorganisms (more than 1 billion per ml) ensure crystal clear water and decomposition of nutrients, such as ammonium or nitrite. Special filters reduce contamination residues. The lactic acid bacteria contained activate the digestive system of the fish for better absorption of nutrients and vitamins. All ingredients are of natural origin, for a biological balance. A real all-rounder when it comes to pond care. As concentrate in the large 2 l container, particularly high-yield.

AquaActiv	BioKick Care	
Container size	250 ml	2 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10.0	50.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, OxyPlus	
Item no. (GB-Version)	-	
Item no.	**51283**	**51288**

Dechlorinator

In-line water treatment



Ponds and aquariums offer a habitat to a variety of life forms. In addition to fish, amphibians and plants, there are also essential micro-organisms that maintain the biological and chemical balance in the pond. However, these pond inhabitants are extremely sensitive to pollutants, such as chlorine or heavy metals. The levels present in tap water are safe for us, but can be fatal to fish and sensitive plants.

Fortunately there are ways of conditioning the water, making it completely biotope-friendly. In addition to the liquid water conditioner, Safe& Care, now toxic compounds can also be removed directly from incoming tap water using our Dechlorinator cartridges. A particularly convenient innovation, especially when water is topped-up or replaced regularly.





Dechlorinator

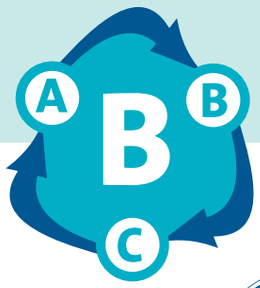
Makes tap water safe for fish and plants

- *Treats burdened tap water so that it is biotope-friendly*
- *Immediately binds chlorine and heavy metals*
- *Ideal when topping-up ponds and aquariums.*
- *Extremely easy application thanks to ¾" (19 mm) quick-release couplings*

Tap water is thoroughly treated, making it ideal for filling ponds and aquariums. However, what is safe for human beings can be harmful for fish and plants. With the Dechlorinator you are covered; chlorine and heavy metal residues are effectively bound even during the filling process. To do this, the filter cartridge is simply connected to off-the-shelf water hoses via the provided quick-release metal couplings. Biotope-friendly tap water can be achieved quickly and effectively, without conditioning in a separate container.

AquaActiv		Dechlorinator
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	505 x 80 x 80
Net weight	kg	1.19
Min. operating pressure	bar	0.5
Max. operating pressure	bar	6
Max. flow rate	l/h	500
Connection		2 x 19 mm / ¾"
Setup type		Dry installation only
Filter volume	l	200,000
Item no. (GB-Version)		–
Item no.		**48790**

Filter cartridges
PhosLess Flow





*Institute for Water Technology and Environmental Engineering/ Prague University of Chemistry and Technology



PhosLess Flow 3000

Quickly and effectively withdraw the phosphates that cause algae growth – without any biocides

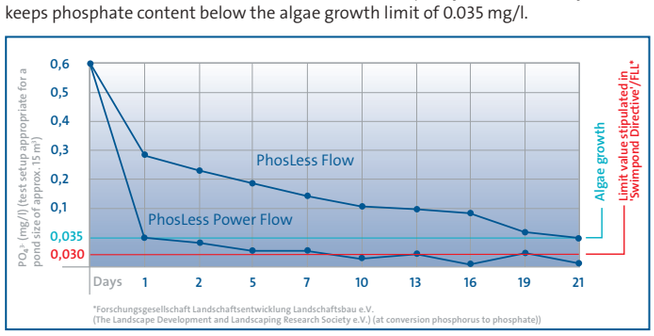
- Prevent and reduce – lower the phosphate content to under the limit necessary for algae growth
- New Flow cartridge system for the efficient utilisation of phosphate storing materials, thanks to an intelligent water guidance system in the cartridge
- Ultra-smooth glass beads on both sides and the fine-tuned cartridge design distribute the water flow around the granulate that is filled in the centre, and ensure an optimal buffering result.
- Proven effectiveness and binding capacity through the Prague University of Chemistry and Technology, Institute for Water Technology and Environmental engineering for PhosLess Flow 3000 and PhosLess Power Flow 3000
- Fast capture of excess phosphate inputs, that occur, for instance, after each swim in the swim pond or natural pool

PhosLess Power Flow 3000

- Numerous installation possibilities for the bypass operation with filter systems
- Can be combined with the Secure Flow pre-filter cartridge, if unfiltered water is available
- To avoid prematurely burdening the PhosLess Power Flow 3000 cartridge with phosphate, if there are high phosphate values, OASE recommends that the phosphate values should first be lowered with the PhosLess Flow 3000 cartridge
- Reduces regular care and maintenance
- Can be combined with power saving pond pumps or the particularly safe 12 V pumps
- Convenient and easy cartridge replacement
- Combination of multiple cartridges in parallel operation without additional pressure loss
- Binding capacity without expiration date
- Naturally the cartridges can also be used on fish ponds

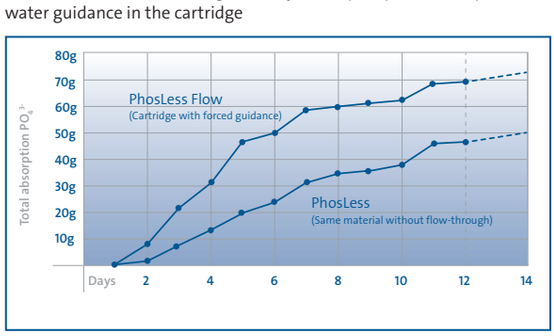
Secure Flow 3000

Comparison: Absorption properties for phosphate through PhosLess Flow and PhosLess Power Flow. PhosLess Power Flow 3000 quickly and sustainably keeps phosphate content below the algae growth limit of 0.035 mg/l.



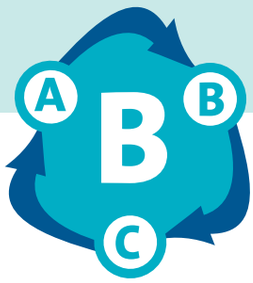
*Forschungsgesellschaft Landschaftsentwicklung Landschaftsbau e.V. (The Landscape Development and Landscaping Research Society e.V.) (at conversion phosphorus to phosphate))

Comparison: Phosphate absorption with and without forced guidance using identical material. Result: Significantly faster phosphate absorption through water guidance in the cartridge



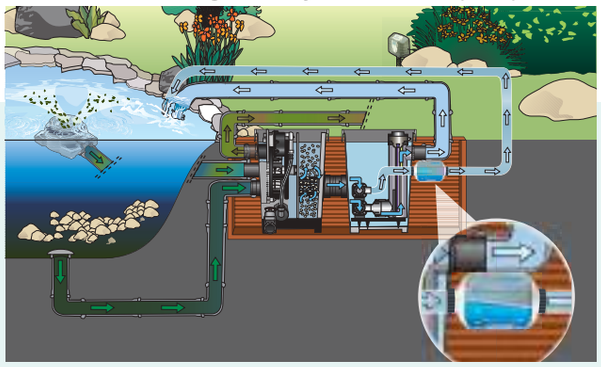
Filter cartridges

Quickly and effectively withdraw the phosphates that cause algae growth – without any biocides

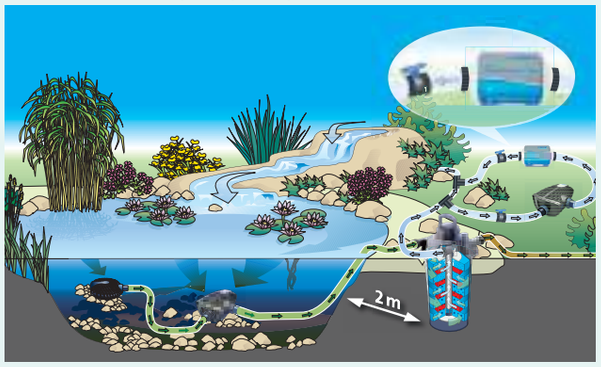


Installation possibilities:

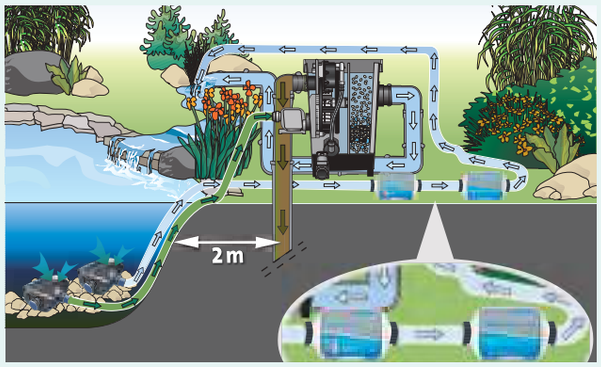
1. Integration in gravity-fed filter systems. Can be installed submerged or dry with second pump.



2. In combination with a pressure filter. If needed with a second pump for pressure boost.



3. With Secure Flow in a separate circuit in supplementation to the filter system.





PhosLess Flow 3000

Effectively and reliably reduces high phosphate concentrations to below the limit required for algae growth

- Total binding capacity up to 90 g PO_4^{3-}
- The granulate quickly absorbs phosphate, excellent absorption properties extending to low concentrations of 0.035 mg/l (minimum value for algae growth)
- Ideal for starting at values greater than 0.2 mg/l PO_4^{3-}
- Intelligent water guidance system in the cartridge enables an even faster absorption of phosphates with the proven Adsorber PhosLess, see graphic on page 193
- Optimal use starting at 300 l/h effective flow rate to max. 3300 l/h. Recommendation: Per 10 m³ pond volume, a flow rate of 300 l/h.
- Can be combined with power saving pond pumps
- For selection of the appropriate pump, a pressure loss through the cartridge of only approx. 3 m delivery head must be taken into account
- Easy and safe cartridge replacement – threaded hose connections included in the scope of delivery
- Installation in the pond or outside of the pond is possible
- In conjunction with the 12 V pumps from OASE, can be retrofitted in all swim ponds & natural pools
- Can also be used on fish ponds

AquaActiv		PhosLess Flow 3000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	480 x 140 x 140
Min. pressure loss	bar	0.3
Max. operating pressure	bar	4
Phosphate binding capacity	g	90
Max. flow rate*	l/h	3300
Connection		2 x 50 mm / 2"
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry
Max. flow rate AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	l/h	2200
Max. flow rate AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	l/h	2600
Max. flow rate AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	l/h	2200
Item no. (GB-Version)		–
Item no.		48792

*Applies at 0.3 bar pressure capacity





PhosLess Power Flow 3000

For sustained phosphate concentrations at the lowest level below the limit required for algae growth

- In total absorbs up to 150 g phosphate / PO_4^{3-}
- Special refined granulate quickly & effectively absorbs phosphate, outstanding absorption properties extending to low concentrations of 0.035 mg/l (minimum value for algae growth)
- Enables reduction of the phosphate content to as low as 0.01 mg/l*2
- Easy and safe cartridge replacement – threaded hose connections included in the scope of delivery
- Installation in the pond or outside of the pond is possible
- In conjunction with the 12 V pumps from OASE, can be retrofitted in all swim ponds & natural pools
- Optimal use starting at 300 l/h effective flow rate to max. 3300 l/h. Recommendation: Per 10 m³ pond volume, a flow rate of 300 l/h.
- Can be combined with power saving pond pumps
- For selection of the appropriate pump, a pressure loss through the cartridge of only approx. 3 m delivery head must be taken into account
- Also suitable for use in classic swimming pools and fountain pools – avoiding algae reduces the disinfectant requirement



Secure Flow 3000

Pre-filter for PhosLess Flow 3000 & PhosLess Power Flow 3000

- Required if pre-filtered water is not available
- Additional protection against contamination of the actual PhosLess cartridges
- Filled with ultra-smooth glass filter beads with outstanding back-flush characteristics
- Easy cleaning of the pre-filter cartridge – to back-flush just change the flow direction
- Can be combined with power saving pond pumps
- In conjunction with a PhosLess Flow or PhosLess Power Flow cartridge, a combined pressure loss of only approx. 4 m delivery head must be taken into account

AquaActiv		PhosLess Power Flow 3000	Secure Flow 3000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	480 x 140 x 140	
Min. pressure loss	bar	0.3	0.1
Max. operating pressure	bar	4	
Phosphate binding capacity	g	150	-
Max. flow rate*	l/h	3300	
Connection		2 x 50 mm / 2"	
Setup type		Can be setup underwater & dry	Can be setup underwater & dry
Max. flow rate AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	l/h	2000	+ PL-Flow 1800 / + PLP-Flow 1600
Max. flow rate AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	l/h	2400	+ PL-Flow 1900 / + PLP-Flow 1700
Max. flow rate AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	l/h	2000	+ PL-Flow 1900 / + PLP-Flow 1600
Item no. (GB-Version)		–	
Item no.		48791	48793

*Applies at 0.3 bar pressure capacity
*2 Limit value stipulated in 'Swim pond Directive' / FLL, The Landscape Development and Landscaping Research Society e.V. (Forschungsgesellschaft Landschaftsentwicklung Landschaftsbau e.V.) (Specified as P)

Step B:
Binding nutrients





PondLith

Protection against algae production

- *Pure natural zeolite, grain size 5-10 mm*
- *Special high-performance filter material for decomposing nitrogen compounds*
- *Fast aid for excessive ammonium*
- *Ideal filter support during the run-in phase*
- *Withdraws the important nutrient basis for algae*
- *Incl. practical filter media bag*

Garden ponds are usually subject to a lively nutrient input. Particularly due to the high nutrient requirements of pond fish, considerable quantities of nutrients are added, which can no longer be adequately decomposed through natural decomposition processes.

Above all the significance of phosphate should not be underestimated. After all it is one of the most important nutrient sources for algae growth. Especially throughout the winter, after algae treatments and in the case of constant phosphate input, the free availability in the pond water should be kept to a minimum. The important thing is to bind nutrients and reduce the excess. In this manner, algae growth usually remains restricted to a minimum level, so that use of pesticides can be omitted.

PondLith zeolite is a natural power mineral. Its excellent filtering effect has been appreciated for decades. In the garden pond it makes an essential contribution to good water quality; its fine pores and channels have the property of storing pollutants, particularly ammonium. Useful microorganisms also take advantage of this situation and in addition to adsorption, also support the decomposition of nitrogen compounds. Depending on the load, effective for approx. 125 days. Recommended application quantity: in ponds without fish stock 1 kg per 1000 litres of pond water, in ponds with fish stock 3 kg per 1000 litres of pond water.

Tip!

PhosLess algae protection refill pack

Replacement medium for PhosLess filter media tubes. Suitable for use in larger bodies of water 2 x 2 l bags PhosLess CA and PhosLess FS are included.
Item no. 57477



AquaActiv		PondLith
Container size		2.5 kg
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	2.5
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	0.8
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		54049







PhosLess Direct

Effective protection against algae

- *Physically removes the algae nutrient, phosphate*
- *Binds hydrogen sulphides that can cause unpleasant odours*
- *The fast remedy for increased phosphate values*
- *100 ml binds up to 80 g of phosphates*

In garden ponds, phosphates are found in relatively small amounts, however they are an essential nutrient source for algae and harmful bacteria. **PhosLess Direct** physically withdraws phosphate from the water, so that algae infestations can be prevented. It offers fast help for acutely increased phosphate values or directly after algae treatments and lowers the proportion under the limit of 0.035 mg/l, which is required for algae growth. Ideal for use even in early spring to prevent algae infestations.

PhosLess

Biological algae protection

- *Physically removes the algae nutrient, phosphate*
- *Especially effective through 2-component technology in the exchange system*
- *Also removes heavy metals like copper, lead or zinc*
- *Sustainably effective phosphate removal*
- *Also available in the clever refill pack*

PhosLess filter media tubes physically withdraw the algae nutrient, phosphate, from the water. In this process the phosphates are safely stored and enclosed. If the biocidal capacity is exhausted, the unwanted nutrients are sustainably removed from the ponds ecosystem. The 2-component system is the ideal supplement for every filter installation. The containers can be directly inserted in the receptacle of the BioTec ScreenMatic and ProfiClear Classic provided for this purpose. You can also use PhosLess filter media tubes in any area of the pond with good water flow. A refill pack is also available.

AquaHumin

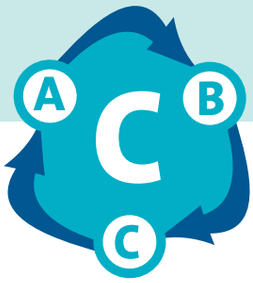
Natural nutrient removal

- *Special peat for the garden pond*
- *Softens the water and reduces the pH value*
- *Physical algae prevention thanks to sunblock effect 30-45% humic acid*
- *Delivered in the practical net bag*

AquaHumin is a concentrated natural product of high-quality black peat.
Its high content of humic substances contributes to the biological balance and healthy plant growth. Through its pH value and hardness reducing effect, it is ideal for protective regulation of the water values. It generates a barely noticeable amber colour of the pond water. Through this measure, the algae's supply of UV light is significantly reduced and thus there is protection against excessive algae growth. Free from chemical additives, nematodes, pathogens and substances that are toxic to plants.

AquaActiv		PhosLess Direct		PhosLess	PhosLess Refill pack	AquaHumin
Container size		500 ml	5 l	2 1l filter media tubes	2 bags 1 l	10 l
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	10.0	100.0	40.0		10.0
Suitable for ponds with fish stock	m³	10.0	100.0	10.0		
Item no. (GB-Version)		75817	-			
Item no.		51284	51287	36981	57477	53759

Step C:
Preventing algae





AlGo Universal*

Effective algae control

- *Safely effective against the most frequently occurring algae types, such as string algae or brown algae*
- *Inhibits algal metabolism*
- *Reduces new algae formation*
- *Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!*

AlGo Universal* is the universal talent for controlling algae. Whether string algae, slime algae or other species of algae, the effective ingredient is uniformly consumed by the algae. **AlGo Universal*** develops its effect over the course of 2 to 3 weeks. It acts in the entire pond and thus it is also suitable for areas that are difficult to access. If used as intended it is well- tolerated by plants and animals in the pond. We recommend use in the initial stages of algae growth.

AlGo Direct*

Particularly effective against suspended algae

- *Active ingredient also suitable for swim ponds*
- *Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!*
- *Works through direct contact*
- *Ideal for locally limited infestation, e.g. in watercourses*
- *Including KH quick test for a safe application*

Because string algae loves clear, healthy pond water, pond owners frequently see themselves confronted with an infestation. Usually the growth is limited to local areas that can be specifically treated with **AlGo Direct***. Algae is killed off within a few hours' time. In this process the active ingredient decomposes into its naturally occurring components, this also allows use in the swim pond (comply with the safety wait time). Safe applications requires a carbonate hardness of at least 3°dKH. A test strip is included.

AquaActiv	AlGo Universal		AlGo Direct	
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0
Optimal supplements	OptiPond, PhosLess			
Item no. (GB-Version)	70450	not available in GB!	70451	not available in GB!
Item no.	**50542**	**50545**	**50546**	**50549**

**Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!*





PondClear*

Creates crystal clear water

- *Makes murky ponds clear again.*
- *Effective against fine, non-filterable pollutants*
- *Helps remove phosphates and heavy-metal compounds*

AlGo Greenaway*

For crystal clear pond water

- *Safely effective against the most frequently occurring algae types, such as string algae or brown algae*
- *Inhibits algal metabolism*
- *Reduces new algae formation*

In spite of filter technology, the finest, non-filterable pollutants can cause turbidity. With **PondClear*** mineral particles from decaying organic material are flocculated. Then the flocculation can be scooped out with the net or removed via the filter system. In this process toxic heavy metal and phosphates are also removed. For safe application the carbonate hardness must be at least 3°dKH. A suitable quick test is included in the scope of delivery. Not suitable for sturgeon stock. PondClear is not approved for algae control. Consequently, for green ponds we recommend AlGo Greenaway.*

The unique 2-phase system combines an algaecide treatment against suspended algae with the additional removal of other turbidity in phase 2. The result is a crystal clear pond water. Carbonate hardness of at least 3°dKH is required for a treatment. Not suitable for sturgeon stock if used as intended **AlGo Greenaway*** is otherwise well-tolerated by animals and plants.

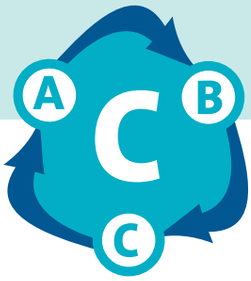
AquaActiv		PondClear	
Container size		500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	10.0	100.0
Optimal supplements		OptiPond	
Item no. (GB-Version)		70453	-
Item no.		**50552**	**50555**

**Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!*

AquaActiv		AlGo Greenaway
Container size		500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max.	m³	10.0
Optimal supplements		OptiPond
Item no. (GB-Version)		70452
Item no.		**40235**

**Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!*

Step C:
Frequent algae types in the garden

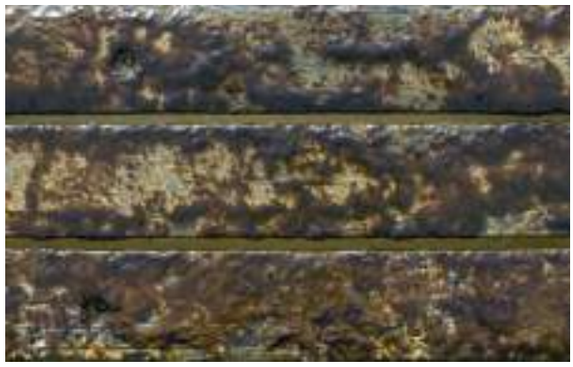


String algae



Recommendation: AlGo Universal* and AlGo Direct*

Brown algae (diatoms)



Recommendation: AlGo Universal* and AlGo Direct*

Suspended algae



Recommendation: AlGo Universal*

Blue algae



Recommendation: AlGo Greenaway* and AlGo Direct* + comprehensive pond hygiene

Red algae



Recommendation: AlGo Universal*

Tip!

**If water stabilisation and nutrient limitation do not succeed in containing algae growth, with the AlGo products the right helpers are on hand.
Algaecide should be used in the early morning hours and in the growth phases of the algae. AlGo Bio Protect should be used for follow-up care.
After algae treatment, removal of the phosphates that have now been released is also recommended.**

*Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!

Typical pond problems – our solutions



SediFree

Effective against pond silt

- *Contains high-performance bacteria for decomposition of organic silt deposits*
- *2-component system with active oxygen granules accelerates the decomposition of silt*
- *Focused prevention of silting and long-term turbidity*

Dead algae, leaves or plant remains accumulate and layers of silt form particularly in areas of the garden pond where water flow is weak. They can cause decomposition and unpleasant odours. In addition to regular cleaning of the pond with the sludge vacuum, you can gently remove and prevent deposits with **SediFree.** The active oxygen granulate sinks deep into the layer of silt and oxidises it. Thus, the micro-organisms that are specialised in decomposing organic material can completely perform their work. For fast effect we recommend use in a water temperature of 10° C.

OxyPlus

Increases the oxygen content

- *Long-lasting controlled-release effect*
- *Fast solution for lack of oxygen e.g. if there is an algal bloom*
- *Prevents formation of hazardous fermentation gas*
- *Supports the biological self-cleaning properties*

Warm temperatures, paired with strong decomposition processes or algae growth quickly result in lack of oxygen. This can become a serious hazard for pond inhabitants, particularly in the early morning hours. Fish that increasingly stay near the surface of the water and are gasping for air are an indicator. **OxyPlus** Increases the oxygen content quickly and without complications. And it even does it over several days thanks to the controlled-release effect. This also promotes the self-cleaning effect of the pond. The guarantor for crystal clear and healthy pond water. **OxyPlus** is the ideal supplement for treating silt or algae.

AquaActiv	SediFree	
Container size	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10.0	100.0
Optimal supplements	OxyPlus, PhosLess	
Item no. (GB-Version)	75820	-
Item no.	50560	50561

AquaActiv	OxyPlus
Container size	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10.0
Optimal supplements	-
Item no. (GB-Version)	75828
Item no.	50559









Spring: Getting started! At the start of the season there are things to do. Now it is time for water treatment, activation of the pond biology and particularly the binding of excess nutrients. With the basic care product OptiPond, you can quite easily achieve optimal water conditions. You can really get the filter biology moving again with the Bio-Kick filter starters. Effectively suppress hazardous ammonium or nitrite values during the run-in phase with PondLith zeolite. Nevertheless, check your water values with the QuickSticks or the Water Analysis Set on a regular basis. To prevent algae growth, released phosphates should be removed in the winter and the spring with PhosLess. Silt deposits that have accumulated over the winter are a nutrient source for algae. These are removed either with the PondoVac or with SediFree. In addition, pay attention to your fish that come through the winter in a weakened condition and therefore may be susceptible to disease. With AquaActiv fish medicine in such a case fast help is usually also guaranteed.



Summer: Summertime is algae time. If the green infestation gets the upper hand, you should initiate counter measures with the three steps of the A-B-C anti-algae program. You can use AlGo Bio Protect or AquaHumin as preventative measures. However, warm temperatures also cause abundant bio-activity and plant growth. Fluctuations of pH value and mineral losses are the consequences. With OptiPond you ensure a regular equalisation of the mineral balance, particularly after heavy downpours.



If you must top up your pond with fresh water in the summer, do not forget to prepare the tap water properly for the pond beforehand with Safe&Care. Particularly if there is algae bloom, lack of oxygen can occur at high temperatures. With OxyPlus you can quickly counter act this.











Autumn: The season is coming to an end, there is still time for all-round cleaning. Over the season, plant remains and other sources of turbidity have settled as decaying organic matter or silt.

Now use your PondoVac sludge vacuum to use SediFree and simply watch the silt decompose. Prepare your pond inhabitants for the winter. BioKick Care again ensures an extra portion of wellness.

In addition, regularly check the water values and counter act if necessary with OptiPond.

Winter: Now your pond needs rest and it is about time to properly store your pond equipment for the winter. The ideal opportunity to give your products the proper care with PumpClean, and free them of limescale and other deposits. Check the water quality again and put PhosLess filter media tubes in the pond. Consequently released phosphates are already directly removed in the winter, before algae can form due to these released phosphates. Also check the water quality in this season, particularly if you feed fish over the winter.



Tip!

Check your water values with the QuickSticks or the Water Analysis Set on a regular basis (see page 196).



Disinfection



Where water is an integral component of the garden design, the spectrum extends from small romantic fountains to large modern pools. Typical accompanying symptoms can be irritating – whether biofilm, odours, micro organisms or algae growth.

The disinfectant products from OASE constitute category D. These products keep bodies of water, pools, ornamental fountains or pond technology clean and fresh. However, please note that the disinfectant must not be used in fish ponds or biotopes.



AlGo Fountain*

Algae protection for fountains

- *Keeps ornamental fountains and other decorative water features fresh, clean and clear*
- *Fast help against algae, odours and slippery coverings*
- *Prevents limescale deposits*
- *Compatible with surfaces and technology*
- *Long lasting effect*

There is no place for algae growth in decorative water features or ornamental fountains. **AlGo Fountain*** sustainably keeps indoor and outdoor fountains fresh and clear. The ingenious recipe likewise prevents limescale deposits. Not suitable for biotopes with animals or plants! In a diluted state, it is harmless for birds or other animals that could drink it. The 5 l concentrate is sufficient for 10,000 litres of water.

AquaActiv	AlGo Fountain	
Container size	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	0.2	10.0
Item no. (GB-Version)	75803	not available in GB!
Item no.	**51278**	**40234**

**Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!*





OxyPool 9,9 %*

Pond protection without chlorine

- *Eliminates algae, bacteria and fungus, entirely without chlorine*
- *Ideal for ornamental ponds, swim ponds, natural pools, larger spray fountains or water features*
- *Dual effect with hydrogen-peroxide 9.9% and silver ions*
- *Biologically degradable, without chlorine or copper additives.*

Keeping larger ornamental ponds clear, clean and free of algae is an important challenge. The multi-component, environmentally friendly disinfectant **OxyPool*** is effective without chlorine. The main ingredients are hydrogen peroxide as oxidant and silver ions for disinfection against bacteria, viruses, amoeba, fungi and algae. Easy on the skin and on the eyes it dilutes transparently and without odour. Not suitable for biotopes with fish stock. In a diluted state, it is harmless for birds or other animals that could drink it.

PumpClean

Clean pond technology is effortless

- *Effective cleaner for pond equipment, such as pumps, sieves, quartz glass elements, etc.*
- *Reliably removes limescale and other deposits within 24 h*
- *Free of chlorine and vinegar*
- *Concentrate produces 10 l of descaler solution*
- *Extends the service life of pond pumps*

Pond technology provides top performance daily. It's good when you can treat it with the right care. **PumpClean** is ideal, tested for compatibility cleaner for virtually every piece of pond equipment. Thus, limescale deposits and other contamination can be easily removed. Therefore, a long service life for your high-quality pond technology is guaranteed. **PumpClean** is transparent, odourless and 100 % biologically degradable.

AquaActiv	OxyPool
Container size	20 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	100.0
Item no. (GB-Version)	not available in GB!
Item no.	**51062**

AquaActiv	PumpClean
Container size	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	-
Item no. (GB-Version)	75806
Item no.	**40242**

**Use biocides carefully. Always read the label and product information before use!*





1 Parasites



2 Fungal infection



3 Bacterial infection



4 Fish lice infestation, anchor worms

AquaActiv fish-medicine: *for the all-round wellbeing of fish*

With the OASE AquaActiv fish medicine you can support the recovery of your pond inhabitants if there is disease or new stock in the water. Competent, reliable and highly-effective; the products ensure the health and well-being of your fish. The company, Aquarium Münster, developed these products especially for OASE. The specialist in the area of fish medicine has more than 80 years' experience in the keeping and medication-based treatment of ornamental fish.

The OASE online clinic for fish

Proper enjoyment of the garden pond is only possible with healthy and active pond inhabitants. But how do you support the fish when they are not doing well? For this, first it is necessary to make the right diagnosis. The OASE Online Clinic on our website can help you. Here, in a clear and understandable manner we have presented irregularities that indicate presence of the major fish diseases.
You will also find the right recommendation for proper treatment.
Click: **www.oase.com/fish_disease** in the topic area »Application«, chapter »Fish diseases«



Aquarium Münster
Fish like us

Pharmazeutischer Unternehmer / Hersteller

The illustrations are subject to the copyright of: ©1 Dr. Achim Bretzinger; ©2 Dr. Gerald Bassleer 212
**Medicines for ornamental fish. Do not administer to animals that are used for food.*






Fish medicine	Universal** Against the most frequent diseases of pond fish		1 AntiParasite** Against single-cell parasites		2 AntiFungus** Against fungal infections		3 AntiBacteria** Against internal and external bacterial infections	
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l	500 ml	5 l
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0	10.0	100.0
Area of application	• Unclear diagnosis • Mixed infections • For prevention of disease • Bacterial infection • Single-cell parasites (Protozoa) • Fungal diseases		• Single-cell parasites (Protozoa) such as • Skin parasites (Costia, Trichodina, Chilodonella), White-spot disease (Ichthyophthirius) • Velvet (Piscinoodinium) • Cryptobia • Bacterial diseases that accompany these parasites		• Fungal diseases (Dermocystidium) • Mould (saprolegnia) • Bacterial diseases that accompany these parasites Note: Fungal infections usually occur where the skin has been injured		• Internal and external bacterial infections, such as • Ascites (Aeromonas, Pseudomonas) • Mouth rot (Columnaris) • Fin rot (myxo bacteria) • Hole syndrome (Aeromonas, Pseudomonas) • Streptococci • Injuries, inflamed	
Symptoms	• Whitish-yellow, slime coverings • Coverings that resemble cotton wool • Ulcers, wounds, inflammations • Flicking • Loss of skin & scales • Blood spots		• White-grey to dark velvet-like coverings • White spots • Projecting gills • Increased respiratory activity • Scraping against objects • Clamped fins • Lethargy and emaciation		• Velvet like covering on gills, body and fins • Whitish brownish covering on wounds		• Loss of skin & scales • Swelling, reddening • Broken skin, open wounds, ulcers • Fin rot, raised scales • Slowed / accelerated movements • Flicking, cramps • General darkening • Protruding bellies	
Item no. (GB-Version)	not available in GB!							
Item no.	50564	50927	50565	50928	50566	50929	50568	50931




Fish medicine	4 AntiArgulus** Active ingredient: DiflubenzuronFor fish lice and anchor worms		Safe&Care Water treatment with mucous membrane protection
Container size	500 ml	5 l	500 ml
Suitable for ponds up to max. m³	10.0	100.0	10.0
Area of application	• Fish lice (Argulus) • Anchor worms (Lernaea) • Fish leech	• Fish lice (Argulus) • Anchor worms (Lernaea) • Fish leech	• Treats burdened tap water appropriately for the species • Immediately binds chlorine and heavy metals like copper, lead or zinc • Bio protection colloids protect the mucous membrane from injury and infection • Removes medication residues • Treats burdened tap water appropriately for the species • Immediately binds chlorine and heavy metals like copper, lead or zinc • Bio-protection colloids protect the mucous membrane from injury and infection • Removes medication residues
Symptoms	• Heavy abrasion • Fish lice, anchor worm, fish leech (visible with the naked eye) • Lethargy and emaciation	• Heavy abrasion • Fish lice, anchor worm, fish leech (visible with the naked eye) • Lethargy and emaciation	
Item no. (GB-Version)	not available in GB!		70449
Item no.	50567	50936	50563

** GMP quality standards (Good Manufacturing Practice - guarantees constant physical, chemical and microbiological inspections, from receipt of raw material to manufacturing of the product) **The products, Universal, AntiParasite, AntiFungus, AntiBacteria and AntiArugulus are over-the-counter medications in accordance with § 60 of the German Drug Act (AMG).*





Illumination & Power

Pond illumination

222 Advisor – pond illumination

LED spotlights

226 LunAqua Terra LED
228 LunaLed
230 Waterfall Illumination
232 LunAqua Classic LED
233 LunAqua 3 LED
234 LunAqua Mini LED
235 LunAqua Maxi LED
236 LunAqua Power LED
238 LunAqua Power LED XL
240 ProfiLux Garden LED RGB

Halogen spotlights

242 LunAqua Micro Set

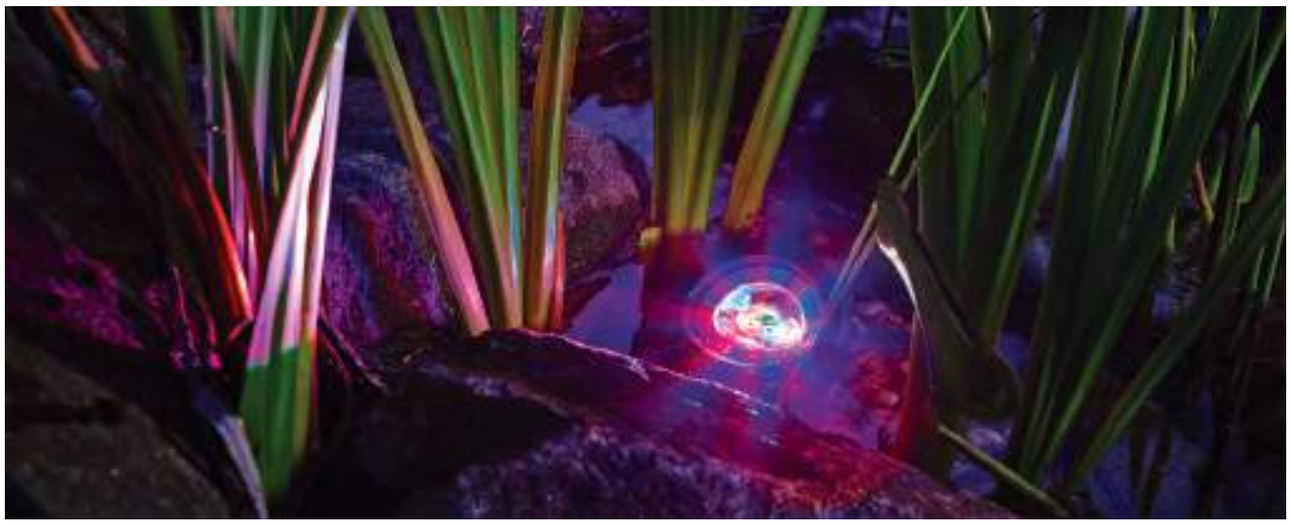
Power management

244 Advisor – power management
246 InScenio EGC Controller Home / Cloud
248 InScenio FM-Master EGC Home / Cloud
250 InScenio
252 Accessories – Illumination & Power

Pond illumination: radiantly beautiful lighting moods

When the colours of trees and plants fade into the background in the evening, it is a play of light and shadow, light and dark that enchants. Special effects are produced when shrubs or plants obstruct the light beam and make exciting contours. Concealed, the LunAqua 3 LED effectively illuminates figures and ornaments, providing a mystical atmosphere. Bubbling stone fountains, for example, can be transformed into highlights through the LED illumination of the LunaLed S series. Even watercourses are radiant in a new light with our LunAqua Maxi LEDs. The LunAqua Terra LED light fixture can be discreetly installed in the ground without posing a stumbling hazard. Thanks to small formats, modern LED technology offers particularly flexible design and set-up possibilities on terraces, paths, in and on the pond – and it offers these possibilities with high energy efficiency and safe 12 V technology. Also discover how even waterfalls get that certain something with light. Easily and quickly installed, Waterfall Illumination brings the radiant lighting fixtures into your waterfall. Pure fascination!





Pond and garden illumination

Small and compact with high-power radiance



LunAqua Power LED The compact spotlight offers a lot of light and significant energy savings. It is one of the brightest LED spotlights in our pond illumination product range yet it has an energy class rating of A++! With the utmost flexibility, it can illuminate fountains, it can be recessed in the ground, or mounted on a wall. Thanks to its robust underwater connection technology it can also be installed in the pond with ease.

Colourful lighting effects with the app



ProfiLux Garden LED RGB Profilux Garden LED RGB. Green, yellow, red, blue or multicoloured. This compact, energy efficient RGB LED spotlight brings garden, pond and contents into focus. No need to programme this handy technical genius , which can be operated via the FM master wireless EGC app. With the benefit of patented underwater connection technology and protection class IP68 this can safely be used to a depth of up to 4 metres. Can be extended to up to 4 lights per controller and seamlessly compatible with lights from the fountain technology range.

Above water and underwater



LunAqua 3 LED Finally the classic LunAqua 3 LED becomes an energy-saving favourite! This spotlight is appealing underwater and above the water surface with its unusual illumination range, thanks to 110 lumen – with power consumption of just 3 watts! With the wide half peak angle of 30°, low bushes, shrubs and reeds are skilfully staged. Complete set with 1 or 3 spotlights.

Natural light



LunAqua Power LED XL The LunAqua Power LED XL spotlight system combines long-lasting radiance (up to 1,350 lumens) with high energy-efficiency (15 W), robust underwater connection technology (for water depths to a max. of 4 m) and great flexibility. The quality system for above-water and underwater installation offers 4 beam angles and 2 colour temperatures (3,000 / 4,000 kelvin) for individual light design. Your garden is radiant in all natural nuances of colour.

Waterfalls made to shine



Waterfall Illumination Easily installed with high-quality plastic carriage, Waterfall Illumination is the finishing touch for every waterfall.
This Waterfall Illumination, which can be installed retroactively provides a pleasant, warm-white LED light and is suitable for waterfalls with widths of 30, 60 and 90 cm.



Lighting design: tips for optimal lighting in your garden

Proper planning is the key to garden light design. OASE offers garden owners a variety of possibilities for giving the garden a special charm with skilfully placed light accents. The advantage of the OASE Illumination product range is installation is simple. We want to make it easier to decide which spotlight from the OASE Lun-Aqua series is the right one for optimal lighting in your garden. Consequently, here you can see all models in a photo series.

In order to evaluate the light effect of the various spotlights, each of them is presented in an identical perspective – at a distance of 70 cm from the wall. Compare, select and then make your pond a magical, luminous haven of tranquillity.

Tip!

An adequate number of power sources in the appropriate parts of the garden facilitates the installation of light. The remote controlled FM-Master (page 248) is particularly well-suited in this regard. It enables convenient regulation of your lighting from the terrace. The revolutionary FM-Master EGC even enables convenient control via the app from your smart phone or tablet. Try it out!

Extras

Watt does not always equal brightness

Based on their own experience, most people have an idea of the luminous intensity of a classic 25 W light bulb. With the new energy-saving LED light fixtures this reference between power consumption and brightness is lacking. For a comparison of the brightness of different light fixtures the luminous flux (specified »in lumens«) is an important variable for orientation. For example: The luminous intensity of our new compact LunAqua Power LED light fixture with 580 lumens is approximately equal to that of a 50 watt light bulb. Yet it only needs 5.8 watts for this luminous intensity. See the comparison graphic to the right for other light fixtures ⇨



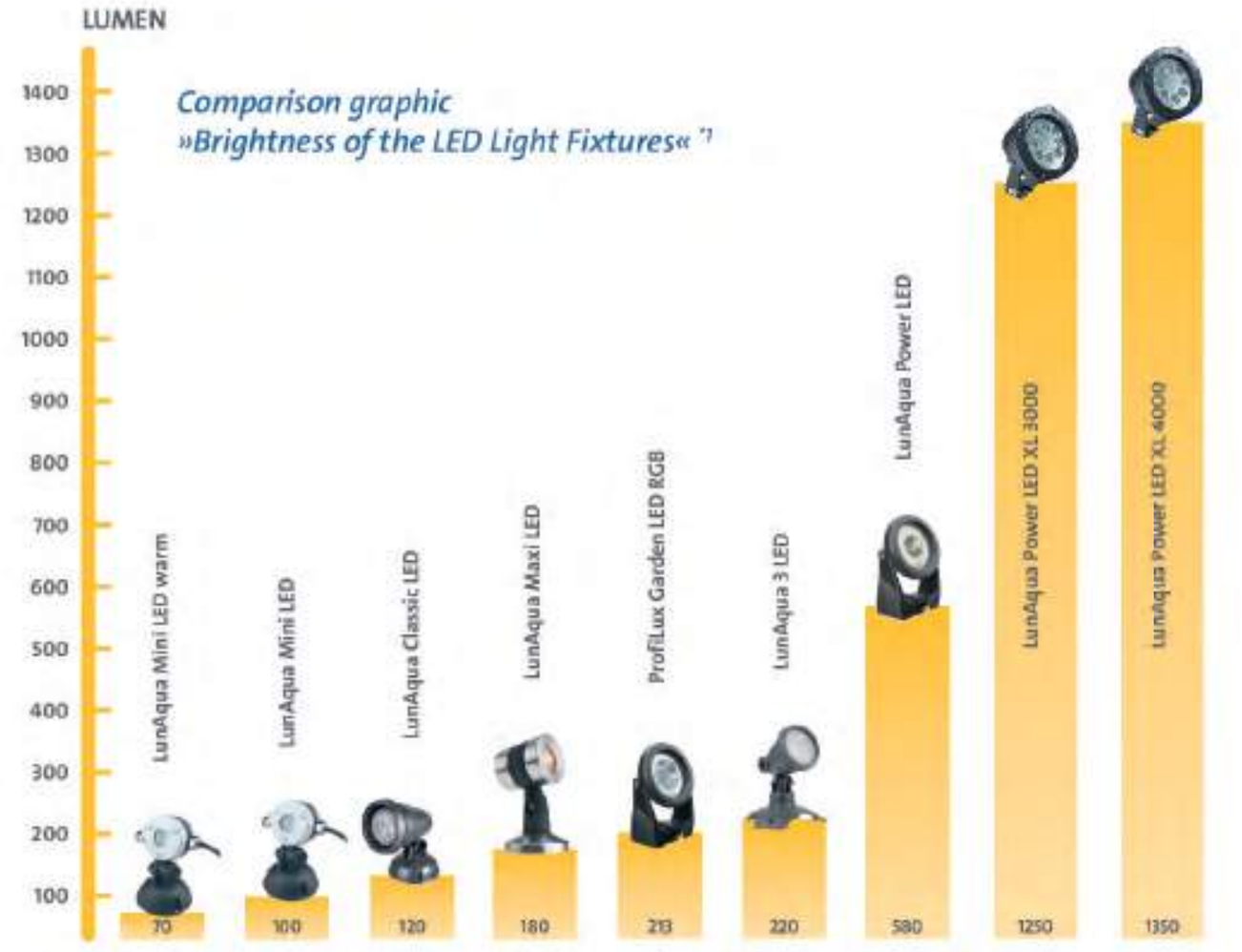
LunAqua 3 LED
Warm-white



LunAqua Power LED W
Warm-white



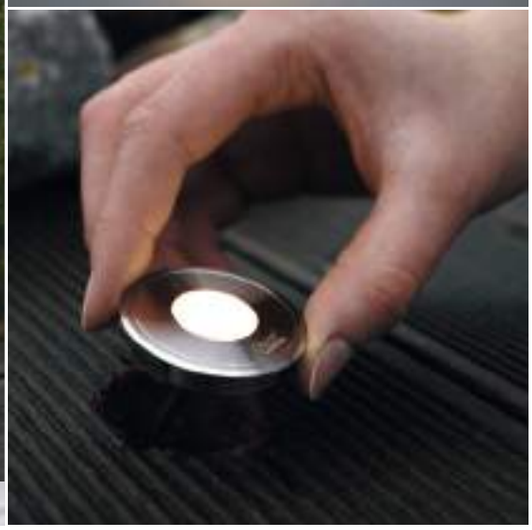
LunAquaPower LED XL
Warm-white



1 Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339







Application examples: The right choice underwater and above the water: LunAqua Terra LED

LunAqua Terra LED

Warm light recessed in the ground – as complete install set



- Extremely energy-efficient with just 0.25 W per light fixture
- Warm white LED light fixture, extremely energy efficient and long lasting
- Crafted in polished, high-quality stainless steel material
- Installation is particularly easy thanks to the stainless steel clip for fastening in the 40 mm bore opening
- Suitable for use above and below the water surface
- Easy extension through LunAqua Terra LED Solo is possible (delivered without power unit)

LunAqua Terra LED Set 6 / Set 3

- Included in the scope of delivery: 6x distributor and low-voltage plug transformer

Product details



Maximum drive-over weight 3 t

When properly installed, load bearing capacity for pedestrian and vehicular traffic up to 3t. Also suitable for yard and driveway.



Watertight in accordance with IP 68

Thanks to high-quality workmanship and protection class IP 68 for continuous safe operation underwater and above the water (IP 44 connection).



Extension cable

10 m extension cable available as an accessory and suitable for bulb and 6x connector (max. 2 x per strand).

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Pleasant warm light out of the ground for perfect evening atmosphere*
- *Individual installation possibilities. In the garden above the water and underwater*
- *Easy installation*

Recommendation
Whether on the terrace, in the swim pond or in the ground - the LunAqua Terra LED is suitable for various areas of implementation in the garden or in driveways. Installation is incredibly easy: Route the cable, insert the light fixture in the 40 mm bore - a romantic evening atmosphere is provided!

Accessories

LunAqua Terra LED extension cable 10 m
Item no. 51057 Page252



Technical data

		LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	LunAqua Terra LED Solo
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	45 x 15		
Rated voltage		-		12 V / AC
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC		-
Lamp power consumption		0.25 W		
Energy efficiency class light fixture [*1]		A++		
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	1		
Power consumption of set	W	4	3	-
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)		IP 68
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	2.18	1.30	0.30
Guarantee [*]	Years	2		
Bulb type		LED		
Luminous flux	lm	14		
Light colour		Warm-white		
Colour temperature	K	3000		
Beam angle		diffuse		
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!		
Item no.		50729	51043	51056

*P.347



[*1] *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*



Application examples: 4 x LunaLed 9 s on a separate base construction, combined with the aid of the OASE multiple distributor



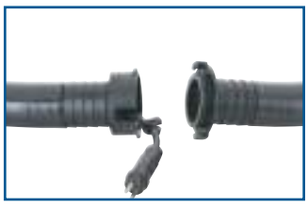
LunaLed

Radiant LED illumination for bubbling stones



- With 6 or 9 cold white LEDs
- Diameter 30 mm or 50 mm
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water, e.g. for illumination of a bubbling stone
- High quality stainless steel cap, with which the water flow rate can be regulated
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection rated IP 44)
- Beam angle of the LED: 72°
- Incl. low volt plug transformer
- Easy installation via the innovative hose connector

Product details



Hose connectors

The innovative hose connector makes installation easy. The power cable can be routed out through the opening and does not need to be threaded through the entire length of the hose.



Stainless steel cap

The high quality stainless steel cap enables fast adjustment of the water flow rate and protects the LED from damage.

LunaLed 6 s		LunaLed 9 s	
2 cm	3	2 cm	7
3,5 cm	5	3,5 cm	9
6 cm	6	6 cm	11
12 cm	8	12 cm	14

Amount of water required

The right pump is crucial for an appropriate fountain height; it is best to select the pump based on the water flow rate. Do not forget that hose length and diameter also play a role.

Technical data

		LunaLed 6s	LunaLed 9s
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	30 x 70	50 x 70
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / DC	
Lamp power consumption		< 1 W	
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		A	
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	1	
Power consumption of set	W	2	
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Net weight	kg	0.60	0.80
Guarantee *	Years	2	
Inlet connections	mm	19	25
Inlet connections		¾"	1"
Bulb type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	Units	6	9
Luminous flux	lm	8	10
Light colour		Cold-white	
Colour temperature	K	6000	
Beam angle		72 Degrees	
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!	
Item no.		50114	50115

*P.347

*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*

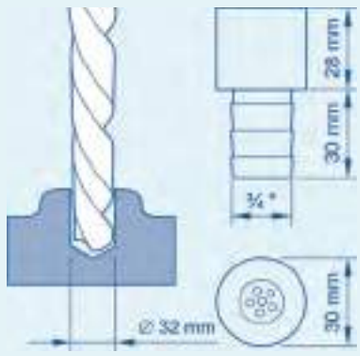
Extras

Top product characteristics

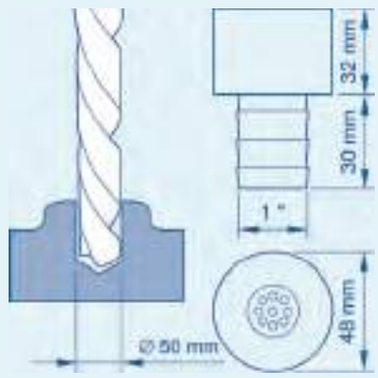
- *High quality stainless steel cap*
- *Easy installation via hose connectors, ideal for bubbling stones*
- *Adjustable water feature height*

Recommendation
Be creative - combine multiple LunaLeds using the OASE multiple distributor and design your custom fountain.

Dimension drawing: LunaLed 6 s



Dimension drawing: LunaLed 9 s



Recommended additional products

Water feature pumps Aquarius Universal
Page 32 – 35
Additional pond construction material, such as hoses, hose connectors, etc. starting on
page 255





The waterfall illumination emphasises the contours of the water pattern and ensures atmospheric lighting



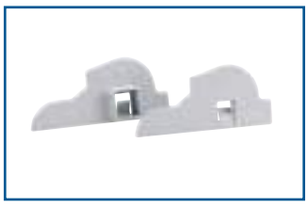
Waterfall Illumination

LED waterfall illumination – for stylish light accents in the evening



- LED illumination for waterfalls, for terrace or pond edge decoration, in widths 30, 60 and 90 cm
- Suitable for use above and below the water surface
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection rated IP 44)
- Easy to retrofit, thanks to innovative plastic carriage
- Uniform light pattern thanks to virtually invisible LEDs
- Pleasant light colour
- High-quality, stainless steel enclosure

Product details



Plastic carriage
The innovative plastic carriage in grey makes it easy to retrofit the waterfall lighting at any time.

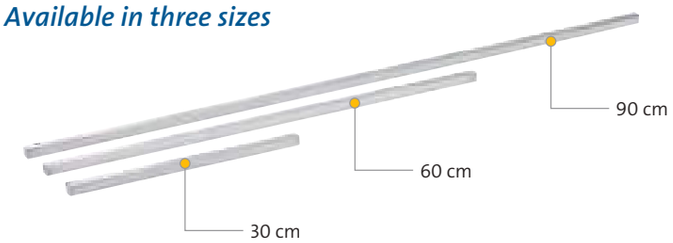


LED technology
The LEDs ensure a pleasant light and they are also extremely durable and energy-efficient.



Attractive water pattern
The light rail is placed at an optimal height in the waterfall and supports a harmonious water pattern.

Available in three sizes



Technical data

		Waterfall Illumination 30	Waterfall Illumination 60	Waterfall Illumination 90
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	300 x 15 x 15	600 x 15 x 15	900 x 15 x 15
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz, 12 V / DC		
Power consumption	W	5	10	13
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		B		
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	4	7	11
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)		
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	1.12	1.28	1.70
Guarantee *	Years	2		
Bulb type		LED		
Luminous flux	lm	90	180	250
Light colour		Neutral-white		
Colour temperature	K	3500		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		51205	51209	51980

*P347



1 Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Easy to retrofit waterfall lighting*
- *Pleasant LED light with uniform light pattern*
- *It is also ideal as terrace or pond edge lighting*

Recommendation
Combine Waterfall Illumination light strips with Waterfall 30 and 90 or with the Waterfall Kit 30 and Waterfall Kit 60. Set specific accents at the edge of the pond or on the terrace, as well as between paving stones, or for framing a wooden terrace.

Accessories

Waterfall 30
Item no. 50704



Waterfall 60
Item no. 50585



Waterfall 90
Item no. 50706



Waterfall XL 30
Item no. 70771



Waterfall XL 60
Item no. 70772



Waterfall XL 90
Item no. 70773



Waterfall Kit 30
Item no. 70774



Waterfall Kit 60
Item no. 70775



Set focussed accents at the edge of the pond or on the terrace, as well as between cobblestones, or for framing a wooden terrace.





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *LED underwater spotlight with warm white light*
- *Now even brighter and more energy-efficient (A++)*
- *Broad beam angle, ideal for illuminating plants and other highlights in the pond and garden*

Recommendation
For an optimal result, always illuminate plants from top to bottom.

LunAqua Classic LED

The all rounder - underwater and above the water

- LED underwater spotlight for pleasant warm white light accents
- Suitable for use above and below the water surface
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection rated IP 44)
- Particularly energy efficient with just 1.3 watt power consumption
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment of the beam angle

LunAqua Classic LED Set 1



LunAqua Classic LED Set 3



Technical data

		LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 114	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	
Lamp power consumption		1.3 W	
Energy efficiency class light fixture [*1]		A++	
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	2	
Power consumption of set	W	3	5
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Cable length 12 V device (with power unit)	m	2.00 (Power unit) + 5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.50	3.10
Guarantee *	Years	2	
Bulb type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	Units	3	
Luminous flux	lm	120	
Light colour		Warm-white	
Colour temperature	K	3000	
Beam angle		20 Degrees	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50527	50530

*P347

[*1] *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*







Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Powerful LED underwater spotlight for especially bright illumination thanks to 220 lumen*
- *Extremely low power consumption of only 3 watt*
- *Broad beam angle of 30° for more flexible, warm-white light accents in the garden and pond*

LunAqua 3 LED

The classic, but with LED – now even brighter

- Powerful underwater LED spotlight for pleasant warm white light accents
- Bright illumination, thanks to a powerful 220 lumen rating
- High energy efficiency at power consumption of 3 watt
- Beam angle of 30° for broad illumination of plants and other highlights
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment of the beam angle
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection rated IP 44)
- Suitable for use above and below the water surface
- Fast and easy installation thanks to Plug 'n' Play
- Included in the scope of delivery: 1 or 3 spotlights, 12 V transformer, rubber hose line, 1 or 3 ground stakes

LunAqua 3 LED Set 1



LunAqua 3 LED Set 3



Technical data

		LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 140	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC	
Lamp power consumption		3 W	
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		A+	
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	4	
Power consumption of set	W	4	12
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Cable length 12 V device (with power unit)	m	2.00 (Power unit) + 5.00	
Net weight	kg	1.42	3.32
Guarantee *	Years	2	
Bulb type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	Units	3	
Luminous flux	lm	220	
Light colour		Warm-white	
Colour temperature	K	2700	
Beam angle		30 Degrees	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		57034	57035

*P347



*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *1 W power LED with strong illumination range*
- *Now even brighter and more energy-efficient (A++)*
- *3 neutral or warm-white LED lights, switched in series*

Recommendation
The LunAqua Mini LEDs are ideal for illumination of fountains, ponds, and pond landscapes, as well as garden and terrace.

LunAqua Mini LED

Compact and fine: For accents in the garden and pond

- 1 W power LED, available in neutral–white and warm-white
- Suitable for use above and below the water surface
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection rated IP 44)
- Easy to integrate in garden and pond design thanks to the small dimensions
- 3 unit series circuit, incl. 12 V safety transformer
- Ideal for illumination of fountains, ponds, and pond landscapes, as well as garden and terrace
- High quality stainless steel details
- Adjustable head for flexible alignment



Technical data

		LunAqua Mini LED	LunAqua Mini LED warm
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	75 x 110	
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz, 0 - 12 V / 350 mA / DC	
Lamp power consumption		< 1 W	
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		A++	
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	2	
Power consumption of set	W	2	
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)	
Cable length 12 V device (with power unit)	m	2.00 (Power unit) + 3.00	
Cable length between spotlights	m	1.50	
Net weight	kg	2.00	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2	
Bulb type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	Units	1	
Luminous flux	lm	100	70
Light colour		Neutral-white	Warm-white
Colour temperature	K	4000	2700
Beam angle		30 Degrees	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		50512	50513

*P347



*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Warm-white 3 W power LED – now even brighter and more energy-efficient (A++)*
- *Flexible in ground/on ground installation and on wall installation*
- *An additional spotlight, LunAqua Maxi LED Solo, can be retrofitted in each case*

Recommendation
Thanks to the interchangeable optics the beam angles can be quickly and easily changed from 10° to 30°, to illuminate the garden and pond.

LunAqua Maxi LED

Stainless steel design and flexible functionality

- Warm white 3 W power LED in 1 unit or 3 unit set
- Suitable for use underwater and above the water, e.g. for illumination of a bubbling stone
- Suitable for permanent underwater use, thanks to protection class IP 68 (connection rated IP 44)
- An additional spotlight, LunAqua Maxi LED Solo, can be retrofitted in each case (delivery without 12 V)
- Incl. interchangeable optics for a beam angle of 10° or 30°
- Wall mount and in ground installation possible
- Incl. ground stake and tool for wall mounting
- Star circuit, 12 V safety transformer and rubber hose line

LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1



LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3



Technical data

		LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	52 x 117		
Rated voltage		-		0 - 12 V / 700 mA / DC
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz, 0 - 12 V / 700 mA / DC		-
Lamp power consumption		3 W		
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		A++		
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	3		
Power consumption of set	W	5	13	-
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)		IP 68
Cable length 12 V device (with power unit)	m	2.00 (Power unit) + 5.00		
Net weight	kg	1.80	4.20	1.20
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	3 + 2		
Bulb type		LED		
Number of individual LEDs	Units	1		
Luminous flux	lm	180		
Light colour		Warm-white		
Colour temperature	K	2700		
Beam angle		30 Degrees		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		50507	50508	50509

*P347

*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*







LunAqua Power LED

Small and compact with high luminosity

LunAqua Power LED Set 1



LunAqua Power LED Set 3



- Small, compact spotlight with robust underwater connection technology
- A lot of light and significant energy savings: it is one of the brightest LED spotlights in our pond illumination range
- Only 5.8 W power consumption, yet as bright as a 50 W light bulb
- Safe operation of the spotlights through 24 V DC low voltage, also in swim ponds
- Spotlights, drivers and cable suitable for underwater use to a depth of 4 m (protection class IP 68, however standard regulations do not allow underwater use of the driver in swim ponds)
- Service life more than 36000 hours thanks to excellent thermal management, high quality and long-term reliability
- 10 m cable for extension between light fixture and driver available as an accessory (max. 4 x per Lamp)

LunAqua Power LED Set 1 / Set 3:

- Included in the scope of delivery: 1 or 3 lights, each with 5 m cable, LED driver with connection possibility for 4 light fixtures as well as 1 or 3 ground stakes
- Easy extension of up to 4 lights per set through the separately available LunAqua Power LED W

LED floating fountain illumination, white:

- Available for illumination of PondJet Eco as well as MIDI, MAXI and AirFlo
- Included in the scope of delivery: 3x LunAqua Power LED spotlight, 3x holding bracket for the light fixtures - 1x driver with 20 metre cable

Product details



IP68 connection technology
Permanent safety, particularly for underwater use through IP 68 connection technology and 24 V DC low-voltage of the spotlights. Note: Standard regulations do not allow underwater use of the driver in swim ponds.



Energy efficiency class A++
Extremely high energy efficiency. Strong 580 lumen luminous intensity at only 5.8 W power consumption.



InScenio FM-Master EGC Home/ Cloud
Thanks to innovative technology, it can be switched with smart phone or tablet via WiFi.



Flexible implementation possibilities
Can be used as fountain illumination, ground installation through ground stake or wall installation.

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Small: Compact spotlight with robust underwater connection technology*
- *Strong: it is one of the brightest LED spotlights in our pond illumination product range*
- *Economical: only 5.8 power consumption, yet as bright as a 50 W lightbulb*

Recommendation
The maximum cable length between driver and light fixture should not exceed 45 m.

Accessories



LunAqua Power LED cable 10 m
Item no. 42636 Page 252

Technical data

		LunAqua Power LED Set 1	LunAqua Power LED Set 3	LunAqua Power LED W	LED-Floating Fountain Illumination white
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	80 x 117			
Rated voltage		-		0 - 24 V / 350 mA / DC	-
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 0 - 24 V / 350 mA / DC		-	230 V / 50 Hz, 0 - 24 V / 350 mA / DC
Lamp power consumption		5.8 W			
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		A++			
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	7			
Power consumption of set	W	8	19	-	19
Protection class		IP 68			
Cable length 24 V device (with power unit)	m	3.00 (Power unit) + 5.00		-	20.00 (Power unit) + 5.00
Cable length 24 V device	m	-		5.00	-
Net weight	kg	2.10	3.30	0.50	5.60
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1			
Bulb type		LED			
Number of individual LEDs	Units	1			
Luminous flux	lm	580			
Light colour		Warm-white			
Colour temperature	K	2700			
Beam angle		30 Degrees			
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		42633	42634	42635	42637

*P.347



-

1 Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339



LunAqua Power LED XL

The new powerful unit for natural light



PRO

- With 4 selectable beam angles (Narrow Spot, Spot, Flood, Wide Flood) for each individual lighting situation
- Two different colour temperatures for additional design freedom: For example 3,000 kelvin lets autumn colours or blossoming plants really shine; 4,000 kelvin is more effective with green tones (hedges, reeds, fir trees, etc.)
- Excellent thermal management and high quality assure LED power for over 50,000 light hours.
- Safe operation of the spotlights through 24 V DC low voltage, also in swim ponds
- Spotlights, drivers and cable suitable for underwater use to a depth of 4 m (protection class IP 68, however standard regulations do not allow underwater use of the driver in swim ponds)
- Included in the scope of delivery: 1 spotlight with 5 m cable and 1 ground stake
- Accessories additionally required: LunAqua Power LED driver with connection for up to 4 spotlights: 2 x LunAqua Power LED XL or 1 x LunAqua Power LED XL and 2 x LunAqua Power LED or 4 x LunAqua Power LED

Product details



More design freedom

Perfect illumination underwater and above water – whether fountain, tree, hedge or shrubbery – different beam angles and colour temperatures enable adaptation to any illumination situation.



Watertight flexibility in the system

Can be used with LunAqua Power LED spotlights – thanks to robust underwater connection technology, even to a water depth of 4 m.



Powerful & efficient:

Depending on the colour temperature up to 1,350 lumen at just 15 W power consumption.



InScenio FM-Master EGC Home/ Cloud

Thanks to innovative technology, it can be switched with smart phone or tablet via WiFi.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Perfect illumination for every lighting situation through 2 different colour temperatures and 4 selectable beam angles!*
- *Flexible, extensible system that is suited for installation underwater and above water: The user decides!*
- *Permanent safe underwater operation, thanks to robust underwater connection technology and 24 V DC low voltage*

Recommendation
The maximum cable length between driver and light fixture should not exceed 45 m.

Accessories

LunAqua Power LED Driver 30 W
Item no. 57821 Page 252



LunAqua Power LED cable 10 m
Item no. 42636 Page 252



Technical data

		LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Narrow Spot	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Spot	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Flood	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Wide Flood	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Narrow Spot	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Spot	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Flood	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Wide Flood
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	145 x 160 x 182							
Rated voltage		24 V DC							
Lamp power consumption		15 W							
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		A+							
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	17							
Protection class		IP 68							
Cable length 24 V device	m	5.00							
Net weight	kg	1.80	2.10	1.80		2.10			
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1							
Connection EGC		No							
Bulb type		LED							
Number of individual LEDs	Units	8							
Luminous flux	lm	1250				1350			
Light colour		Warm-white				Neutral-white			
Colour temperature	K	3000				4000			
Beam angle		10 Degrees	15 Degrees	30 Degrees	45 Degrees	10 Degrees	15 Degrees	30 Degrees	45 Degrees
Item no. (GB-Version)		-							
Item no.		51968	57763	57762	57764	51970	51971	51969	51978

*P.347



*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*



ProfiLux Garden LED RGB

Simple and economical: Design a colourful sea of LED light via app

EASY GARDEN CONTROL



- Compact & clever: robust IP 68 spotlight with patented OASE underwater connection technology
- No programming effort: Control RGB effects yourself with total convenience via app
- Uniform colour reproduction, even with multiple spotlights, thanks to the colour calibration of the LEDs
- Safe operation of the spotlights through 24 V DC low voltage, also in swim ponds
- Spotlights, controller and cable are suitable for permanent underwater use to a depth of 4 m (protection class IP 68, however standard regulations do not allow underwater use of the controller in swim ponds)
- Can be flexibly extended with up to 4 light fixtures per controller
- Compatible with the light fixtures from the Fountain Technology segment

ProfiLux Garden LED RGB

- Included in the scope of delivery: 1 spotlight with 5 m cable and 1 ground stake
- Accessories additionally required: ProfiLux Garden LED controller, connecting cable EGC, InScenio FM-Master EGC
- 7.5 m extension cable available as an accessory (max. 1x per strand and light fixture)

Product details



RGB effects
Full colour variety and long service life of the LED chips through excellent thermal management.



EGC-capable
Easy control via tablet or smart phone from your home or when on the go through FM-Master EGC or EGC controller.



Flexible implementation possibilities
Can be used as fountain illumination, ground installation through ground stake or wall installation.



Professional use
Optimal implementation ever for large installations.

Technical data

		ProfiLux Garden LED RGB	Floating fountain illumination set RGB
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	80 x 117	
Rated voltage		24 V / DC	-
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		-	230 V / 50 Hz, 24 V / DC
Lamp power consumption		6 W	
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		A	
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	7	
Power consumption of set	W	-	19
Protection class		IP 68	
Cable length 24 V device (with power unit)	m	-	20.00 (Power unit) + 5.00 m
Cable length 24 V device	m	5.00	-
Net weight	kg	0.80	8.80
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1	
Connection EGC		Yes	
Bulb type		LED	
Number of individual LEDs	Units	3	
Light colour		RGB	
Luminous flux with all on	lm	213	
Luminous flux red	lm	64	
Luminous flux green	lm	114	
Luminous flux blue	lm	35	
Beam angle		25 Degrees	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		42638	42641

*P347

*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Compact & clever: robust RGB spotlights with patented underwater connection technology*
- *No programming effort: Control RGB effects yourself with total convenience via app*
- *Can be flexibly extended and can be installed either above the water surface or underwater!*

Recommendation
The maximum cable length between controller and light fixture should not exceed 12.5 m.

Accessories



ProfiLux Garden LED controller
Easy and safe operation above water and underwater - standard regulations do not allow use in swim ponds
Item no. ***42639*** ***Page 253***



ProfiLux Garden LED cable 7.5 m
7.5 m connecting cable for the ProfiLux Garden LED RGB
Item no. ***42640*** ***Page 253***



Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m
Special cable suitable for underwater use for bi-directional communication between pumps and control devices
Item no. ***47038*** ***Page 253***

Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m
Item no. ***47039*** ***Page 253***

Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m
Item no. ***47040*** ***Page 253***

Cable connector EGC
Item no. ***47788*** ***Page 253***



InScenio FM-Master EGC Home
This innovative switch centre can be operated via smartphone or tablet In addition to four power outlets with an integrated timer, it also has an EGC connection
Item no. ***70785*** ***Page 248***

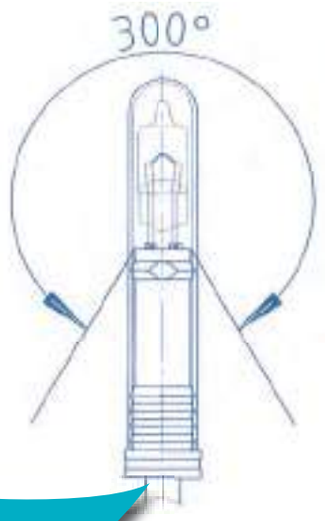
InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud
Item no. ***70788*** ***Page 248***



InScenio EGC Controller Home
Item no. ***55316*** ***Page 246***

InScenio EGC Controller Cloud
Item no. ***55317*** ***Page 246***





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Small compact indoor fountain light*
- *Pleasant warm-white light*

LunAqua Micro Eco Set

Eco

Atmospheric accents for the interior

- Ideal as illumination for small indoor fountains and bubbling stones
- Now extremely energy-efficient and as bright as 10 watt
- Beam angle of 300° for ideal fountain illumination
- A hole diameter of just 13 mm is required in bubbling stones
- Suitable for use under water (protection class IP 68)
- Included in the set: Transformer and cable

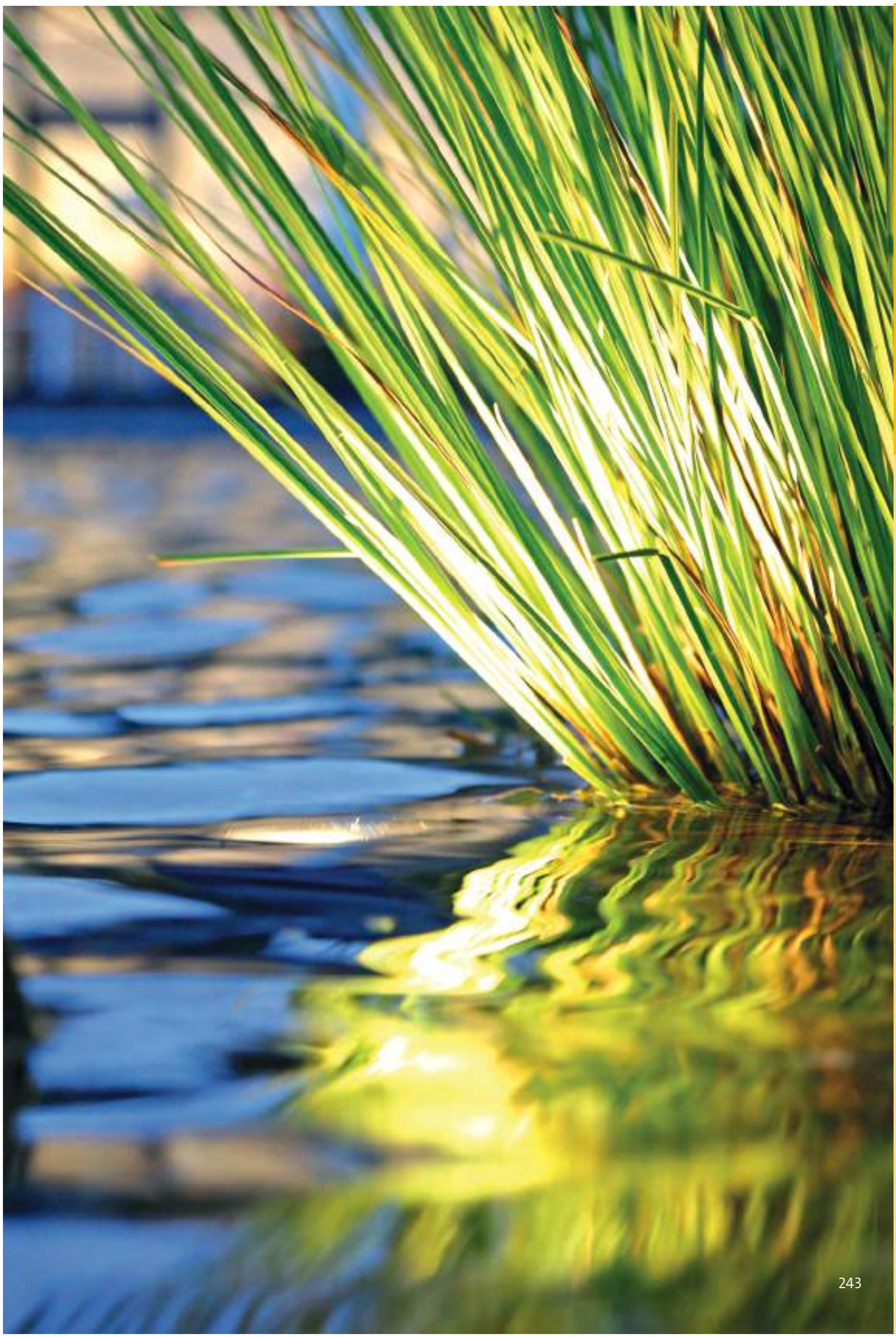


Technical data

		LunAqua Micro Eco Set
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	12 x 64
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 12 V / AC
Lamp power consumption		7 W
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		B
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	8
Power consumption of set	W	10
Protection class		IP 68, IP 20 (power unit)
Power cable length	m	2.00
Net weight	kg	0.60
Guarantee *	Years	2
Bulb type		Halogen
Luminous flux	lm	90
Light colour		Warm-white
Colour temperature	K	2700
Beam angle		300 Degrees
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!
Item no.		40290

*P347

*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*



Switch on the Easy Garden Control system, then switch off and let the pond look after itself

On holiday or on the road, on the sofa or on a sun lounger: The Easy Garden Control system can be used to manage pond and garden technology from anywhere via smartphone, tablet or PC.

At OASE our customers and their needs are at the heart of everything we do. That's why our Easy Garden Control (EGC) system is the perfect solution for giving pond owners flexibility and peace of mind wherever they are. Whether it's a koi pond or a swimming pond, a water feature or lighting; OASE makes it easy to monitor and manage all pond technology via a central controller.

Convenient control and monitoring at home
Using the InScenio FM-Master EGC or the InScenio EGC Controller, it's possible to monitor the functionality of all compatible devices and thus the operational safety of garden and pond technology at all times. All components are easy to control via an app on a smartphone or tablet.

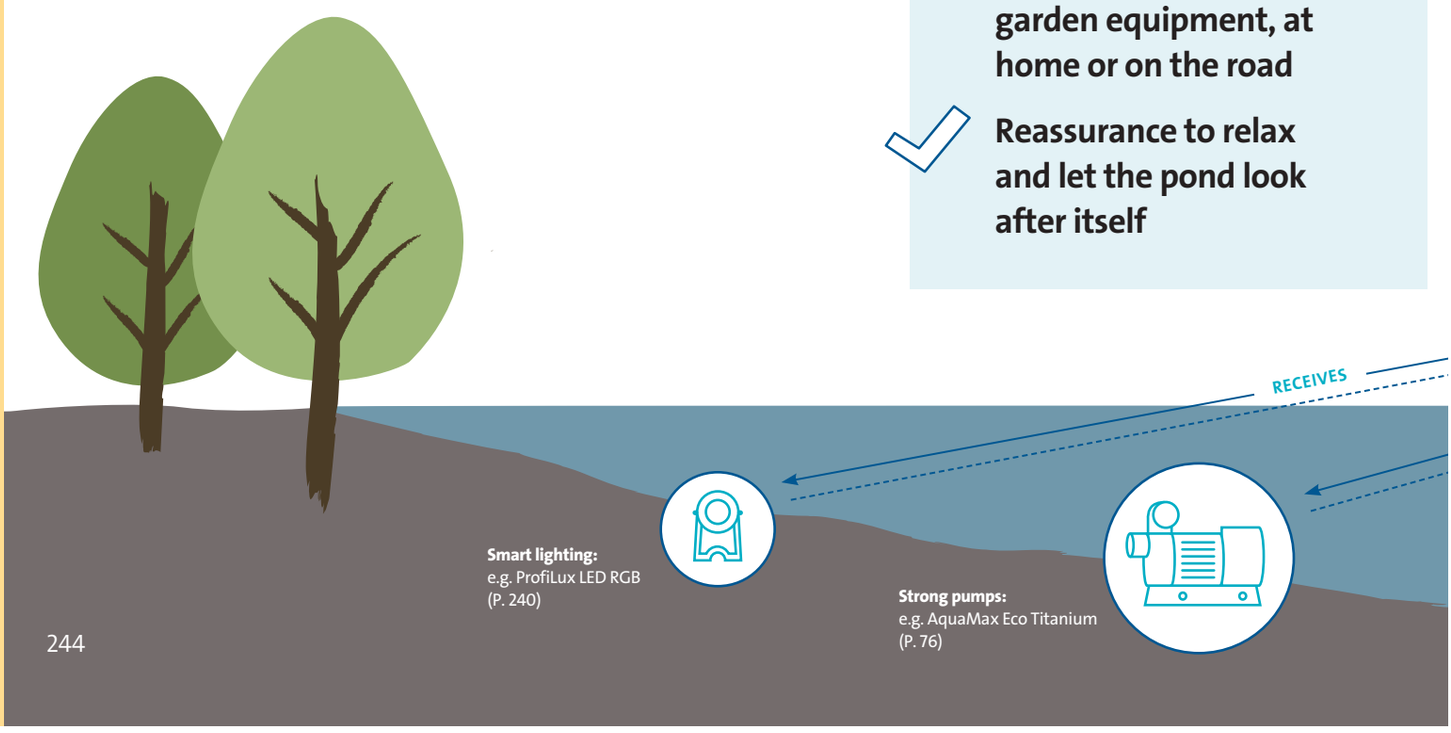
A rapid response – anytime, anywhere
The InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud or InScenio EGC Controller Cloud is just as easy to connect to the home network as the Home versions. All elements can be monitored individually and from anywhere via a web browser. Even when at work, travelling for business or on holiday with the family; garden and pond owners are notified immediately via email in the event of malfunctions and discrepancies. This feature gives them the opportunity to respond appropriately at any time, allowing them to relax and let the pond look after itself, wherever they may be.

EASY GARDEN CONTROL



Benefits

- **Peace of mind that the pond and fish are being looked after**
- **Convenient way to control all pond and garden equipment, at home or on the road**
- **Reassurance to relax and let the pond look after itself**



Easy set-up and smart operation

Via an app :
directly from the garden or while curled up on the sofa

Via a web browser via the Cloud:
while relaxing on holiday or for reassurance on the road

oase.com

Control via the app:

- Direct control is possible
- Clear status and error message display

Home network

Control via the app plus additional functions available via a web browser:

- Email notification in the event of malfunctions
- Display and analysis of product functions (water temperature, filter functions, etc.)

The control centre for your pond technology

Home products can be controlled via the app

Cloud products can be controlled via the app and web browser

InScenio FM-Master

InScenio EGC Controller

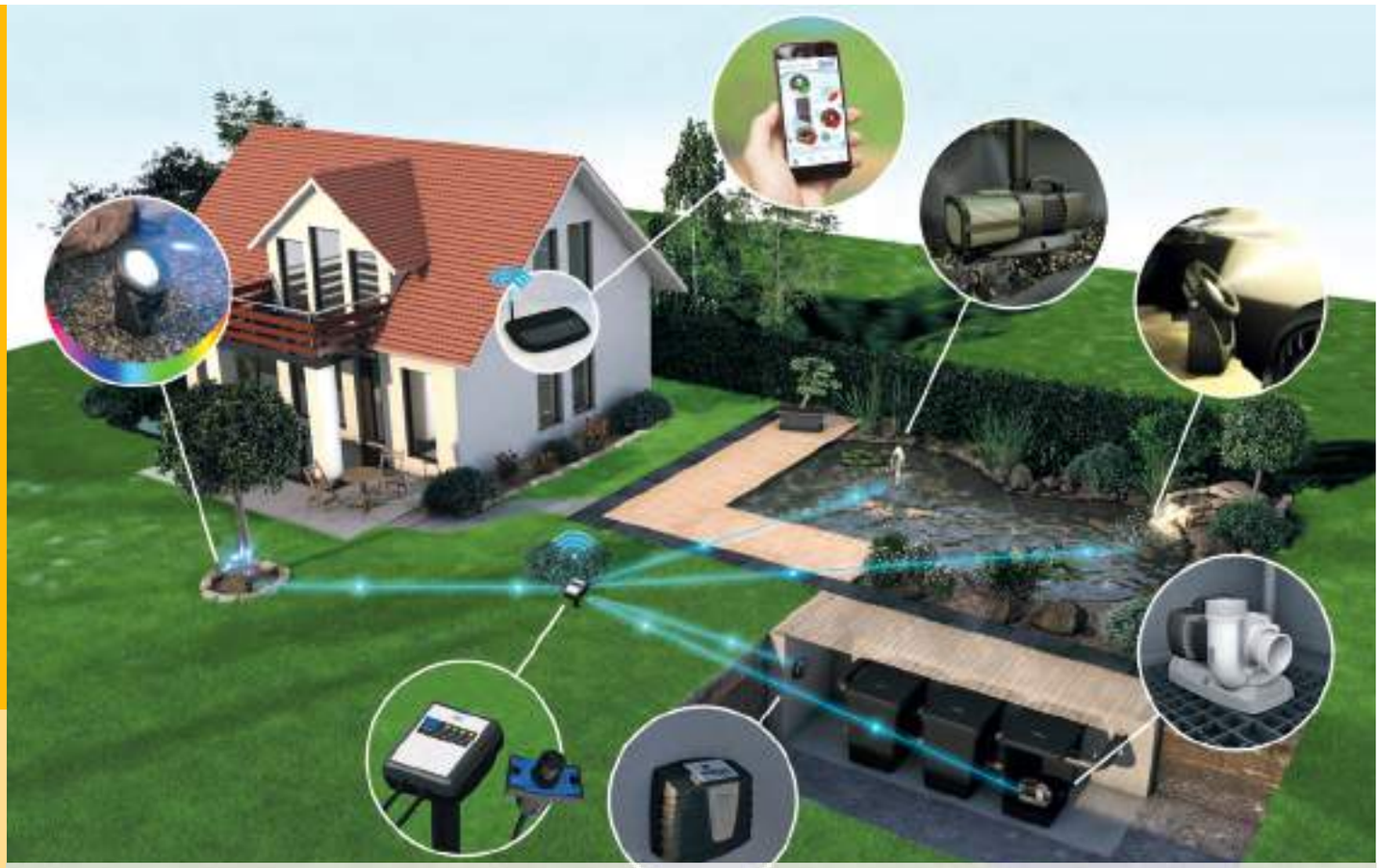
Pond technology

Up to ten EGC and/or radio-enabled devices can be controlled using the control centre.

SENDS

Reliable filters:
e.g. ProfiClear Premium
(P. 128)

Atmospheric water features:
e.g. Aquarius Eco Expert
(P. 36)



Schematic diagram: InScenio EGC Controller networked with router and EGC-capable OASE devices

InScenio EGC Controller Home / Cloud

Controls OASE EGC technology via app and click

EASY GARDEN CONTROL



- Innovative controller for networking the OASE EGC devices, can be controlled via WiFi with tablet or smart phone (iOS or Android)
- Simply download the app (from the AppleStore or via Google Play), connect EGC devices and get started
- Up to 10 EGC-capable OASE devices (pumps, filters, light) can be connected and controlled
- All-season outdoor use thanks to splash-proof housing
- With flexible fastening material for fixing on a ground stake or for wall installation (included in the scope of delivery)

InScenio EGC Controller Cloud

- Globally accessible free-of-charge via the OASE Cloud

Product details



Integrated WiFi antenna
WiFi connection technology lets you easily, conveniently and quickly read out and regulate the capacity information of your garden devices via smart phone or tablet. And you can do it with a range of up to 80 m (with unobstructed signal transmission).



Fastening material
The flexible fastening material for fixing in the ground or for wall installation is included in the scope of delivery.



Splash-proof
The housing has an IP 68 waterproof rating to a depth of 0.1 m. All-season outdoor use is possible.



EGC connection
The controller is equipped with a 2 m EGC cable and EGC connection. This controller is the interface to the EGC-capable OASE devices (pumps, filters, and illumination). An end resistor is also included in the scope of delivery.

Technical data

		InScenio EGC Controller Home	InScenio EGC Controller Cloud
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	130 x 90 x 40	
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Power consumption	W	4	
Power cable length	m	2.00	
Net weight	kg	1.40	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1	
WiFi range (2.4 GHz) max.	m	80.00	
Connection EGC		Yes	
Network capability		Router	Router / Cloud
WiFi hotspot		Yes	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		55316	55317

*P.347

*Only for InScenio EGC Controller Cloud

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Innovation for device control in the garden with WiFi, via tablet, or smart phone.*
- *Connection possibility for up to 10 EGC-capable OASE end devices (e.g. AquaMax Eco Expert)*
- *Bidirectional, intelligent communication solution between pumps, drum filters and illumination.*

Recommendation
The OASE Easy Control app is programmed for mobile devices with and Android. As soon as updates are available there is an automatic notification for the free download. To ensure the best possible range of the WiFi connection (2.4 GHz) from the device or router, make sure there is an unobstructed view between the smart phone / tablet and the EGC controller. Greater distances can be achieved through off-the-shelf repeaters.

Accessories



Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m
Special cable suitable for underwater use for bi-directional communication between pumps and control devices
Item no. ***47038***

Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m
Item no. ***47039***

Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m
Item no. ***47040***

Cable connector EGC
Item no. ***47788***

Recommended supplementary products

Fountain pumps:
Aquarius Eco Expert 22000 - 44000 page 36
Filter & Watercourse Pumps:
AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 – 44000 page 72
AquaMax Eco Titanium 30000 – 50000 page 76
Flow-Through Filters:
BioTec Premium EGC page 120
ProfiClear Premium EGC page 128
ProfiClear Premium Compact-M EGC page 136
ProfiClear Premium Compact-L EGC page 136
Illumination:
ProfiLux Garden LED RGB page 240









Schematic diagram: Connection possibilities with the OASE garden power outlet InScenio FM-Master EGC

InScenio FM-Master EGC Home/Cloud

App in the garden – at last, control your technology via WiFi!

EASY GARDEN CONTROL



- Innovative highlight of the OASE InScenio Power Management family, controllable via WiFi on tablets or Smartphones (iOS or Android)
- Simply download the app (from the Apple Store or via Google Play) and get started
- With 4 power outlets: 3 can be switched on and off, and the 4th is dimmable
- Each power outlet can be controlled over 24 hours with integrated timer
- With additional EGC connection for connecting to EGC-compatible OASE end devices
- In addition, up to 10 remote-controlled or EGC OASE devices can be integrated and controlled via the app
- All-year round use with spray water resistant power outlets
- Ground stake guarantees secure anchoring in the ground

InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud

- Globally accessible free-of-charge via the OASE Cloud
- Can be easily networked with the new OASE Cloud. Thus you can control and monitor the connected devices when you are on the go

Product details



WiFi connection technology
At last, the performance of your garden equipment can be easily and conveniently monitored and controlled via smartphones or tablets. And you can do it with a range of up to 80 m (with unobstructed signal transmission).



Ground stake
The ground stake for easy installation without digging and secure anchoring in the ground, is included in the scope of delivery.



Splash guard
To be on the safe side: The InScenio cover protects the electronic parts from splashing water. In addition, with the optional InScenio Rock cover the InScenio can be seamlessly integrated into the garden.



EGC connection
There is an EGC interface here for connecting intelligent EGC-capable end devices, such as the AquaMax Eco Expert.

Technical data

		InScenio FM-Master EGC Home	InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	215 x 155 x 295	
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	
Max. total load power	W	3600	
Max. total load current	A	16.0	
Net weight	kg	1.90	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1	
radio range (433 MHz) max.	m	80.00	
WiFi range (2.4 GHz) max.	m	80.00	
Connection EGC		Yes	
Network capability		Router	Router / Cloud
WiFi hotspot		Yes	
Timer		Yes	
Power outlets On/Off max. 2000 W		3 x 220 - 240 V	
Power outlets, dimmable		1 x max 40 - 320 W	
Item no. (GB-Version)		70786	70789
Item no.		70785	70788

*page 315 *1

*1 Only for InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Revolutionary device control in the garden via WiFi, with tablet, or a smart phone*
- *Connection option for EGC-capable end devices (e.g. AquaMax Eco Expert)*
- *With radio remote control for up to 10 remote controllable OASE devices*

Recommendation
The OASE Easy Control app is programmed for mobile devices with iOS and Android. As soon as updates are available there is an automatic notification for free download. To ensure the best possible range of the WiFi connection (2.4 GHz), ensure that there is an unobstructed view between the smart phone / tablet and the FM-Master. Even greater distances can be achieved through off-the-shelf booster antennas or repeaters. For all OASE products that can be controlled remotely, such as the FM-Master 1 to ProfiMaster, as well as the Water Entertainment products, Water Trio, Quintet, Quintet Creative, Jet Lightning and the JumpingJet Rainbow Star, you can replace the remote control units with your smart phone / tablet in combination with the FM-Master EGC.

Accessories



InScenio Rock sand
Rock effect cover suitable for all InScenio FM-Master housings.
Item no. 50417
Page 318

Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m
Item no. 47038

Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m
Item no. 47039

Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m
Item no. 47040



Cable connector EGC
Item no. 47788

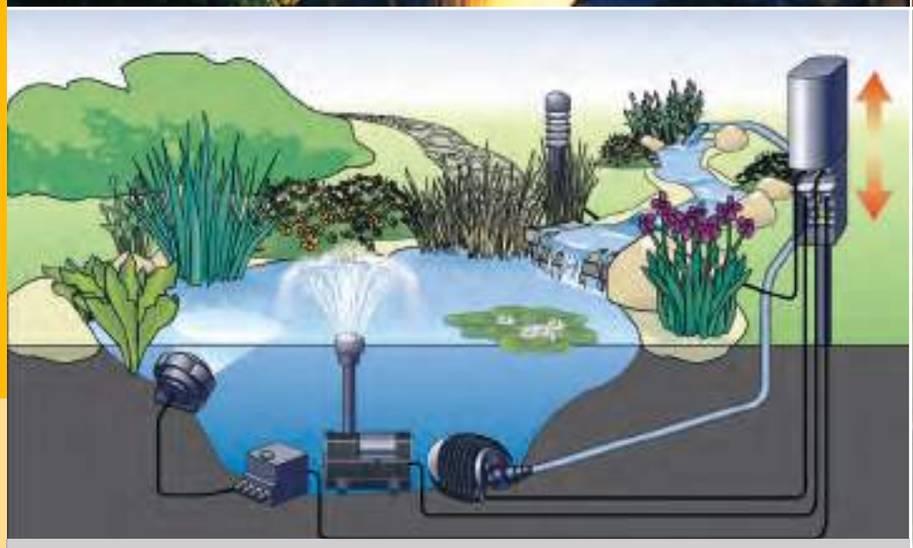


Recommended supplemental products

Fountain pumps:
Aquarius Eco Expert 22000 - 44000 page 36
Filter & Watercourse Pumps:
AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 – 44000 page 72
AquaMax Eco Titanium 30000 – 50000 page 76
Flow-Through Filters:
BioTec Premium EGC page 120
ProfiClear Premium EGC page 128
ProfiClear Premium Compact-M EGC page 136
ProfiClear Premium Compact-L EGC page. 136
Illumination:
ProfiLux Garden LED RGB page 240







Schematic diagram: Connection possibilities with the OASE InScenio garden outlets



InScenio

Flexible & decorative power management



- Clever power connection system for the complete garden
- Extremely easy and flexible installation no digging whatsoever
- Retroactive extension is conveniently possible at any time
- Year round use thanks to splashproof and strain relieved power outlets
- Ground stake guarantees secure anchoring in the ground

From InScenio FM-Master 1

- Remote control range of the FM-Master to max. 80 m if there is no transmission interference

Product details



Strain relief
Strain relieved outlets are specially protected against mechanical stress and perfect for safe year round use.



Splash guard
To be on the safe side: The InScenio cover protects the electronic parts from splashing water. In addition, with the optional InScenio Rock cover the InScenio can be seamlessly integrated into the garden.



Ground stake
The ground stake for easy installation without digging and secure anchoring in the ground, is included in the scope of delivery.



Remote control
The remote control unit is included in the scope of delivery of the FM-Master and of the FM-ProfiMaster, it has a range of up to 80 m, (if there is no transmission interference).

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Flexible modular system*
- *Easy installation, can also be retroactively extended*
- *Protective cover protects against splashing water and mechanical stress*

Recommendation
Combined with the InScenio FM-Master EGC, remote control units can be conveniently replaced with the aid of an app on tablet or smart phone.

Accessories



InScenio Rock sand
Rock effect cover suitable for all InScenio FM-Master housings.
Item no. 50417
Page 318

Technical data








		InScenio Dimmer	InScenio 230	InScenio FM-Master 1	InScenio FM-Master 2	InScenio FM-Master 3	InScenio FM-Profimaster
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	80 x 60 x 130	215 x 155 x 295				
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz					
Max. total load power	W	300	3600				
Max. total load current	A	1.3	16.0				
Net weight	kg	0.20	1.40	1.50	1.70	1.80	1.90
Guarantee *	Years	2					3
Hand-held transmitter / range max.	m	-	80.00				
Power outlets, permanent		-	4 x 230 V	2 x 220 - 240 V	1 x 220 - 240 V		-
Power outlets On/Off max. 2000 W		-		2 x 220 - 240 V	3 x 220 - 240 V	2 x 220 - 240 V	
Power outlets, dimmable		1 x max. 30 - 300 W	-			1 x max 40 - 320 W	1 x max. 1250 W*3
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!				56473	not available in GB!
Item no.		51160	55433	54978	36310	36311	56886

*P347 *1 *2

*1 *Only InScenio FM-Profimaster* *2 *Except InScenio Dimmer* *3 *Max. 1 pump connection*

Accessories – Illumination & Power

LunAqua Terra LED connection technology



		LunAqua Terra LED extension cable 10 m
Power cable length	m	10.00
Cable cross section	mm²	0.25
Rated voltage		12 V / AC
Protection class		IP 44
Net weight	kg	0.20
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2
Product characteristics		• 10 m extension cable (IP 44) for the LunAqua Terra LED in-ground light fixture • Suitable for bulb and 6x connector • Connection of a max. 2 extension cables per strand is possible
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!
Item no.		51057

LunAqua Power LED connection technology





		LunAqua Power LED Driver 30 W	LunAqua Power LED cable 10 m
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	167 x 94 x 70	-
Rated voltage		-	0 - 24 V / 350 mA / DC / 700 mA / DC
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 0 - 24 V / 350 mA / DC / 700 mA / DC	-
Power consumption	W	30	-
Number of cable outputs	Units	4	-
Power cable length	m	3.00	10.00
Cable cross section	mm²	-	0.34
Protection class		IP 68	
Net weight	kg	2.00	0.70
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *p.347	Years	2 + 1	
Product characteristics		• Robust IP 68 driver for power supply of the LunAqua Power LED spotlight system • Watertight all-round, also to a depth of 4 m • Flexible connections for up to 4 spotlights: 2 x LunAqua Power LED or 1 x LunAqua Power LED XL and 2 x LunAqua Power LED or 4 x LunAqua Power LED • Easy and safe operation above water and underwater – standard regulations do not allow use in swim ponds	• 10 m extension cable for the spotlight LunAqua Power LED • Suitable for extending the cable between spotlights and driver (max. 4x per strand) • Watertight all-round, also to a depth of 4 m
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		57821	42636

ProfiLux Garden LED RGB connection technology





		ProfiLux Garden LED controller	ProfiLux Garden LED cable 7.5 m
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	210 x 109 x 69	-
Rated voltage		-	24 V / DC
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		230 V / 50 Hz, 24 V / DC	-
Power consumption	W	30	-
Number of cable inputs	Units	1	-
Number of cable outputs	Units	4	-
Power cable length	m	5.00	7.50
Cable cross section	mm²	-	0.25
Protection class		IP 68	
Net weight	kg	2.90	0.50
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1	
Connection EGC		Yes	-
Product characteristics		• Robust underwater controller for control and power supply of the ProfiLux Garden LED RGB spotlight • Enables connection of up to 4 spotlights • Easy and safe operation above water and underwater – standard regulations do not allow use in swim ponds • Watertight all-round, also to a depth of 4 m	• 7.5 m connecting cable for the ProfiLux Garden LED RGB spotlight • Suitable for extending the cable between spotlights and controller (max. 1x per strand) • Safe connection and operation of the light fixtures underwater • Watertight all-round, also to a depth of 4 m
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		42639	42640

*page347 *Guarantee text can be reviewed starting on page 347*

*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*

EGC connection technology

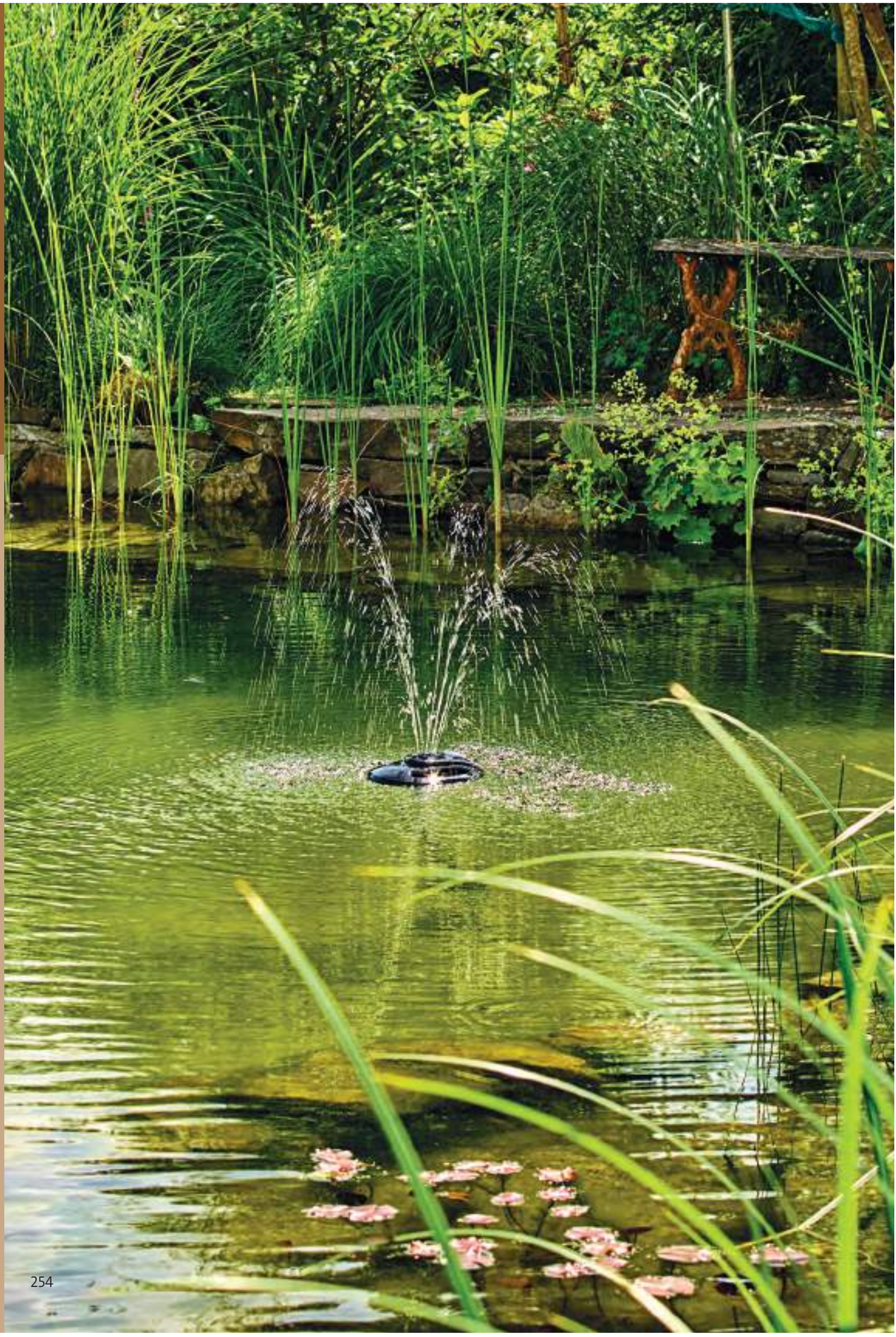






		Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m	Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m	Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m	Cable connector EGC
Power cable length	m	2.50	5.00	10.00	-
Cable cross section	mm²	0.22			-
Protection class		IP 68			
Net weight	kg	0.20	0.30	0.60	0.04
Guarantee	Years	2			
Product characteristics		• Special cable suitable for underwater use for bi-directional communication, e.g. between pumps, filters and control devices • 4-wire, shielded cable with a plug-and-socket connection			• Connecting piece plug / socket with 4 screws
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		47038	47039	47040	47788

*page 315*Guarantee text can be reviewed starting on 347*





Pond Construction & Landscaping

Pond construction

256 »Pond planning & implementation«
258 Creating a garden pond
260 Advisor – pond liner
262 Fleece
264 Liners
270 Liner laying and accessories
276 PondEdge system
278 Pond planting accessories
287 ProfiClear Guard
NEW 289 Water replenishment system
290 Water spouts & pond figures
291 Preformed ponds Stonecor
292 Preformed ponds PE
NEW 297 Water reservoirs
NEW 300 Maxima
NEW 301 Pump Vault
302 Advisor – Waterfalls stainless steel
304 Waterfalls stainless steel
NEW 306 Waterfalls stainless steel accessories
309 Watercourse elements modular
316 Watercourse elements individual
318 Decoration products



Pond planning & implementation: Plan correctly, right from the start

To make your garden dream a reality it needs to start with proper planning. You must take size, position and condition of the garden or the terrace into account. A few ground rules must be complied with to ensure long term enjoyment of your very own garden pond!

Important factors

Pond type: Garden ponds with fish should be constructed close to the terrace or patio for observation. If you prefer a natural pond to encourage wildlife, then use the space in your garden to your advantage. Fountains and architectural ponds can be integrated into the design of any garden.

Sunlight exposure: Four to six hours of direct sunlight per day are ideal for a pond. Extended deep water zones help prevent excessive warming of the water and algae formation in areas exposed to a lot of sunlight.

Trees and shrubbery: Deciduous trees and conifers, as well as plants that develop strong roots, should be far enough away from the pond. Root barriers offer containment possibilities for plants, such as bamboo, that develop strong, penetrating roots.

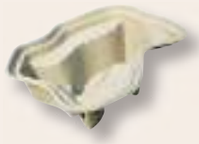
Minimum water depth: In winter to prevent the pond from completely freezing solid, OASE recommends a minimum water depth of 80 cm.

There are virtually no limits to the design possibilities of a liner pond. Before laying out the liner, a protective fleece that protects the liner from damage due to roots and small stones should always be used. Pond liner is best laid out on sunny days in warmer temperatures. Alternatively preformed ponds can be used for pond construction. The OASE Stonecor preformed ponds with natural look are easy to install.



Basic garden pond equipment includes:

- ***Pond liner*** *(page 264) or* ***preformed pond*** *(starting on page 291)*



- *Pond fleece (page 262) protects the pond liner*



- ***Pump*** *for operating a filter, a fountain or a watercourse (starting on page 30)*



- ***Filter*** *for biological-mechanical cleaning (starting on page 92)*



- ***Skimmer*** *for supplying the pond with oxygen (starting on page 172)*



- ***Pond aeration*** *for supplying the pond with oxygen (starting on page 158)*



Extras

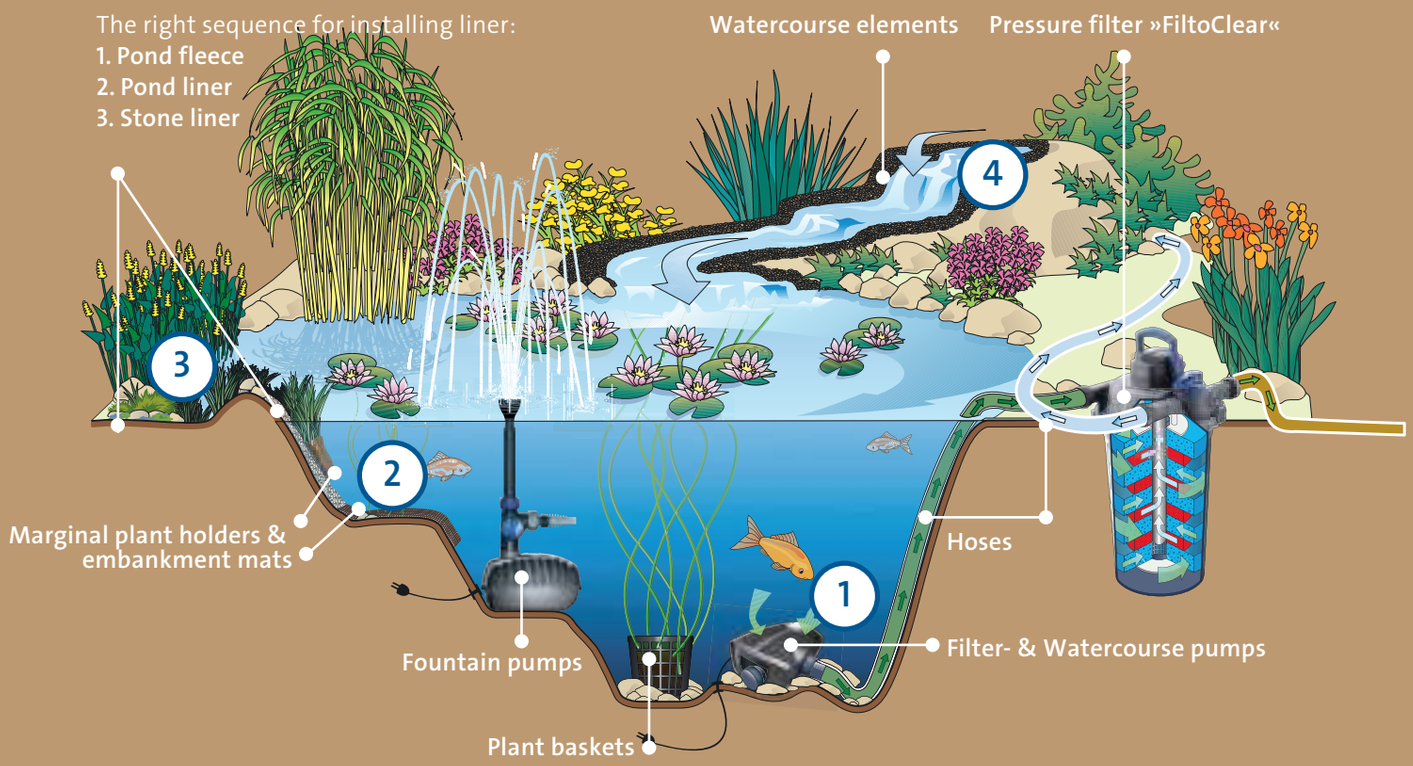
Recommendation
For selecting the right fountain pump the following applies:
Maximum fountain height = minimum distance to the nearest edge of the pond!

To feed a higher elevated watercourse the OASE pressure filters BioPress (page 94) and FiltoClear (page 98), as well as the matching AquaMax (from page 62) filter pump are suitable!

Rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:
Watercourse width (cm) x 1.5 = pump capacity in l/min.

Power and water connections: Proximity of the pond to power and water connections can facilitate operation and control of the devices in and on the pond.
Hose diameter: When selecting hoses select a diameter that is as large as possible to avoid excessive friction losses.
The right pond technology: In addition to selecting the right combination of pump, filter, and UVC clarifier, the position of the pump in the pond also plays a role. A filter pump should be placed as deep as possible so that it can displace pond floor sediment. Fountain pumps are positioned closer to the surface for reduced maintenance.

Step-by-step instructions for pond construction are on the next page.



Easy pond construction

Step-by-step with products from OASE



1. Location

The right location for the garden pond should be half shaded; 4 - 6 hours of sunlight per day are ideal.



2. Pond contours

First, mark out the pond contour with sand. The different deep zones should also be marked with sand.



3. Deep zones & pond edge

Form deep zones with filler sand. Then you can install the OASE pond edge system.



4. Determine the dimensions of liner and fleece

Then use a cord to measure the necessary length of the fleece and the pond liner.



5. Fleece

After excavation, first clad the hole with fleece, to protect against root and rock penetration.



6. Liner and stone liner

Then carefully lay out the liner. Stone liner is particularly well suited for a natural-look edge area.

1 Deep water zone
This is where the filter and watercourse pumps, or possibly pond drains are implemented.

2 Marginal Shelf zone
Offers space for plants and microorganisms and makes an important contribution to nutrient reduction in the pond. It is approx. 30 - 40 cm deep and should be laid out as wide as possible.

3 Marsh zone
Ideal for lush embankment plants.

4 Watercourses (optional)
When selecting the location for the watercourse, pay attention to different dam levels, dam depths, as well as the overflows that are as large as possible, so that additional movement and oxygen comes into the pond.



Extras

Recommendation
The movement of water through watercourses and waterfalls supplies the pond with necessary oxygen. The topsoil you removed for the garden pond can be used to create a watercourse or waterfall.

Slopes for a watercourse should not be steeper than 40 %.



7. Planting on level areas
Coconut mats are laid out for planting level areas. They provide an optimal opportunity for plants to take root.



8. Planting on steep areas
Steeper sections are planted using marginal plant holders. Use large rocks to first weigh down the plant holders so that you can insert the plants.



9. Pond technology
Carefully read the instructions for installing the OASE pond technology (pumps, filters, lights) and follow these instructions precisely.



10. Gravel and water
After the gravel, water is introduced into the pond. First fill it half full, and then after the liner has completely settled, fill the pond completely.



11. Illumination
For atmospheric ambiance, in the evening hours we recommend considering the appropriate lighting from the outset.



12. That's it!
The result is something to be proud of. Living water landscapes with pond construction materials from OASE.

A variety of liners and their uses

Laying a pond liner offers endless opportunities for shaping. The larger the pond the thicker the liner should be. Individual liners from the roll can quickly and easily be joined up with the aid of OASE accessories (see page 265)

Various models:

Pond liner:
OaseFol and EuroFol rubber liner is particularly stretchable and robust, flexible to move and easy to work with.

AlfaFol is a single layer PVC liner available in two strengths and colours.

Swim pond liner:
SwimFol is extremely durable and best suited for use with swim ponds.

Décor liner: stone liner is a robust décor liner with fleece coating, which can be quickly and easily affixed with PVC liner glue or Unifix + to the pond liner.



Advisor



Liner

PVC-Liner:

- AlfaFol PVC liner is made from reclaimed rubber, cadmium PVC
- Made of plastic and can be welded or stuck
- Excellent value for money and small defects eg through garden tools, are easy and quick to repair
- Ideal installation temperature from 10 degrees Celsius
- Suitable for all types of pond, irrigation pools and retention basins
- Should be protected from stones and roots by a pond fleece
- We provide a 15 year guarantee*P.347 on our AlfaFol PVC pond liner

EPDM – Liner

- Consists of synthetic rubber and is environment friendly
- Is particularly flexible, stretchy and easy to handle. EPDM liner is especially UV and ozone resistant
- Is available in 0.75mm and 1.0mm as standard, as well as up to 1.5mm on request
- Suitable for all pond types, irrigation pools and retention basins
- Should be protected from stones and roots by a pond fleece
- Easy to handle with OASE EPDM accessories
- We give you a 20 year guarantee*P.347 for our EPDM pond liner

How to calculate

How much liner and fleece is needed for a pond?

There are two formulas for calculating liners:

Length + 2 x depth (at the deepest point of the hole) + 2 x 50cm = length of the sheet

Width + 2 x depth (at deepest point of the hole) + 2 x 50cm = width of the sheet

Tip!

To extend the life of your pond liner we recommend that you subject your liner as little as possible to direct sunlight.
To protect the edges you could use OASE decorative stone liner.

Tip!

The pond liner can become damaged by aggressive roots like bamboo.
Use root protection liners and rhizome blocks when planting anything with strong roots around the pond. We recommend speaking to an expert before planting.



Protective pond fleece

For optimal protection of the pond liner.

Pond fleece



Protective pond fleece packaged



- Protects the pond liner against rocks and root penetration (except bamboo)
- Flexible, consequently easy to process
- Material: PET synthetic fibre
- Use as a protective layer between substrate and pond liner, avoids water loss due to liner damage
- Distributes the point load in the pond over a larger surface
- A million fold needling of the material guarantees maximum stability

Product details



Determine the fleece requirement

The size of the fleece is based on the depth and length of the pond. OASE rule of thumb: Length + 2 x depth (at the deepest point of the excavation) + 2 x 50 cm = length of the liner section + 2 x depth (at the deepest point of the excavation) + 2 x 50 cm = width of the liner section



Cut fleece to size

The flexible material can be easily cut to size with an off-the-shelf pair of scissors.



Lay out fleece

Finally, lay out the contours of the pond and ensure that the fleece carefully fills-out all curvatures and corners. The solid basis of your pond is finished.



Full coverage protection

When laying out, ensure that you line the entire pond with fleece, even extending beyond the edge of the pond.

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Reliable: Protects against rocks and root penetration (except bamboo)*
- *Uncomplicated: Easy to install and to process*
- *Flexible: Ideally adapts to every pond shape*

Recommendation
Use of a fleece under the pond liner is particularly important, because the water pressure presses the liner forcefully against the ground. The fleece prevents sharp stones or roots from penetrating the liner, and your pond or watercourse from losing its water. Are you planning to plant bamboo or other strong-rooting plants on the edge? For particularly stubborn roots the use of a rhizome barrier is necessary.

Technical data

		 Protective pond fleece 200 g/m² / 2x75 m	 Protective pond fleece 400 g/m² / 2x50 m	 Protective pond fleece 500 g/m² / 2x40 m	 Protective pond fleece 200 g/m² / 2x5 m
Dimensions (L x W)	m	75.00 x 2.00	50.00 x 2.00	40.00 x 2.00	5.00 x 2.00
Grammage	g/m²	200	400	500	200
Roll weight	kg	45.00	50.00		-
Core length	m	2.00			-
Core inner diameter	mm	76			-
Colour		White	Grey	White	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	not available in GB!		-
Item no.		43333	53199	37248	43334





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Easy bonding or welding with the OASE PVC liner accessories*
- *Ideal for implementing individual garden pond shapes, trouble-free cutting to size with scissors*
- *Safely seals your pond*

PVC pond liners – AlfaFol

Pond liner for reliable sealing of your pond



AlfaFol PVC black



AlfaFol PVC olive-green

- Cold resistant in accordance with DIN 53361
- Fish compatible
- Weld seam resistant
- Rot resistant
- Material: PVC
- Guarantee: 15 years*p.347
- Integrated tape measure (except for the jumbo rolls)
- Regenerate and cadmium free PVC
- Return guarantee for recycling and specialised disposal
- Flexible, consequently easy to process
- Single ply, black or olive green
- UV-resistant

Technical data

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour
AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 2 x 100 m	57483	100.00 x 2.00	0.50	130.00	2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 4 x 50 m	57484	50.00 x 4.00	0.50		2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 6 x 40 m	57490	40.00 x 6.00	0.50	155.00	2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 8 x 30 m	57493	30.00 x 8.00	0.50		2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 0.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 960 m	51550	960.00 x 2.00	0.50	1180.00	2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 0.8 mm / 6 x 25 m	51286	25.00 x 6.00	0.80	150.00	2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 0.8 mm / 8 x 25 m	37168	25.00 x 8.00	0.80	200.00	2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 0.8 mm Jumbo / 2 x 600 m	41938	600.00 x 2.00	0.80	1644.00	2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 2 x 50 m	53622	50.00 x 2.00	1.00	130.00	2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	51294	25.00 x 4.00	1.00		2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	37169	25.00 x 6.00	1.00	200.00	2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	37170	25.00 x 8.00	1.00	265.00	2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 10 x 20 m	55190	20.00 x 10.00	1.00	260.00	2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 12 x 15 m	55191	15.00 x 12.00	1.00	235.00	2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm Jumbo / 2 x 500 m	46829	500.00 x 2.00	1.00	1200.00	2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 1.5 mm / 2 x 15 m	35933	15.00 x 2.00	1.50	51.00	2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol black 1.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 300 m	35934	300.00 x 2.00		1020.00	2.10	76	Black
AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	37205	25.00 x 4.00	1.00	130.00	2.10	76	Olive-green
AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	37206	25.00 x 6.00	1.00	200.00	2.10	76	Olive-green
AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	37207	25.00 x 8.00	1.00	265.00	2.10	76	Olive-green
AlfaFol olive 1.0 mm Jumbo / 2 x 500 m	54884	500.00 x 2.00	1.00	1200.00	2.10	76	Olive-green



Top product characteristics

- *Various dimensions pre-cut – the choice is yours!*
- *Uncomplicated bonding or welding with the OASE PVC liner accessories*

Extras

PVC POND LINER

Handy to pack – easy to lay out

- Flexible, consequently easy to process
- Single ply, black
- UV-resistant
- Weld seam resistant
- Rot resistant
- Fish compatible
- Cold resistant in accordance with DIN 53361
- Regenerate and cadmium free PVC
- Return guarantee for recycling and specialised disposal
- Material: PVC
- Guarantee: 15 years*p.347



Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Net weight kg	Colour
51070	2.00 x 1.50	0.50	2.00	Black
50644	2.00 x 3.00		4.00	
50647	4.00 x 3.00		8.00	
50649	5.00 x 4.00		12.50	
50650	4.00 x 6.00		16.00	
50657	5.00 x 6.00		18.50	
50658	6.00 x 6.00		29.00	
50659	6.00 x 8.00		31.00	



Top product characteristics

- *Extra strong: Withstands the increased stresses of a swim pond*
- *Practical: Easy bonding or welding with the OASE PVC liner accessories*
- *Optionally also with fabric insert for even greater durability*

Extras

PVC POND LINER

Extremely robust – handles the most rigorous requirements

- Swim pond liner
- Extremely tough
- Fabric reinforcement for even greater durability is also an option
- Without tape measure
- Thickness: 1.5 mm
- On the roll
- UV-resistant
- Guarantee: 15 years*p.347



SwimFol Classic



SwimFol fabric-reinforced

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour	Material
SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	37246	15.00 x 2.00	1.50	57.00	2.10	76	Olive-green	PVC
SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 300 m	46830	300.00 x 2.00	1.50	1020.00	2.10	76	Olive-green	PVC
SwimFol Reinforced fabric 1.5mm / 2x15 m	57756	15.00 x 2.00	1.50	60.00	2.10	76	Olive-green	PVC





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Extra extensible: Ideal for irregular substrates and easy to process with the OASE EPDM liner accessories*
- *Environmentally-compatible material, fish compatible and plant compatible*
- *Particularly durable, UV-resistant and ozone-resistant*

EPDM pond liner – OaseFol

Robust and versatile, of environmentally-compatible rubber



- Sections to 740 m² possible
- UV-resistant
- Ozone resistant
- Extremely durable
- Extensible and flexible
- Fish compatible and plant compatible in accordance with WrC
- Environmentally neutral and recyclable
- Material: Rubber
- Guarantee: 20 years*p.347

Technical data

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.05 x 30.48 m	50668	30.48 x 3.05	1.00	131.54	2.13	120	Black
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.96 x 30.48 m	50859	30.48 x 3.96	1.00	155.08	2.13	120	Black
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.27 x 30.48 m	50671	30.48 x 4.27	1.00	184.16	2.13	120	Black
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.88 x 30.48 m	50672	30.48 x 4.88	1.00	210.92	2.13	120	Black
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 5.49 x 30.48 m	50673	30.48 x 5.49	1.00	237.59	2.13	120	Black
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 30.48 m	50860	30.48 x 6.10	1.00	563.08	2.13	120	Black
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 60.96 m	50675	60.96 x 6.10	1.00	526.17	3.35	120	Black
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 7.32 x 30.48 m	50676	30.48 x 7.32	1.00	290.04	2.13	120	Black
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 20.12 m	36272	20.12 x 8.02	1.00	228.68	2.13	120	Black
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 30.48 m	50861	30.48 x 8.02	1.00	345.30	2.13	120	Black
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 10.06 x 30.48 m	50678	30.48 x 10.06	1.00	435.58	3.35	120	Black
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 30.48 m	36906	30.48 x 12.20	1.00	526.17	3.35	120	Black
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 60.96 m	36908	60.96 x 12.20	1.00	1055.96	3.35	120	Black
OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15.25 x 30.48 m	36910	30.48 x 15.25	1.00	657.71	3.35	120	Black
OaseFol EPDM container order 1.02 mm	57686	Container	1.02	-	-	-	Black
OaseFol EPDM container order 1.14 mm	50725	Container	1.14	-	-	-	Black
OaseFol EPDM container order 1.52 mm	50726	Container	1.52	-	-	-	Black





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Highly-resistant synthetic rubber liner, extremely durable*
- *Rough surface offers ideal settlement surface for microorganisms*
- *High-grade flexibility, consequently easy to process with the OASE EPDM liner accessories*

EPDM pond liner – EuroFol

Rubber liner: Extra flexible, extremely durable



EuroFol EPDM

- Textured surface offers micro-organisms in the pond a good hold for settlement
- Jet-black colour – extremely dark colour, even underwater
- UV-resistant
- Ozone resistant
- Clean surface without talcum powder
- Extremely durable
- Extensible and flexible
- Fish compatible and plant compatible in accordance with WrC
- Environmentally neutral and recyclable
- Material: Rubber
- Guarantee: 20 years*p.347

Technical data

	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Core length m	Core inner diameter mm	Colour
EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 3 x 30 m	47676	30.00 x 3.00	0.75	72.00	2.10	120	Black
EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 6 x 30 m	47677	30.00 x 6.00	0.75	144.00	2.10	120	Black
EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 9 x 30 m	47678	30.00 x 9.00	0.75	216.00	2.10	120	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3 x 30 m	45466	30.00 x 3.00	1.00	92.00	2.10	120	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.5 x 30 m	45467	30.00 x 4.50	1.00	138.00	2.10	120	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6 x 30 m	45468	30.00 x 6.00	1.00	185.00	2.10	120	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 9 x 30 m	45469	30.00 x 9.00	1.00	277.00	2.10	120	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12 x 30 m	45470	30.00 x 12.00	1.00	369.00	3.35	120	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15 x 30 m	45471	30.00 x 15.00	1.00	461.00		120	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / truck order	45472	on request	1.00	-	-	-	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.2 mm / truck order	45473	on request	1.20	-	-	-	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.5 mm / truck order	45474	on request	1.50	-	-	-	Black
EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 4.5 x 30 m	71937	30.00 x 4.50	0.75	108.00	2.10	120	Black
EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 7.5 x 30 m	71938	30.00 x 7.50		180.00			Black





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Custom liner sections – fast and direct from OASE*
- *Fewer off-cuts thanks to precise length.*
- *Easier handling at your construction site*

Roll sections PVC & EPDM

Is an entire roll of pond liner too much? No problem!



AlfaFol PVC black



EuroFol EPDM

- OASE liner quality cut to measure from the roll
- Including a folding diagram that enables the positioning and lay-out of the liner in the pond excavation
- Express delivery within 24 hours is possible in many regions. Contact us
- Large sections from approx. 50 m² are rolled up on a core, small sections are delivered folded

Technical data

	Item no.	Width m	Length max. m	Grid size length m	Thickness mm	Colour
AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=2m	57776	2.00	25.00	0.50	0.50	Black
AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=4m	57777	4.00	25.00	0.50	0.50	Black
AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=6m	57778	6.00	25.00	0.50	0.50	Black
AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=8m	57779	8.00	25.00	0.50	0.50	Black
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=2m	57780	2.00	25.00	0.50	1.00	Black
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=4m	57781	4.00	25.00	0.50	1.00	Black
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=6m	57782	6.00	25.00	0.50	1.00	Black
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=8m	57783	8.00	25.00	0.50	1.00	Black
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=10m	57784	10.00	15.00	0.50	1.00	Black
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=12m	57785	12.00		0.50	1.00	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width=3 m	57952	3.00	30.00	0.50	1.00	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width=4.5 m	57953	4.50	30.00	0.50	1.00	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width= 6 m	57954	6.00	30.00	0.50	1.00	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=9 m	57955	9.00	30.00	0.50	1.00	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=12 m	57956	12.00	30.00	0.50	1.00	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=15 m	57957	15.00	30.00	0.50	1.00	Black





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Fewer off-cuts thanks to precise manufacturing*
- *Faster and more cost effective lay-out since the majority of the welding work is not required on site*
- *Liner is welded under controlled conditions so is always of a consistent quality*

2D fabrication PVC & EPDM

Rectangular pond liners tailored to your needs



AlfaFol PVC black



SwimFol fabric-reinforced



EuroFol EPDM

- Including a folding diagram that enables the positioning and lay-out of the liner in the pond excavation
- Rectangular dimensions are possible
- Comply with the grid dimensions and maximum length and width
- Weight of the liner requires appropriate unloading options
- Overlap of the weld seams must be taken into account when measuring. In the width for each welding seam there is an approx. 3 cm of material overlap, which reduces the overall width of the delivered liner accordingly
- Large sections from approx. 50 m² are rolled up on a core, small sections are delivered folded

Technical data

	Item no.	Length max. m	Width max. m	Grid size length m	Grid size width m	Thickness mm	Colour
AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, 2D Basic	57786	30.00	30.00	0.50	2.00	0.50	Black
AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	57787	30.00	30.00	0.50	2.00	1.00	
AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	57788	30.00	30.00	0.50	2.00		Olive-green
AlfaFol black 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	35935	25.00	20.00	0.50	2.00	1.50	Black
SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	57789	25.00	20.00	0.50	2.00	1.50	Olive-green
SwimFol Reinforced fabr. 1.5mm, 2D Basic	57790	25.00	20.00	0.50	2.00	1.50	
EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	57794	30.00	30.00	0.50	1.50	1.00	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.2 mm, 2D Basic	57795	30.00	30.00	0.50	1.50	1.20	Black
EuroFol EPDM 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	57796	30.00	30.00	0.50	1.50	1.50	Black





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Robust decorative liner in a natural look, coated with genuine fine pebbles*
- *Fleece coating on the underside facilitates bonding with the pond liner*
- *Ideal aid for protecting the pond liner in the edge area from UV radiation*

Stone liner

Naturally beautiful: for a particularly aesthetic appearance



- Particularly robust decorative liner
- With fine, genuine pebbles
- Fleece coating on the underside can be bonded with PVC liner
- Fastening made easy: Simply fix stone liner in place on the pond liner with OASE UniFix+
- Can also be used as decorative liner in model making
- 3 year guarantee*p.347

Technical data

Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Roll weight kg	Colour	Material
40293	25.00 x 0.40	0.50	35.00	Granite grey	PP
40294	20.00 x 0.60	0.50	45.00		
40295	12.00 x 1.00	0.50	50.00		
47752	12.00 x 1.20	0.50	60.00		
36290	25.00 x 0.40	0.50	35.00	Sand	
36291	20.00 x 0.60	0.50	45.00		
36292	12.00 x 1.00	0.50	50.00		
36330	12.00 x 1.20	0.50	60.00		





Extras

Recommendation
For an ideal result with the PVC liner adhesive, the liner should first be cleaned and dried (liner must be free of grease). Brush the parts to be bonded and let them flash-off for 5-10 minutes. Then bond and press on firmly with a silicone roller (see OASE pond construction case). For bonding the outside temperature must be at least 5°C. Bonding is improved above 10°C.

Accessories – PVC liner

Reliably holds – perfectly matched adhesive systems

PVC-Liner repair kit



- High-performance underwater adhesive
- Fish and plant-compatible
- With adapter 1.0 mm and PVC liner piece (20 x 40 cm)
- Processing temperature +5°C to +30°C

		PVC-Liner repair kit
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	142 x 75 x 21
Net weight	kg	0.18
Container size		75 g
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		50843

PVC liner adhesive



- Quick and easy, bonds all PVC liners
- 2-year shelf life
- For 1 m² area (250 ml)
- For 4 m² area (1000 ml)

		PVC liner adhesive 250 ml	PVC liner adhesive 1000 ml
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	70 x 70 x 100	120 x 120 x 185
Net weight	kg	0.19	1.00
Container size		250 ml	1000 ml
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!	
Item no.		36861	36862

Tip!

With the brush included in the set, application of the PVC adhesive is easy. Large surfaces can be coated uniformly with the brush.



OaseFol Primer



Extras

Recommendation
Bonding of EPDM liner is easy. High-quality material significantly facilitates handling: First apply the OaseFol Primer uniformly and let it flash-off, until a touch of the finger no longer pulls off threads of the primer. Then apply OaseFol SeamTape or the large repair tape OaseFol Flashing, to reliably bond seams and connections of OaseFol EPDM pond liner. The OASE pond construction case provides the necessary tools for processing EPDM liner.

Accessories EPDM liner/accessories

Permanent, elastic bonding made easy

OaseFol Primer



- Priming and activation for pre-treatment of EPDM liners prior to applying OaseFol SeamTape and flashing
- Suitable for use with OaseFol EPDM liner and with EuroFol EPDM liner
- Material consumption: approx. 20 running metres seam / litre OaseFol Primer

		OaseFol Primer 0.75 l
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	100 x 100 x 120
Net weight	kg	0.70
Container size		0.75 l
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		40000

Spray Bond



- Contact adhesive for bonding EPDM liner on different substrates, such as wood or masonry
- Suitable for use with OaseFol EPDM liner and with EuroFol EPDM liner
- Ideal as an installation aid when laying out liner for steep pond walls
- Spray liner and the surface to be bonded with adhesive and after 2-4 minutes flash-off time, bond both surfaces together
- Material consumption: approx 70 ml per m²
- All substrates must be dry, as well as free of grease and dust

		SprayBond 500 ml
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	65 x 65 x 220
Net weight	kg	0.49
Container size		500 ml
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		57758

Tip!

Do you want to individually adapt the liner to the size and shape of your pond? No problem. *Simply cut EPDM liner to size and connect the sections together. To do this, first apply OaseFol Primer, then tape and bond with OaseFol SeamTape. You will find EPDM liner processing videos at www.oase.com*

EPDM liner adhesive & accessories

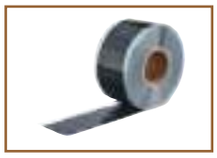
Permanent, elastic bonding made easy

Pond construction case



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	Net weight kg	Description
Liner Toolbox	60614	350 x 60 x 310	1.65	• Pond construction case with professional tools, consisting of: Liner scissors, silicone roller, pressure roller, tape measure, solid marker

OASEFol SeamTape



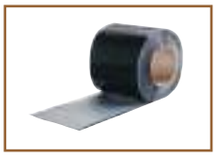
	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) mm	Net weight kg	Application
OaseFol SeamTape	50714	30500 x 76	2.30	• Seam joining tape for EPDM liner

OASEFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) mm	Net weight kg	Application
OaseFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm	50845	230 x 180	0.10	• SOS repair tape for EPDM liner

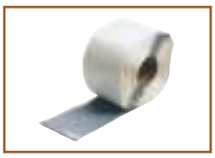
OASEFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) mm	Net weight kg	Application
OaseFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m	50715	15250 x 223	8.00	• SOS repair tape for EPDM liner

Universal adhesive

FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) mm	Net weight kg	Application
FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m	57149	6000 x 70	1.16	• Seam joining tape for EPDM and PVC pond liner

UniFix + 290 ml



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	Net weight kg	Container size	Application
UniFix + 290 ml	57148	220 x 50 x 220	0.52	290 ml	• High performance universal adhesive for a wide variety of liners and substrates. • 290 ml cartridge





Extras

Recommendation
The black installation foam is an absolute must for every garden designer. It expands uniformly and dries quickly. You can easily seal cavities or fix stones in place in the water.

Spray foam

Routes water in the right channels

FoamFix



- Colour: Black
- Inconspicuous filling of cavities in ponds is possible
- Long-lasting colour thanks to high resistance to UV radiation
- Expands uniformly and hardens quickly
- Practical foam dispenser and disposable gloves are also provided
- Environmentally-friendly disposal of empty cartridges at PDR collection points
- Fish and plant-compatible

		FoamFix
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	65 x 65 x 270
Net weight	kg	0.83
Container size		700 ml
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		70972

FoamFix Pro-Applicator



- Can be attached to all off-the-shelf PU foam cartridges in no time at all
- Ideal for precise work: The adjustable material flow enables controlled spraying
- Effortless cleaning: PU foam does not adhere to the Teflon-coated inside

		FoamFix Pro-Applicator
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	340 x 190 x 45
Net weight	kg	0.38
Container size		-
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		70974





Application example: Stakes



Application example: Bed enclosure





Application example: Pond edge

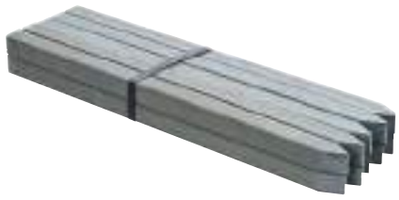
PondEdge

Pond edge system & bed enclosure

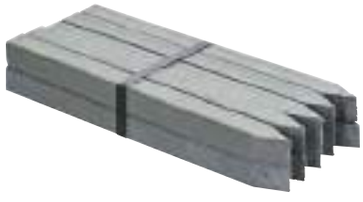
PondEdge 14 cm / 19 cm



PondEdge 10 ground stakes XL



PondEdge 10 ground stakes



- Pond edge serves as capillary barrier
- Solid material ground stakes are torsion-resistant and can also be easily installed in firm ground
- Specifies the subsequent maximum water level in the pond
- Gives the pond a harmonious shape
- Consists of non-rotting recycled material and has a long service life
- Stick a ground stake in the ground every 50 cm and fasten the pond edge with threaded unions or use a staple gun
- Easy installation and fast assembly
- Also ideally suited as lawn edging, bed enclosure or terrace delimitation.

Product details



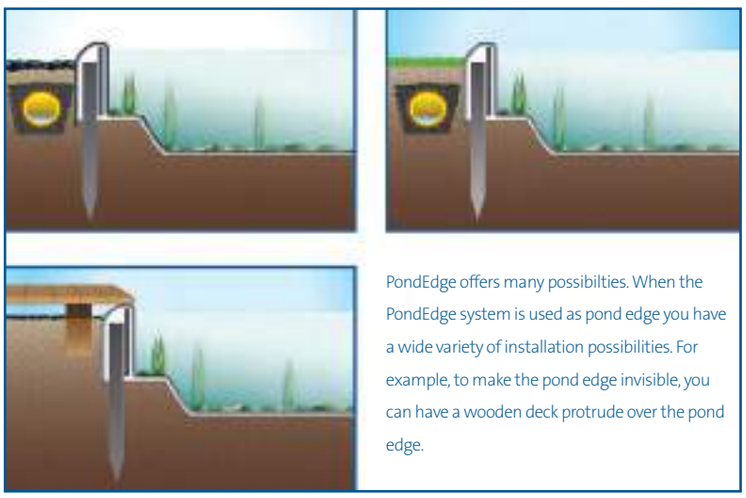
Ground stakes for a stable basis
For fastening, ram the ground stakes into the substrate spaced at approx. 50 cm intervals.



Horizontal installation
During the entire installation, ensure that the ground stakes, as well as the pond edge are aligned horizontally.



Installing the pond edge
The pond edge can be cut to size and is then bolted to the ground stakes.



PondEdge offers many possibilties. When the PondEdge system is used as pond edge you have a wide variety of installation possibilities. For example, to make the pond edge invisible, you can have a wooden deck protrude over the pond edge.

Extras

Top product characteristics
- *Practical: Ground stakes in different lengths, suitable for different ground conditions*
- *Uncomplicated: effortless installation*
- *Flexible: Simply form the shape you desire*

Recommendation
The flexible, extremely durable material is not just suitable as a capillary barrier for a pond edge, it can also harmoniously enclose beds, lawn areas or terraces.





Technical data

		PondEdge pond rim 14 cm, 25 m	PondEdge pond rim 19 cm, 25 m	PondEdge 10 ground spikes	PondEdge 10 ground spikes XL
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	25000 x 140 x 7	25000 x 190 x 7	380 x 31 x 31	580 x 31 x 31
Colour		Grey			
Net weight	kg	24.00	32.00	3.50	5.60
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2			
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		57751	57752	57753	57754



Application example: Marginal plant holders



Application example: Embankment mat

Pond plant accessories

Embankment mats



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Roll weight	Colour	Material	Description
Coconut embankment mats 1 x 20 m	53762	20.00 x 1.00	15.00	Brown	Coconut	• Mesh width: 20 x 20 mm • On the roll

Marginal plant holders



	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W)	Plant holder dimensions	Colour	Material	Description
Marginal plant holder jute	36296	60 x 100	20 x 50 cm	Sand	Jute	• Incl. 4 fastening hooks • Jute mesh with plastic fabric






Plant baskets, plastic




	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) cm	Volume in litres l	Pallet content EA	Description
Plant basket display (filled)	57757	84 x 67 x 115	-	675	• Rot resistant plant baskets made of robust plastic • Contains 675 plant baskets, please pay attention to pallet content
Display contents:					
Plant basket round 13	52630	13 x 13 x 10	1	100	• Rot resistant plant baskets made of robust plastic
Plant basket round 22	52632	22 x 22 x 12	5	90	
Plant basket water lilies round 40	54318	40 x 40 x 28	35	10	
Plant basket rectangular 11	53754	11 x 11 x 11	1	100	
Plant basket rectangular 19	52631	19 x 19 x 9	3		
Plant basket rectangular 23	52633	23 x 23 x 13	7		
Plant basket rectangular 28	53755	28 x 28 x 18	14	75	
Plant basket rectangular 35	54313	35 x 35 x 26	32	40	
Plant basket oval 45	53756	45 x 18 x 15	12	60	

Plant baskets textile




	Item no.	Dimensions (L x W x H) cm	Volume in litres l	Content display EA	Description
Plant basket textile round 15	51189	15 x 15 x 15	3	50	• Rot resistant plant baskets made of robust textile
Plant basket textile round 25	51190	25 x 25 x 25	12	50	
Plant basket textile rectangular 18	51191	18 x 18 x 18	6	50	
Plant basket textile rectangular 25	51201	25 x 25 x 20	16	50	
Plant basket textile rectangular 30	51203	30 x 30 x 30	27	50	





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Easy to lay out thanks to the flexible, UV-resistant material*
- *Excellent pressure-resistance to 3 bar*
- *5 different sizes, each on 25 m rolls*

Spiral hose, black

Classic and reliable!



- UV-resistant
- Good sinking characteristics
- Temperature resistant from -15°C to +50°C
- Heavy metal free - guaranteed
- Very smooth, flow optimised inner wall design
- Pressure: 3 bar

Technical data

		Spiral hose black ½", 30 m	Spiral hose black ¾", 25 m	Spiral hose black 1", 25 m	Spiral hose black 1 ¼", 25 m	Spiral hose black 1 ½", 25 m	Spiral hose black 2", 25 m
Diameter	mm	13	19	25	32	38	50
Length	m	30.00	25.00				
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2					
Colour		Black					
Material		PVC					
Max. operating pressure	bar	3					
Item no. (GB-Version)		-					
Item no.		57521	37175	37176	37177	37178	57755





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Extremely high pressure-resistance to 6 bar*
- *Flow-optimised inner wall design for smooth flow-through*
- *Highly durable and robust spirals worked into the material*

Spiral hose, green

Extra robust!



- Green with black spirals
- UV-resistant
- Good sinking characteristics
- Temperature resistant from -15°C to +50°C
- Heavy metal free - guaranteed
- Very smooth, flow optimised inner wall design
- Pressure: 6 bar

Technical data

		Spiral hose green ¾", 25 m	Spiral hose green 1", 25 m	Spiral hose green 1 ¼", 25 m	Spiral hose green 1 ½", 25 m	Spiral hose green 2", 20 m
Diameter	mm	19	25	32	38	50
Length	m	25.00				20.00
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2				
Colour		Green				
Material		PVC				
Max. operating pressure	bar	6				
Item no. (GB-Version)		-				
Item no.		53470	52883	52980	52981	36500





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Flexible PVC material*
- *4 different diameters on 5 and 10 m rolls*

Spiral hose sections, black

Practically packed and easily laid out.



- Pressure: 1 bar
- Temperature resistant from -15°C to +50°C
- Practical hose sections in 5 m / 10 m length
- Smooth, flow optimised inner wall design
- Flexible PVC material
- Handy, light and easy to carry

Technical data

	Spiral hose PrePacked							
	¾"		1"		1 ¼"		1 ½"	
Diameter mm	19		25		32		38	
Length m	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00	5.00	10.00
Guarantee *p.347 Years	2							
Colour	Black							
Material	PVC							
Max. operating pressure bar	1							
Item no. (GB-Version)	-							
Item no.	57529	57562	57530	57531	57563	57564	57532	57533





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Pliable but dimensionally stable with integrated reinforcement spirals for bonding with PVC fittings*
- *Highly resistant: Does not rot, UV-resistant, abrasion-resistant and impact resistant*
- *Thanks to a smooth exterior wall, can be easily introduced into conduit*

SwimFlex DA 50

Ideal for the pipework in swim ponds

- Flexible PVC line
- Extremely tough
- For easy installation of pipelines in swim ponds
- Can be bonded to PVC connection fittings
- On the roll
- Temperature resistant from -20°C to +60°C
- Pressure: 7 bar



Technical data

		SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m
Outer diameter	mm	-
Length	m	25.00
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2
Colour		Grey
Material		PVC
Max. operating pressure	bar	7
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!
Item no.		73716













Technical data

		Concrete part 70 T	Concrete part 100 T	Liner clamping flange 70 T	Liner clamping flange 100 T	Debris sieve 70 E	Debris sieve 100 E
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm		100 x 141	148 x 14	188 x 16	150 x 22	189 x 24
Connection		DN 70/G2"	DN 100	DN 70	DN 100	DN 70	DN 100
Other		Concrete part		Liner clamping flange		Debris sieve	
Material		Tombac				Stainless steel	
Net weight	kg	2.06	3.54	1.08	1.30	0.44	0.62
Item no. (GB-Version)		-					
Item no.		57471	57467	51108	51117	51973	51974





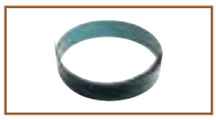
Top product characteristics
- *Can be bolted to the edge of the pool*
- *Can be bonded with PVC liner for a safe connection*
- *Can be welded for a firm composite*

Extras

Liner sheet

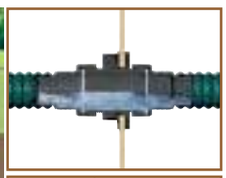
For clean pool edges – closing edge for PVC liner

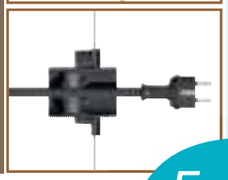
- Sheet metal coated on one side with PVC liner
- The liner is thermally welded to the sheet and forms a solid composite
- Sheet metal thickness: 0.6 mm
- Liner thickness: 0.6 mm



Item no.	Dimensions (L x W) m	Thickness mm	Material
37249	2.00 x 0.10	1.20	Steel / PVC







Top product characteristics
- *No visible cables or hoses*
- *Flexible implementation for pond liners & pre-formed pools*

Extras

WALL AND LINER TRANSITION

Ingenious design – invisible transition of cables and hoses

- Suitable for pond liner, PE pools, GRP or preformed ponds
- Easy installation due to handy screw connections
- Safe and clean sealing on flat surfaces



Item no.	Dimensions (Ø x H) mm	Guarantee *p.347 Years	Connection inlet mm	Connection inlet	Suitable for cable diameter mm	Material
57154	115 x 335	2	19 / 25 / 32 / 38 / 50	¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½", 2"	3-9	plastic







Extras

Recommendation
Cut the stepped hose adapter to a size that is suitable for the hose diameter. This prevents throughput losses and friction losses in the hose system and avoids pressure losses.

Hoses & connectors

Fast connection of hoses

Hose connectors



	Item no.	Connection for hoses mm	Connection for hoses	Diameter mm	Material	Description
Universal hose connector 1/2"	55362	13 / 19 / 25	½", ¾", 1"	13	PVC	• For connecting different hose diameters
Universal hose connector 1"	55361	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	25	PVC	
Universal hose connector 1 1/2"	55360	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	38	PVC	
Universal hose connector T-piece 1 1/2"	54800	19 / 25 / 32 / 38	¾", 1", 1 ¼", 1 ½"	38	PVC	
Hose connector 1 1/2"	57759	38	1 ½"	50	PVC	
Hose connector 2"	57760	50	2"	50	PVC	
Hose reducer 2" to 1 1/2"	57761	38 / 50	1 ½", 2"	50	PVC	

Hose clamps for fixing hose and adapter in place



	Item no.	Connection for hoses mm	Connection for hoses	Diameter mm	Material	Description
Stainless steel hose clamp 1/2"-3/4"	51206	13 / 19	½", ¾"	16-27	Stainless steel	• Bound in pairs • In a colourful display box
Stainless steel hose clamp 3/4"-1"	51207	25	1"	20-32		
Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/4"-1 1/2"	51208	32 / 38	1 ¼", 1 ½"	35-50		
Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/2"-2"	55690	38 / 50	1 ½", 2"	40-60		

Wall transition & liner transition



	Item no.	Execution	Diameter	Description
SwimFol liner connection DN 50	37252	Single-side sleeve and liner sheeting	50	• With single side adhesive union and liner flange • For sealing with the liner • High load bearing capacity
SwimFol liner transition DN 50	37254	Dual-side sleeve and liner sheeting	50	
SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	37256	Liner sheeting including pipe section with sleeve	100	

Water distributors, tubes & connectors

Water distributors







		Water distributor Multi WD 1/2"	Water distributor Multi WD 3/4"	Water distributor Multi WD 1"	Flow regulator 1 1/2"	Y-distributor 1 1/2"
Number of inlets	Units	1				
Inlet connections	mm	19 / 25 / 32 / 38			25 / 32 / 38	
Inlet connections		Stepped hose adapter ¾" - 1 ½"			Stepped hose adapter 1" - 1 ½"	2"-thread and stepped hose adapter ¾" - 2"
Number of outlets	Units	3			1	2
Connections, outlet	mm	13	19	25	25 / 32 / 38	
Outlet connections		½"	¾"	1"	Stepped hose adapter 1" - 1 ½"	1 ½" with stepped hose adapter 1" - 1 ½"
Product characteristics		• Ensures optimal interaction between pump, hoses and water outlet. With double distributor function: Use the included sealing cap to completely seal one of the three distributor openings if necessary. Each inlet 1" external thread or ½" internal thread.			• For adjustment of water flow rates with 2 stepped hose adapters 1" - ½"	• Water distributor with 1 inlet and 2 outlets. Both outlets can be regulated individually. • Not suitable for dry installation.
Item no. (GB-Version)		-				
Item no.		37101	37158	37159	56630	56668

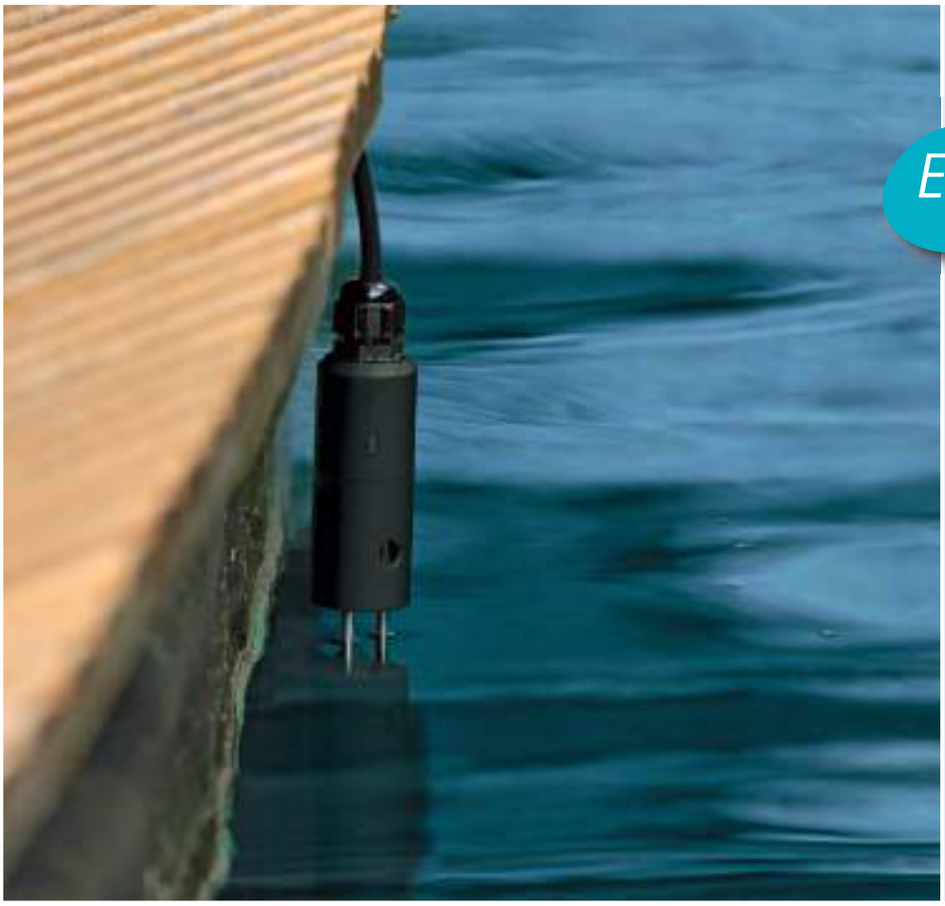
Pipes & connectors








	Item no.	Diameter mm	Length mm	Tilt angle °	Description
Bottom drain BD 100	37143	380	380	-	• For secure connection of pond and ProfiClear modules • is flanged or bonded to liner
Discharge pipe black DN40/480 mm	50307	40	480	-	
Discharge pipe black DN50/480 mm	50829	50	480	-	
Discharge pipe black DN75/480 mm	55043	70	480	-	
Discharge pipe black DN110/480 mm	50427	105	480	-	
Connection elbow black DN40/45°	50308	40	-	45	
Connection elbow black DN50/45°	50833	50	-	45	
Connection elbow black DN75/45°	55044	70	-	45	
Connection elbow black DN75/87°	55045		150	87	
Connection elbow black DN110/45°	50430	105	-	45	
Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron	50540	50	-	90	
T-piece black DN75	55046	70	-	-	
NEW Connection elbow 2"/90° external thread	73756	106	115	90	
NEW Rubber connection 2" to DN110 eccentric	73752	50	127	-	
NEW Rubber connection DN110 to DN110	73751	127			



Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Trouble free level detection thanks to a conductive sensor*
- *Full setup flexibility through 20 m sensor cable*
- *Solenoid valve closes automatically if there is a power outage*

Recommendation
With automatic water replenishment you sustainably assure a constant water level. This is recommended for stable operation of a gravity fed filter system, such as the ProfiClear. In addition your pond remains eye-catching.

ProfiClear Guard

Automatic water replenishment system

- Complete set consisting of control system, ½" solenoid valve and conductive level detection
- Sensor can be shortened to 10 mm switching differential
- Sensor sensitivity is adjustable
- Integrate switching hysteresis to prevent undesired replenishment through waves
- LED status display for the solenoid valve
- The control system can be mounted on a wall
- Including sensor fastening element for projecting pond edges
- Servo-controlled 230 V brass solenoid valve (splash-proof installation required)

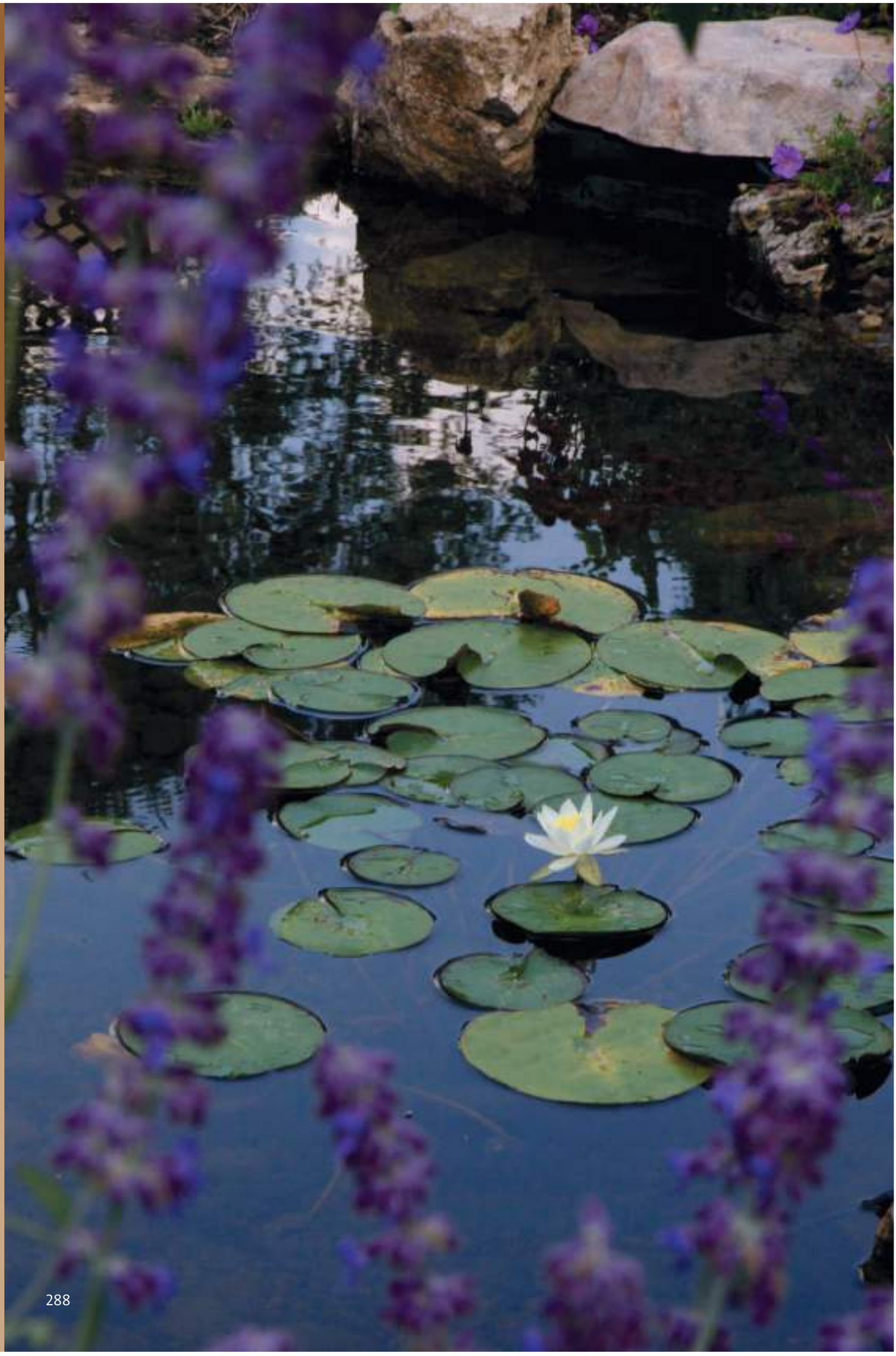


Technical data

		ProfiClear Guard
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	120 x 55 x 111
Rated voltage		230 V / 50/60 Hz
rated voltage - sensor	V	12
Power consumption	W	3
Net weight	kg	2.82
Power cable length	m	2.00
Sensor cable length	m	20.00
Cable length of the valve	m	3.00
Connection	mm	13
Connection		½"
Max. operating pressure	bar	18
Switching differential	mm	25
Guarantee *	Years	2
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		50951

*page 347

2 YEARS 12V





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Ensures a constant water level in pump chambers and water reservoirs*
- *Simple and effective*
- *Easy to install*

Recommendation
The position of the float determines when the valve to replenish the water opens or closes. Not suitable for use with drinking water pipelines!

Water replenishment system

Safe and practical

- Water is regularly replenished to maintain the desired water level in pump chambers and water reservoirs
- Incl. ½" tap connection for connecting to standard garden hoses
- Up to 5 bar water pressure

NEW



Technical data

	Auto Fill Kit
Guarantee *p.347 Years	2
Item no. (GB-Version)	-
Item no.	72953

Water spouts pond figures

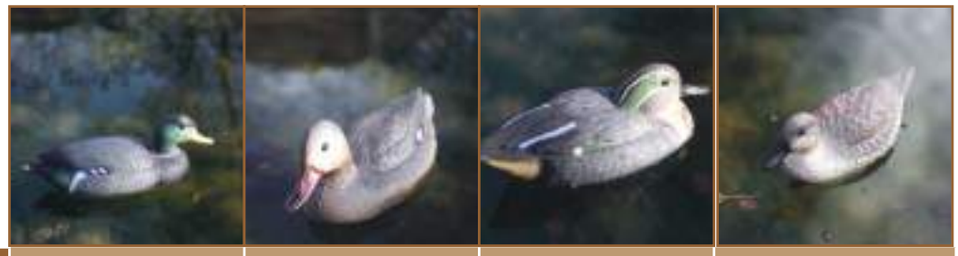
A timeless eye-catcher: Decorative water jet

Water spouts



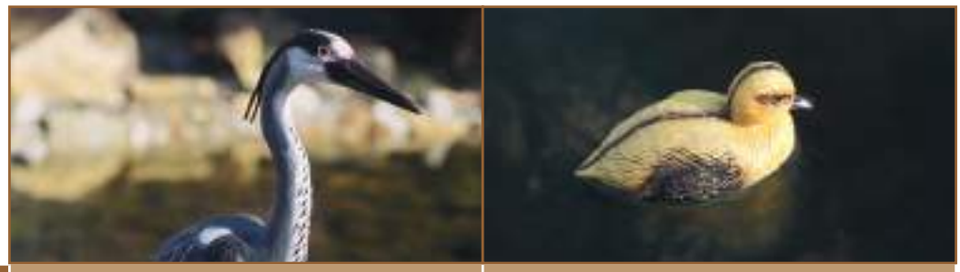
		Water spouts Fish	Water spouts Frog	Water spouts Duck	Water spouts Turtle
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	240 x 130 x 155	250 x 190 x 100	240 x 140 x 160	230 x 170 x 125
Product characteristics		• Made of weather resistant polyresin • Supplementary oxygen supply for the pond • 13 mm brass hose connection			
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		36777	36774	36775	36778

Pond figures

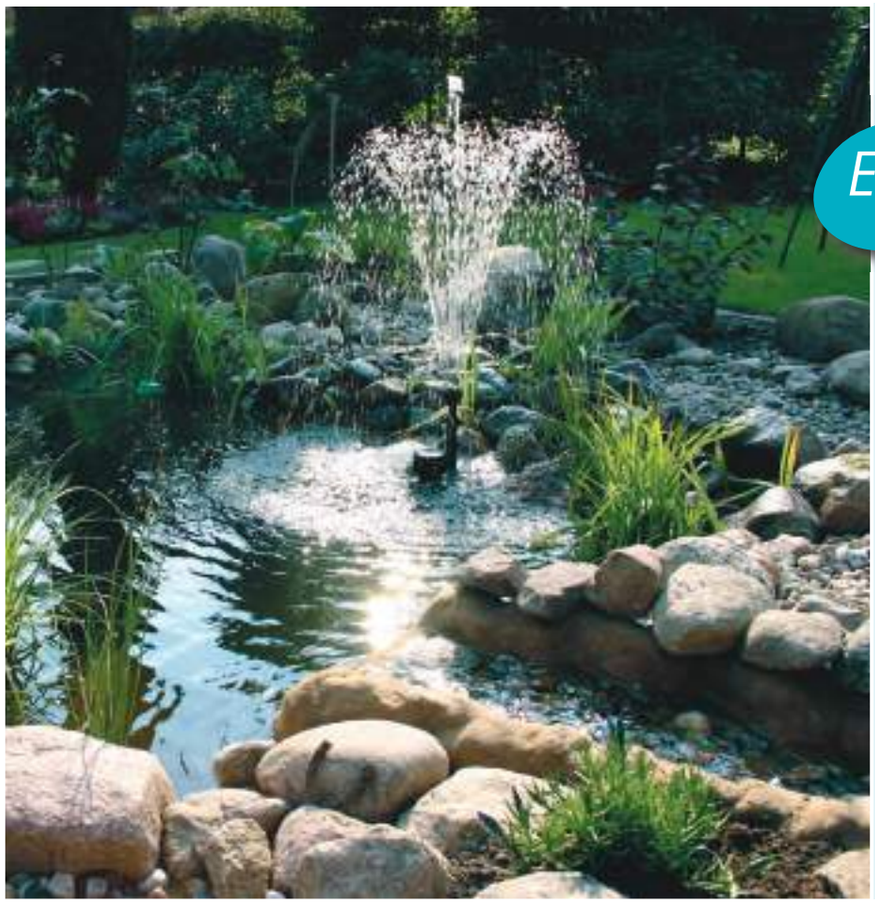


		Pond figures Mallard duck drake	Pond figures Mallard duck female	Pond figures Teal drake	Pond figures Teal female
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	400 x 150 x 170		260 x 115 x 105	
Product characteristics		• Lifelike addition to the pond landscape			
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		36864	36865	36866	36867

Pond figures



		Pond figures Heron	Pond figures Duckling
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	500 x 170 x 760	130 x 70 x 75
Product characteristics		• Lifelike addition to the pond landscape • The heron model is an effective protection against raiding herons.	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		36868	36863



Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Natural design of large lakes*
- *Extremely robust, long service life*
- *Easy installation with preformed planting zones*

Recommendation
Plants in and on the pond not only look nice, but they also offer their own contribution to maintaining the biological balance. Speak with your OASE stockist about the best planting ideas.

Preformed ponds Stonecor

Blends in so naturally

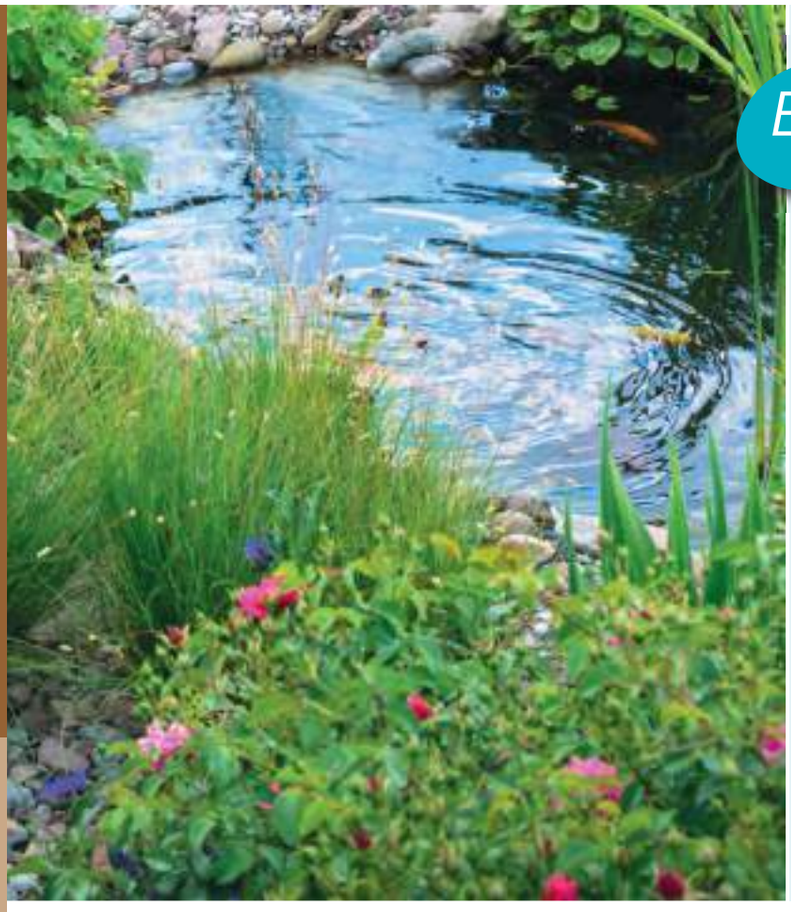
- Ultra strong material. Durable, abrasion resistant, impact resistant, as well as weather resistant; made of linear high pressure polyethylene LLD-PE
- Grained surface offers ideal conditions for settlement of pond biology
- Natural materials used in your garden
- Unique design - based on the most beautiful lakes in the world
- High inherent stability
- Uniform density of material in the entire preformed pond
- Frost proof
- Environmentally friendly
- 100 % recyclable
- 15 year guarantee*[p.347]



Technical data



		Preformed pond Aral Sea sand	Preformed pond Aral Sea basalt	Preformed pond Lake Constance sand	Preformed pond Lake Constance basalt	Preformed pond Chiemsee sand	Preformed pond Chiemsee basalt	Preformed pond Titicaca sand	Preformed pond Titicaca basalt
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	2.28 x 1.81 x 0.86		2.80 x 1.70 x 0.95		2.76 x 2.14 x 1.15		2.97 x 2.28 x 1.16	
Net weight	kg	68.00		86.00		115.00		144.00	
Guarantee *[p.347]	Years	15							
Volume in litres	l	1000		1300		2000		2500	
Colour		Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt	Sand	Basalt
Item no. (GB-Version)		-							
Item no.		36994	36995	36998	36999	37002	37003	36988	36989



Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Integrated marginal and plant zone*
- *With different depth zones for a broad spectrum of flora and fauna*
- *Enriches gardens with natural design*

Recommendation
The right place for your pond takes some thought; the biological balance of the water is significantly influenced by the choice of location. A semi-shade area with few trees is ideally suited, so that contamination due to leaves and pine needles is kept to a minimum. 4-6 hours of sunlight daily ensure a balanced climate. To ensure that water and flushed out nutrients do not accumulate, do not install the pond at the lowest point of the garden landscape. And finally the best tip of all: In order to optimally enjoy your pond, including flora and fauna, you should have an unobstructed view into the pond from your favourite place.

Preformed ponds PE – organic

Organic shapes for a natural impression

- Preformed plastic ponds for pond sizes up to 1 m³
- Fast and easy planting because marginal zones and plant zones are already integrated in the preformed pond
- Easy installation of pumps



Technical data

		Preformed pond PE 150	Preformed pond PE 250	Preformed pond PE 500	Preformed pond PE 750	Preformed pond PE 1000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	1.20 x 0.80 x 0.45	1.35 x 0.92 x 0.54	1.78 x 1.26 x 0.56	2.10 x 1.40 x 0.60	2.40 x 1.40 x 0.62
Net weight	kg	2.50	3.50	8.50	17.10	19.00
Guarantee *p.347	Years	15				
Item no. (GB-Version)		-				
Item no.		36790	36767	36768	36769	36770



Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Perfectly suited as a contemporary design element with water*
- *Easy installation*
- *Robust material & stable shape*

Recommendation
The water must be constantly recirculated, even in smaller basins. To ensure that the water remains healthy and visually appealing, integrating a pump and filter is always recommended.

Preformed ponds PE – architectural

Clear, straight shapes for the modern water garden

- Robust HDPE ponds
- Modern, rectangular design
- High strength walls
- Stable edge (45 cm high)
- Installation only recessed in the ground. For above ground installation a stabilising frame must be used



Technical data

		Preformed pond PE 380 x 780 x 450 mm	Preformed pond PE 750 x 750 x 450 mm	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 750 x 450 mm	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 1550 x 450 mm
Dimensions (L x W x H)	m	0.78 x 0.38 x 0.45	0.75 x 0.75 x 0.45	1.15 x 0.75 x 0.45	1.15 x 1.55 x 0.45
Net weight	kg	2.00	4.50	7.00	14.00
Guarantee *p.347	Years	15			
Volume in litres	l	80	180	280	600
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		50758	50759	50760	50761

Plant table

	Wild calla lily	Creeping Jenny	Watercress	Monkey flower	Hanging sedge	Northern bearded sedge	Marsh marigold	Marsh fern	Swamp spurge	Water forget-me-not	Small broad-leafed cat-tail	March gentian	Meadow sweet	Tall bearded iris	Water horsetail	Hemp agrimony	Firecandle	Bogbean	Water plantain	Branched bur weed	Sweet flag	Cattail	Mare's tail	Watermint	Arrow head
Bank zone	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•															
1 10 – 12 cm				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
2 20 – 25 cm										•							•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
3 35 cm																									•
4 60 – 80 cm																									
5 83 – 110 cm																									
Floating plants																									

Our Stonecor® preformed ponds offer a lot of living space for a wide variety of plant life with their pronounced deep zones - planting is easy with this plant table.

Install it yourself

Easy step-by-step!



1. Location
The ideal pond location is away from deciduous trees and conifers and has approximately 4 - 6 hours of sunlight daily.



2. Tools
For installation you require: Spade, shovel, filler sand, level, yardstick, and a garden hose with water connection.



3. Marking
First, position the preformed pond in the desired location, then mark the contours with sand.



4. Deep zones
The different deep zones are also marked with sand incrementally.

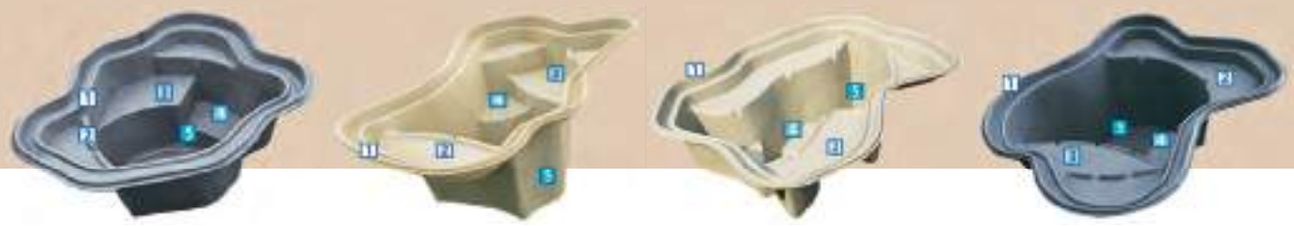


5. Excavation
Generously dig out the specific zones of the garden pond.



6. First test
Then insert the preformed pond to see how it fits.

Flowering rush	Marsh cinqueliner	Celery-tongued crowfoot	Jointed pondweed	Floating water hyacinth	Common reed	Pickerel weed	Jointed pondweed	Needle spike rush	Water soldier	Common bladderwort	Floating crowfoot	Floating pondweed	Water starwort	Water knotweed	Hardy water lily	Yellow floating heart	South African cape pondweed	Water lily	Water chestnut	American waterweed	White water lily	Yarrow	Amazon Frogbit	Chickweed	
																									Bank zone
•	•	•																							10 – 12 cm
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•																20 – 25 cm
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•											35 cm
									•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•				60 – 80 cm
									•					•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•			83 – 110 cm
																							•	•	Floating plants





7. Fill-in
Adjust the different excavated levels with filler sand to compensate unevenness.



8. Levelling
The floor and the pool are levelled out in length and width. Then the pool is filled with water to approximately 1/3.



9. Backfilling
All around the perimeter, wet sand is backfilled under the edge of the preformed pond to fill any cavities.



10. Filling and compensating
In the final step, the area around the preformed pond is adapted to the preformed pond with sand, soil, gravel, etc.



11. Edge area décor
Now you can start planting and designing the pond. Ensure that you completely fill the perimeter bank zone with gravel.



That's it!
In just a short time, your own pond is ready!









Water reservoirs

4	Water reservoir covers					Description
	WR-T 60	WR-T 80	WR-T 100	WR-T 125	Trio / Quintet	
Suitable for water reservoir	WR 60	WR 80	WR 100	WR 125	WR 100	• GRP • Load optimised composite of both pool components • Centred openings for hose passage • A groove has been incorporated for proper cable routing • 10 year guarantee*p.347 • Service opening with cover
Service opening with cover	No	Yes				
Load capacity kg	300					
Colour	Stone-grey				Black	
Item no. (GB-Version)	-					
Item no.	37115	37116	37117	37118	50327	

3	Sealing sleeve TT 1/2"	Sealing sleeve TT 3/4"	Description
Dimensions (Ø x H) mm	40 x 38	45 x 39	• Prevent escaping water from flowing back into the bore of bubbling stones • Made of EDPM (rubber) • Silicone sealing is not necessary • Simply fitted over the hose
Hose connection mm	13	19	
Hose connection	½"	¾"	
For water column m	6.00	9.00	
Item no. (GB-Version)	not available in GB!		
Item no.	37122	37123	

2	Support element U-Base	Description
Dimensions (L x W x H) mm	365 x 385 x 360	• GRP • Open form for simple handling of pump, water distributors, and hoses • Can be used from WR 80
Load capacity kg	700	
Item no. (GB-Version)	-	
Item no.	37234	

1	Water reservoir				Description
	WR 60	WR 80	WR 100	WR 125	
Dimensions (Ø x H) mm	600 x 400	800 x 406	1000 x 406	1250 x 406	• LLD-PE for bubbling stones and watercourses • Manufactured in a state of the art rotation process and satisfy the most rigorous requirements • Weather resistant against heat and frost • Resistant to roots • Distribution of edge load and material tensions • 10 year guarantee*p.347
Volume in litres l	66	137	210	340	
Max. edge width mm	80				
Item no.	37110	37111	37112	37113	





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Stable and long-lasting*
- *Flexible implementation*
- *Grooved structure for hoses and cables*

Accessories

Eco-Rise
For easy installation of heavy fountain elements.
Item no. 72937



One-piece water reservoir

Robust reservoirs made from a single cast

- Water reservoirs store water inconspicuously and are a stable base for decorative water features
- Quick and easy installation in the garden or terrace area
- Grooved structure for optimal hose routing without any kinks
- Pump access enables simple maintenance
- Extremely stable
- Ideal in combination with the manually adjustable Aquarius Universal Classic 600 – 2000 fountain pumps In that case, a separate ball valve for regulating the volume of water is not necessary!

PRO

Technical data

NEW NEW NEW







		Water reservoir 60 square	Water reservoir 80 round	Water reservoir 120 round
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	610 x 610 x 254	-	
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	-	813 x 330	1168 x 330
Max. flow rate	l/h	3000	12000	17400
Recommended pump (max. size)		Aquarius Universal Classic 2000	Aquarius Universal Premium 12000	Aquarius Universal Premium 12000, AquaMax Eco Classic 17500
Volume in litres	l	75	120	255
Load capacity	kg	90	180	550
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		72934	72935	72936





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Grooved structure for hoses and cables*
- *Easy, quick installation*
- *Stable and long-lasting*

Accessories

Splash Mat Wall 60
Noise reducing splash guard with filter function. Perfect complement to the semi-circular Wall 60 and 90 water reservoirs.
Item no. 72943



Splash Mat Wall 90
Item no. 72944

One-piece water reservoir, wall

Robust reservoirs made from a single cast

- Semi-circular water reservoirs in two sizes for wall installation — ideal as the base for a waterfall
- Cast in one piece for maximum stability
- Grooved structure on top for easy cable routing
- Incl. Matala filter mat for debris separation
- Ideal in combination with the manually adjustable Aquarius Universal Classic 600 – 2000 fountain pumps In that case, a separate ball valve for regulating the volume of water is not necessary!

PRO

NEW



NEW



Technical data

		Water reservoir Wall 60	Water reservoir Wall 90
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	1118 x 559 x 406	1422 x 610 x 406
Volume in litres	l	125	160
Recommended pump (with Matala filter mat)		AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	
Recommended pump (max. size)		Aquarius Universal Premium 6000	
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		72941	72942





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Modular block system for water pools*
- *Robust, durable plastic*
- *Flexible extension*

Accessories

Eco-Rise
For easy installation of heavy fountain elements.
Item no. 72937



Maxima

Modular blocksystem for water pools

- Extremely durable modular matrix blocks for creating hidden water tanks that are placed underground lined reservoirs
- For water installations without any visible open water
- Large volumes of water in the smallest of spaces: 96% of each Maxima block can be used for water storage
- Endless combination possibilities — Maxima blocks can be combined easily and quickly
- Maximum support for designing installations in gardens and outdoor areas
- Ideal for constructing collecting basins, sewage chambers or plant filters underneath green areas
- Able to handle loads according to ASSHTO HS-20 (corresponds to load class B125 according to DIN EN 1433 with 125 kN of test force/12.5 tonnes of test load)

NEW

PRO



Technical data

		Maxima
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	686 x 406 x 445
Volume in litres	l	120
Load capacity	kg	12500
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item no.		72952





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Minimum installation effort*
- *Maximum protection for pumps and other accessories*
- *Optimised for use with the MAXIMA system*

Pump vault

Protects and conceals pumps and other accessories

- Provides maximum protection and the ideal underground storage place for your pumps and accessories
- Robust polyethylene produced by a rotational moulding process gives the chamber a long service life
- Flexible combinations and applications - suitable for waterfalls, streams or rainwater cisterns
- For the perfect combination use with the OASE Maxima Block System

PRO

NEW NEW NEW







Technical data

		Pump vault 15000	Pump vault 55000	Pump vault extension 55000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	432 x 305 x 572	-	
Dimensions (Ø x H)	mm	-	584 x 762	546 x 495
Max. flow rate	l/h	15000	57000	-
Recommended pump (max. size)		Aquarius Universal Premium 12000	Aquarius Eco Expert 28000	-
Inner diameter of the opening	mm	254	457	
Overlap	mm	-		432
Side opening to be cut out	mm	60 / 48	88 / 60 / 150 / 100	88 / 60
Fits pipe sizes		1 ½", 2"	2", 3"	
Guarantee *p347	Years	2		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		72949	72950	72951

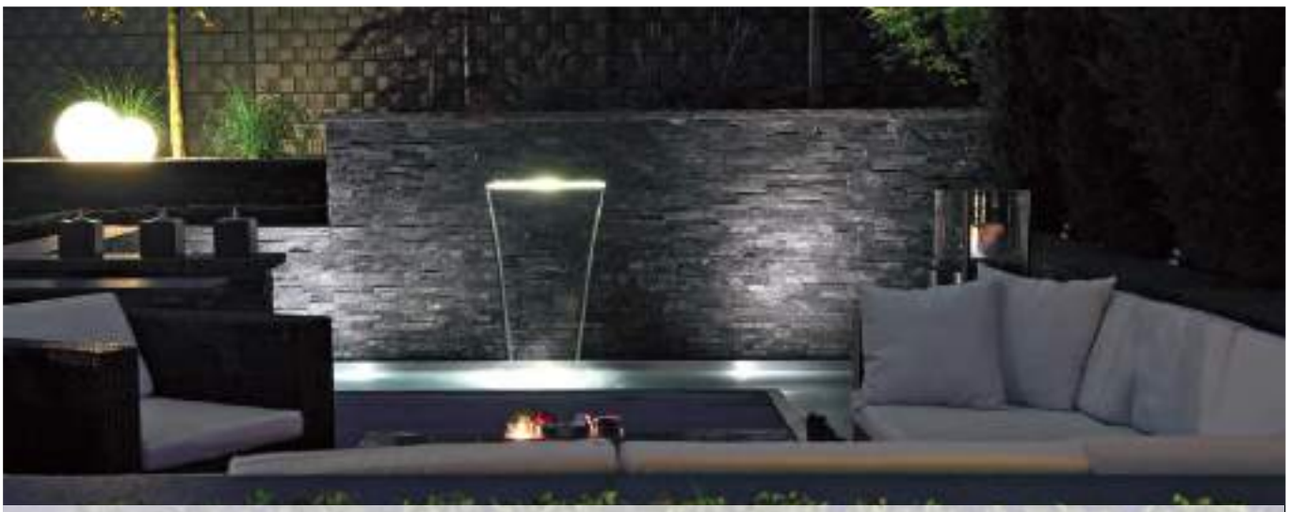
Waterfalls of stainless steel: Stylish, expressive, timelessly beautiful!

For an absolute eyecatcher for your garden, the terrace or your pond – go for the waterfalls from OASE. The complete Waterfall Kit 30 is ideal for easy and fast installation at the edge of the pond, in gravel or in a suitable planter box. Your waterfall becomes larger and wider with the Waterfall Kit 60, which can be combined with an existing Pressure Filter (subject to flow requirements) and watercourse pump or the AquaMax Eco Classic.

With OASE Waterfall and the Waterfall XL in the widths 30 / 60 / 90 you can create your own very personal waterfall that can also be integrated in a wall design with wonderful simplicity. For this you require an additional pump, which your OASE stockist would be pleased to recommend to you. Brand new – now warm white LED lights can also be integrated. Easily installed, the Waterfall Illumination makes every waterfall shine.



Advisor



Elegance in the evening hours: With the Waterfall Illumination every waterfall is easily immersed in warm and pleasant light.

Waterfalls



Waterfall and XL 30/60/90 Recessed or bolted to the wall, with a width of 30 / 60 / 90 cm, graceful waterfalls can be created. You will find the matching pump AquaMax Eco for operating the waterfall, starting on page 62.



Waterfall Illumination LED illumination for waterfalls in widths of 30, 60 and 90 cm.



Waterfall Kit 30 The complete set incl. hose in a modern stainless steel design has an outflow width of 30 cm. The two side fastening lugs make installation fast and easy – whether in a bed of gravel or at the edge of the pond.

Waterfall Kit 60 The elegant waterfall with a width of 60 cm (does not include pump).

It is also easy to install as a standalone water feature in combination with a water reservoir and cover.

Tip!

For long-term satisfaction with the waterfall, clean the stainless steel surface regularly, so that calcium deposits and dirt do not build up.

This is how easy it is: Sample set up of a Waterfall Kit 30



First provide an even and firm surface – a solid base, e.g. of concrete, that serves as the pedestal.



The Waterfall 30 is then placed on this straight slab: To do this simply fasten the two side fastening lugs with stainless steel screws.



For a perfectly aligned fountain, ensure that it is set up horizontally. Use a spirit level for this.



Now connect pump and hose. Then open the rear wall and fasten the hose. The hose is then routed out at the rear opening, and the pump is lowered into the water. That's it!





Extras

Waterfall height (water edge)	Waterfall					
	30	XL 30	60	XL 60	90	XL 90
0,80 – 1,00 m	AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 3500 – 4000		AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 4000 – 6000		AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 4000 – 8000	
0,40 – 0,60 m	AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 2500 – 3000		AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 3500 – 4000		AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 4000 – 6000	
0,20 m	AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 2500 – 3000		AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 3500 – 4000		AquaMax Eco Aquarius Universal Premium 4000 – 6000	

Top product characteristics

- *Graceful waterfalls of robust and non-rusting stainless steel*
- *Individual design and easy install possibilities thanks to 3 different widths*
- *Elegant, uniform water pattern up to 1 m in height*

Recommendation
The correct selection of the pump with the precisely matching water flow rate is particularly important for a uniform waterfall. (see table: Pump Recommendation)

Waterfall / XL

Attractive waterfalls of stainless steel

- Individual design through 3 different widths: 30 cm, 60 cm or 90 cm
- Included in the scope of delivery: each with threaded opening on the rear and underside, as well as a stepped hose adapter (19, 25, 32, 38 mm) and an extra-flat plug
- Ensures a uniform water pattern and a precisely flowing waterfall
- Compact and robust waterfall of high quality stainless steel 1.4401 (V4A)
- Easy installation as permanent built in unit or bolted onto the wall

Waterfall XL

- The 60 mm longer outflow is ideal for installation on walls

Waterfall 30, 60, 90



Waterfall XL 30, 60, 90



Technical data

		Waterfall					
		30	60	90	XL 30	XL 60	XL 90
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	140 x 300 x 100	140 x 600 x 100	140 x 900 x 100	200 x 300 x 100	200 x 600 x 100	200 x 900 x 100
Net weight	kg	1.60	2.60	6.00	1.90	3.40	4.80
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2					
Overrunning width	mm	30	600	900	300	600	900
Suction-side connection	mm	25		32	25		32
Suction-side connection		1"		1 ¼"	1"		1 ¼"
Item no. (GB-Version)		-					
Item no.		50704	50585	50706	70771	70772	70773

*p.347

2 years guarantee

inox

*page 347 Explanation concerning the type and scope of the guarantee 347





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Graceful waterfalls of robust and non-rusting stainless steel*
- *Individual design and easy install possibilities thanks to the two different widths*
- *Easy retrofitting of additional waterfall illumination for atmospheric light accents*

Recommendation
Clean the stainless steel surface regularly to prevent deposits from sticking.

For stylish evening light accents, you can also install the matching Waterfall Illumination LED

Waterfall Kit

Waterfall Kit in modern stainless steel design

- Waterfall stand in 30 cm or 60 cm width
- Compact and robust waterfall with a substructure of high quality stainless steel 1.4401 (V4A), available in 2 widths
- Easy installation on a solid substrate (e.g. a concrete slab) for use in a shallow water zone or on the pond edge, thanks to lateral fastening lugs
- It is also possible to install with a combination of water reservoir and suitable cover. Simply bolt it onto the reservoir and decorate it with pebbles – that's it!
- Easy maintenance thanks to the removable rear panel
- Included in the scope of delivery: a threaded opening on the underside, stepped hose adapter (19, 25, 32, 38 mm) and plug, as well as a 3 m hose with stainless steel fastening clamp
- Optional waterfall illumination can be easily installed thanks to the clever integrated light feed-through

Waterfall Kit 60



Technical data

		Waterfall Kit 30	Waterfall Kit 60
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	145 x 305 x 600	145 x 605 x 600
Net weight	kg	5.90	12.50
Guarantee	Years	2	
Overrunning width	mm	300	600
Suction-side connection	mm	25	
Suction-side connection		1"	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	
Item no.		70774	70775

*P347

Waterfall Accessories

PRO



Technical data

		Silent Splash 30	Silent Splash 60	Silent Splash 90
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	406 x 203 x 38	711 x 203 x 38	1016 x 216 x 38
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		72938	72939	72940

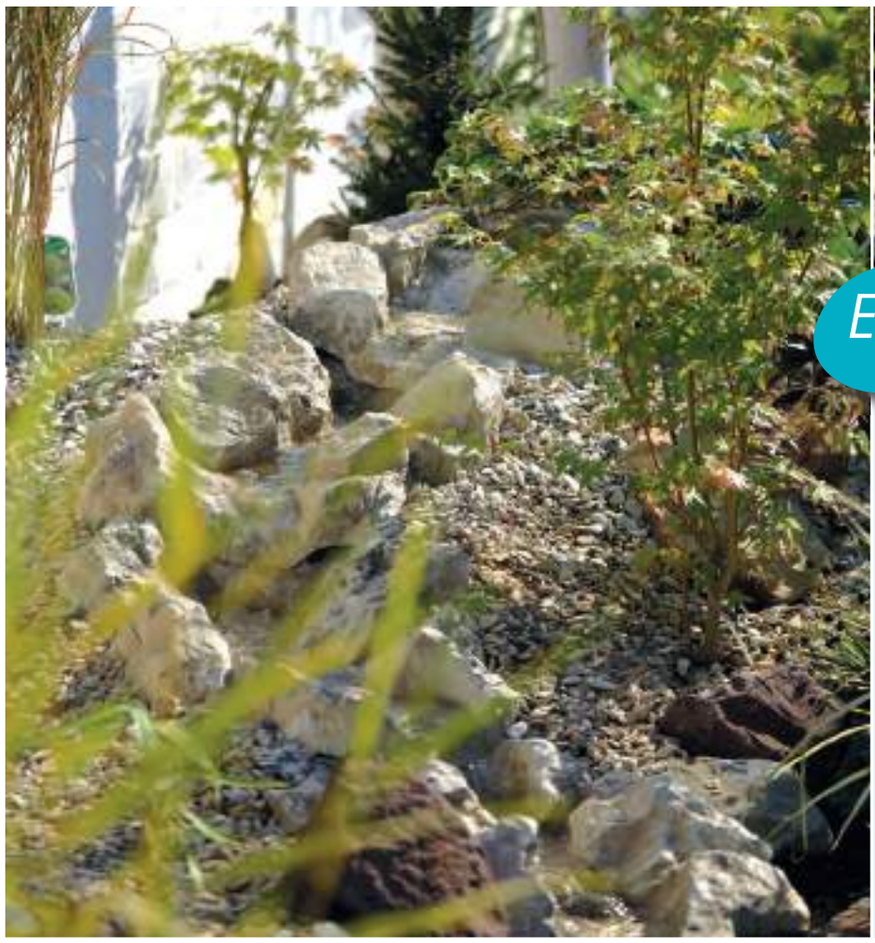


Technical data

		Waterfall Illumination 30	Waterfall Illumination 60	Waterfall Illumination 90
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	300 x 15 x 15	600 x 15 x 15	900 x 15 x 15
Rated voltage (primary, secondary)		220 - 240 V / 50/60 Hz, 12 V / DC		
Power consumption	W	5	10	13
Energy efficiency class light fixture *1		B		
Weighted energy consumption per lamp	kWh/1000h	4	7	11
Protection class		IP 68, IP 44 (power unit)		
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Net weight	kg	1.12	1.28	1.70
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2		
Bulb type		LED		
Luminous flux	lm	90	180	250
Light colour		Neutral-white		
Colour temperature	K	3500		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		51205	51209	51980

*1 *Additional instructions concerning the energy efficiency classes are provided on 339*







Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Natural sandstone look*
- *Robust, weather-resistant material*
- *Can be used modularly*

Recommendation
Watercourse elements are outstanding for enabling the creation of a flowing body of water with a natural effect in the garden. Each element can be used as source. Simply drill through at the right point - that's it!

Note: With multiple straight water course elements placed one after the other, a slight curvature can occur

Watercourse elements – Modular

Near natural and variable

- Elements are fitted with 32 mm (1 ¼") thread, plug, and stepped hose adapter
- Natural sandstone look
- Each element can be used as a spring
- Can be used modularly

Technical data



		Watercourse element sand spring	Watercourse element sand straight	Watercourse element sand left curve	Watercourse element sand right curve
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	600 x 470 x 180	750 x 470 x 180	750 x 500 x 180	
Net weight	kg	1.74	3.22	3.14	3.11
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2			
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		50416	50413	50414	50415







slate brown



grey

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Robust, weather-resistant material*
- *Can be used modularly*
- *High quality colours, applied by hand*

Watercourse elements – Modular Niagara Falls

Near natural and variable

- Elements are fitted with 32 mm (1 ¼") thread, plug, and stepped hose adapter
- Natural look
- Quality handmade - each item is individually coloured
- Each element can be used as a spring
- Can be used modularly









Technical data

		Niagara Falls slate brown, spring	Niagara Falls grey, spring	Niagara Falls slate brown, overhang	Niagara Falls grey, overhang
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	700 x 980 x 150		800 x 1050 x 120	
Net weight	kg	5.50	4.70	4.60	4.70
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2			
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!			
Item no.		33047	33048	33049	33057





slate brown



grey

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Robust, weather-resistant material*
- *Can be used modularly*
- *High quality colours, applied by hand*

Watercourse elements – Modular Caucasus

Near natural and variable

- Elements are fitted with 32 mm (1 ¼") thread, plug, and stepped hose adapter
- Natural look
- Quality handmade - each item is individually coloured
- Each element can be used as a spring
- Can be used modularly





Technical data

		Caucasus slate brown	Caucasus grey
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	1040 x 700 x 290	
Net weight	kg	5.40	5.60
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2	
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!	
Item no.		33058	33059





slate brown



grey

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Robust, weather-resistant material*
- *Can be used modularly*
- *High quality colours, applied by hand*

Watercourse elements – Modular Grand Canyon

Near natural and variable

- Elements are fitted with 32 mm (1 ¼") thread, plug, and stepped hose adapter
- Natural look
- Quality handmade - each item is individually coloured
- Each element can be used as a spring
- Can be used modularly

Technical data



		Grand Canyon slate brown, right	Grand Canyon grey, right	Grand Canyon slate brown, left	Grand Canyon grey, left	Grand Canyon slate brown, cliff
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	900 x 800 x 200		1000 x 900 x 150		850 x 800 x 240
Net weight	kg	5.40	5.80	5.50	5.60	8.00
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2				
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!				
Item no.		33063	33064	33065	33066	33067





slate brown



grey

Extras

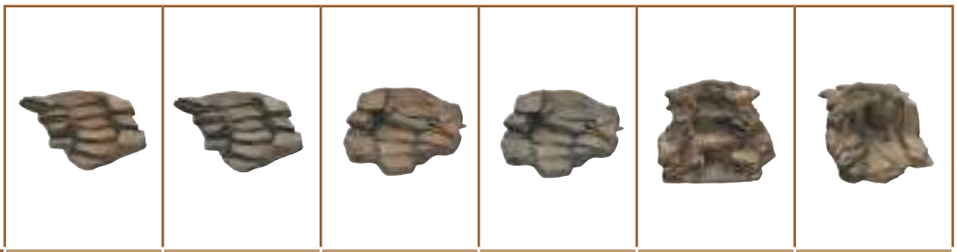
Top product characteristics

- *Robust, weather-resistant material*
- *Can be used modularly*
- *High quality colours, applied by hand*

Watercourse elements – Modular Staubbach Falls, Himalaya & Victoria Falls

Near natural and variable

- Elements are fitted with 32 mm (1 ¼") thread, plug, and stepped hose adapter
- Natural look
- Quality handmade - each item is individually coloured
- Each element can be used as a spring
- Can be used modularly



Technical data

		Staubbach Falls slate brown, right	Staubbach Falls grey, right	Staubbach Falls slate brown, left	Staubbach Falls grey, left	Himalaya grey	Victoria Falls grey
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	590 x 580 x 190		580 x 530 x 180		1100 x 800 x 400	950 x 630 x 300
Net weight	kg	2.70	2.60	2.40	1.40	9.00	6.60
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2					
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!					
Item no.		33069	33071	33072	33073	33074	33075





slate brown

Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Robust, weather-resistant material*
- *Can be used modularly*
- *High quality colours, applied by hand*

Watercourse elements – Modular Colca Canyon

Near natural and variable

- Elements are fitted with 32 mm (1 ¼") thread, plug, and stepped hose adapter
- Natural look
- Quality handmade - each item is individually coloured
- Each element can be used as a spring
- Can be used modularly

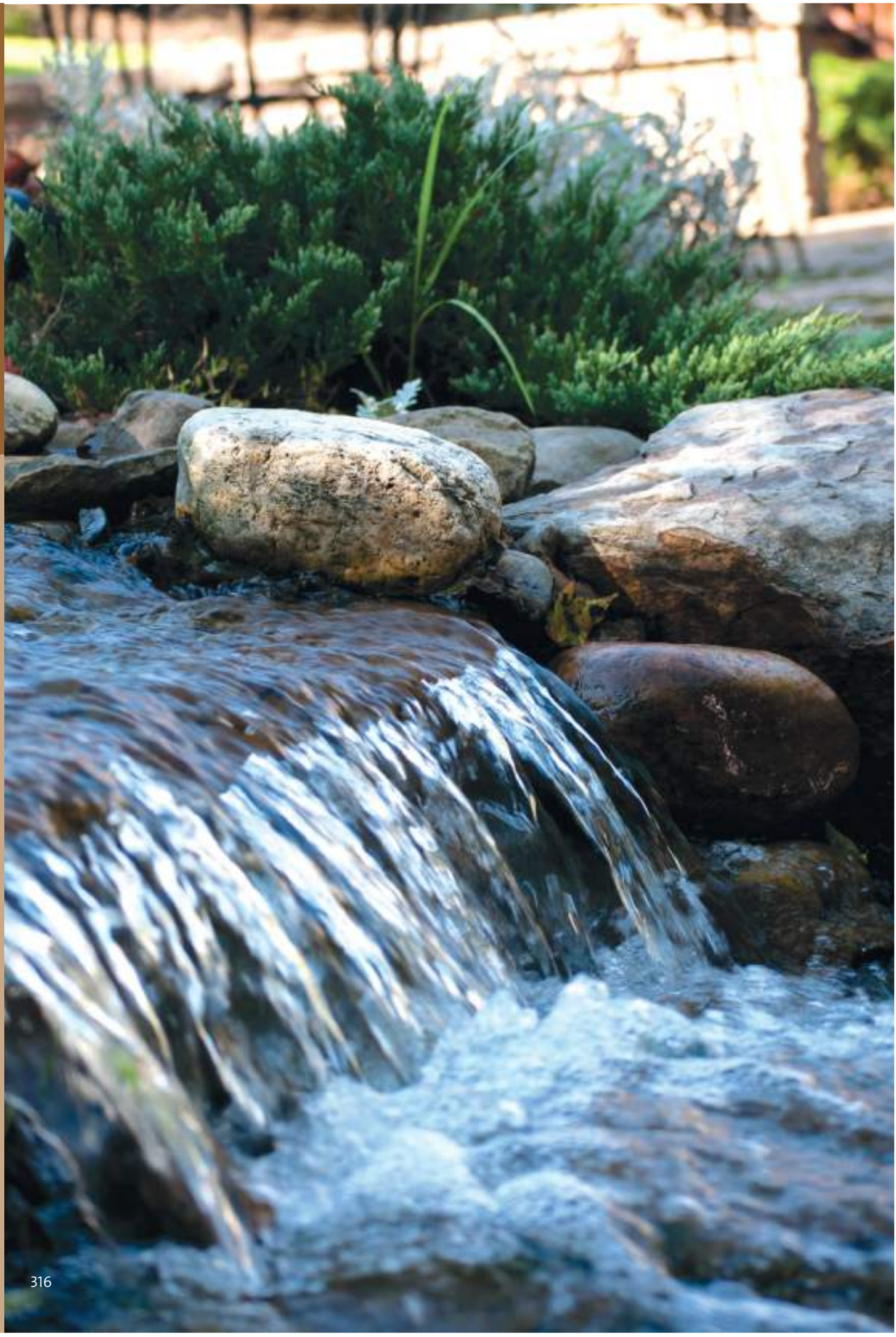
Technical data







		Colca Canyon slate green, spring	Colca Canyon slate green, right	Colca Canyon slate green, left
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	470 x 540 x 110	605 x 505 x 205	470 x 540 x 110
Net weight	kg	3.00		
Guarantee *p347	Years	2		
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!		
Item no.		33076	33077	33078







Extras

Top product characteristics

- *For large quantities of water*
- *Stable and cast in one piece*
- *Easy to install*

Recommendation
Add natural stones to your watercourse source to create a natural-looking and voluminous watercourse. The pond liner can be easily and securely attached to the back of the water-course source by means of a liner flange, so that nothing stands in the way of watercourses with a high flow rate.

Watercourse elements – Individual

The starting point for watercourses and waterfalls

- Ideal starting point for watercourses and waterfalls with a large flow rate - even without a pond!
- Ideal for larger water flow rates
- Easy installation: The pond liner is attached to the back
- Robust design, cast in one piece — and can even handle heavier stones
- Fits seamlessly into the installation, and the rim has been reinforced to effectively retain stones, gravel and mulch
- Incl. adapter from 3" NPT male thread to 2" male thread

PRO

NEW NEW NEW



Technical data

		Spillway Box 15000	Spillway Box 22500	Spillway Box 35000
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	521 x 474 x 260	699 x 474 x 260	1003 x 486 x 260
Max. flow rate	l/h	15600	26000	36000
Recommended pump (max. size)		AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 - AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000 - AquaMax Eco Expert 26000	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000 - AquaMax Eco Expert 36000
Connection		2" female thread		3" female thread
Overrunning width	mm	500	670	970
Guarantee *p347	Years	2		
Item no. (GB-Version)		-		
Item no.		72946	72947	72948





Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Natural sandstone look*
- *Robust and weather resistant*
- *Maintenance of the pond technology is possible*

Decorative rock covers

Splash guard in natural stone look

- Made of weather resistant, robust material
- Custom tailored for the OASE products FiltoMatic CWS, BioPress, FiltoClear, as well as InScenio FM-Master
- Natural sandstone look that can be integrated in the pond landscape
- Suitable for the sand coloured watercourse shells



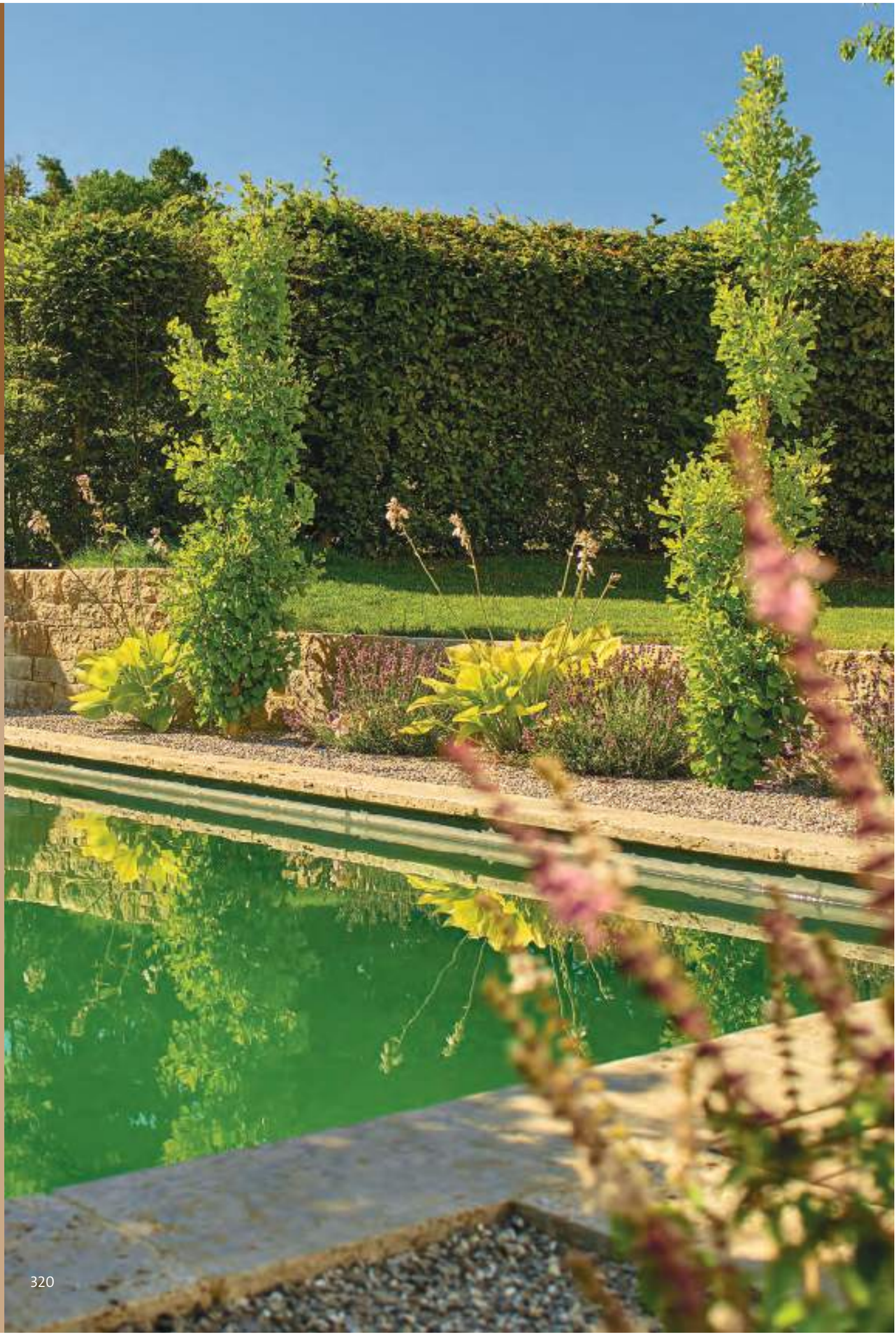




Technical data

		FiltoMatic Cap CWS L	FiltoMatic Cap CWS XL	FiltoCap sand	InScenio Rock sand
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	450 x 450 x 300	450 x 650 x 300	570 x 570 x 320	300 x 300 x 400
Net weight	kg	4.60	5.26	4.16	2.30
Guarantee * p.347	Years	2			
For covering		FiltoMatic 7000, FiltoMatic 14000	FiltoMatic 25000	FiltoClear 3000 - 30000 (all sizes)	AquaOxy 4800, InScenio
Colour		Stone-grey		Sand	
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			
Item no.		50268	50269	50420	50417







Pond Construction & Landscaping

Swim Ponds

322 Swimming pond types
328 The OASE Team for Swim ponds
330 Swim pond modules
332 Swim pond individual
333 Swim pond construction materials
334 Interview guide



Swimming in nature

Do you love things natural? Or do you want the support of high-performance technology?

We have the right solution for all types of swimming pond. We have highlighted five different types to give you an overview. The wide variety of modules means that various features can be combined as desired – so that you can create your own unique swimming pond concept.

Fully natural
Without technical features



Nature with a technological touch
Low-level technical features



Entirely natural
Without technical features

You love swimming with pond plants and animals. You don't want any more than what nature has to offer. The fact that the water can become slightly cloudy and silt can build up at the base of the pond in May/June when plants begin to grow more rapidly only adds to the natural scene. Select this natural design so that the biological process have the correct support. You can also remove the silt at the start or end of the bathing season. The rest of the year, the natural plants and pond organisms help treat the water. Your pool does not require any technical or chemical support. Our most natural variation!

You'll want it naturally. This includes pond plants and animals. Nature also plays a major role in treating the water in this type of pond. To reduce the natural colour variations in the water, you can get a little technological help from a circulation pump and a skimmer for removing coarse substances such as leaves and floating plant debris.



Nature and technology together light circulation



It is important for you that nature and technology work hand in hand. Your swimming pond relies on natural water treatment, which is constantly supported by circulation. Filter technology, the substrate and the plants in your pond continuously work together. Consistently using a filter makes the water appears less cloudy.

Technology with a natural touch Optimal biofilm



You like to swim in water that has been biologically cleaned. However, you also want the clear water of a classic swimming pool. In this pond type, technological features take care of most of the work. Circulation and filters are purposely designed to ensure nutrients are transported to the microorganisms and the biofilm in a way that enriches the water with oxygen. The increasing water circulation rate reduces the number of pond microorganisms. The movement of the water is not visible thanks to innovative technology. The swimming area has a smooth and flat design, making care and maintenance easy.

Fully equipped Compact



You love it when things are clear and simple. And you want that all day, every day, with minimal time and effort spent on maintenance. Your swimming pond receives constant treatment from a high-performance, multi-level system. The base and the walls of the swimming pond are regularly cleaned by a robot. The range of technological features ensures the greatest possible automation. Individual features can be combined to always ensure clear water. Plants are not essential in this type of pond.

Incredibly compact
With technical features



Adaptable OASE solutions for your tailored swimming pond concept

Are you a nature lover or a tech whizz?

OASE offers the ideal concept for every type of swimming pond. The options range
from a natural swimming pond without technical or chemical cleaning methods to a compact solution with a complete range of technical features. The wide variety of modules means that various features can be combined as desired.

Fully natural
Without technical features



We provide optimal construction and sealing materials for your swimming ponds.

Base products:
Liner (from page 264)
Fleece (from page 262)
Pond edge (page 276)
Pond vacuum (from page 182)

Nature with a technological touch
Low-level technical features



We provide safe and simple solutions that help plants and pond organisms to treat the pond water.

In addition to the products for 1:
Safe 12 V pumps (page 68)
amphibian-friendly skimmer (page 176)
PumpShield (page 83)
PhosLess (from page 205)

Entirely natural
Without technical features



Nature and technology together light circulation



For this type of swimming pond, we have combined natural water treatment from plants and pond organisms with continuous circulation, the substrate and a biological filter. An external filter unit removes any excess nutrients and cleans the water.

In addition to the products for 1 and 2:
Biological filter:
Pressure filter (from page 94)
Flow-through filter (from page 102)
Gravitation filter (from page 128)

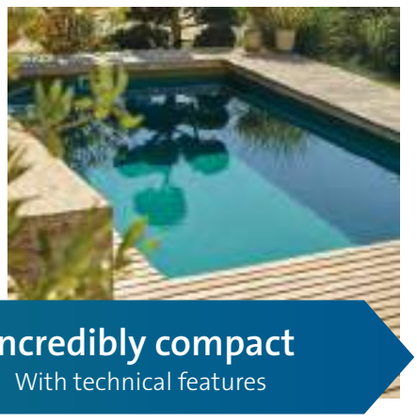
Technology with a natural touch
Optimal biofilm



The circulation and the filter are designed to allow the biofilm to grow on both natural and artificial surfaces. The pond becomes less reliant on organisms to manage the nutrient levels.

In addition to the products for 1, 2 and 3:
UVC clarifier for care and maintenance (from page 146)

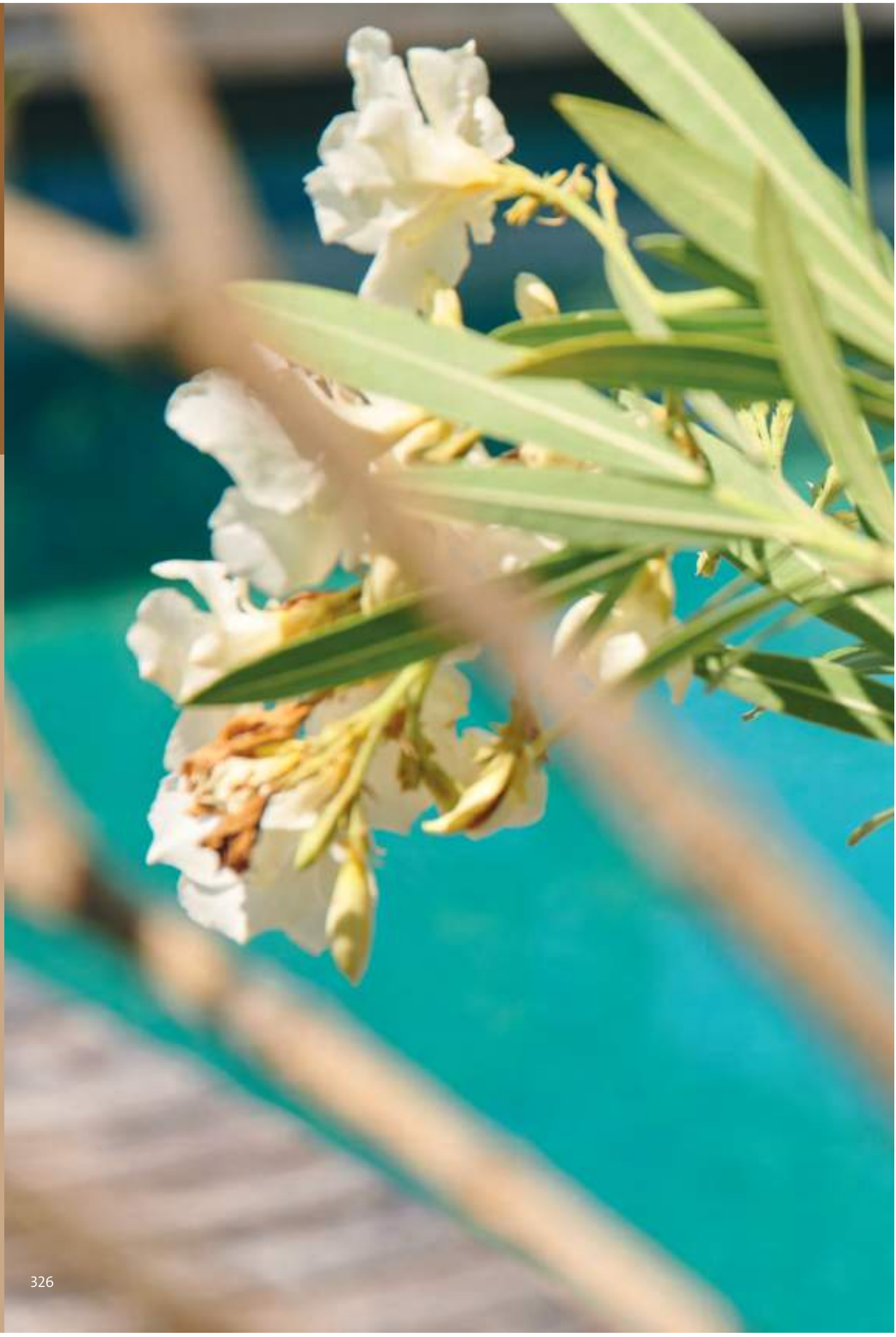
Fully equipped
Compact



A multi-level system comprising a skimmer, sieves, UVC clarifier and phosphate binding
removes solids and reduces the amount of dissolved nutrients

All products from 1 to 4 together for an ideal combination:
Gravitation filter (from page 128)
UVC clarifiers (from page 146)
Phosphate binding

Incredibly compact
With technical features







Conversation guide

The following applies to each type of swimming pond: Make sure to use an adequately sized circulation system and compatible filter technology to optimally reduce or convert the amount of nutrients in your pond system, ensuring long-term enjoyment of your swimming pond. Answer the following questions to find the right solution for you:

What time of year would you like to use your swimming pond?

Only in summer or would you like to use it heated in winter as well?

All year round?

How many people will be using the pond?

Will it just be for adults or will children use it?

This checklist will help you plan your swimming pond

Planning regulations – what needs to be considered?

- ✓ Make sure to observe the required distance!
- ✓ Have you asked your local planning authority to check whether your swimming pond requires approval?
- ✓ Check whether electrical cables pose a threat to personal safety.

What factors should be considered for fish and pets?

- ✓ We generally recommend not keeping fish in your pond: They produce an excess amount of nutrients and bacteria.
- ✓ It is also worth noting that fine hairs shed by pets can collect and build up in the skimmer over time and stop the filter from working properly.



What technological features would you like?

- ✓ Lighting
- ✓ Water features and/or water effects
- ✓ Shower facility (a must-have)
- ✓ Sunbathing deck
- ✓ Privacy screen

What connections will you need?

- ✓ Power supply
- ✓ Waste water and emergency overflow
- ✓ Fresh water to replenish the pond – automatic system available

What will maintaining your pond require?

- ✓ Are you prepared to regularly intervene in the biological processes required to sustainably run the system?
- ✓ Are you ready to regularly take care of your pond yourself or would you prefer a swimming pond professional to help

What do you need to know about algae?

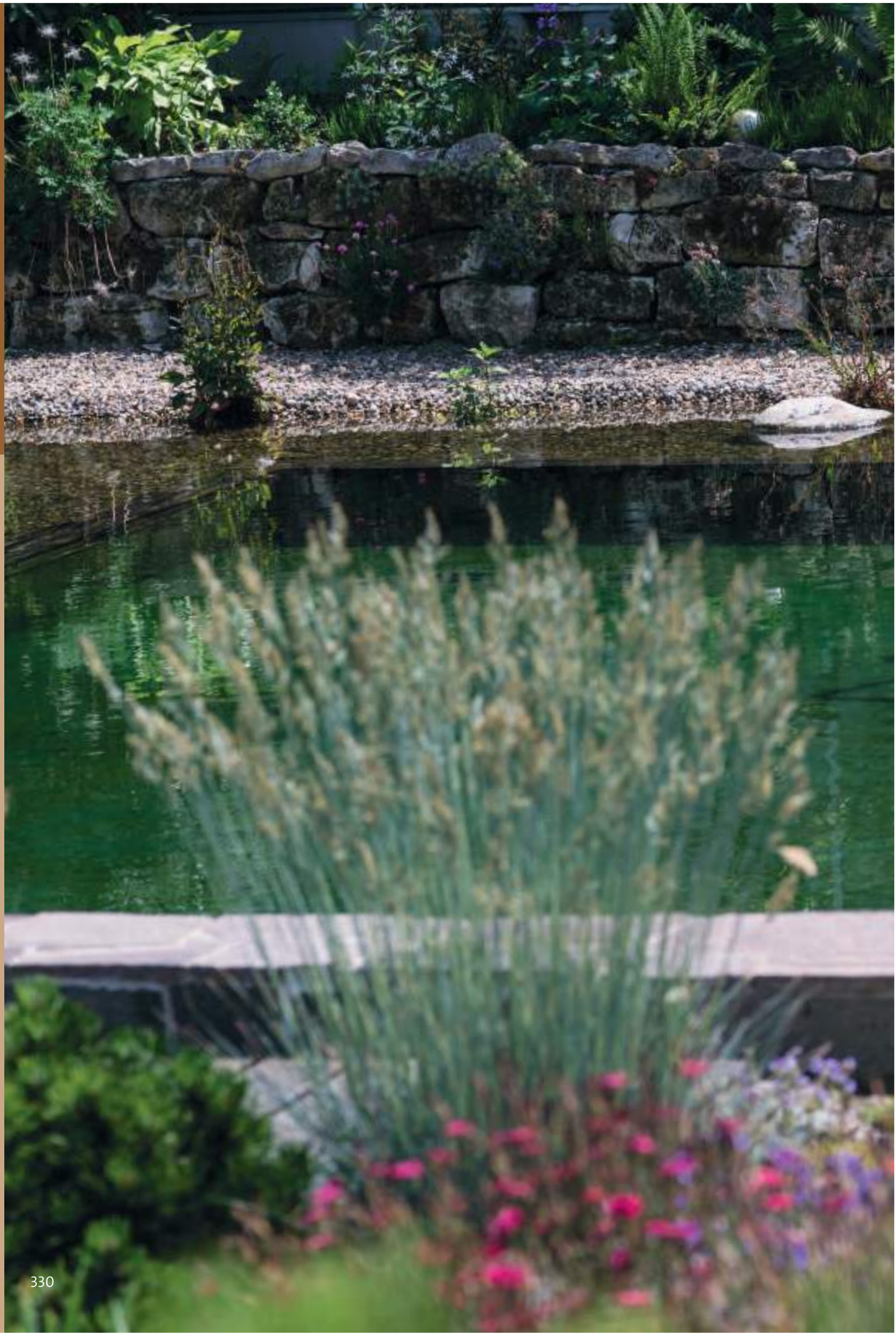
- ✓ There is no such thing as an algae-free pond! Algae is part of any pond ecosystem and can appear in your pond time and time again. You can only minimise algae growth by using intelligent technology which quickly and effectively reduces the amount of relevant nutrients in the pond system.

What you need to know about pond liners!

- ✓ Use a sample to select the liner that will be used to seal the pond. Please note: The liner may appear to be noticeably lighter than the sample when subsequently installed in a full pond.
- ✓ More work is required to maintain a lighter liner in particular, as the darker sediment stands out more clearly due to the stark contrast between the liner and the sediment.
- ✓ The same applies to the green biofilm. The visible surfaces of the film must be smooth and flat so that they can be cleaned (removing nutrients and silt). Structures made from earth are therefore not recommended.

Get your underwriter on board as well!

- ✓ You also have a duty to maintain traffic safety in the area around your pond. This comes into effect the second you begin digging the space for your pond. Your liability underwriter should check the pond. You should implement any measures that your underwriter recommends.









Extras

Top product characteristics

- *Minimal space requirements; clarification ponds are not necessary*
- *Carefully matched system components*
- *Reduced operating costs compared to swimming pools*

Recommendation
The advantage of the OASE SwimPond modules is the clear overview of the required products and services. The product set is already perfectly matched, the additional accessories are clearly defined and all other tasks are understandably described. Let's go!

SwimPond 20 / 32

The OASE SwimPond concepts



- Perfect system for your dream swim pond, including product and service package
- Fixed complete price with secure cost calculation
- Product package with tested pumps, filters, UVC and lighting technology, especially designed for SwimPonds
- Service package with expert liner installation and hotline, as well as detailed, proven building constructions
- Proven participation concept enables reduced investment through the customer's own efforts
- Installation even where space is limited, as the OASE systems do not require clarification ponds
- Expensive chemical cleaning additives are dispensed with through exploitation of the pond's self-cleaning processes
- The high energy efficiency of the system reduces the operating costs relative to those associated with the classic Swimming pool
- The technology for the modules can be integrated in the natural environment

Technical data

Configuration examples		SwimPond 20	SwimPond 32
Size of the pure swim zone, approx.	m²	20	32
Swimming depth, approx.	m	1.35	1.60
Water surface, approx.	m²	65	85
Total surface area, approx.	m²	83	107

Technology package		
Variant Filter System Classic		
ProfiClear Classic pump chamber	1x	
ProfiClear Classic Filter foam module	3x	4x
Variant Filter System Premium		
ProfiClear Premium Individual as pump chamber	1x	
ProfiClear Premium Drum Filter Gravity	1x	
ProfiClear Premium Moving Bed Module	1x	2x
Filter granulate		
PhosLess filter media tubes	8x	10x
UVC clarifier for sterilisation		
Bitron Gravity	1x	2x
Circulation pumps / filter pumps		
AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	1x	–
AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000	–	1x
Surface skimming		
ProfiSkim 100	1x	
Equipment		
LunAqua Power LED XL	3x	4x
LunAqua Power LED XL Driver	2x	
LunAqua Power LED XL connecting cable m	10.00	
4-step stainless steel entry ladder	1x	
Pond care / accessories		
PondoVac 5 pond & pool vacuums	1x	
Pipeline kit and fittings	1x	
OASE AquaActiv Quicksticks	1x	

Construction			
Swim pond liner	m²	110	145
Protective fleece	m²	140	180
Liner transition		1x	
Package PVC liner sheet elements		1x	
Inlet and capillary barrier		1x	
Ring drainage		Dual	
Wall and floor		Brick-built in accordance with statics, use of concrete	
Woodwork		Detailed construction plans available	

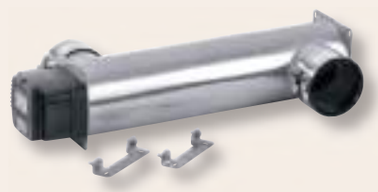
Guide documents	
Compl. construction drawings / construction plans	✓
Tested and approved structure statics	✓
Detailed construction manual	✓
External fleece and liner installation	✓
Fill water analysis with recommendation	✓
Tender texts for subcontracting	✓
Biology / filtration of SwimPonds	✓
Planting plan for regeneration areas	✓
Care / maintenance of the SwimPond	✓
Item no.	58980

Each SwimPond order is custom-tailored to your requirements. Contact us, we would be pleased to advise you!

ProfiClear Premium Filter system
(starting on page 128)



Bitron Gravity UVC clarifier
(page 152)



ProfiSkim 100 Surface skimmer
(page 178)



PondoVac 5 Pond / pool vacuum
(page 188)



SwimPond 20 and 32 are privided as configuration examples – contact us for consultation







SwimPond Individual

The custom-tailored swimming experience

The individual SwimPond concept from OASE allows you to design and build your bespoke personal swimming space in your garden.

There are just a few factors that must be considered when designing your SwimPond, such as the size and shape needed, as well as the condition of your garden.

In addition to planning, OASE will also handle professional liner installation upon request. For the individual construction tasks, competent landscaping contractors are at your side as OASE partners.

If you would like additional information on the custom planning of an OASE SwimPond, give us a call.
Our SwimPond experts look forward to talking with you!

The most important thing to remember is the use of technology in and on the SwimPond:

- In the swim and bathing pond, only operate pumps and other devices with a maximum of 12 V. Exception: Lights with up to 30 V DC current can be operated in the pond.
- All devices (UVC clarifiers, circulation pumps, transformers for lights and / or aerators) with more than 12 V power must be set up outside of the body of water. In this case either a minimum distance of 2 m to the bank line must be complied with or the devices must be set up in a lockable installation compartment.
- In the installation compartment, the pump can be set up dry next to the pond or it can be set up flooded – in a separate pump chamber.
- In this case, all water-bearing lines – flow and return – between the electrical devices and the bank line or the wall of the pool, of at least 2 m in length, must be made of plastic.
- For additional safeguarding, a 30 mA earth-leakage circuit breaker must be used; the information in the instructions for the respective OASE technology must still be complied with.
- Installation and assembly in compliance with IEC 60364-7-702 – tasks on the electrical installation must only be performed by a specialist. As a rule, in the private domain, this is the power supply between fuse box and electrical outlet.

SwimPond pond construction materials

Technical data






		Protective pond fleece 500 g/m² / 2x40 m	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	SwimPond liner sheet	SwimFol liner connection DN 50
Dimensions (L x W)	m	40.00 x 2.00	15.00 x 2.00	2.00 x 0.10	-
Diameter	mm	-			50
Guarantee *p.347	Years	2	15	-	
Colour		White	Olive-green	Black	
Material		PET	PVC	Steel / PVC	PVC
Product characteristics		• Protects the pond liner against rocks and root penetration (except bamboo) • Grammage: 500 g/m² • Roll weight: 50 kg	• Swim pond liner • Extremely tough • Fabric reinforcement for even greater durability is also an option • Without tape measure • Thickness: 1.5 mm • On the roll • UV-resistant • Guarantee: 15 years*p.347	• Sheet metal coated on one side with PVC liner • The liner is thermally welded to the sheet and forms a solid composite • Sheet metal thickness: 0.6 mm • Liner thickness: 0.6 mm	• With single side adhesive union and liner flange • For sealing with the liner • High load bearing capacity
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!	-	not available in GB!	-
Item no.		37248	37246	37249	37252

Technical data






		SwimFol liner transition DN 50	SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	SwimPond inflow nozzle	SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m
Dimensions (L x W)	m	0.14 x 0.30	0.30 x 0.24	0.30 x 0.30	-
Diameter	mm	50	100	300	50
Guarantee *p.347	Years	-		2	
Colour		Black		Olive-green	Grey
Material		PVC			
Max. operating pressure	bar	-			7
Product characteristics		• Adhesive pipe unions with liner sleeve • For sealing with the liner • High load bearing capacity	• Liner flange including pipe section • For sealing with the liner • High load bearing capacity	• Inflow nozzle and suction nozzle with flush stainless steel inlet • For pond wall or floor installation • With liner flange of olive coloured PVC liner	• Flexible PVC line • Extremely tough • For easy installation of pipelines in swim ponds • Can be bonded to PVC connection fittings • On the roll • Temperature resistant from -20°C to +60°C • Pressure: 7 bar
Item no. (GB-Version)		-			not available in GB!
Item no.		37254	37256	50846	73716





Worth Knowing

Additional information

339 OASE energy efficiency classes
340 Pump performance curves – comparison
344 Watercourse diagrams
346 Friction losses
347 OASE Guarantee
348 Pictograms / icons
351 Alphabetical product overview
357 Product overview by item number



Energy efficiency classes



The EU Energy Consumption mark provides information concerning the energy efficiency class of a light fixture, i.e. the ratio of light output to power consumption, as well as information concerning other characteristics of the product. Power saving LED bulbs reach an energy efficiency class of A++ to A, efficient halogen bulbs must be assigned to classes B to C.

For your information, here we have presented the energy efficiency classes of the OASE illumination product range together with more detailed information in an overview.

Item no.	Product	Catalogue page	Energy efficiency class	This light unit contains built-in LED bulbs	The bulbs cannot be replaced in the light unit	This light is suitable for bulbs of the energy classes	The light unit is sold with a bulb of the energy class	Weighted energy consumption per lamp
50214	Water Starlet	18	A	X	X	-	-	2
50240	Water Trio	19	A+	X	X	-	-	1
50187	Water Quintet	20	A	X	X	-	-	2
50394	Water Quintet Creative	20	A	X	X	-	-	2
50191	Water Jet Lightning	22	A	X	X	-	-	3
50052	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	26	A	X	X	-	-	10
50053	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set	26	A	X	X	-	-	10
51205	Waterfall Illumination 30	230	B	X	X	-	-	4
51209	Waterfall Illumination 60	230	B	X	X	-	-	7
51980	Waterfall Illumination 90	230	B	X	X	-	-	11
50729	LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	226	A++	X	X	-	-	1
51043	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	226	A++	X	X	-	-	1
51056	LunAqua Terra LED Solo	226	A++	X	X	-	-	1
50114	LunaLed 6s	228	A	X	X	-	-	1
50115	LunaLed 9s	228	A	X	X	-	-	1
50527	LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	232	A++	X		A++ to A	A++	2
50530	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3	232	A++	X		A++ to A	A++	2
57034	LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	233	A+	X		A++ to C	A+	4
57035	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3	233	A+	X		A++ to C	A+	4
50512	LunAqua Mini LED	234	A++	X	X	-	-	2
50513	LunAqua Mini LED warm	234	A++	X	X	-	-	2
50507	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1	235	A++	X	X	-	-	3
50508	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3	235	A++	X	X	-	-	3
50509	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	235	A++	X	X	-	-	3
42633	LunAqua Power LED Set 1	236	A++	X		A++ to A	A++	7
42634	LunAqua Power LED Set 3	236	A++	X		A++ to A	A++	7
42635	LunAqua Power LED W	236	A++	X		A++ to A	A++	7
42637	LED-Floating Fountain Illumination white	236	A++	X		A++ to A	A++	7
51968	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Narrow Spot	238	A+	X	X	-	-	17
57763	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Spot	238	A+	X	X	-	-	17
57762	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Flood	238	A+	X	X	-	-	17
57764	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Wide Flood	238	A+	X	X	-	-	17
51970	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Narrow Spot	238	A+	X	X	-	-	17
51971	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Spot	238	A+	X	X	-	-	17
51969	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Flood	238	A+	X	X	-	-	17
51978	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Wide Flood	238	A+	X	X	-	-	17
42638	ProfiLux Garden LED RGB	240	A	X	X	-	-	7
42641	Floating fountain illumination set RGB	240	A	X	X	-	-	7
40290	LunAqua Micro Eco Set	242	B			A++ to B	B	8

Pump performance curves

What is the pump performance curve used for?

The pump performance curve, also referred to as performance data, helps you in correctly advising customers. It shows the relationship between the flow-rate (Q) and the delivery head (H) of a pump.

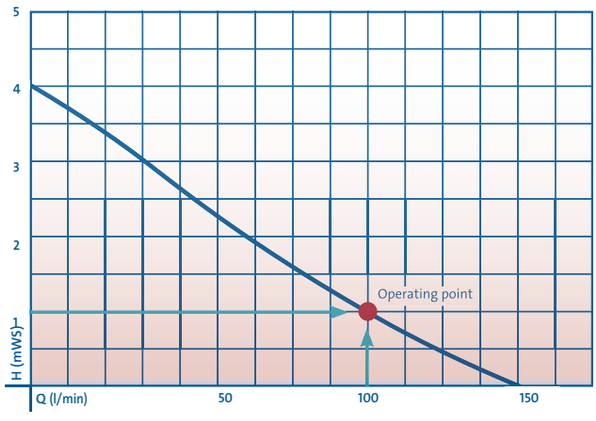
Determining the operating point (example)

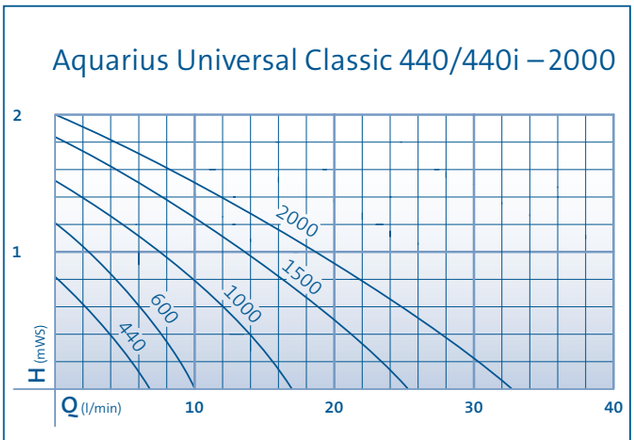
The pump should displace water 1 m above the water surface. At the operating point, e.g. on the Aquarius Universal 2000, you can read out that approx. 18 l / min are displaced (determined theoretically). Small hose diameter, the hose length and built in curvature can change the value extremely.

The delivery head is specified in mwc (metre water column). 1 mwc ~ 0.1 bar

Explanation of the pump performance curve using the Aquarius Universal 2000 as the example

At the maximum flow rate (Q) of 33 litres per minute, measured directly on the pressure duct of the pump, the delivery head equals 0 cm. At maximum delivery head (H) of 200 cm the flow-rate equals 0 litres.

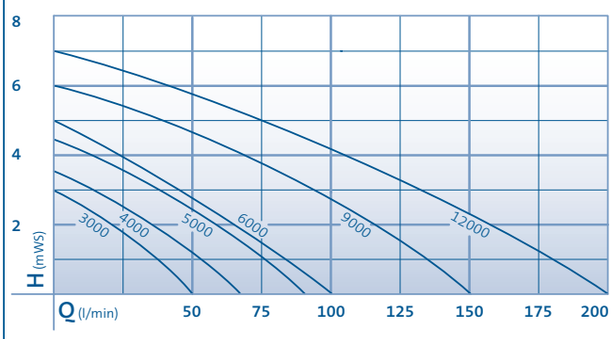




Pump performance curves – comparison (START) Page 32

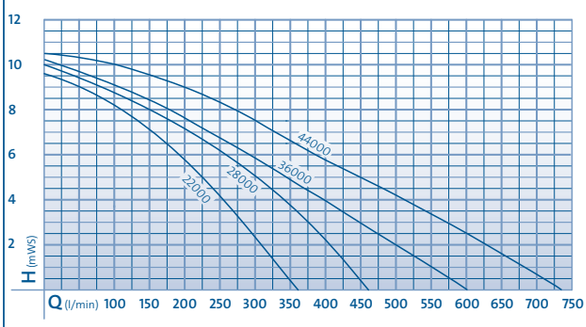
Pump performance curves

Aquarius Universal Premium 3000–12000



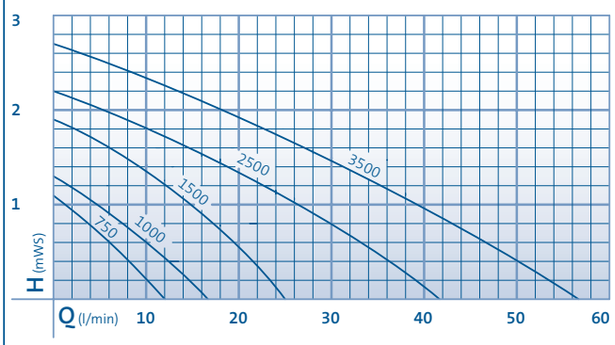
Pump performance curves comparison (PRO) Page 34

Aquarius Eco Expert 22000–44000



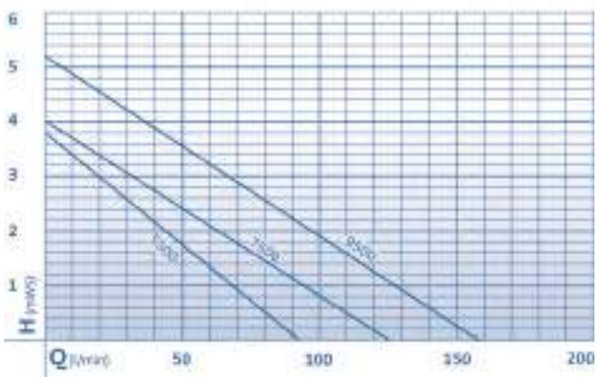
Pump performance curves comparison (PRO) Page 36

Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750–3500



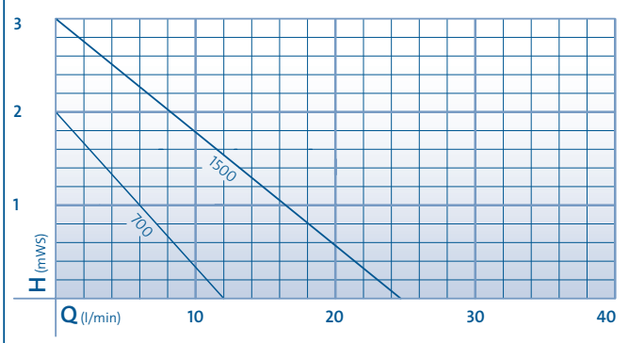
Pump performance curves comparison (START) Page 38

Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500–9500



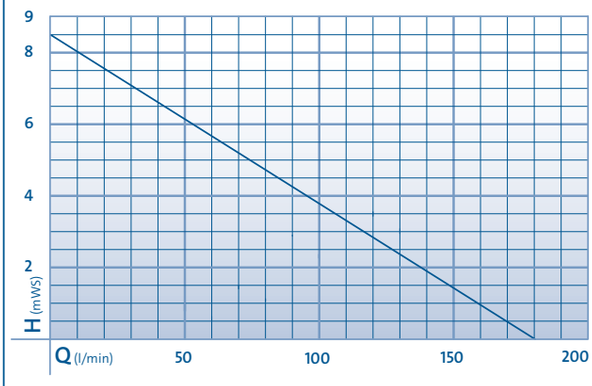
Pump performance curves comparison (PRO) Page 40

Aquarius Solar 700–1500



Pump performance curves comparison Page 42

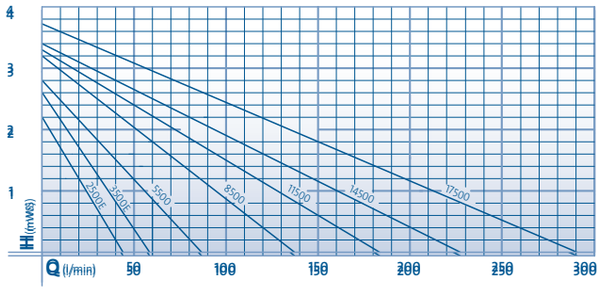
PondJet Eco



Pump performance curves comparison Page 44

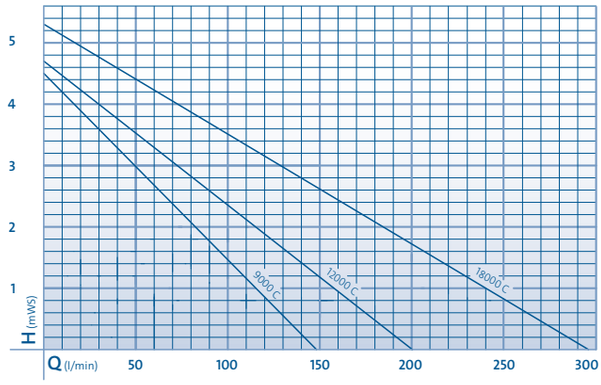
PUMP PERFORMANCE CURVES

AquaMax Eco Classic 2500E–17500



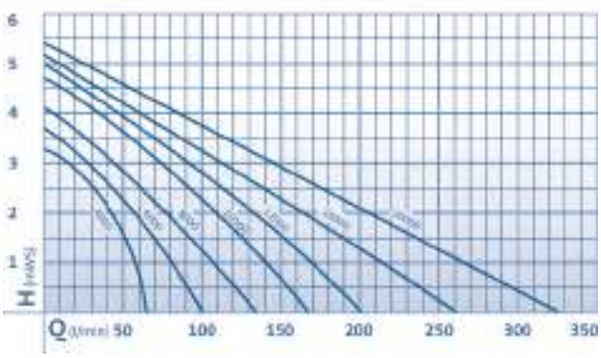
Pump performance curves comparison (START) Page 62

AquaMax Eco Classic 9000C–18000C



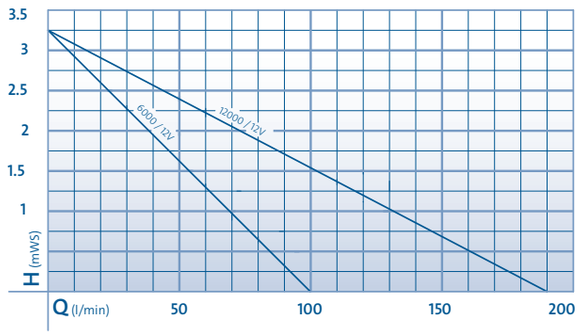
Pump performance curves comparison (START) Page 64

AquaMax Eco Premium 4000–20000



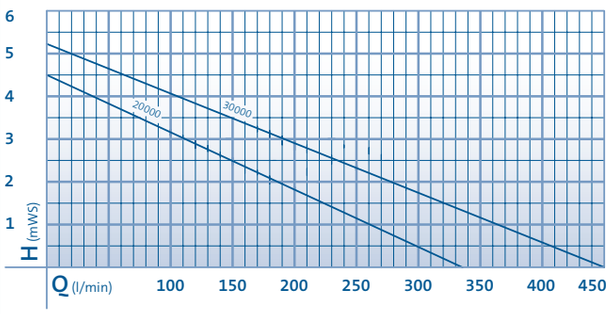
Pump performance curves comparison (PRO) Page 66

AquaMax Eco Premium 6000–12000/12V



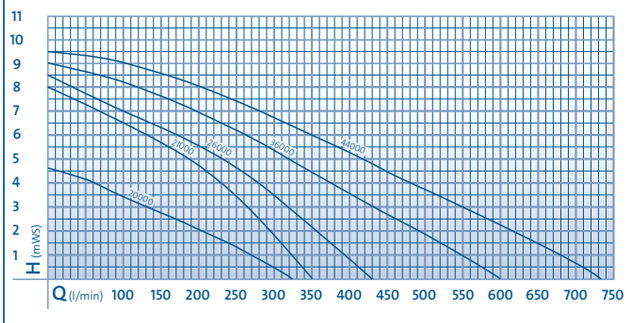
Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO) Page 68

AquaMax Eco Twin 20000–30000



Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO) Page 70

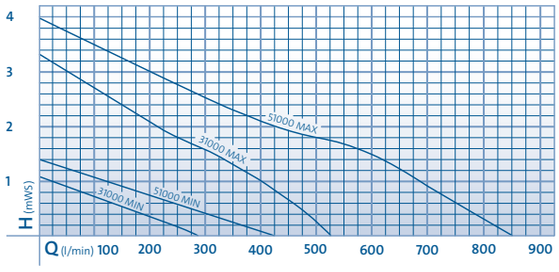
AquaMax Eco Expert 20000–44000



Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO) Page 72

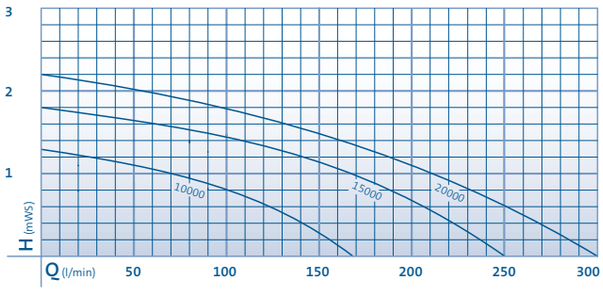
Pump performance curves

AquaMax Eco Titanium 31000 – 51000



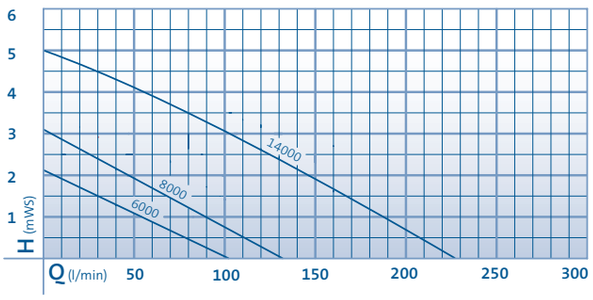
Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO) Page 76

AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000 – 20000



Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO) Page 78

AquaMax Dry 6000 – 14000



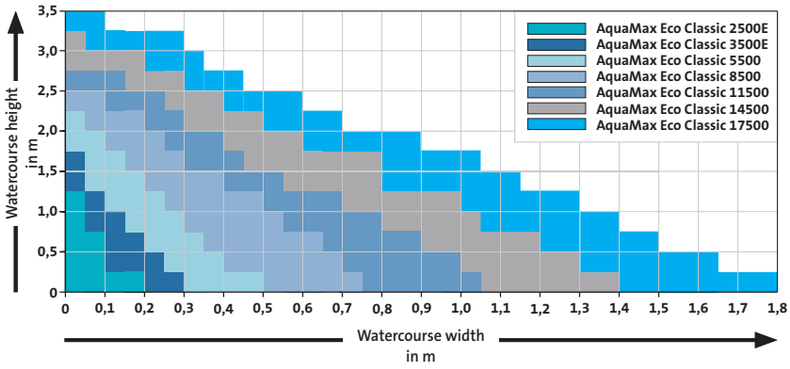
Filter & Watercourse pumps (PRO) Page 80

Watercourse Diagrams

Easy, if you know how: Which pump is right for your watercourse?
These diagrams serve as recommendations for selecting the right pump for your watercourse (average watercourse application). In this regard, approx. 5 m of a 1½' hose are considered (with a pressure loss of approx. 0.15 head height).

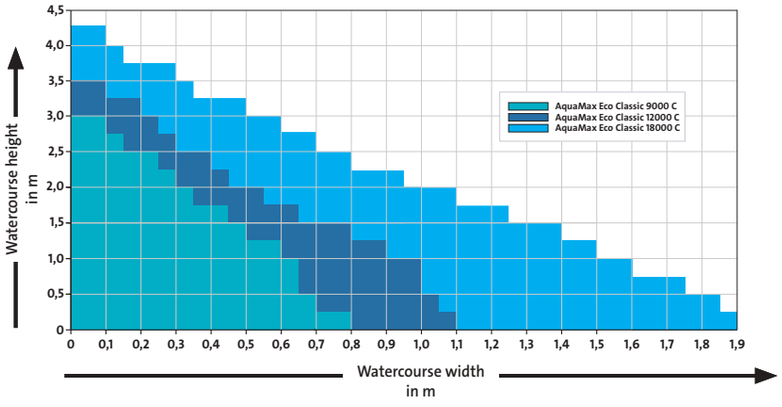
Here is a rule of thumb for determining the right pump for a watercourse:

Wide watercourse in cm x 1.5 l / min. = capacity l / min.



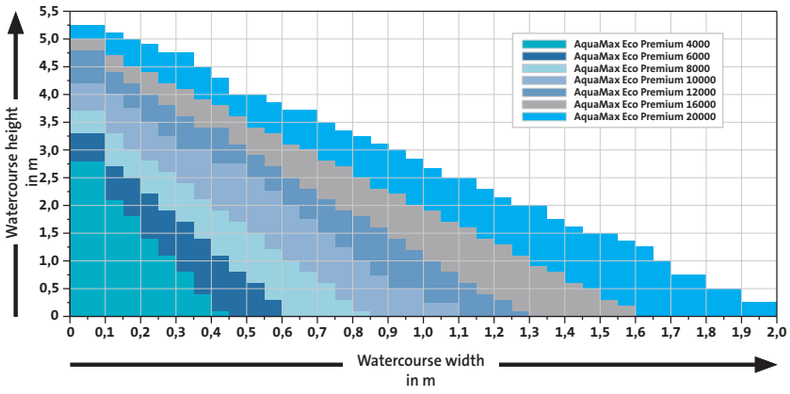


AquaMax Eco Classic (START)
See page 62



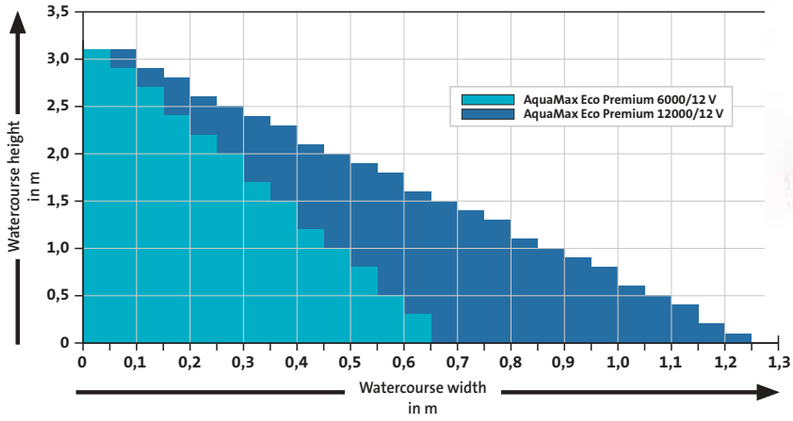


AquaMax Eco Classic Controllable (START)
See page 64





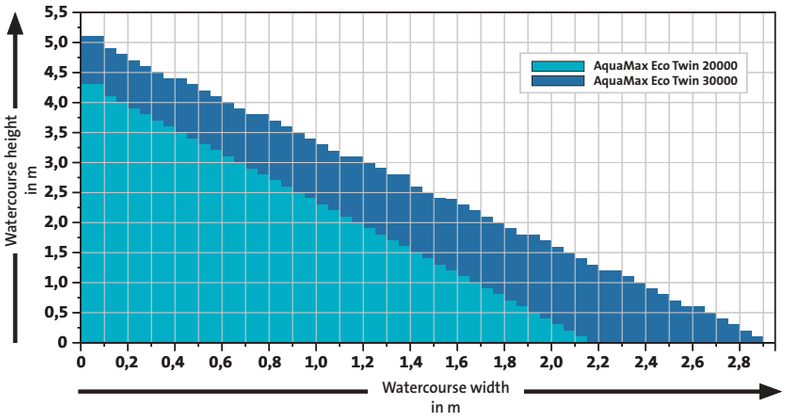
AquaMax Eco Premium (PRO)
See page 66





AquaMax Eco Premium / 12 V (PRO)

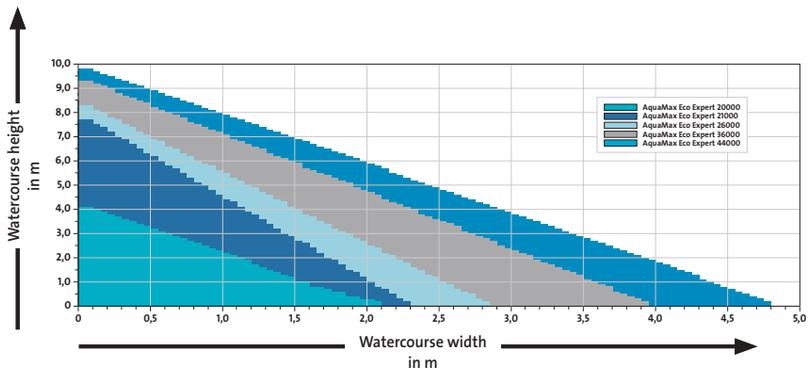
See page 68





AquaMax Eco Twin (PRO)

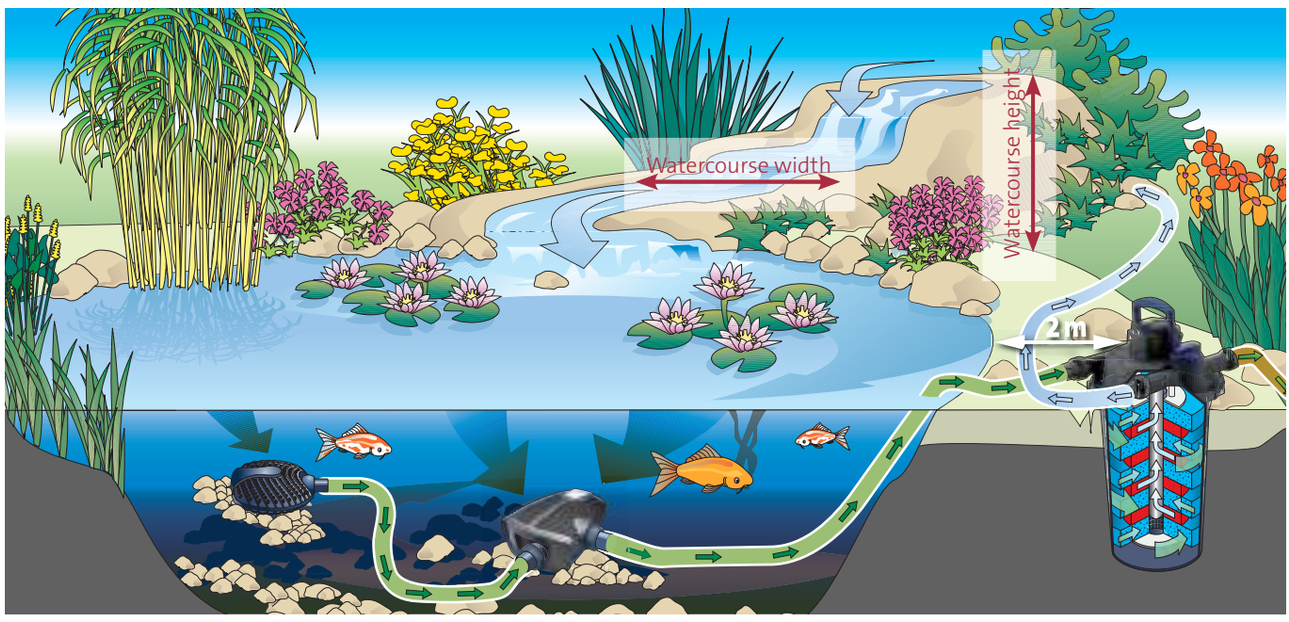
See page 70





AquaMax Eco Expert (PRO)

See page 72





Friction loss in pipelines and hose lines:

Flow rate (litres / min.)	Clear widths (mm / inches)	Pressure loss per running metre (mwc)
15	13 mm – ½"	0.34 mwc
30		1.20 mwc
30	19 mm – ¾"	0.12 mwc
50		0.32 mwc
50	25 mm – 1"	0.08 mwc
75		0.19 mwc
100		0.34 mwc
100	32 mm – 1¼"	0.11 mwc
150		0.21 mwc
100	38 mm – 1½"	0.03 mwc
150		0.07 mwc
200		0.12 mwc
250		0.15 mwc
200	50 mm – 2"	0.04 mwc
250		0.06 mwc
300		0.08 mwc
350		0.10 mwc
400		0.14 mwc
450		0.17 mwc

To optimally use the capacities of the pump, select the largest hose diameter possible.
Inadequate hose diameters or angled hose joints and flow-through obstructions through hose connections impact the flow-rate!



Info

Information about the OASE guarantees

Warranties

The OASE GmbH grants the consumer the following manufacturer's warranties subject to the conditions included in text form for the respective product and the duration of which is indicated for the product. This pertains to

- **A basic warranty with a term of two or three years, indicated on the packaging and in the catalogue with**



or



- **An extended warranty subsequent to the basic warranty, upon request, indicated on the packaging and in the catalogue with**



or



- **A guarantee of clear water for three years on the filter system**
- **A lining guarantee of up to 20 years for the pond lining**

The legal rights, to which the buyer is entitled, especially from the warranty granted to the buyer, are neither restricted nor precluded by these guarantees, nor are such rights established by virtue of these guarantees.

Pictograms



Granting of guarantee: 2 years



Granting of guarantee: 3 years



Extension Guarantee: 2-year Basic Guarantee + 1-year Request Guarantee



Extension Guarantee: 3 year basic guarantee + 2 year request guarantee


Clear Water Guarantee



Product can be operated with 12 V



Energy savings of up to: 25 %, 40 % or 60 %


Product is particularly energy efficient and cost-efficient in operation


Power supply



Power in watt



Bulb power in watt



A UVC clarifier is integrated in the product



Long service life of 8000 h for OASE UVC bulbs



Integrated LED display



Function check for UVC devices



Protection against eye injuries through UV radiation


Remote control



Easy installation


Low-noise function


Suitable for outdoor use


Device is only designed for indoor use


Device must be set up where it is protected against splashing water


Dry installation only (pumps must be below the water level)


Can be installed submersed and dry (pumps must be below the water level)


Fountain height


Adjustable telescopic fountain


Fountain pump offers a second outlet



Suitable for ponds with pond surface up to 25 m²


Suitable for ponds with plants, without fish stock


Suitable for ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 kg / 1000 l


Suitable for ponds with plants and fish stock to 1 – 2 kg / 1000 l


Can be used for spray fountains


Can be used for watercourses


Can be used for waterfalls


Filter can be used for higher positioned watercourses


Suitable for swim ponds


Suitable for swim ponds with separate pump chamber


Product set: Consists of pump, filter, UVC clarifier


Can be operated from the edge of the pond


Easily concealed filter suitable for gravitation


With integrated bottom drain


Filter installation above the water surface


Installation under the water surface


Coloured, alternating light in the jet



»Dynamic Function Control« Attractive water scenes with variable fountain heights

Pictograms



»Environmental Function Control« thermal protection, e.g. in the event of dry-run or blocking



»Seasonal Flow Control« adapts to the respective pond biology throughout the year



Automatic self-cleaning



Automatic silt discharge



EASY CLEAN – easy cleaning



EASY CLEAN PLUS – extremely easy with backflush function



Pond vacuum cleans without interruption



Lights can be used above and below the water surface



JumpingJet Set: A point of light runs through the jet



Bulb power in watt



JumpingJet Set: Permanently programmed combinations can be selected



A maximum of 2 JumpingJets can be connected to the pump



Second suction inlet



Second adjustable suction inlet



Maximum flow rate for filters



Maximum circulation in m³/h



Maximum air displacement quantity



Minimum water depth for faultless function



Maximum insertion depth



Maximum suction depth



Skimmer adapts to different water levels



Whirlpool function



Pump installation below the water surface



The product can float



Water level can vary by as much as xx cm



The device can be operated with floating hose



WiFi range 80 m



Wireless range 80 m



Globally accessible free-of-charge via the OASE Cloud



Can be integrated in the home network via router



With programmable timer



Can be controlled via mobile device



With EGC interface



Maximum suction depth



Concentrate for cleaning solution



EasyPick telescopic handle



Winterproof



Tested to -20 degrees Celsius



Device is only activated if there is danger of frost



Product offers protection against overheating



Salt-water resistant



Stainless steel has been used



Patent applied for



Patented



Tested OASE quality

Pictograms



AquaActiv product category: improving water quality



AquaActiv product category: binding nutrients



AquaActiv product category: controlling / preventing algae



AquaActiv product category: disinfection



Phosphate binding capacity



With accompanying KH quick test



Measured value - chlorine



Measured value - total hardness



Measured value - carbonate hardness



Measured value - ammonia



Measured value - ammonium



Measured value - nitrate



Measured value - nitrite



Measured value - phosphate



Measured value - pH value



Product stabilises the pH value



Product increases the total hardness



Product increases the carbonate hardness



Product increases the oxygen content



Product removes chlorine



Product reduces the carbonate hardness



Product reduces the ammonia content



Product reduces the ammonium content



Product reduces the nitrite content



Product lowers the pH value



Product lowers the phosphate content



Bacteria content at filling



Good service life and guaranteed bioactivity



Biocide well tolerated when dosed correctly



Immediate oxygen aid with lasting effect



Product is based on natural raw ingredients



Biocide in the pond is harmless for pets / birds



Eco: good energy balance



Eco Plus: excellent energy balance



VDE-certified

Alphabetical product overview

Item no.	Description	p.
17064	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1 1/2"	82
17272	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1" - 1 1/2"	82
17069	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 2"	82
50183	AirFlo 1.5 kW / 230 V	165
50185	AirFlo 4.0 kW / 400 V	165
51550	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 960 m	264
57786	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, 2D Basic	269
57776	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=2m	268
57777	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=4m	268
57778	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=6m	268
57779	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=8m	268
41938	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm Jumbo / 2 x 600 m	264
51286	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm / 6 x 25 m	264
37168	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm / 8 x 25 m	264
57483	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 2 x 100 m	264
57484	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 4 x 50 m	264
57490	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 6 x 40 m	264
57493	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 8 x 30 m	264
46829	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm Jumbo / 2 x 500 m	264
55190	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 10 x 20 m	264
55191	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 12 x 15 m	264
53622	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 2 x 50 m	264
51294	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	264
37169	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	264
37170	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	264
57787	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	269
57784	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=10m	268
57785	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=12m	268
57780	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=2m	268
57781	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=4m	268
57782	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=6m	268
57783	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=8m	268
35934	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 300 m	264
35933	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm / 2 x 15 m	264
35935	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	269
50644	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 2 x 3 m	265
51070	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 2x1.5 m	265
50647	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 4 x 3 m	265
50649	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 4 x 5 m	265
50650	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 4 m	265
50657	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 5 m	265
50658	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 6 m	265
50659	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 8 x 6 m	265
54884	AlfaFol olive 1.0 mm Jumbo / 2 x 500 m	264
37205	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	264
37206	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	264
37207	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	264
57788	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	269
36297	Algae net large	193
36298	Algae net small	193
50549	AquaActiv AlGo Direct 5 l	210
50546	AquaActiv AlGo Direct 500 ml	210
40234	AquaActiv AlGo Fountain 5 l	216
51278	AquaActiv AlGo Fountain 500 ml	216
40235	AquaActiv AlGo Greenaway 500 ml	211

Item no.	Description	p.
50545	AquaActiv AlGo Universal 5 l	210
50542	AquaActiv AlGo Universal 500 ml	210
50936	AquaActiv AntiArgulus 5 l	219
50567	AquaActiv AntiArgulus 500 ml	219
50931	AquaActiv AntiBacteria 5 l	219
50568	AquaActiv AntiBacteria 500 ml	219
50929	AquaActiv AntiFungus 5 l	219
50566	AquaActiv AntiFungus 500 ml	219
50928	AquaActiv AntiParasite 5 l	219
50565	AquaActiv AntiParasite 500 ml	219
53759	AquaActiv AquaHumin	209
51277	AquaActiv BioKick 100 ml	198
50939	AquaActiv BioKick 2 l	198
50295	AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml	198
51288	AquaActiv BioKick Care 2 l	203
51283	AquaActiv BioKick Care 250 ml	203
50562	AquaActiv BioKick fresh 500 ml	198
51280	AquaActiv BioKick Premium	199
50558	AquaActiv OptiPond 5 l	202
50557	AquaActiv OptiPond 500 ml	202
50559	AquaActiv OxyPlus 500 ml	213
36981	AquaActiv PhosLess Algae protection	209
51287	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 5 l	209
51284	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 500 ml	209
57477	AquaActiv PhosLess Refill pack	209
50555	AquaActiv PondClear 5 l	211
50552	AquaActiv PondClear 500 ml	211
54049	AquaActiv PondLith	208
40242	AquaActiv PumpClean 500 ml	217
50563	AquaActiv Safe&Care 500 ml	203, 219
50561	AquaActiv SediFree 5 l	213
50560	AquaActiv SediFree 500 ml	213
50927	AquaActiv Universal 5 l	219
50564	AquaActiv Universal 500 ml	219
57479	AquaAir 250	163
50068	AquaMax Dry 14000	81
50393	AquaMax Dry 6000	81
50066	AquaMax Dry 8000	81
51102	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	63
73337	AquaMax Eco Classic 12000 C	65
51104	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	63
56653	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	63
73338	AquaMax Eco Classic 18000 C	65
20225	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500E	63
20249	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500E	63
51096	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	63
51099	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	63
73336	AquaMax Eco Classic 9000 C	65
55313	AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V	73
39916	AquaMax Eco Expert 21000	73
39917	AquaMax Eco Expert 26000	73
54614	AquaMax Eco Expert 36000	73
54615	AquaMax Eco Expert 44000	73
57091	AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	79
57092	AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	79

Alphabetical product overview

Item no.	Description	p.
57093	AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000	79
51078	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	67
50742	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	67
50382	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	69
50745	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	67
56406	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	67
50734	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	67
50736	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	67
50730	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	69
50740	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	67
73656	AquaMax Eco Titanium 31000	77
73657	AquaMax Eco Titanium 51000	77
50708	AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	71
50710	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	71
53751	AquaNet pond net 1 / 3 x 4 m	193
53752	AquaNet pond net 2 / 4 x 8 m	193
53753	AquaNet pond net 3 / 6 x 10 m	193
37125	AquaOxy 1000	159
57350	AquaOxy 2000	159
34064	AquaOxy 250	159
50398	AquaOxy 4800	159
57063	AquaOxy 500	159
42405	Aquarius Eco Expert 22000	37
42404	Aquarius Eco Expert 28000	37
54612	Aquarius Eco Expert 36000	37
54613	Aquarius Eco Expert 44000	37
57399	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000	39
57400	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500	39
57401	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500	39
57402	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500	39
43041	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	39
41923	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500	41
41925	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500	41
41927	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500	41
56889	Aquarius Solar 1500	43
56888	Aquarius Solar 700	43
36950	Aquarius Universal Classic 1000	33
36951	Aquarius Universal Classic 1500	33
36953	Aquarius Universal Classic 2000	33
36726	Aquarius Universal Classic 440	33
36673	Aquarius Universal Classic 440i	33
36975	Aquarius Universal Classic 600	33
56879	Aquarius Universal Premium 12000	35
56614	Aquarius Universal Premium 4000	35
56617	Aquarius Universal Premium 5000	35
56637	Aquarius Universal Premium 6000	35
56876	Aquarius Universal Premium 9000	35
57390	Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 3000	35
57392	Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 4000	35
51236	AquaSkim 20	174
56907	AquaSkim 40	174
51237	AquaSkim Gravity	174
72953	Auto Fill Kit	289
47603	BioPress 10000	97
47601	BioPress 4000	97

Item no.	Description	p.
47602	BioPress 6000	97
50455	BioPress Set 10000	99
50499	BioPress Set 4000	99
50453	BioPress Set 6000	99
56776	BioSmart 18000	107
56641	BioSmart 36000	107
50451	BioSmart Set 14000	109
56777	BioSmart Set 18000	109
56781	BioSmart Set 24000	109
56789	BioSmart Set 36000	109
50525	BioSmart Set 5000	109
50449	BioSmart Set 7000	109
57377	BioSmart UVC 16000	107
57137	BioSys Skimmer +	175
55421	BioTec 30	115
54850	BioTec Premium 80000 EGC pump-fed	121
57696	BioTec ScreenMatic² 140000	117
57694	BioTec ScreenMatic² 40000	117
57695	BioTec ScreenMatic² 60000	117
46178	BioTec ScreenMatic² 90000	117
56902	Bitron C 110 W	149
56804	Bitron C 24 W	149
56799	Bitron C 36 W	149
56823	Bitron C 55 W	149
56901	Bitron C 72 W	149
56769	Bitron Eco 120 W	151
56405	Bitron Eco 180 W	151
56410	Bitron Eco 240 W	151
50946	Bitron Gravity 55 W	153
73375	Bitron Premium 120 W	153
73376	Bitron Premium 180 W	153
73374	Bitron Premium 60 W	153
37143	Bottom drain BD 100	286
47788	Cable connector EGC	82, 253
33059	Caucasus grey	312
33058	Caucasus slate brown	312
45480	Cluster Eco 15 - 38	52
53762	Coconut embankment mats 1 x 20 m	278
33078	Colca Canyon slate green, left	315
33077	Colca Canyon slate green, right	315
33076	Colca Canyon slate green, spring	315
57467	Concrete part 100 T	283
57471	Concrete part 70 T	283
47040	Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m	82, 253
47038	Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m	82, 253
47039	Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m	82, 253
50540	Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron	286
73756	Connection elbow 2"/90° external thread	286
50430	Connection elbow black DN110/45°	286
50308	Connection elbow black DN40/45°	286
50833	Connection elbow black DN50/45°	286
55044	Connection elbow black DN75/45°	286
55045	Connection elbow black DN75/87°	286
51974	Debris sieve 100 E	283
51973	Debris sieve 70 E	283

Alphabetical product overview

Item no.	Description	p.
48790	Dechlorinator	204
50427	Discharge pipe black DN110/480 mm	286
50307	Discharge pipe black DN40/480 mm	286
50829	Discharge pipe black DN50/480 mm	286
55043	Discharge pipe black DN75/480 mm	286
40291	EasyPick	192
47673	Eco Control	74
47676	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 3 x 30 m	267
71937	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 4.5 x 30 m	267
47677	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 6 x 30 m	267
71938	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 7.5 x 30 m	267
47678	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 9 x 30 m	267
45470	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12 x 30 m	267
45471	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15 x 30 m	267
45466	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3 x 30 m	267
45467	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.5 x 30 m	267
45468	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6 x 30 m	267
45469	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 9 x 30 m	267
45472	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / truck order	267
57794	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	269
57954	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width= 6 m	268
57952	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width=3 m	268
57953	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width=4.5 m	268
57956	EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=12 m	268
57957	EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=15 m	268
57955	EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=9 m	268
45473	EuroFol EPDM 1.2 mm / truck order	267
57795	EuroFol EPDM 1.2 mm, 2D Basic	269
45474	EuroFol EPDM 1.5 mm / truck order	267
57796	EuroFol EPDM 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	269
50901	Filtercartridge Set FiltoMatic CWS 7000	142
40456	Filtercartridge set BioTec Premium 80000	142
50904	Filtercartridge set FiltoMa CWS 14/25000	142
50420	FiltoCap sand	318
51244	FiltoClear 12000	101
51247	FiltoClear 16000	101
50576	FiltoClear 20000	101
55997	FiltoClear 3000	101
50577	FiltoClear 30000	101
55998	FiltoClear 6000	101
50268	FiltoMatic Cap CWS L	318
50269	FiltoMatic Cap CWS XL	318
50910	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	111
50925	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	111
50906	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	111
70233	Filtral UVC 1500	93
70236	Filtral UVC 1500	95
70234	Filtral UVC 3000	93
70237	Filtral UVC 3000	95
70235	Filtral UVC 6000	93
70238	Filtral UVC 6000	95
70239	Filtral UVC 9000	95
75952	Filtral UVC 9000	93
36299	Fish net large	193
36300	Fish net small	193
57149	FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m	273

Item no.	Description	p.
51243	FlexiCut 2 in 1	192
42641	Floating fountain illumination set RGB	241
56630	Flow regulator 1 1/2"	286
70972	FoamFix	274
70974	FoamFix Pro-Applicator	274
50377	Geyser Jet 30	49
33066	Grand Canyon grey, left	313
33064	Grand Canyon grey, right	313
33067	Grand Canyon slate brown, cliff	313
33065	Grand Canyon slate brown, left	313
33063	Grand Canyon slate brown, right	313
50376	Grand Vulcan 30	48
50375	High Jet 30	49
33074	Himalaya grey	314
57759	Hose connector 1 1/2"	285
57760	Hose connector 2"	285
57761	Hose reducer 2" to 1 1/2"	285
35577	Hosetail set AquaMax Eco 2" / DA 63	82
49992	IceFree 4 Seasons	166
51230	IceFree Thermo 200	167
51231	IceFree Thermo 330	167
55433	InScenio 230	251
51160	InScenio Dimmer	251
55317	InScenio EGC Controller Cloud	247
55316	InScenio EGC Controller Home	247
54978	InScenio FM-Master 1	251
36310	InScenio FM-Master 2	251
36311	InScenio FM-Master 3	251
70788	InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud	249
70785	InScenio FM-Master EGC Home	249
56886	InScenio FM-Profimaster	251
50417	InScenio Rock sand	318
50053	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set	27
50052	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	27
50883	Lava 20 - 5 K	50
52318	Lava 36 - 10 K	50
42637	LED-Floating Fountain Illumination white	237
51117	Liner clamping flange 100 T	283
51108	Liner clamping flange 70 T	283
60614	Liner Toolbox	273
57034	LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	233
57035	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3	233
50527	LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	232
50530	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3	232
50507	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1	235
50508	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3	235
50509	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	235
40290	LunAqua Micro Eco Set	242
50512	LunAqua Mini LED	234
50513	LunAqua Mini LED warm	234
42636	LunAqua Power LED cable 10 m	252
57821	LunAqua Power LED Driver 30 W	252
42633	LunAqua Power LED Set 1	53, 237
42634	LunAqua Power LED Set 3	237
42635	LunAqua Power LED W	237
57762	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Flood	239

Alphabetical product overview

Item no.	Description	p.
51968	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Narrow Spot	239
57763	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Spot	239
57764	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Wide Flood	239
51969	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Flood	239
51970	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Narrow Spot	239
51971	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Spot	239
51978	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Wide Flood	239
51057	LunAqua Terra LED extension cable 10 m	252
51043	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	227
50729	LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	227
51056	LunAqua Terra LED Solo	227
50114	LunaLed 6s	229
50115	LunaLed 9s	229
50371	MAXI II 4.0 kW / 400 V	47
36296	Marginal plant holder jute	278
72952	Maxima	300
50365	MIDI II 1.1 kW / 230 V	47
33057	Niagara Falls grey, overhang	311
33048	Niagara Falls grey, spring	311
33049	Niagara Falls slate brown, overhang	311
33047	Niagara Falls slate brown, spring	311
50678	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 10.06 x 30.48 m	266
36906	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 30.48 m	266
36908	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 60.96 m	266
36910	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15.25 x 30.48 m	266
50668	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.05 x 30.48 m	266
50859	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.96 x 30.48 m	266
50671	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.27 x 30.48 m	266
50672	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.88 x 30.48 m	266
50673	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 5.49 x 30.48 m	266
50860	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 30.48 m	266
50675	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 60.96 m	266
50676	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 7.32 x 30.48 m	266
36272	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 20.12 m	266
50861	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 30.48 m	266
57686	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.02 mm	266
50725	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.14 mm	266
50726	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.52 mm	266
50845	OaseFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm	273
50715	OaseFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m	273
40000	OaseFol Primer 0.75 l	272
50714	OaseFol SeamTape	273
51062	OxyPool 9.9 % 20 l	217
50290	OxyTex 1000	160
50443	OxyTex 400	160
50249	OxyTex Set 1000	161
50275	OxyTex Set 2000	161
57071	OxyTex Set 500	161
48792	PhosLess Flow 3000	206
48791	PhosLess Power Flow 3000	207
35578	Pipe connector AquaMax Eco DA 75/DA 110	82
57757	Plant basket display (filled)	279
53756	Plant basket oval 45	279
53754	Plant basket rectangular 11	279
52631	Plant basket rectangular 19	279
52633	Plant basket rectangular 23	279
53755	Plant basket rectangular 28	279
54313	Plant basket rectangular 35	279
52630	Plant basket round 13	279
52632	Plant basket round 22	279
51191	Plant basket textile rectangular 18	279
51201	Plant basket textile rectangular 25	279
51203	Plant basket textile rectangular 30	279
51189	Plant basket textile round 15	279
51190	Plant basket textile round 25	279
54318	Plant basket water lilies round 40	279
36863	Pond figures Duckling	290
36868	Pond figures Heron	290
36864	Pond figures Mallard duck drake	290
36865	Pond figures Mallard duck female	290
36866	Pond figures Teal drake	290
36867	Pond figures Teal female	290
57753	PondEdge 10 ground spikes	277
57754	PondEdge 10 ground spikes XL	277
57751	PondEdge pond rim 14 cm, 25 m	277
57752	PondEdge pond rim 19 cm, 25 m	277
57704	PondJet Eco	45
37102	PondoVac 3	185
50388	PondoVac 4	187
41982	PondoVac 5	189
50529	PondoVac Classic	183
40256	PondoVac Premium	191
36995	Preformed pond Aral Sea basalt	291
36994	Preformed pond Aral Sea sand	291
37003	Preformed pond Chiemsee basalt	291
37002	Preformed pond Chiemsee sand	291
36999	Preformed pond Lake Constance basalt	291
36998	Preformed pond Lake Constance sand	291
36770	Preformed pond PE 1000	292
50761	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 1550 x 450 mm	293
50760	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 750 x 450 mm	293
36790	Preformed pond PE 150	292
36767	Preformed pond PE 250	292
50758	Preformed pond PE 380 x 780 x 450 mm	293
36768	Preformed pond PE 500	292
36769	Preformed pond PE 750	292
50759	Preformed pond PE 750 x 750 x 450 mm	293
36989	Preformed pond Titicaca basalt	291
36988	Preformed pond Titicaca sand	291
50079	Profi Fish net	193
50078	Profi Pond net	193
73368	ProfiCl. Prem. XL discharge module grav.	134
73369	ProfiCl. Prem. XL discharge module pump	134
50951	ProfiClear Guard	287
49981	ProfiClear Premium Compact-L gravity EGC	137
49979	ProfiClear Premium Compact-L pumped EGC	137
47010	ProfiClear Premium Compact-M gravity EGC	137
47008	ProfiClear Premium Compact-M pumped EGC	137
47005	ProfiClear Premium DF-L gravity-fed EGC	130
47003	ProfiClear Premium DF-L pump-fed EGC	130
73363	ProfiClear Premium DF-XL gravity EGC	135
73365	ProfiClear Premium DF-XL pump-fed EGC	135

Alphabetical product overview

Item no.	Description	p.
50771	ProfiClear Premium Individual Module	137
73367	ProfiClear Premium XL Moving Bed	134
42913	ProfiClear pump chamber Compact/Classic	137
42640	ProfiLux Garden LED cable 7.5 m	253
42639	ProfiLux Garden LED controller	253
42638	ProfiLux Garden LED RGB	241
57134	ProfiSkim 100	178
51185	ProfiSkim Premium	178
70895	ProfiSkim Wall 100	177
42261	ProMax ClearDrain 11000	375
42262	ProMax ClearDrain 14000	375
47746	ProMax ClearDrain 6000	373
42260	ProMax ClearDrain 7000	375
43122	ProMax Garden 3500	395
43123	ProMax Garden 5000	395
43124	ProMax Garden 6000/5	395
43125	ProMax Garden Automatic 3500	397
43126	ProMax Garden Automatic 4000	397
43127	ProMax Garden Automatic 5000	397
43128	ProMax Garden Automatic 6000/5	397
43118	ProMax Garden Classic 3000	393
43119	ProMax Garden Classic 4500	393
57766	ProMax MudDrain 20000	381
57767	ProMax MudDrain 25000	379, 383
57768	ProMax MudDrain 30000	379, 383
47748	ProMax MudDrain 6000	377
57774	ProMax Pressure Automatic 5500/5	407
43133	ProMax Pressure Automatic 6000/8	407
57775	ProMax Pressure Cistern 6000/6	401
70896	ProMax Pressure Well 3000/18	405
57773	ProMax Pressure Well 6500/10	405
43134	ProMax Pressure Well Automatic 6000/8	403
73362	ProMax PressureWell AutoMatic 3000/15	403
47750	ProMax Rain 4000	399
43334	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m² / 2x5 m	263
43333	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m² / 2x75 m	263
53199	Protective pond fleece 400 g/m² / 2x50 m	263
37248	Protective pond fleece 500 g/m² / 2x40 m	263, 333
72949	Pump vault 15000	301
72950	Pump vault 55000	301
72951	Pump vault extension 55000	301
34876	Pumpshield	83
36862	PVC liner adhesive 1000 ml	271
36861	PVC liner adhesive 250 ml	271
50843	PVC-Liner repair kit	271
52114	PVC-Union 90 mm x 3"	83
52108	PVC-union 75 mm x 2 1/2"	83
27296	Repl. foam black narrow ProfiClear M5	143
27297	Repl. foam black wide ProfiClear M5	143
26984	Repl. foam blue narrow ProfiClear M3	143
26983	Repl. foam blue wide ProfiClear M3	143
27295	Repl. foam red ProfiClear M3	143
51290	Repl. foam set FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	142
70242	Repl. foam set Filtral UVC 6000/9000	142
42894	Repl. set foam red/purple BioTec 60/140	143
42893	Repl. set foam re/pu BioTec 40-/90000	143

Item no.	Description	p.
56112	Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	155
72771	Replacement bulb UVC 13 W	155
56236	Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	155
53969	Replacement bulb UVC 25 W	155
55432	Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	155
57110	Replacement bulb UVC 5 W	155
56636	Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	155
57111	Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	155
54984	Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	155
35792	Replacement foam blue BioSmart	143
56678	Replacement foam blue BioSmart 18-36000	143
54031	Replacement foam blue BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	143
56679	Replacement foam green BioSmart 18-36000	143
35791	Replacement foam red BioSmart	143
56677	Replacement foam red BioSmart 18-36000	143
54030	Replacement foam red BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	143
15558	Replacement foam set BioPress 4000	142
15564	Replacement foam set BioPress 6000/10000	142
56111	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 11000	142
51255	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 12000	142
56884	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 15000	142
51258	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 16000	142
56109	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 3000	142
56110	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 6000	142
70240	Replacement foam set Filtral UVC 1500	142
70241	Replacement foam set Filtral UVC 3000	142
42895	Replacement set blue BioTec 40-/90000	143
42896	Replacement set foam blue BioTec 60/140	143
73752	Rubber connection 2" to DN110 eccentric	286
73751	Rubber connection DN110 to DN110	286
73753	Rubber connection Titanium 30000	83
73755	Rubber connection Titanium 30000 90° arc	83
73754	Rubber connection Titanium 50000	83
73758	Rubber feet AquaMax Eco Gravity	83
48597	Safety grid AquaMax Eco 2 1/2"	82
73536	Safety grid AquaMax Eco 2"	82, 83
73658	Safety grid AquaMax Eco 3"	82
57177	Satellite filter AquaMax Eco	82
50982	Schaumsprudler 22 - 5 K	52
50984	Schaumsprudler 35 - 10 E	52
50987	Schaumsprudler 55 - 15 E	52
37122	Sealing sleeve TT 1/2"	297
37123	Sealing sleeve TT 3/4"	297
48793	Secure Flow 3000	207
73757	Shim installation pump chamber	83
72938	Silent Splash 30	306
72939	Silent Splash 60	306
72940	Silent Splash 90	306
57480	Skimmer 250	179
72946	Spillway Box 15000	317
72947	Spillway Box 22500	317
72948	Spillway Box 35000	317
57533	Spiral hose black 1 1/2", 10 m	282
37178	Spiral hose black 1 1/2", 25 m	280
57532	Spiral hose black 1 1/2", 5 m	282
57564	Spiral hose black 1 1/4", 10 m	282

Alphabetical product overview

Item no.	Description	p.
37177	Spiral hose black 1 1/4", 25 m	280
57563	Spiral hose black 1 1/4", 5 m	282
57531	Spiral hose black 1", 10 m	282
37176	Spiral hose black 1", 25 m	280
57530	Spiral hose black 1", 5 m	282
57521	Spiral hose black 1/2", 30 m	280
57755	Spiral hose black 2", 25 m	280
57562	Spiral hose black 3/4", 10 m	282
37175	Spiral hose black 3/4", 25 m	280
57529	Spiral hose black 3/4", 5 m	282
52981	Spiral hose green 1 1/2", 25 m	281
52980	Spiral hose green 1 1/4", 25 m	281
52883	Spiral hose green 1", 25 m	281
36500	Spiral hose green 2", 20 m	281
53470	Spiral hose green 3/4", 25 m	281
57758	SprayBond 500 ml	272
55690	Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/2"-2"	285
51208	Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/4"-1 1/2"	285
51206	Stainless steel hose clamp 1/2"-3/4"	285
51207	Stainless steel hose clamp 3/4"-1"	285
33073	Staubbach Falls grey, left	314
33071	Staubbach Falls grey, right	314
33072	Staubbach Falls slate brown, left	314
33069	Staubbach Falls slate brown, right	314
40293	Stone liner granite-grey 0.4 x 25 m	270
40294	Stone liner granite-grey 0.6 x 20 m	270
40295	Stone liner granite-grey 1.0 x 12 m	270
47752	Stone liner granite-grey 1.2 x 12 m	270
36290	Stone liner sand 0.4 x 25 m	270
36291	Stone liner sand 0.6 x 20 m	270
36292	Stone liner sand 1.0 x 12 m	270
36330	Stone liner sand 1.2 x 12 m	270
37234	Support element U-Base	297
73716	SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m	283, 333
46830	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 300 m	265
37246	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	265, 333
57789	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	269
37256	SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	285, 333
37252	SwimFol liner connection DN 50	285, 333
37254	SwimFol liner transition DN 50	285, 333
57790	SwimFol Reinforced fabr. 1.5mm, 2D Basic	269
57756	SwimFol Reinforced fabric 1.5mm / 2x15 m	265
50846	SwimPond inflow nozzle	333
37249	SwimPond liner sheet	284, 333
57384	SwimSkim 25	173
50170	SwimSkim 50	173
52270	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K	53
54277	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 5 K	53
57154	Tradux	284
50378	Trumpet Jet 30	48
55046	T-piece black DN75	286
57148	UniFix + 290 ml	273
55360	Universal hose connector 1 1/2"	285
55361	Universal hose connector 1"	285
55362	Universal hose connector 1/2"	285

Item no.	Description	p.
54800	Universal hose connector T-piece 1 1/2"	285
73750	Vibration protection mat 200 x 200 x 3mm	83
33075	Victoria Falls grey	314
57370	Vitronic 11 W	147
56837	Vitronic 18 W	147
56869	Vitronic 24 W	147
56885	Vitronic 36 W	147
57373	Vitronic 55 W	147
50940	Vulcan 31 - 1.5 K	51
52319	Vulcan 37 - 2.5 K	51
50766	Vulcan 43 - 3 Silver	51
37159	Water distributor Multi WD 1"	286
37101	Water distributor Multi WD 1/2"	286
37158	Water distributor Multi WD 3/4"	286
50191	Water Jet Lightning	23
50187	Water Quintet	21
50394	Water Quintet Creative	21
72936	Water reservoir 120 round	298
72934	Water reservoir 60 square	298
72935	Water reservoir 80 round	298
50327	Water reservoir cover Trio/Quintet	297
37117	Water reservoir cover WR-T 100	297
37118	Water reservoir cover WR-T 125	297
37115	Water reservoir cover WR-T 60	297
37116	Water reservoir cover WR-T 80	297
72941	Water reservoir Wall 60	299
72942	Water reservoir Wall 90	299
37112	Water reservoir WR 100	297
37113	Water reservoir WR 125	297
37110	Water reservoir WR 60	297
37111	Water reservoir WR 80	297
50214	Water Starlet	18
36775	Water spouts Duck	290
36777	Water spouts Fish	290
36774	Water spouts Frog	290
36778	Water spouts Turtle	290
50240	Water Trio	19
50414	Watercourse element sand left curve	309
50415	Watercourse element sand right curve	309
50416	Watercourse element sand spring	309
50413	Watercourse element sand straight	309
50704	Waterfall 30	304
50585	Waterfall 60	304
50706	Waterfall 90	304
51205	Waterfall Illumination 30	231, 306
51209	Waterfall Illumination 60	231, 306
51980	Waterfall Illumination 90	231, 306
70774	Waterfall Kit 30	305
70775	Waterfall Kit 60	305
70771	Waterfall XL 30	304
70772	Waterfall XL 60	304
70773	Waterfall XL 90	304
56668	Y-distributor 1 1/2"	286

Product overview by item number

Item no.	Description	p.
15558	Replacement foam set BioPress 4000	142
15564	Replacement foam set BioPress 6000/10000	142
17064	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1 1/2"	82
17069	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 2"	82
17272	Add. pack AquaMax Eco 1" - 1 1/2"	82
20225	AquaMax Eco Classic 2500E	63
20249	AquaMax Eco Classic 3500E	63
26983	Repl. foam blue wide ProfiClear M3	143
26984	Repl. foam blue narrow ProfiClear M3	143
27295	Repl. foam red ProfiClear M3	143
27296	Repl. foam black narrow ProfiClear M5	143
27297	Repl. foam black wide ProfiClear M5	143
33047	Niagara Falls slate brown, spring	311
33048	Niagara Falls grey, spring	311
33049	Niagara Falls slate brown, overhang	311
33057	Niagara Falls grey, overhang	311
33058	Caucasus slate brown	312
33059	Caucasus grey	312
33063	Grand Canyon slate brown, right	313
33064	Grand Canyon grey, right	313
33065	Grand Canyon slate brown, left	313
33066	Grand Canyon grey, left	313
33067	Grand Canyon slate brown, cliff	313
33069	Staubbach Falls slate brown, right	314
33071	Staubbach Falls grey, right	314
33072	Staubbach Falls slate brown, left	314
33073	Staubbach Falls grey, left	314
33074	Himalaya grey	314
33075	Victoria Falls grey	314
33076	Colca Canyon slate green, spring	315
33077	Colca Canyon slate green, right	315
33078	Colca Canyon slate green, left	315
34064	AquaOxy 250	159
34876	Pumpshield	83
35577	Hosetail set AquaMax Eco 2" / DA 63	82
35578	Pipe connector AquaMax Eco DA 75/DA 110	82
35791	Replacement foam red BioSmart	143
35792	Replacement foam blue BioSmart	143
35933	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm / 2 x 15 m	264
35934	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 300 m	264
35935	AlfaFol black 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	269
36272	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 20.12 m	266
36290	Stone liner sand 0.4 x 25 m	270
36291	Stone liner sand 0.6 x 20 m	270
36292	Stone liner sand 1.0 x 12 m	270
36296	Marginal plant holder jute	278
36297	Algae net large	193
36298	Algae net small	193
36299	Fish net large	193
36300	Fish net small	193
36310	InScenio FM-Master 2	251
36311	InScenio FM-Master 3	251
36330	Stone liner sand 1.2 x 12 m	270
36500	Spiral hose green 2", 20 m	281
36673	Aquarius Universal Classic 440i	33
36726	Aquarius Universal Classic 440	33

Item no.	Description	p.
36767	Preformed pond PE 250	292
36768	Preformed pond PE 500	292
36769	Preformed pond PE 750	292
36770	Preformed pond PE 1000	292
36774	Water spouts Frog	290
36775	Water spouts Duck	290
36777	Water spouts Fish	290
36778	Water spouts Turtle	290
36790	Preformed pond PE 150	292
36861	PVC liner adhesive 250 ml	271
36862	PVC liner adhesive 1000 ml	271
36863	Pond figures Duckling	290
36864	Pond figures Mallard duck drake	290
36865	Pond figures Mallard duck female	290
36866	Pond figures Teal drake	290
36867	Pond figures Teal female	290
36868	Pond figures Heron	290
36906	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 30.48 m	266
36908	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12.20 x 60.96 m	266
36910	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15.25 x 30.48 m	266
36950	Aquarius Universal Classic 1000	33
36951	Aquarius Universal Classic 1500	33
36953	Aquarius Universal Classic 2000	33
36975	Aquarius Universal Classic 600	33
36981	AquaActiv PhosLess Algae protection	209
36988	Preformed pond Titicaca sand	291
36989	Preformed pond Titicaca basalt	291
36994	Preformed pond Aral Sea sand	291
36995	Preformed pond Aral Sea basalt	291
36998	Preformed pond Lake Constance sand	291
36999	Preformed pond Lake Constance basalt	291
37002	Preformed pond Chiemsee sand	291
37003	Preformed pond Chiemsee basalt	291
37101	Water distributor Multi WD 1/2"	286
37102	PondoVac 3	185
37110	Water reservoir WR 60	297
37111	Water reservoir WR 80	297
37112	Water reservoir WR 100	297
37113	Water reservoir WR 125	297
37115	Water reservoir cover WR-T 60	297
37116	Water reservoir cover WR-T 80	297
37117	Water reservoir cover WR-T 100	297
37118	Water reservoir cover WR-T 125	297
37122	Sealing sleeve TT 1/2"	297
37123	Sealing sleeve TT 3/4"	297
37125	AquaOxy 1000	159
37143	Bottom drain BD 100	286
37158	Water distributor Multi WD 3/4"	286
37159	Water distributor Multi WD 1"	286
37168	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm / 8 x 25 m	264
37169	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	264
37170	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	264
37175	Spiral hose black 3/4", 25 m	280
37176	Spiral hose black 1", 25 m	280
37177	Spiral hose black 1 1/4", 25 m	280
37178	Spiral hose black 1 1/2", 25 m	280

Product overview by item number

Item no.	Description	p.
37205	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	264
37206	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 6 x 25 m	264
37207	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm / 8 x 25 m	264
37234	Support element U-Base	297
37246	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm / 2.00 x 15 m	265, 333
37248	Protective pond fleece 500 g/m² / 2x40 m	263, 333
37249	SwimPond liner sheet	284, 333
37252	SwimFol liner connection DN 50	285, 333
37254	SwimFol liner transition DN 50	285, 333
37256	SwimFol KG-liner transition DN 100	285, 333
39916	AquaMax Eco Expert 21000	73
39917	AquaMax Eco Expert 26000	73
40000	OaseFol Primer 0.75 l	272
40234	AquaActiv AlGo Fountain 5 l	216
40235	AquaActiv AlGo Greenaway 500 ml	211
40242	AquaActiv PumpClean 500 ml	217
40256	PondoVac Premium	191
40290	LunAqua Micro Eco Set	242
40291	EasyPick	192
40293	Stone liner granite-grey 0.4 x 25 m	270
40294	Stone liner granite-grey 0.6 x 20 m	270
40295	Stone liner granite-grey 1.0 x 12 m	270
40456	Filtercartridge set BioTec Premium 80000	142
41923	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 5500	41
41925	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 7500	41
41927	Aquarius Fountain Set Eco 9500	41
41938	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm Jumbo / 2 x 600 m	264
41982	PondoVac 5	189
42260	ProMax ClearDrain 7000	375
42261	ProMax ClearDrain 11000	375
42262	ProMax ClearDrain 14000	375
42266	ProMax MudDrain 7000	379
42267	ProMax MudDrain 11000	379
42268	ProMax MudDrain 14000	379
42404	Aquarius Eco Expert 28000	37
42405	Aquarius Eco Expert 22000	37
42633	LunAqua Power LED Set 1	53, 237
42634	LunAqua Power LED Set 3	237
42635	LunAqua Power LED W	237
42636	LunAqua Power LED cable 10 m	252
42637	LED-Floating Fountain Illumination white	237
42638	ProfiLux Garden LED RGB	241
42639	ProfiLux Garden LED controller	253
42640	ProfiLux Garden LED cable 7.5 m	253
42641	Floating fountain illumination set RGB	241
42893	Repl. set foam re/pu BioTec 40-/90000	143
42894	Repl. set foam red/purple BioTec 60/140	143
42895	Replacement set blue BioTec 40-/90000	143
42896	Replacement set foam blue BioTec 60/140	143
42913	ProfiClear pump chamber Compact/Classic	137
43041	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 750	39
43118	ProMax Garden Classic 3000	393
43119	ProMax Garden Classic 4500	393
43122	ProMax Garden 3500	395
43123	ProMax Garden 5000	395
43124	ProMax Garden 6000/5	395

Item no.	Description	p.
43125	ProMax Garden Automatic 3500	397
43126	ProMax Garden Automatic 4000	397
43127	ProMax Garden Automatic 5000	397
43128	ProMax Garden Automatic 6000/5	397
43133	ProMax Pressure Automatic 6000/8	407
43134	ProMax Pressure Well Automatic 6000/8	403
43333	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m² / 2x75 m	263
43334	Protective pond fleece 200 g/m² / 2x5 m	263
45466	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3 x 30 m	267
45467	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.5 x 30 m	267
45468	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6 x 30 m	267
45469	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 9 x 30 m	267
45470	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 12 x 30 m	267
45471	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 15 x 30 m	267
45472	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm / truck order	267
45473	EuroFol EPDM 1.2 mm / truck order	267
45474	EuroFol EPDM 1.5 mm / truck order	267
45480	Cluster Eco 15 - 38	52
46178	BioTec ScreenMatic² 90000	117
46829	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm Jumbo / 2 x 500 m	264
46830	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 300 m	265
47003	ProfiClear Premium DF-L pump-fed EGC	130
47005	ProfiClear Premium DF-L gravity-fed EGC	130
47008	ProfiClear Premium Compact-M pumped EGC	137
47010	ProfiClear Premium Compact-M gravity EGC	137
47038	Connection Cable EGC 2.5 m	82, 253
47039	Connection Cable EGC 5.0 m	82, 253
47040	Connection Cable EGC 10.0 m	82, 253
47601	BioPress 4000	97
47602	BioPress 6000	97
47603	BioPress 10000	97
47673	Eco Control	74
47676	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 3 x 30 m	267
47677	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 6 x 30 m	267
47678	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 9 x 30 m	267
47746	ProMax ClearDrain 6000	373
47748	ProMax MudDrain 6000	377
47750	ProMax Rain 4000	399
47752	Stone liner granite-grey 1.2 x 12 m	270
47788	Cable connector EGC	82, 253
48597	Safety grid AquaMax Eco 2 1/2"	82
48790	Dechlorinator	204
48791	PhosLess Power Flow 3000	207
48792	PhosLess Flow 3000	206
48793	Secure Flow 3000	207
49979	ProfiClear Premium Compact-L pumped EGC	137
49981	ProfiClear Premium Compact-L gravity EGC	137
49992	IceFree 4 Seasons	166
50052	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Set	27
50053	JumpingJet Rainbow Star Add-on Set	27
50066	AquaMax Dry 8000	81
50068	AquaMax Dry 14000	81
50078	Profi Pond net	193
50079	Profi Fish net	193
50114	LunaLed 6s	229
50115	LunaLed 9s	229

Product overview by item number

Item no.	Description	p.
50170	SwimSkim 50	173
50183	AirFlo 1.5 kW / 230 V	165
50185	AirFlo 4.0 kW / 400 V	165
50187	Water Quintet	21
50191	Water Jet Lightning	23
50214	Water Starlet	18
50240	Water Trio	19
50249	OxyTex Set 1000	161
50268	FiltoMatic Cap CWS L	318
50269	FiltoMatic Cap CWS XL	318
50275	OxyTex Set 2000	161
50290	OxyTex 1000	160
50295	AquaActiv BioKick 200 ml	198
50307	Discharge pipe black DN40/480 mm	286
50308	Connection elbow black DN40/45°	286
50327	Water reservoir cover Trio/Quintet	297
50365	MIDI II 1.1 kW / 230 V	47
50371	MAXI II 4.0 kW / 400 V	47
50375	High Jet 30	49
50376	Grand Vulcan 30	48
50377	Geyser Jet 30	49
50378	Trumpet Jet 30	48
50382	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000 / 12 V	69
50388	PondoVac 4	187
50393	AquaMax Dry 6000	81
50394	Water Quintet Creative	21
50398	AquaOxy 4800	159
50413	Watercourse element sand straight	309
50414	Watercourse element sand left curve	309
50415	Watercourse element sand right curve	309
50416	Watercourse element sand spring	309
50417	InScenio Rock sand	318
50420	FiltoCap sand	318
50427	Discharge pipe black DN110/480 mm	286
50430	Connection elbow black DN110/45°	286
50443	OxyTex 400	160
50449	BioSmart Set 7000	109
50451	BioSmart Set 14000	109
50453	BioPress Set 6000	99
50455	BioPress Set 10000	99
50499	BioPress Set 4000	99
50507	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 1	235
50508	LunAqua Maxi LED Set 3	235
50509	LunAqua Maxi LED Solo	235
50512	LunAqua Mini LED	234
50513	LunAqua Mini LED warm	234
50525	BioSmart Set 5000	109
50527	LunAqua Classic LED Set 1	232
50529	PondoVac Classic	183
50530	LunAqua Classic LED Set 3	232
50540	Connection elbow 2"/90° Bitron	286
50542	AquaActiv AlGo Universal 500 ml	210
50545	AquaActiv AlGo Universal 5 l	210
50546	AquaActiv AlGo Direct 500 ml	210
50549	AquaActiv AlGo Direct 5 l	210
50552	AquaActiv PondClear 500 ml	211

Item no.	Description	p.
50555	AquaActiv PondClear 5 l	211
50557	AquaActiv OptiPond 500 ml	202
50558	AquaActiv OptiPond 5 l	202
50559	AquaActiv OxyPlus 500 ml	213
50560	AquaActiv SediFree 500 ml	213
50561	AquaActiv SediFree 5 l	213
50562	AquaActiv BioKick fresh 500 ml	198
50563	AquaActiv Safe&Care 500 ml	203, 219
50564	AquaActiv Universal 500 ml	219
50565	AquaActiv AntiParasite 500 ml	219
50566	AquaActiv AntiFungus 500 ml	219
50567	AquaActiv AntiArgulus 500 ml	219
50568	AquaActiv AntiBacteria 500 ml	219
50576	FiltoClear 20000	101
50577	FiltoClear 30000	101
50585	Waterfall 60	304
50644	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 2 x 3 m	265
50647	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 4 x 3 m	265
50649	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 4 x 5 m	265
50650	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 4 m	265
50657	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 5 m	265
50658	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 6 x 6 m	265
50659	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 8 x 6 m	265
50668	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.05 x 30.48 m	266
50671	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.27 x 30.48 m	266
50672	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 4.88 x 30.48 m	266
50673	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 5.49 x 30.48 m	266
50675	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 60.96 m	266
50676	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 7.32 x 30.48 m	266
50678	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 10.06 x 30.48 m	266
50704	Waterfall 30	304
50706	Waterfall 90	304
50708	AquaMax Eco Twin 20000	71
50710	AquaMax Eco Twin 30000	71
50714	OaseFol SeamTape	273
50715	OaseFol Flashing 22.3 cm x 15.25 m	273
50725	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.14 mm	266
50726	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.52 mm	266
50729	LunAqua Terra LED Set 6	227
50730	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000 / 12 V	69
50734	AquaMax Eco Premium 4000	67
50736	AquaMax Eco Premium 6000	67
50740	AquaMax Eco Premium 8000	67
50742	AquaMax Eco Premium 12000	67
50745	AquaMax Eco Premium 16000	67
50758	Preformed pond PE 380 x 780 x 450 mm	293
50759	Preformed pond PE 750 x 750 x 450 mm	293
50760	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 750 x 450 mm	293
50761	Preformed pond PE 1150 x 1550 x 450 mm	293
50766	Vulcan 43 - 3 Silver	51
50771	ProfiClear Premium Individual Module	137
50829	Discharge pipe black DN50/480 mm	286
50833	Connection elbow black DN50/45°	286
50843	PVC-Liner repair kit	271
50845	OaseFol Flashing 180 x 230 mm	273
50846	SwimPond inflow nozzle	333

Product overview by item number

Item no.	Description	p.
50859	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 3.96 x 30.48 m	266
50860	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 6.10 x 30.48 m	266
50861	OaseFol EPDM 1.0 mm / 8.02 x 30.48 m	266
50883	Lava 20 - 5 K	50
50901	Filtercartridge Set FiltoMatic CWS 7000	142
50904	Filtercartridge set FiltoMa CWS 14/25000	142
50906	FiltoMatic CWS 7000	111
50910	FiltoMatic CWS 14000	111
50925	FiltoMatic CWS 25000	111
50927	AquaActiv Universal 5 l	219
50928	AquaActiv AntiParasite 5 l	219
50929	AquaActiv AntiFungus 5 l	219
50931	AquaActiv AntiBacteria 5 l	219
50936	AquaActiv AntiArgulus 5 l	219
50939	AquaActiv BioKick 2 l	198
50940	Vulcan 31 - 1.5 K	51
50946	Bitron Gravity 55 W	153
50951	ProfiClear Guard	287
50982	Schaumsprudler 22 - 5 K	52
50984	Schaumsprudler 35 - 10 E	52
50987	Schaumsprudler 55 - 15 E	52
51043	LunAqua Terra LED Set 3	227
51056	LunAqua Terra LED Solo	227
51057	LunAqua Terra LED extension cable 10 m	252
51062	OxyPool 9.9 % 20 l	217
51070	AlfaFol black Pre-Packed 0.5mm / 2x1.5 m	265
51078	AquaMax Eco Premium 10000	67
51096	AquaMax Eco Classic 5500	63
51099	AquaMax Eco Classic 8500	63
51102	AquaMax Eco Classic 11500	63
51104	AquaMax Eco Classic 14500	63
51108	Liner clamping flange 70 T	283
51117	Liner clamping flange 100 T	283
51160	InScenio Dimmer	251
51185	ProfiSkim Premium	178
51189	Plant basket textile round 15	279
51190	Plant basket textile round 25	279
51191	Plant basket textile rectangular 18	279
51201	Plant basket textile rectangular 25	279
51203	Plant basket textile rectangular 30	279
51205	Waterfall Illumination 30	231, 306
51206	Stainless steel hose clamp 1/2"-3/4"	285
51207	Stainless steel hose clamp 3/4"-1"	285
51208	Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/4"-1 1/2"	285
51209	Waterfall Illumination 60	231, 306
51230	IceFree Thermo 200	167
51231	IceFree Thermo 330	167
51236	AquaSkim 20	174
51237	AquaSkim Gravity	174
51243	FlexiCut 2 in 1	192
51244	FiltoClear 12000	101
51247	FiltoClear 16000	101
51255	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 12000	142
51258	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 16000	142
51277	AquaActiv BioKick 100 ml	198
51278	AquaActiv AlGo Fountain 500 ml	216

Item no.	Description	p.
51280	AquaActiv BioKick Premium	199
51283	AquaActiv BioKick Care 250 ml	203
51284	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 500 ml	209
51286	AlfaFol black 0.8 mm / 6 x 25 m	264
51287	AquaActiv PhosLess Direct 5 l	209
51288	AquaActiv BioKick Care 2 l	203
51290	Repl. foam set FiltoClear 20000 / 30000	142
51294	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 4 x 25 m	264
51550	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm Jumbo / 2 x 960 m	264
51968	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Narrow Spot	239
51969	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Flood	239
51970	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Narrow Spot	239
51971	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Spot	239
51973	Debris sieve 70 E	283
51974	Debris sieve 100 E	283
51978	LunAqua Power LED XL 4000 Wide Flood	239
51980	Waterfall Illumination 90	231, 306
52108	PVC-union 75 mm x 2 1/2"	83
52114	PVC-Union 90 mm x 3"	83
52270	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 10 K	53
52318	Lava 36 - 10 K	50
52319	Vulcan 37 - 2.5 K	51
52630	Plant basket round 13	279
52631	Plant basket rectangular 19	279
52632	Plant basket round 22	279
52633	Plant basket rectangular 23	279
52883	Spiral hose green 1", 25 m	281
52980	Spiral hose green 1 1/4", 25 m	281
52981	Spiral hose green 1 1/2", 25 m	281
53199	Protective pond fleece 400 g/m² / 2x50 m	263
53470	Spiral hose green 3/4", 25 m	281
53622	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 2 x 50 m	264
53751	AquaNet pond net 1 / 3 x 4 m	193
53752	AquaNet pond net 2 / 4 x 8 m	193
53753	AquaNet pond net 3 / 6 x 10 m	193
53754	Plant basket rectangular 11	279
53755	Plant basket rectangular 28	279
53756	Plant basket oval 45	279
53759	AquaActiv AquaHumin	209
53762	Coconut embankment mats 1 x 20 m	278
53969	Replacement bulb UVC 25 W	155
54030	Replacement foam red BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	143
54031	Replacement foam blue BioTec 5 / 10 / 30	143
54049	AquaActiv PondLith	208
54277	Telescopic nozzle extension TE 5 K	53
54313	Plant basket rectangular 35	279
54318	Plant basket water lilies round 40	279
54612	Aquarius Eco Expert 36000	37
54613	Aquarius Eco Expert 44000	37
54614	AquaMax Eco Expert 36000	73
54615	AquaMax Eco Expert 44000	73
54800	Universal hose connector T-piece 1 1/2"	285
54850	BioTec Premium 80000 EGC pump-fed	121
54884	AlfaFol olive 1.0 mm Jumbo / 2 x 500 m	264
54978	InScenio FM-Master 1	251
54984	Replacement bulb UVC 9 W	155

Product overview by item number

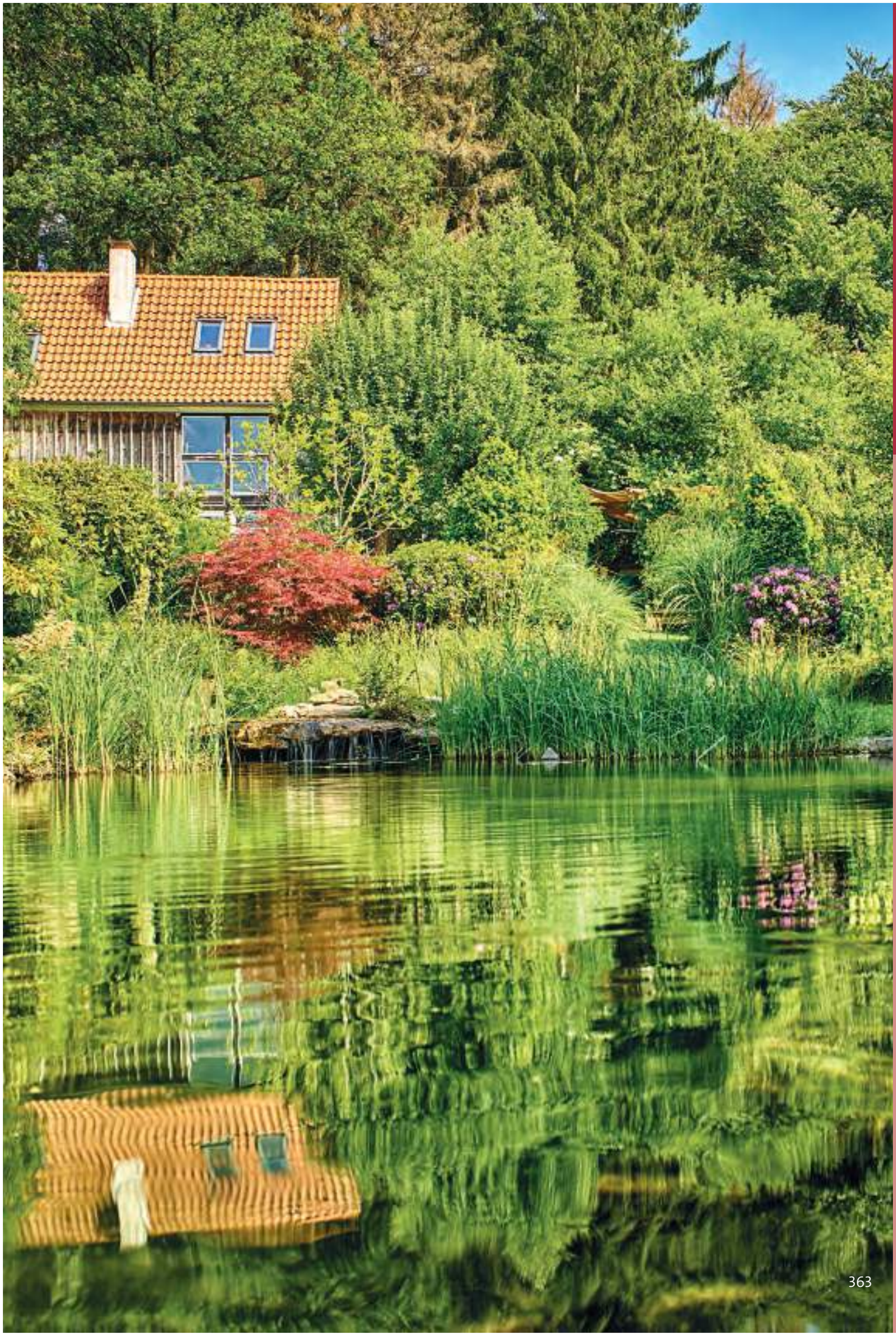
Item no.	Description	p.
55043	Discharge pipe black DN75/480 mm	286
55044	Connection elbow black DN75/45°	286
55045	Connection elbow black DN75/87°	286
55046	T-piece black DN75	286
55190	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 10 x 20 m	264
55191	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm / 12 x 15 m	264
55313	AquaMax Eco Expert 20000 / 12 V	73
55316	InScenio EGC Controller Home	247
55317	InScenio EGC Controller Cloud	247
55360	Universal hose connector 1 1/2"	285
55361	Universal hose connector 1"	285
55362	Universal hose connector 1/2"	285
55421	BioTec 30	115
55432	Replacement bulb UVC 36 W	155
55433	InScenio 230	251
55690	Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/2"-2"	285
55997	FiltoClear 3000	101
55998	FiltoClear 6000	101
56109	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 3000	142
56110	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 6000	142
56111	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 11000	142
56112	Replacement bulb UVC 11 W	155
56236	Replacement bulb UVC 18 W	155
56405	Bitron Eco 180 W	151
56406	AquaMax Eco Premium 20000	67
56410	Bitron Eco 240 W	151
56614	Aquarius Universal Premium 4000	35
56617	Aquarius Universal Premium 5000	35
56630	Flow regulator 1 1/2"	286
56636	Replacement bulb UVC 55 W	155
56637	Aquarius Universal Premium 6000	35
56641	BioSmart 36000	107
56653	AquaMax Eco Classic 17500	63
56668	Y-distributor 1 1/2"	286
56677	Replacement foam red BioSmart 18-36000	143
56678	Replacement foam blue BioSmart 18-36000	143
56679	Replacement foam green BioSmart 18-36000	143
56769	Bitron Eco 120 W	151
56776	BioSmart 18000	107
56777	BioSmart Set 18000	109
56781	BioSmart Set 24000	109
56789	BioSmart Set 36000	109
56799	Bitron C 36 W	149
56804	Bitron C 24 W	149
56823	Bitron C 55 W	149
56837	Vitronic 18 W	147
56869	Vitronic 24 W	147
56876	Aquarius Universal Premium 9000	35
56879	Aquarius Universal Premium 12000	35
56884	Replacement foam set FiltoClear 15000	142
56885	Vitronic 36 W	147
56886	InScenio FM-Profimaster	251
56888	Aquarius Solar 700	43
56889	Aquarius Solar 1500	43
56901	Bitron C 72 W	149
56902	Bitron C 110 W	149

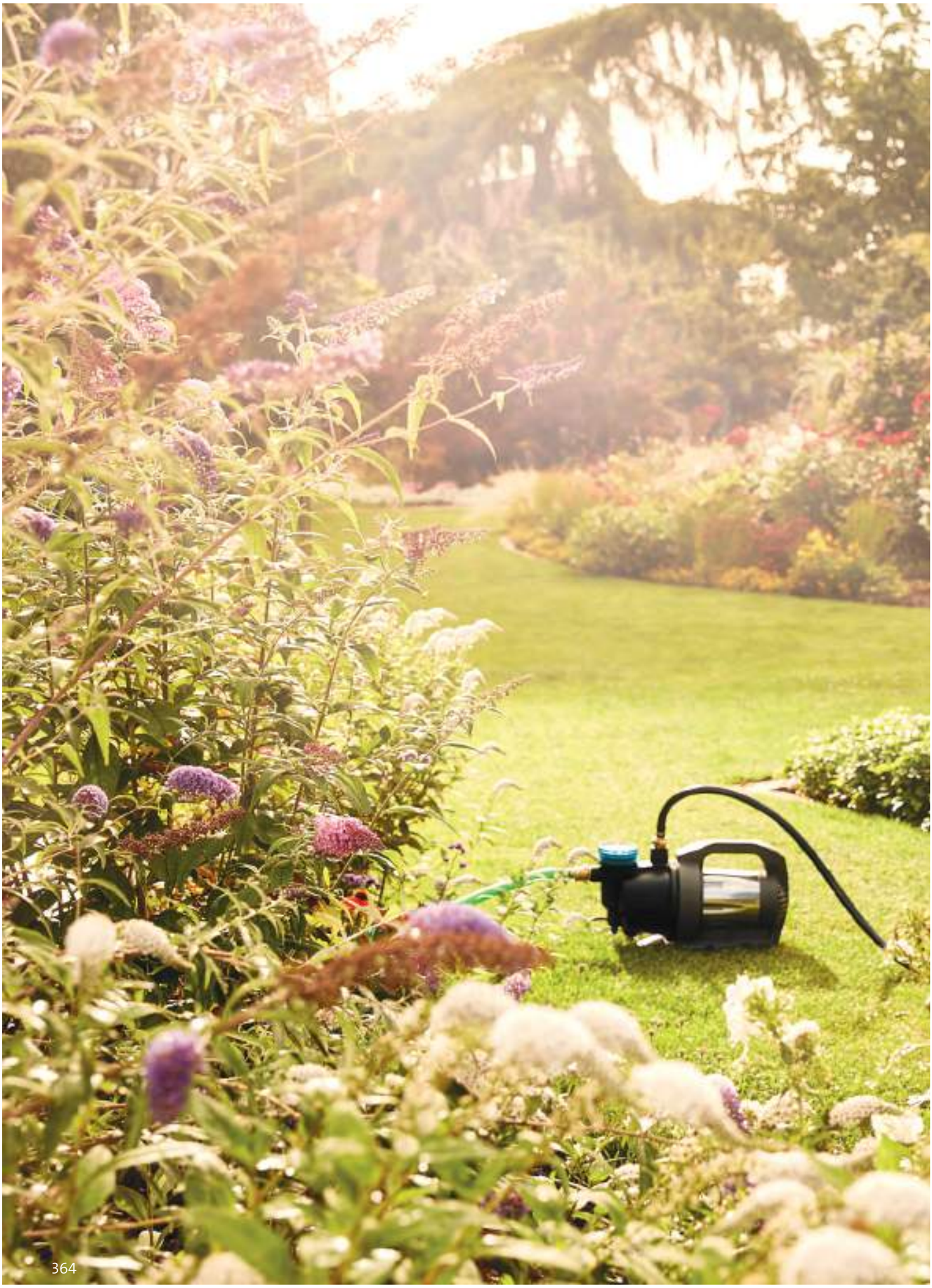
Item no.	Description	p.
56907	AquaSkim 40	174
57034	LunAqua 3 LED Set 1	233
57035	LunAqua 3 LED Set 3	233
57063	AquaOxy 500	159
57071	OxyTex Set 500	161
57091	AquaMax Eco Gravity 10000	79
57092	AquaMax Eco Gravity 15000	79
57093	AquaMax Eco Gravity 20000	79
57110	Replacement bulb UVC 5 W	155
57111	Replacement bulb UVC 7 W	155
57134	ProfiSkim 100	178
57137	BioSys Skimmer +	175
57148	UniFix + 290 ml	273
57149	FixoFol 7 cm x 6 m	273
57154	Tradux	284
57177	Satellite filter AquaMax Eco	82
57239	Spare parts case	83
57350	AquaOxy 2000	159
57370	Vitronic 11 W	147
57373	Vitronic 55 W	147
57377	BioSmart UVC 16000	107
57384	SwimSkim 25	173
57390	Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 3000	35
57392	Aquarius Universal Premium Eco 4000	35
57399	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1000	39
57400	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 1500	39
57401	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 2500	39
57402	Aquarius Fountain Set Classic 3500	39
57467	Concrete part 100 T	283
57471	Concrete part 70 T	283
57477	AquaActiv PhosLess Refill pack	209
57479	AquaAir 250	163
57480	Skimmer 250	179
57483	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 2 x 100 m	264
57484	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 4 x 50 m	264
57490	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 6 x 40 m	264
57493	AlfaFol black 0,5 mm / 8 x 30 m	264
57521	Spiral hose black 1/2", 30 m	280
57529	Spiral hose black 3/4", 5 m	282
57530	Spiral hose black 1", 5 m	282
57531	Spiral hose black 1", 10 m	282
57532	Spiral hose black 1 1/2", 5 m	282
57533	Spiral hose black 1 1/2", 10 m	282
57562	Spiral hose black 3/4", 10 m	282
57563	Spiral hose black 1 1/4", 5 m	282
57564	Spiral hose black 1 1/4", 10 m	282
57686	OaseFol EPDM container order 1.02 mm	266
57694	BioTec ScreenMatic² 40000	117
57695	BioTec ScreenMatic² 60000	117
57696	BioTec ScreenMatic² 140000	117
57704	PondJet Eco	45
57751	PondEdge pond rim 14 cm, 25 m	277
57752	PondEdge pond rim 19 cm, 25 m	277
57753	PondEdge 10 ground spikes	277
57754	PondEdge 10 ground spikes XL	277
57755	Spiral hose black 2", 25 m	280

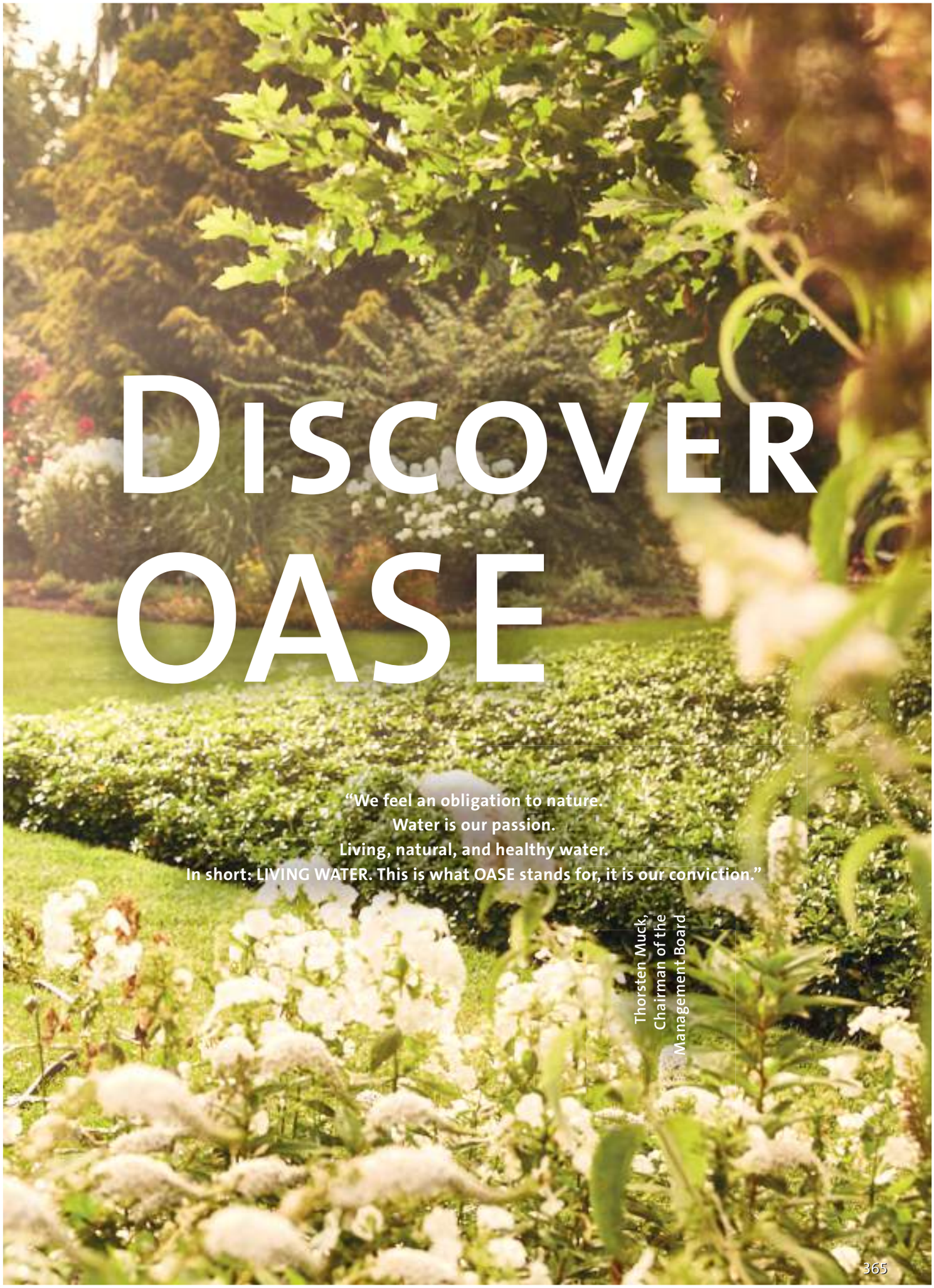
Product overview by item number

Item no.	Description	p.
57756	SwimFol Reinforced fabric 1.5mm / 2x15 m	265
57757	Plant basket display (filled)	279
57758	SprayBond 500 ml	272
57759	Hose connector 1 1/2"	285
57760	Hose connector 2"	285
57761	Hose reducer 2" to 1 1/2"	285
57762	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Flood	239
57763	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Spot	239
57764	LunAqua Power LED XL 3000 Wide Flood	239
57766	ProMax MudDrain 20000	381
57767	ProMax MudDrain 25000	383
57768	ProMax MudDrain 30000	383
57773	ProMax Pressure Well 6500/10	405
57774	ProMax Pressure Automatic 5500/5	407
57775	ProMax Pressure Cistern 6000/6	401
57776	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=2m	268
57777	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=4m	268
57778	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=6m	268
57779	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, Roll-cut width=8m	268
57780	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=2m	268
57781	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=4m	268
57782	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=6m	268
57783	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=8m	268
57784	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=10m	268
57785	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, Roll-cut width=12m	268
57786	AlfaFol black 0.5 mm, 2D Basic	269
57787	AlfaFol black 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	269
57788	AlfaFol olive green 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	269
57789	SwimFol Classic 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	269
57790	SwimFol Reinforced fabr. 1.5mm, 2D Basic	269
57794	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, 2D Basic	269
57795	EuroFol EPDM 1.2 mm, 2D Basic	269
57796	EuroFol EPDM 1.5 mm, 2D Basic	269
57821	LunAqua Power LED Driver 30 W	252
57952	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width=3 m	268
57953	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width=4.5 m	268
57954	EuroFol EPDM 1.0 mm, Rollcut width= 6 m	268
57955	EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=9 m	268
57956	EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=12 m	268
57957	EuroFol EPDM 1.0mm, Rollcut width=15 m	268
60614	Liner Toolbox	273
70233	Filtral UVC 1500	93
70234	Filtral UVC 3000	93
70235	Filtral UVC 6000	93
70236	Filtral UVC 1500	95
70237	Filtral UVC 3000	95
70238	Filtral UVC 6000	95
70239	Filtral UVC 9000	95
70240	Replacement foam set Filtral UVC 1500	142
70241	Replacement foam set Filtral UVC 3000	142
70242	Repl. foam set Filtral UVC 6000/9000	142
70771	Waterfall XL 30	304
70772	Waterfall XL 60	304
70773	Waterfall XL 90	304
70774	Waterfall Kit 30	305
70775	Waterfall Kit 60	305

Item no.	Description	p.
70785	InScenio FM-Master EGC Home	249
70788	InScenio FM-Master EGC Cloud	249
70895	ProfiSkim Wall 100	177
70896	ProMax Pressure Well 3000/18	405
70972	FoamFix	274
70974	FoamFix Pro-Applicator	274
71937	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 4.5 x 30 m	267
71938	EuroFol EPDM 0.75 mm / 7.5 x 30 m	267
72771	Replacement bulb UVC 13 W	155
72934	Water reservoir 60 square	298
72935	Water reservoir 80 round	298
72936	Water reservoir 120 round	298
72938	Silent Splash 30	306
72939	Silent Splash 60	306
72940	Silent Splash 90	306
72941	Water reservoir Wall 60	299
72942	Water reservoir Wall 90	299
72946	Spillway Box 15000	317
72947	Spillway Box 22500	317
72948	Spillway Box 35000	317
72949	Pump vault 15000	301
72950	Pump vault 55000	301
72951	Pump vault extension 55000	301
72952	Maxima	300
72953	Auto Fill Kit	289
73336	AquaMax Eco Classic 9000 C	65
73337	AquaMax Eco Classic 12000 C	65
73338	AquaMax Eco Classic 18000 C	65
73362	ProMax PressureWell AutoMatic 3000/15	403
73363	ProfiClear Premium DF-XL gravity EGC	135
73365	ProfiClear Premium DF-XL pump-fed EGC	135
73367	ProfiClear Premium XL Moving Bed	134
73368	ProfiCl. Prem. XL discharge module grav.	134
73369	ProfiCl. Prem. XL discharge module pump	134
73374	Bitron Premium 60 W	153
73375	Bitron Premium 120 W	153
73376	Bitron Premium 180 W	153
73536	Safety grid AquaMax Eco 2"	82
73656	AquaMax Eco Titanium 31000	77
73657	AquaMax Eco Titanium 51000	77
73658	Safety grid AquaMax Eco 3"	82
73716	SwimFlex DA 50, 25 m	283, 333
73750	Vibration protection mat 200 x 200 x 3mm	83
73751	Rubber connection DN110 to DN110	286
73752	Rubber connection 2" to DN110 eccentric	286
73753	Rubber connection Titanium 30000	83
73754	Rubber connection Titanium 50000	83
73755	Rubber connection Titanium 30000 90° arc	83
73756	Connection elbow 2"/90° external thread	286
73757	Shim installation pump chamber	83
73758	Rubber feet AquaMax Eco Gravity	83
75952	Filtral UVC 9000	93



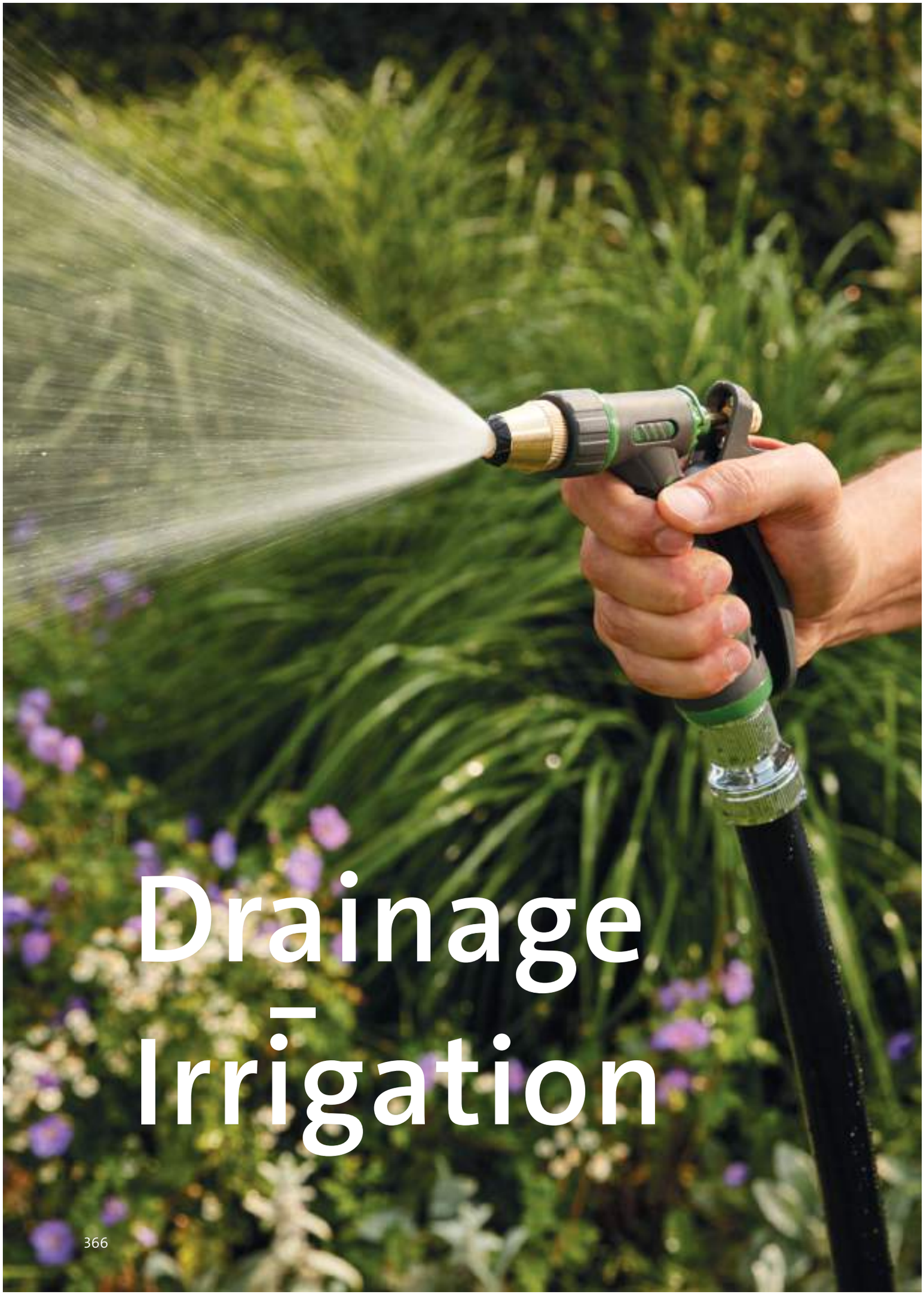




Discover OASE

**“We feel an obligation to nature.
Water is our passion.
Living, natural, and healthy water.
In short: LIVING WATER. This is what OASE stands for, it is our conviction.”**

Thorsten Muck,
Chairman of the
Management Board



Drainage – Irrigation



Contents

DRAINAGE

370 Selction guide – drainage pumps
372 Submersible clean water pumps
373 ProMaxClear Drain 6000
374 ProMaxClear Drain 7000–14000
376 Submersible dirty water pumps
377 ProMax MudDrain 6000
378 ProMax MudDrain 7000–14000
380 ProMax MudDrain 20000
382 ProMax MudDrain 25000–30000
384 Guide – Drainage

IRRIGATION

390 Selction guide – irrigation pumps
392 Garden pumps
392 ProMax Garden Classic 3000–4500
394 ProMax Garden3500-6000/5
396 Domestic water systems
396 ProMax Garden Automatic 3500–6000/5
398 Rain barrel pump
398 ProMax Rain 4000
400 ProMax Cistern 6000/6

402 Automatic submersible pumps
New 402 ProMax Pressure Well Automatic 3000/15 – 6000/8
404 ProMax Pressure Well 3000/18–6500/10
406 ProMax Pressure Automatic 5500/5–6000/8
408 Guide – Irrigation

ACCESSORIES

414 Selction guide – domestic water supply
416 Assembly instructions domestic water system
418 Extensive range of accessories

WORTH KNOWING

438 Technical data
446 Guarantee





Helpers ready for work
Drainage pumps

Water in the basement? Or do you simply want to transfer clean or murky water? No problem!

The OASE ProMax ClearDrain submersible clean water pumps and the OASE ProMax MudDrain submersible dirty water pumps, with their generously-dimensioned motors, are available for immediate use in different capacity levels. With the highly dynamic pumps, up to 30,000 litres of water per hour can be reliably pumped out.

CLEAN WATER PUMPS
starting on page 373 ProMax ClearDrain

SUBMERSIBLE DIRTY WATER PUMPS
starting on page 377 ProMax MudDrain

Drainage in the home and garden

What does your water look like?

Turbid + contaminated

You need a submersible dirty water pump.

How strongly polluted is your water? Define a grain size.

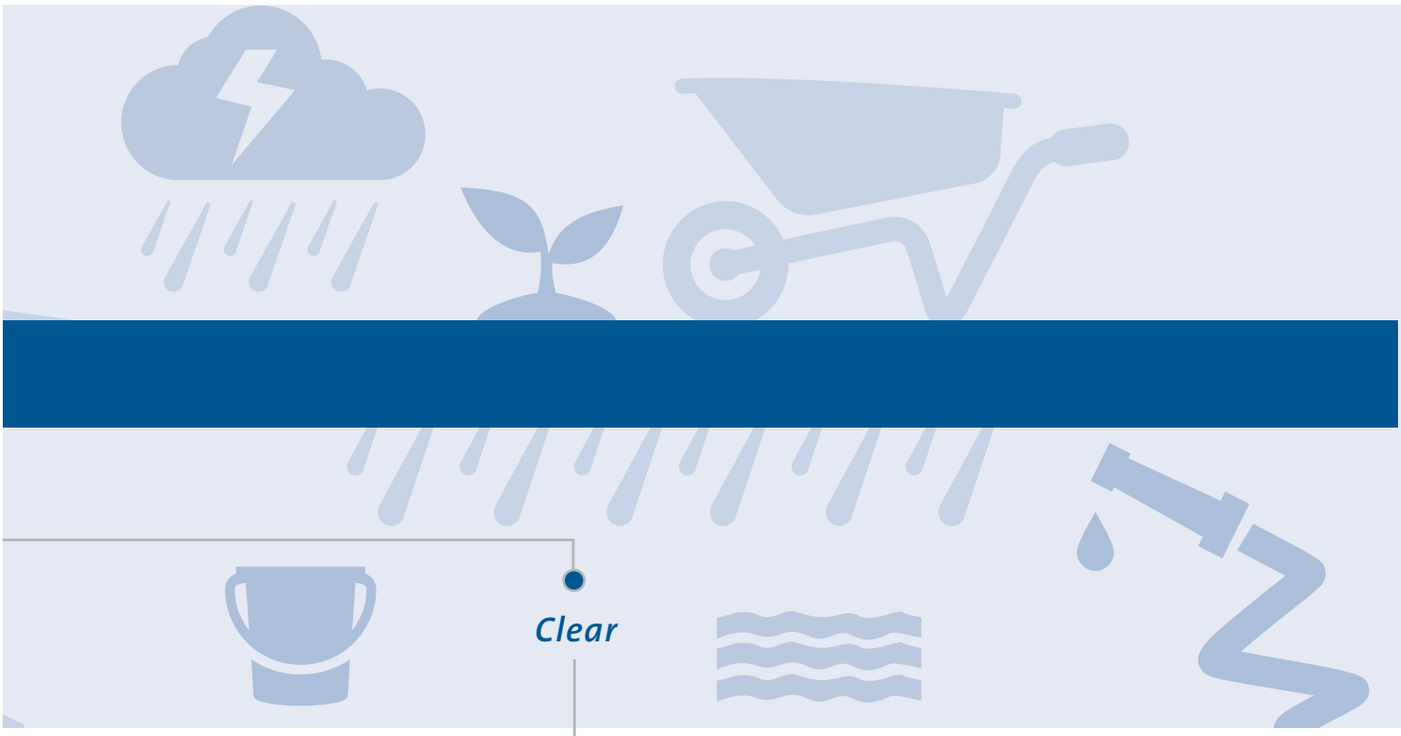


ProMax MudDrain 6000	ProMax MudDrain 7000	ProMax MudDrain 11000	ProMax MudDrain 14000	ProMax MudDrain 20000	ProMax MudDrain 25000	ProMax MudDrain 30000
200 l/120 s 6000 l/h	200 l/100 s 7500 l/h	200 l/60 s 11500 l/h	200 l/50 s 14500 l/h	200 l/35 s 20000 l/h	200 l/30 s 25000 l/h	200 l/25 s 30000 l/h
5 m	5 m	7 m	11 m	10 m	10 m	12 m
Automatic circuit: Float switch	Automatic circuit: Float switch	Automatic circuit: Float switch	Automatic circuit: Float switch	Automatic circuit: Float switch	Automatic circuit: Float switch	Automatic circuit: Float switch

200 l bath tub
Empties a bathtub (200 l) in the specified time (seconds).

Delivery head
The max. water delivery head of the pump in metre.

Float switch
The automated switch-on and switch-off of the pump is provided by a robust float.



Clear

You need a submersible clean water pump.

Minimal residual water level guaranteed. How high should yours be?

1 l 1 l 1 l

3 mm (3 l/qm)

1 l

1 mm (1 l/qm)

From a 20x20 cm base area:
For a cramped installation location, we recommend ProMax ClearDrain 11000 and 14000.
They are controlled via an electric sensor on the device.



ProMax ClearDrain 6000

200 l/120 s 6000 l/h	200 l
6 m	
Automatic circuit: Float switch	



ProMax ClearDrain 7000

200 l/100 s 7500 l/h	200 l
7 m	
Automatic circuit: Float switch	



ProMax ClearDrain 11000

200 l/60 s 11500 l/h	200 l
8 m	
Automatic circuit: Float switch	



ProMax ClearDrain 14000

200 l/50 s 14500 l/h	200 l
12,5 m	
Automatic circuit: Float switch	

Electronic sensor
The automated switch-on and switch-off of the pump is handled by a space-saving sensor.



Our submersible clean water pumps – overview:

	ProMax ClearDrain 6000	ProMax ClearDrain 7000 to 14000		
	Small and compact: • *Shallow-priming to 3 mm*	*To the last millimetre:* • *Shallow-priming to 1 mm*		
ProMax ClearDrain				
Model	**6000**	**7000**	**11000**	**14000**
Flow rate – Q max.	6.000 l/h	7.500 l/h	11.500 l/h	14.500 l/h
Delivery head – H max	6 m	7 m	8 m	12,5 m
Power consumption	220 W	375 W	650 W	950 W
Float switch	•	•		
Water-level sensor			•	•

Small and compact

ProMax ClearDrain 6000 – *clean water submersible pump*

Easy connection installation

Lateral 1¼" pressure port

Robust and reliable

Automatic pump switch-on and switch-off through the float switch

Water cooling

The pump design ensures that water flows around the motor, even at low water levels



Easy to connect

Incl. 90° bend and stepped adapter

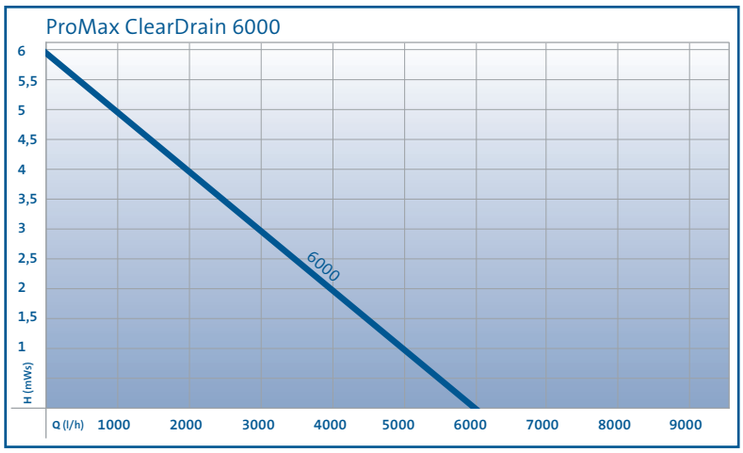
Shallow-priming

Pumps to a residual water level of 3 mm









Extras

Top product characteristics

"A cool head"

- *Optimal thermal dissipation even at low water level thanks to the design that ensures water flows around the motor housing*

Easy operation

- *Reliable float switch and provided connection accessories enable fast and easy start-up of the pump*

Quick-release couplings & hoses from page 426

ProMax ClearDrain

Technical data



Model		6000
Flow rate – Q max.	l/h	6000
Delivery head – H max.	m	6.00
Pressure – max.	bar	0.6
Power consumption	W	220
Power consumption	hp	0.3
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Guarantee *	Years	2
Immersion depth max.	m	7.00
Grain size – max.	mm	5
Flat priming to	mm	3
Automatic function		Float switch
Pressure-side connection		1 ¼"
Power cable length	m	10.00
Protection class		IP X8
Net weight	kg	4.80
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	178 x 237 x 337
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!
Item number		47746

*page 446

To the last millimetre

ProMax ClearDrain – *submersible clean water pumps*

Sustainable

High-quality and robust stainless steel housing

Easy connection installation

1¼" pressure port on top

Versatile

Adjustable handle



Full power

Generously sized motors for reliable pump operation and effective heat distribution

Different operating modes

Separate adjustment for shallow priming operation

Variable and space saving

Flattened water sensor with large contact surface

Quiet operation

Low-vibration and quiet

Well-protected

Ceramic casing protects the stainless steel shaft from groove formation preventing water in the motor

Optimal footprint

Suitable for narrow shafts up to 20 x 20 cm, and highly stable at the same time

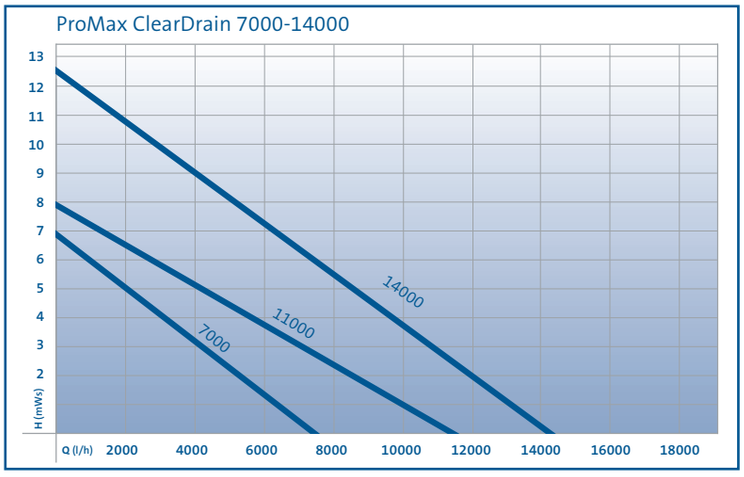
Pumps down to the last millimetre

Shallow-priming to a water level of 1 mm, thanks to a base adapter with bayonet fitting

Product details







Extras

Top product characteristics

A cool head

- *Optimal heat dissipation of the motor, even when operating in shallow water*

Adjustable handle

- *Easy and reliable positioning of the float in different positions*
- *Convenient mounting on the connection of the pressure port positioned on top, through flipping it up*
- *Can be unscrewed for permanent installation*
- *Groove for rope fixation*

Quick-release couplings & hoses from page 426

ProMax ClearDrain

Technical data





Model		7000	11000	14000
Flow rate – Q max.	l/h	7500	11500	14500
Delivery head – H max.	m	7.00	8.00	12.50
Pressure – max.	bar	0.7	0.8	1.3
Power consumption	W	375	650	950
Power consumption	hp	0.5	0.9	1.3
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1		
Immersion depth max.	m	7.00		
Grain size – max.	mm	5		
Flat priming to	mm	1		
Automatic function		Float switch	Sensor	
Pressure-side connection		1 ¼"		
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Protection class		IP X8		
Net weight	kg	5.50	6.90	8.20
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	193 x 179 x 352	193 x 197 x 393	
Item no. (GB-Version)		42263	42264	42265
Item number		42260	42261	42262

*page 446



Our submersible dirty water pumps – overview:

	ProMax MudDrain 6000	ProMax MudDrain 7000 to 20000				ProMax MudDrain 25000 to 30000	
	Compact pumps for small clean-up jobs	*Reliable coarse debris displacement of particles up to 30 mm in size*				*Powerful pumps for large volumes of water*	
ProMax MudDrain							
Model	**6000**	**7000**	**11000**	**14000**	**20000**	**25000**	**30000**
Flow rate – Q max.	6.000 l/h	7.500 l/h	11.500 l/h	14.500 l/h	20.000 l/h	25.000 l/h	30.000 l/h
Delivery head – H max.	5 m	5 m	7 m	11 m	10 m	10 m	12 m
Power consumption	250 W	325 W	625 W	950 W	950 W	1.200 W	1.500 W
Grain size – max.	25 mm	30 mm	30 mm	30 mm	35 mm	40 mm	40 mm

Small powerhouse

ProMax MudDrain 6000 – *dirty water pump*

Comfortable handling

Ergonomic handle

Easy connection installation

Lateral 1¼" pressure port

Robust and reliable

Automatic pump switch-on and switch-off through the float switch



Easy to connect

Incl. 90° bend and stepped adapter

Water cooling

The pump design ensures that water flows around the motor, even at low water levels

Excellent displacement of dirty water

With a generously dimensioned intake opening for particles up to 25 mm in diameter

Extras

Top product characteristics

"A cool head"

- *Optimal thermal dissipation even at low water level thanks to the design that ensures water flows around the motor housing*

Effective

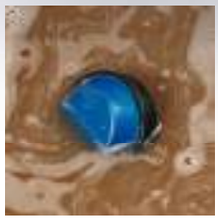
- *Pumps water with debris particles up to 25 mm in diameter*

Light and simple

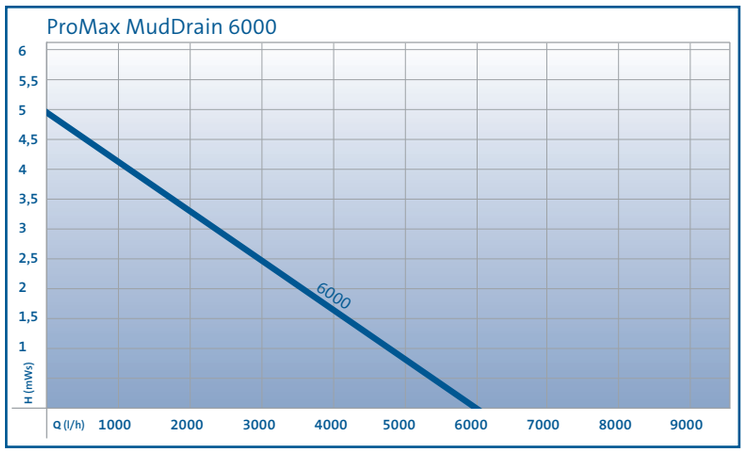
- *Complete outer housing made of high-quality plastic*

Quick-release couplings & hoses from page 426









ProMax MudDrain

Technical data



Model		6000
Flow rate – Q max.	l/h	6000
Delivery head – H max.	m	5.00
Pressure – max.	bar	0.5
Power consumption	W	250
Power consumption	hp	0.3
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Guarantee *	Years	2
Immersion depth max.	m	7.00
Grain size – max.	mm	25
Flat priming to	mm	-
Automatic function		Float switch
Pressure-side connection		1 ¼"
Power cable length	m	10.00
Protection class		IP X8
Net weight	kg	4.70
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	178 x 237 x 363
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!
Item number		47748

*page 446

A COOL HEAD WHEN IT MATTERS

ProMax MudDrain – *submersible dirty water pumps*

Optimal particle throughout

Rear 1½" pressure port for ideal flow-through and minimal resistance

Versatile

Adjustable handle

Robust and reliable

Automatic pump switch-on and switch-off through the float switch

Solid

High-quality and robust stainless steel housing

Easy to connect

Incl. 90° bend and stepped adapter

Well-protected

Ceramic-coated stainless steel shaft

Powerful

Large motors

Secure stance

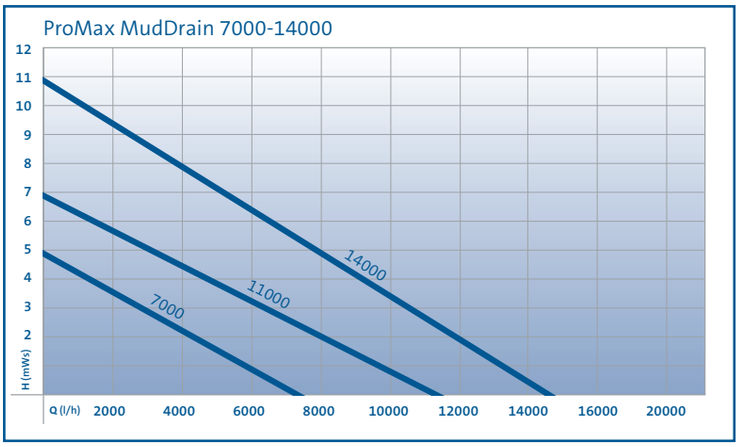
Minimal start-up pulses thanks to pressure port positioned along the central axis



Product details







Extras

Top product characteristics

Adjustable handle:

- *Easy and reliable positioning of the float in different positions*
- *Convenient mounting on the connection of the pressure port positioned on top, through flipping it up*
- *Can be unscrewed for permanent installation*
- *Groove for rope fixation*

For coarse debris:

- *All models pump water with debris up to 30 mm in diameter*

"A cool head":

- *Optimal heat dissipation of the motor thanks to water cooling, in conjunction with the stainless steel housing*

C-couplings & flat hoses from page 424

ProMax MudDrain

Technical data





Model		7000	11000	14000
Flow rate – Q max.	l/h	7500	11500	14500
Delivery head – H max.	m	5.00	7.00	11.00
Pressure – max.	bar	0.5	0.7	1.1
Power consumption	W	325	625	950
Power consumption	hp	0.4	0.8	1.3
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Guarantee (+ request guarantee)*	Years	2 + 1		
Immersion depth max.	m	7.00		
Grain size – max.	mm	30		
Flat priming to	mm	-		
Automatic function		Float switch		
Pressure-side connection		1 ½"		
Power cable length	m	10.00		
Protection class		IP X8		
Net weight	kg	5.60	6.80	8.20
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	193 x 247 x 395	193 x 247 x 422	
Item no. (GB-Version)		42271	42272	42273
Item number		**42266**	**42267**	**42268**

**page 446*

Big and cool

ProMax MudDrain – *submersible dirty water pumps*

"A cool head":

Optimal heat dissipation of the motor thanks to water cooling- ideal for a long pump life

Custom adjustment

Easy clip function allowing different float positions

Versatile

Adjustable handle

Powerful

Strong displacement

Solid

High-quality and robust stainless steel housing



Well-protected

Ceramic-coated stainless steel shaft

Robust and reliable

Automatic pump switch-on and switch-off through the float switch

Optimal particle displacement

Pressure duct is positioned tangentially, appropriate for the water flow

Secure stance

Robust stainless steel base

For coarse debris

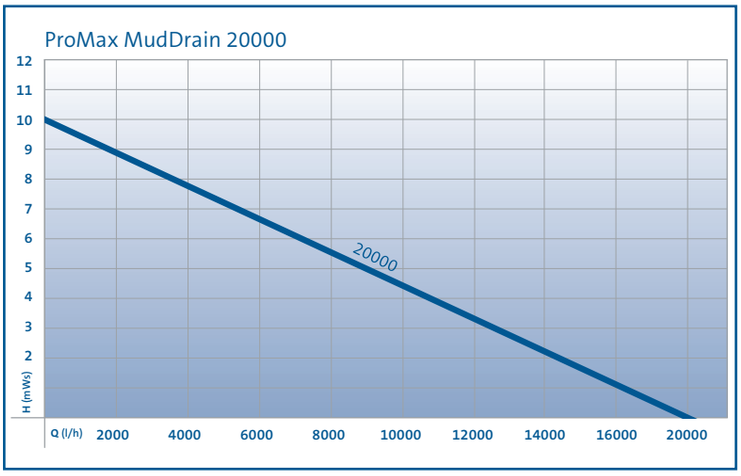
Pumps debris particles up to 35 mm in diameter



Product details







Extras

Top product characteristics

"A cool head"

- *Optimal heat dissipation of the motor thanks to water cooling, in conjunction with the stainless steel housing*

Adjustable handle

- *Easy and reliable positioning of the float in different positions*
- *Convenient mounting on the connection of the pressure port positioned on top, through flipping it up*
- *Can be unscrewed for permanent installation*
- *Groove for rope fixation*

Ideal load distribution

- *Generous contact surface made of high-quality stainless steel prevents pressure points and / or sinking in - despite its high weight, it is also safe on sensitive coverings, e.g. liner*

Quick-release couplings & flat hoses from page 426



ProMax MudDrain

Technical data



Model		20000
Flow rate – Q max.	l/h	20000
Delivery head – H max.	m	10.00
Pressure – max.	bar	1.0
Power consumption	W	950
Power consumption	hp	1.3
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1
Immersion depth max.	m	7.00
Grain size – max.	mm	35
Flat priming to	mm	-
Automatic function		Float switch
Pressure-side connection		1 ½"
Power cable length	m	10.00
Protection class		IP X8
Net weight	kg	8.10
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	200 x 254 x 440
Item no. (GB-Version)		57769
Item number		57766

*page 446

Our powerhouse

ProMax MudDrain – *submersible dirty water pumps*

For big bodies of water

Pumps 30000 litres
of water per hour

Robust

Ergonomic handle
with stainless steel
reinforcement



Solid

High-quality and
robust stainless
steel housing

Reliable

Proven seal set
with oil chamber

Powerful

Large motors

Robust and reliable

Perfectly suitable for
use underwater

For really coarse debris

Pumps debris particles
up to 40 mm in diameter

Full passage

2" connection for
optimal particle outflow

Secure stance

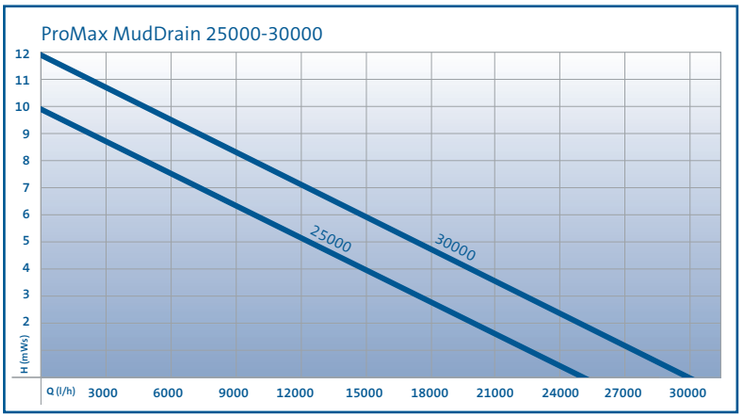
Robust stainless steel base



Product details







Extras

Top product characteristics

High-quality impeller

- *Cast, balanced stainless steel vortex impeller*
- *Pumps coarse up to 40 mm in the vortex principle*

Massive impeller housing

- *Robust grey cast iron with paint finish*

Ideal load distribution

- *Generous contact surface made of high-quality stainless steel prevents pressure points and / or sinking in - despite its high weight, it is also safe on sensitive coverings, e.g. liner*

C-couplings & flat hoses from page 424

ProMax MudDrain

Technical data




Model		25000	30000
Flow rate – Q max.	l/h	25000	30000
Delivery head – H max.	m	10.00	12.00
Pressure – max.	bar	1.0	1.2
Power consumption	W	1200	1500
Power consumption	hp	1.6	2
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1	
Immersion depth max.	m	7.00	
Grain size – max.	mm	40	
Flat priming to	mm	-	
Automatic function		Float switch	
Pressure-side connection		2"	
Power cable length	m	10.00	
Protection class		IP 68	
Net weight	kg	13.60	14.10
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	178 x 246 x 453	
Item no. (GB-Version)		57770	57771
Item number		**57767**	**57768**

*page 446

Guide – Drainage

Draining with the pros

Submersible clean water pumps

- ProMax ClearDrain 6000 / 7000 / 11000 / 14000
- Whether as a **rescuer** in need when water gets into the basement or to pump out or transfer clean or murky water, the new OASE ProMax ClearDrain submersible clean water pumps are on hand **for every application.** Immediately ready for implementation in **3 capacity levels** 7500, 11500 and 14500 litres per hour, each with optional **shallow-priming to 1 mm** (starting with ClearDrain 7000).

Submersible dirty water pumps

- ProMax MudDrain 6000 / 7000 / 11000 / 14000 / 20000
- Whether contaminated water must be pumped out of **shafts or pools** – the OASE ProMax MudDrain pumps are designed for these challenging tasks. The **powerful** and robust OASE ProMax MudDrain pumps with delivery rates between 6000 and **20000 litres** per hour, pump polluted water with debris particles to a diameter of **35 mm** (starting with MudDrain 20000).

Submersible dirty water pumps and construction pumps

- ProMax MudDrain 25000 / 30000
- Whether polluted water must be pumped out of **construction pits, shafts or pools** – the OASE ProMax MudDrain pumps are designed for these challenging tasks. The **powerful** and robust OASE ProMax MudDrain pumps with delivery rates of **up to 30000 litres** per hour, pump polluted water with debris particles to a diameter of **40 mm.**

Specialised information for future professionals

Pump performance curve or capacity diagram

- *Shows the ratio of delivery rate Q (litres per hour) to delivery head H (in metre). In this regard 10 m delivery head also equals 1 bar. When the performance curves reaches maximum delivery head, the delivery capacity drops to 0, when the delivery head drops to 0 the pump achieves max. delivery capacity.*
- *The actual operating point in the system can be determined with the aid of the performance curve.*

Pressure losses of lines or pipe friction losses

- *The pressure losses per metre of line length depend on the delivery capacity and the line cross section.*

Displacement of debris particles

- *The smallest cross section determines the actual possible particle displacement.*
- *Pay attention to hose and couplings.*

Tip!

Easy, if you know how:

Use drainage pumps correctly

- *Drainage pumps are real powerhouses that pump the greatest possible amount of water in the shortest possible time, and in the process they overcome customary delivery heights. This means that the pumps are designed for intermittent operation and always start up when the sensor or the float activates the pump. If you are looking for pumps for permanent circulation or water movement, please choose the suitable model from our assortment of filter and watercourse pumps or fountain pumps.*

Take advantage of the delivery capacity of your drainage pump

- *The larger the hose diameter, the better chance you can achieve the greatest possible delivery capacity.*
- *Also pay particular attention to the cross sections of couplings, connection pieces, valves or fittings. The smallest free cross section in the entire line system has the deciding influence on the undesired reduction of delivery capacity.*

Avoid entrapped air in the hose

- *Ensure that any air trapped in the hose can freely escape. If there is an air bubble in the hose, it is possible that the pump is working but no water exits from the end of the hose. Consequently, it is particularly important to enable venting of the hose.*

Cable protection

- *Always use the handle to carry the pump.*
- *Fasten a rope to the handle when you lower the pump into deeper shafts.*

Is a non-return valve or similar device part of your installation?

- *Unlike water, air can be compressed. Consequently, when starting up, ensure correct ventilation in the line area between pump and valve.*
- *The more contaminated the water, the more frequently the valve can be impaired in its function. Check the valve for correct function at regular intervals.*

Specialised information for future professionals

The operating point

- *The operating point shows the actual delivery capacity with consideration of the complete installation. This is where the vertical intake height must be overcome, friction losses in the lines, direction changes, cross section changes, fittings, etc. are determined and are identified as required pressure demands in mwc (metre water column) or bar. This means that if the entire loss, for example, is 4 mwc*, the actual delivery capacity of the system is 4000 litres* per hour.*

** Sample values*



Guide – Drainage

Draining with the pros

	Submersible clean water pumps				Submersible dirty water pumps					Submersible dirty water pumps and construction pumps	
	ProMax ClearDrain 6000	ProMax ClearDrain 7000	ProMax ClearDrain 11000	ProMax ClearDrain 14000	ProMax MudDrain 6000	ProMax MudDrain 7000	ProMax MudDrain 11000	ProMax MudDrain 14000	ProMax MudDrain 20000	ProMax MudDrain 25000	ProMax MudDrain 30000
Pumping clean water out of pools and tanks	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Draining clean water out of light shafts, basements, pools, ponds, pump sumps	•	•	•	•							
Pumping dirty water out of tanks and pools					•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Draining highly contaminated drain shafts, basements or ponds					•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Draining construction pits and flooded areas									•	•	•
Shallow-priming	•	•	•	•							
Residual water level [mm]	3	1	1	1	34*	28*	28*	28*	48*	48*	48*
Set-up on a minimum base surface, starting at 20 x 20 cm		•	•	•							
Minimum water level [mm] so that the pump displaces water (with vertical hose)		2 mm**	2 mm**	2 mm**							

**Theoretic values **In shallow-priming operation*







WATER INTELLIGENTLY
Irrigation pumps

Water is always needed in the home and garden. Thankfully, OASE offers intelligent, sophisticated and reliable water supply solutions for every implementation. The intelligent garden pumps and domestic water systems of the ProMax series or the robust well and cistern pumps with integrated automation ensure that the vital element flows. Safe, effective and resource-friendly.

GARDEN PUMPS

starting on page 392 ProMax Garden Classic
starting on page 394 ProMax Garden

DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEMS

starting on page 396 ProMax Garden Automatic

RAIN BARREL PUMPS

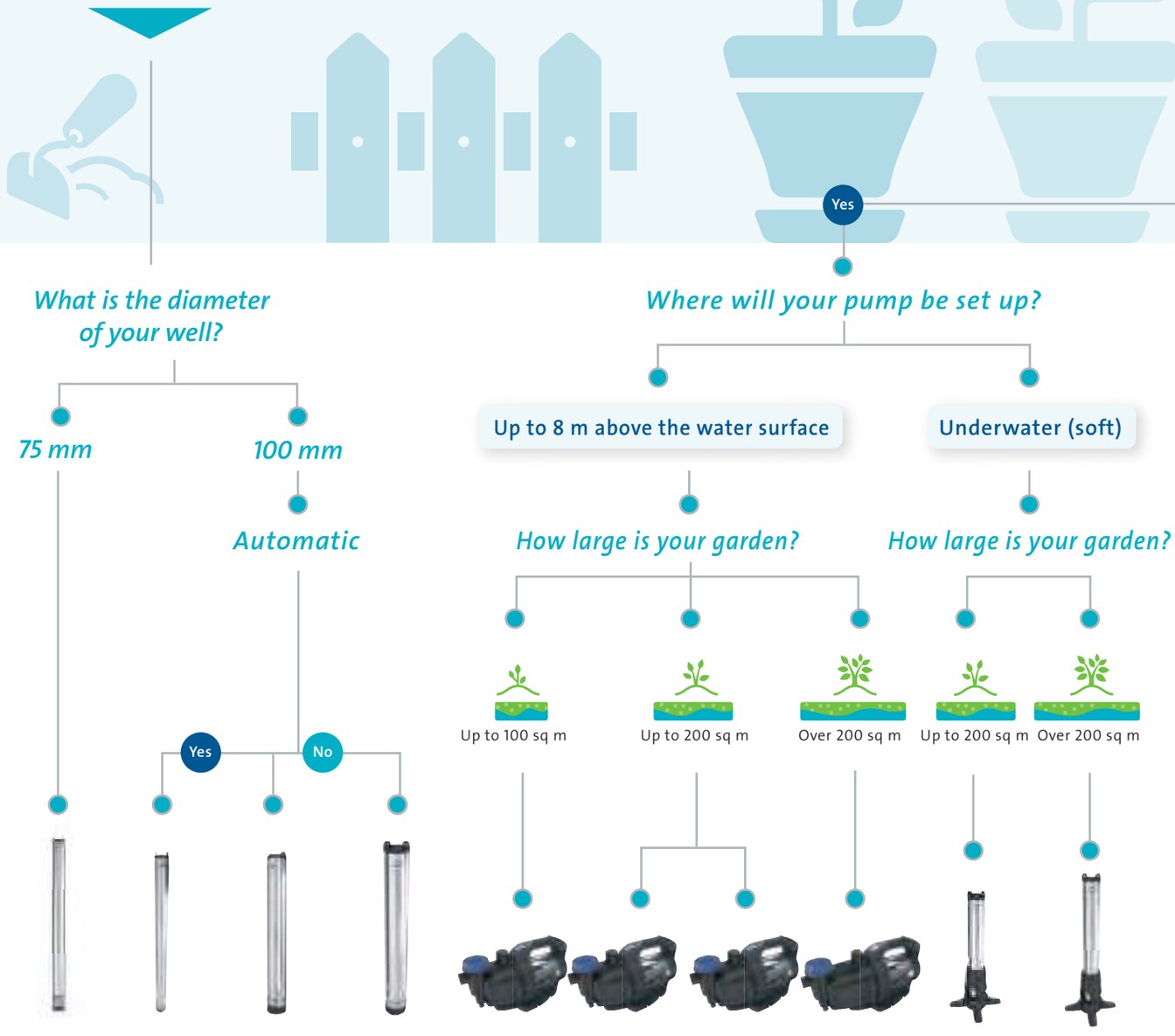
starting on page 398 ProMax Rain
starting on page 400 ProMax Pressure Cistern

AUTOMATIC SUBMERSIBLE PUMPS

NEW starting on page 402 ProMax Pressure Well Automatic
starting on page 404 ProMax Pressure Well
starting on page 406 ProMax Pressure Automatic

Garden irrigation

Water withdrawal from a deep well



ProMax Pressure Well 3000/18	ProMax Pressure Well Automatic 3000/15	ProMax Pressure Well Automatic 6000/8	ProMax Pressure Well 6500/10	ProMax Garden Automatic 3500	ProMax Garden Automatic 4000	ProMax Garden Automatic 5000	ProMax Garden Automatic 6000/5	ProMax Pressure Automatic 5500/5	ProMax Pressure Automatic 6000/8
50 l/60 sec. 3000 l/h	50 l/60 sek 3000 l/h	50 l/30 sek 6000 l/h	50 l/25 sek 6500 l/h	50 l/51 sec. 3500 l/h	50 l/45 sec. 4000 l/h	50 l/38 sec. 4700 l/h	50 l/31 sec. 5800 l/h	50 l/33 sec. 5500 l/h	50 l/30 sec. 6000 l/h
70 m	60 m	57 m	70 m	40 m	45 m	50 m	58 m	35 m	57 m
3	3	5	6	2	3	4	5	2	5

50 l rain barrel
Empties a rain barrel (50 l) in the specified time (seconds).

Delivery head
The max. water delivery head of the pump in metre.

Sprinkler connection capacity
The max. number of sprinklers that can be supported via the pump.

WATER WITHDRAWAL FROM A CISTERN OR A WELL

WATER WITHDRAWAL FROM A RAIN BARREL

Do you need the convenience of an automatic pump?

Here is a brief explanation: The pump goes on as soon as the water line is opened, and it switches itself off as soon as water is no longer being withdrawn.

No

Where will your pump be set up?

- Up to 8 m above the water surface
- Underwater (soft)

How large is your garden?

- Up to 100 sq m
- Up to 200 sq m
- Over 200 sq m

Do you want more rigorous requirements?

ProMax Garden Classic 3000	ProMax Garden 3500	ProMax Garden Classic 4500	ProMax Garden 5000	ProMax Garden 6000/5	ProMax Pressure Cistern 6000/6	ProMax Rain 4000
50 l/60 s 3000 l/h	50 l/51 s 3500 l/h	50 l/40 s 4500 l/h	50 l/38 s 4700 l/h	50 l/31 s 5800 l/h	50 l/30 s 6000 l/h	50 l/45 s 4000 l/h
41 m	40 m	44 m	50 m	58 m	45 m	12 m
2	2	3	4	5	4	-

More rigorous requirements
Through the convenience equipment (non-return valve, particle pre-filtration, low-vibration pump operation) a higher level of operational reliability is achieved.

Quiet, powerful, efficient

ProMax Garden Classic – garden pumps

Powerful irrigation

In two capacity levels with 3000 and 4500 litres per hour

Effectively on the move

Ergonomic and extremely stable handle for comfortable carrying

Easy filling

With separate fill opening on top

Small & compact

Suitable for tools

Chrome-plated metal screw for easy opening with tools (AF18) without danger of breaking, even if the thread has "seized"



Self-priming

With an efficient injector the pump sucks water within the shortest time possible to a height of 8 m

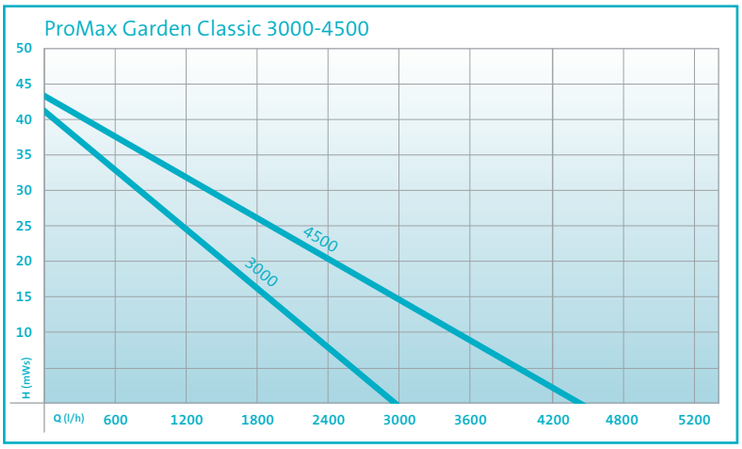
Well-secured

Thermal dry-run protection

Product details







Extras

Top product characteristics

Outstanding quiet operation:

- *Thanks to grey cast iron hydraulic housing*

Irrigate efficiently

- *Attractive ratio of delivery capacity to water pressure and power consumption (4.1 bar, 3000 l/h and approx. 600 W or 4.4 bar, 4500 l/h and 900 W)*

Practical

- *The toggle switch in blue on top is easy to see, and easy to reach from all sides*

Accessories for domestic waterworks from page 416

ProMax Garden Classic

Technical data




Model		3000	4500
Flow rate – Q max.	l/h	3000	4500
Delivery head – H max.	m	41.00	44.00
Pressure – max.	bar	4.1	4.4
Power consumption	W	600	900
Power consumption	hp	0.8	1.2
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1	
Self-priming suction head – max.	m	8	
Pump mechanism		1-stage	
Automatic function		No	
Suction-side connection		1"	
Pressure-side connection		1"	
Sprinkler connection capacity/ max. hose length per sprinkler **		1x / 50 m, 2x / 25 m	3x / 25 m, 3x / 50 m
Power cable length	m	1.50	
Protection class		IP 44	
Net weight	kg	8.20	9.20
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	354 x 180 x 251	364 x 180 x 251
Item no. (GB-Version)		43120	43121
Item number		43118	43119

**page 446 ** Basis on which data was determined: Water requirement at the sprinkler: 600 l/h, pressure requirement at the sprinkler: 2.0 bar, geodetic height differential, total: 5 m. Use of 3/4" hoses (19 mm).*

Simply practical

ProMax Garden – garden pumps

Conveniently irrigate & connect

In three capacity levels with a pressure of up to 5.8 bar

Saves installation effort

Integrated pre-filter for effective removal of sand and particles

Bright & clear (6000/5)

Easily identify the operating status using the blue and red LEDs on the rear handle.

Suitable for pressure switch (6000/5)

With a stored selection program, the pump changes to standby mode for operation with an external pressure switch at the touch of a button

Easy to open

Place a standard screwdriver in the slots and turn the filter cover



Quiet operation

5-stage impeller technology (6000/5) in combination with a high-volume and flow-optimised hydraulic unit of fibre-glass reinforced plastic

High-quality & efficient

Stainless steel motor cladding for improved heat dissipation

Robust drain screw

Chrome-plated metal screw for easy opening with tools, without danger of breaking, even if the thread has "seized"

Solid thread

Brass inserts for female threaded elements enable easy connection to off-the-shelf threaded material

Easy & variable fixation

4x slots for threaded fittings in the base allow variable mounting, e.g. on an existing installation carriage

Secure (6000/5)

Flow control and electronic dry-run protection

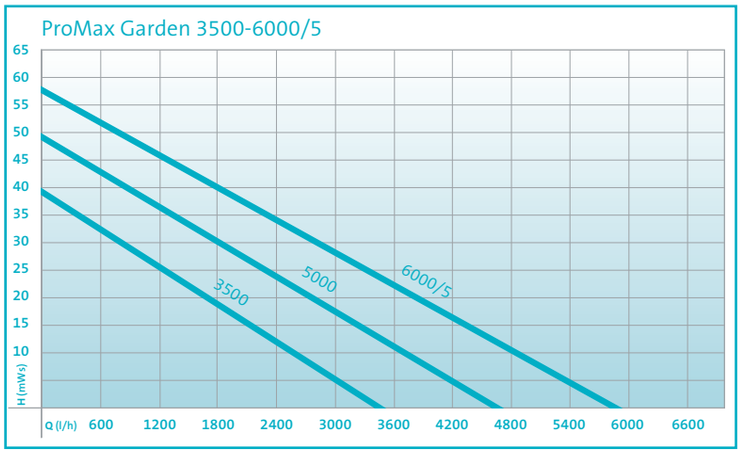
Prevention of noise & vibration

Rubber feet integrated in the base of the housing

Product details







Extras

Top product characteristics

Easy operation

- *Fast and funnel-free filling through the pre-filter*

Practical and well-designed

- *Integrated non-return valve with pull-out valve opener*

Easy to see – easy to access

- *The blue toggle switch or flat pressure switch with 2 LEDs for the model 6000/5 attached at the top rear on the handle, is easy to reach from all sides and easy to see from all sides*

Accessories for domestic waterworks from page 416

ProMax Garden

Technical data





Model		3500	5000	6000/5
Flow rate – Q max.	l/h	3500	4700	5800
Delivery head – H max.	m	40.00	50.00	58.00
Pressure – max.	bar	4.0	5.0	5.8
Power consumption	W	900	1200	1300
Power consumption	hp	1.2	1.6	1.7
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz		
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1		
Self-priming suction head – max.	m	8		
Pump mechanism		1-stage		5-stage
Automatic function		No		
Suction-side connection		1"		
Pressure-side connection		1"		
Sprinkler connection capacity/ max. hose length per sprinkler **		2x / 25 m, 2x / 50 m	4x / 25 m, 4x / 50 m	5x / 25 m, 5x / 50 m
Power cable length	m	1.50		
Protection class		IP X4		
Net weight	kg	12.40	13.80	15.20
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	543 x 234 x 304		591 x 234 x 304
Item no. (GB-Version)		not available in GB!	not available in GB!	not available in GB!
Item number		43122	43123	43124

**page 446 ** Basis on which data was determined: Water requirement at the sprinkler: 600 l/h, pressure requirement at the sprinkler: 2.0 bar, geodetic height differential, total: 5 m. Use of 3/4" hoses (19 mm).*

Automatic, safe, economical

ProMax Garden Automatic – *domestic water systems*

Intelligent & economical

Through automatic supply with well water or rain water with up to 5800 litres per hour and up to max. 5.8 bar pressure

Flow monitoring

Ensures a long pump life and protects the pump if there is a leak

Easy to open

Place a standard screwdriver in the slots and turn the filter cover

Everything under control

The integrated electronics ensure reliable on-demand operation and clearly show the operating status

High-quality & efficient

Stainless steel motor cladding for improved heat dissipation



Holds the water

Integrated non-return valve for reliable standby operation and with practical valve opener for the trouble-free initial filling

Drain screw

The metal drain screw ensures reliable opening and closing with a tool

Quiet operation

High-volume and flow-optimised hydraulic unit of fibre-glass reinforced plastic and optional 5-stage pump mechanism (6000/5)

For quiet operation

Rubber feet are integrated onto the supporting base

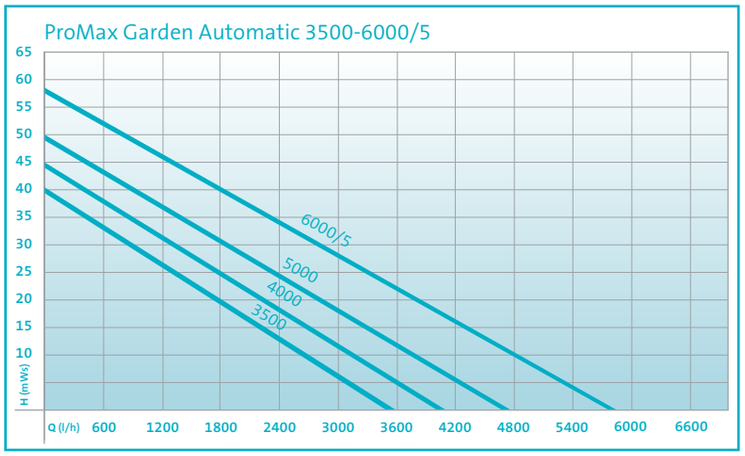
Practical

4x slots for threaded fittings in the base allow variable mounting, e.g. on an existing installation carriage

Product details







Extras

Top product characteristics

Easy operation

- *Fast and funnel-free filling through the pre-filter. Any residue from the filling water remains in the filter*

Easy to see – easy to access

- *On the rear of the handle, a pressure switch is attached on top with 3x coloured LEDs for clear and quick status display*

Well-secured

- *Thanks to flow monitoring and*
- *thermal dry-run protection*

Suction hose set & shower sprayers from page 429

ProMax Garden Automatic

Technical data



Model		3500	4000	5000	6000/5
Flow rate – Q max.	l/h	3500	4000	4700	5800
Delivery head – H max.	m	40.00	45.00	50.00	58.00
Pressure – max.	bar	4.0	4.5	5.0	5.8
Power consumption	W	900	1100	1200	1300
Power consumption	hp	1.2	1.5	1.6	1.7
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz			
Guarantee (+ request guarantee) *	Years	2 + 1			
Self-priming suction head – max.	m	8			
Pump mechanism		1-stage			5-stage
Automatic function		Yes			
Suction-side connection		1"			
Pressure-side connection		1"			
Sprinkler connection capacity/ max. hose length per sprinkler **		2x / 25 m, 2x / 50 m	3x / 25 m, 3x / 50 m	4x / 25 m, 4x / 50 m	5x / 25 m, 5x / 50 m
Power cable length	m	1.50			
Protection class		IP X4			
Net weight	kg	12.50	12.80	13.90	15.30
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	543 x 234 x 304			591 x 234 x 304
Item no. (GB-Version)		43129	43130	43131	43132
Item number		43125	43126	43127	43128

**page 446 ** Basis on which data was determined: Water requirement at the sprinkler: 600 l/h, pressure requirement at the sprinkler: 2.0 bar, geodetic height differential, total: 5 m. Use of 3/4" hoses (19 mm).*

Our resource conserver

ProMax Rain – rain barrel pump

Comfortable handling

Ergonomic handle

Well-designed handle

Easy suspension of the pump

Water cooling

The pump design ensures that water flows around the motor, even at low water levels

Easy connection installation

Pressure port on top with 1" male thread

Robust and reliable

Automatic pump switch-on and switch-off through the float switch

Kink protection and hose holder

A protective element that prevents the hose from kinking is included in the scope of delivery; and it also offers a good possibility for fastening a ½" hose on the edge of the rain barrel.

Powerful pressure

The special channel-type impeller enables high water pressure, ideal for watering

Effective particle entrapment

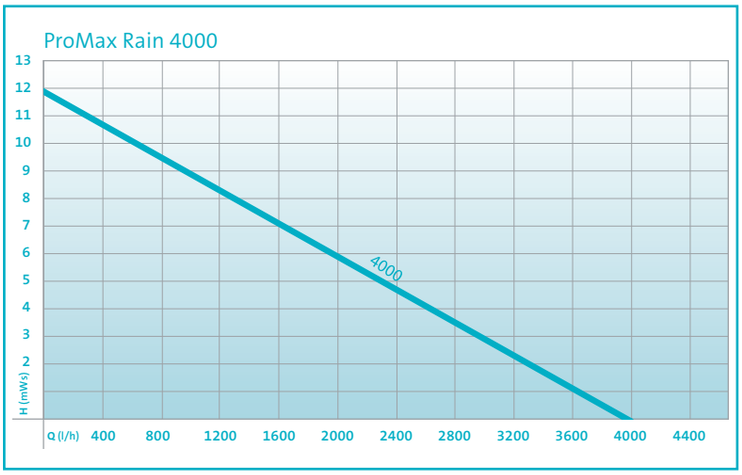
A fine filter screen prevents intake of debris, particles and clogging of lines and watering devices



Product details







Extras

Top product characteristic

"A cool head"

- *Optimal thermal dissipation even at low water level thanks to the design that ensures water flows around the motor housing*

Easy operation

- *Provided connection pieces and a kink protection element for a 1/2" hose enable fast and easy installation*

No debris particles in the hose system

- *Low-wear filter grille with incorporated fine stainless steel mesh protects the hose, garden shower, and similar attachments from clogging. Thanks to the bayonet closure, simply back-flush*

Hoses & shower sprayers from page 429

ProMax Rain

Technical data



Model		4000
Flow rate – Q max.	l/h	4000
Delivery head – H max.	m	12.00
Pressure – max.	bar	1.2
Power consumption	W	370
Power consumption	hp	0.5
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz
Guarantee *	Years	2
Immersion depth max.	m	7.00
Grain size – max.	mm	-
Automatic function		Float switch
Pressure-side connection		1"
Power cable length	m	10.00
Protection class		IP X8
Net weight	kg	5.00
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	177 x 167 x 317
Item no. (GB-Version)		47751
Item number		47750

*page 446



Stable in wells and rainwater

ProMax Pressure Cistern – *cistern pump*

Can also automatically pump

In conjunction with the automatic pressure switch ProMax Garden Automatic Switch (44538)

Practical

Female thread 1" with metal insert for permanent connection with common connections

Keep the water in the pipe

integrated backflow preventer

Powerful & quiet

6-stage pump mechanism for low-noise installation in well water or cistern water

High-quality & solid

stainless steel housing

Practical base

Due to the practical foot the pump is raised and less dirt particles are sucked in from the tank bottom



Safe

If the water level is too low, the float switch protects the pump from dry running

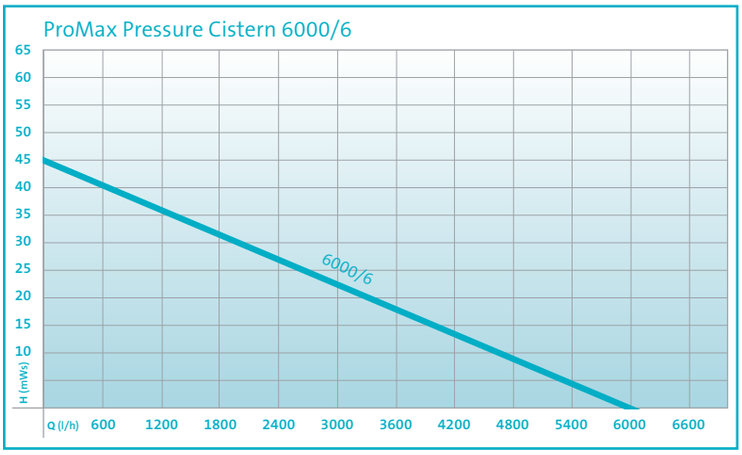
Well-protected

Pre-filter made of stainless steel and an elevated base protect against contamination

Product details







Extras

Top product characteristics

Perfectly matched accessories

- *ProMax floating withdrawal device and ProMax Garden Automatic Switch*

High delivery capacity & maximum pressure

- *Optimally matched for use in cisterns*
- *Extra-long connection cable for greater flexibility at installation*

Floating Intake from page 422

ProMax Pressure Cistern

Technical data



Model		6000/6
Flow rate – Q max.	l/h	6000
Delivery head – H max.	m	45.00
Pressure – max.	bar	4.5
Power consumption	W	950
Power consumption	hp	1.3
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz
Guarantee *	Years	2
Pump mechanism		6-stage
Immersion depth max.	m	20.00
Automatic function		Float switch
Suction-side connection		-
Pressure-side connection		1"
Sprinkler connection capacity/ max. hose length per sprinkler **		4x / 25 m, 4x / 50 m
Power cable length	m	30.00
Protection class		IP X8
Net weight	kg	11.10
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	98 x 98 x 668
Item no. (GB-Version)		-
Item number		57775

**page 446 ** Basis on which data was determined: Water requirement at the sprinkler: 600 l/h, pressure requirement at the sprinkler: 2.0 bar, geodetic height differential, total: 5 m. Use of 3/4" hoses (19 mm).*



Immediate automatic operation

ProMax Pressure Well Automatic - *deep-well pump*

Automatic water supply

From your own well at up to 6000 litres per hour and a maximum of 6.0 bar

Practical

1" female thread with metal insert for permanent connecti-on with common connections



Integrated automatic control

For more information on how the automatic system works, please refer to the following pages

Keeps water in the hose

Integrated non-return valve

Minimal diameter

Fits perfectly in wells with a diameter of 10 cm

Powerful & quiet

8-stage pump mechanism for low-noise installation in well water

High-quality & stable

Stainless steel housing

Safe

Equipped with dry-run protection

Well-protected

Pre-filter made of stainless steel and an elevated base protect against contamination

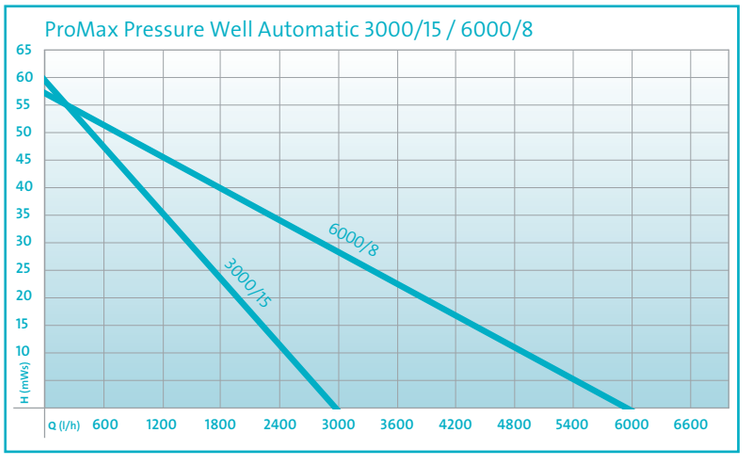
Sandy water

The pump can pump water with a sand concentration of max. 50 g sand per m³ water

Product details







Extras

Top product characteristics

Extra-long connection cable

- *A 30-m cable length offers the pump a generous cable reserve, particularly if 10 m, 15 m or 20 m of cable is required for the shaft depth*

Plug and Spray

- *Easy installation in existing shafts with a 10 cm diameter and easy operation thanks to the integrated pressure switch*

High delivery capacity and maximum pressure

- *Pumps up to 6000 litres per hour and generates a pressure of 5.7 bar*

Quick-release couplings & shower sprayers from page 426

ProMax Pressure Well Automatic

Technical data

NEW





Model		3000/15	6000/8
Flow rate – Q max.	l/h	3000	6000
Delivery head – H max.	m	60.00	57.00
Pressure – max.	bar	6.0	5.7
Power consumption	W	750	1100
Power consumption	hp	1.0	1.5
Rated voltage		230 V / 50 Hz	
Guarantee *	Years	2	
Pump mechanism		15-stage	8-stage
Immersion depth max.	m	20.00	
Automatic function		Yes	
Suction-side connection		-	
Pressure-side connection		1"	
Sprinkler connection capacity/ max. hose length per sprinkler **		2x / 50 m, 3x / 25 m	5x / 25 m, 5x / 50 m
Power cable length	m	30.00	
Protection class		IP X8	
Net weight	kg	13.20	13.80
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	74 x 74 x 1085	98 x 98 x 814
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	not available in GB!
Item number		73362	43134

**page 446 ** Basis on which data was determined: Water requirement at the sprinkler: 600 l/h, pressure requirement at the sprinkler: 2.0 bar, geodetic height differential, total: 5 m. Use of 3/4" hoses (19 mm).*

Highly flexible at any depth

ProMax Pressure Well – *deep-well pump*

Practical

Female thread 1" with metal insert for permanent connection with common connections

Keeps water in the hose

Integrated back-flow stop

For pumping water out of the deepest depths

70 m pressure head guarantees outstanding irrigation performance

Minimal diameter

Fits perfectly in wells with a diameter of 75 mm or more

Can also pump automatically

In conjunction with the ProMax Garden Automatic Switch (44538)

Powerful & quiet

Multi-stage pump mechanism for low-noise installation in well water

High-quality & stable

Stainless steel housing

Well-protected

Pre-filter made of stainless steel and an elevated base, protect against contamination

Sandy water

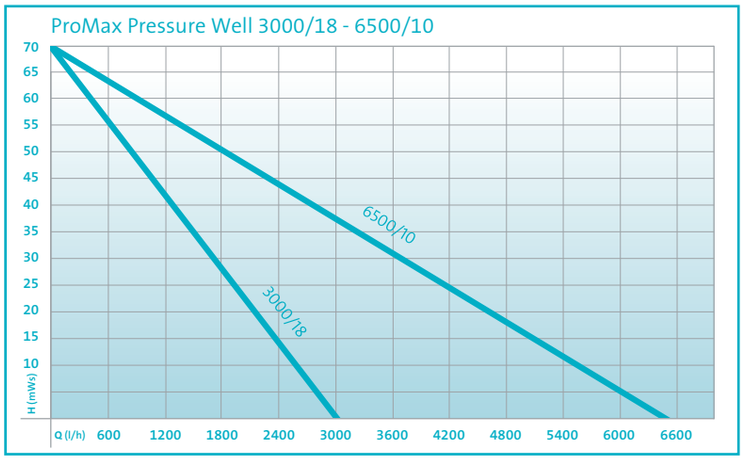
The pump can pump water with a sand concentration of max. 150 g sand per m³ water



Product details







Extras

Top product characteristics

Extra-long connection cable

- *A 30-m cable length offers the pump a generous cable reserve, particularly if 10 m, 15 m or 20 m of cable is required for the shaft depth*

Maximum delivery capacity & maximum pressure

- *Optimal greater well depths and professional garden irrigation.*
- *Can be easily combined with the ProMax Garden Automatic Switch*

Quick-release couplings & shower sprayers from page 426

ProMax Pressure Well

Technical data




Model		3000/18	6500/10
Flow rate – Q max.	l/h	3000	6500
Delivery head – H max.	m	70.00	
Pressure – max.	bar	7.0	
Power consumption	W	900	1400
Power consumption	hp	1.2	1.9
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	
Guarantee *	Years	2	
Pump mechanism		18-stage	10-stage
Immersion depth max.	m	20.00	
Automatic function		No	
Suction-side connection		-	
Pressure-side connection		1"	
Sprinkler connection capacity/ max. hose length per sprinkler **		3x / 25 m, 3x / 50 m	6x / 25 m, 6x / 50 m
Power cable length	m	30.00	
Protection class		IP X8	
Net weight	kg	12.80	11.20
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	74 x 74 x 1085	98 x 98 x 778
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	-
Item number		70896	57773

**page 446 ** Basis on which data was determined: Water requirement at the sprinkler: 600 l/h, pressure requirement at the sprinkler: 2.0 bar, geodetic height differential, total: 5 m. Use of 3/4" hoses (19 mm).*

Pressure-safe in any position

ProMax Pressure Automatic – *submersible pressure pumps*

Automatic water supply

From your own well, shaft or cistern at 6000 litres per hour and maximum 5.7 bar, or with 5500 litres per hours and maximum 3.5 bar

High-quality & stable

Stainless steel housing

Integrated automatic control

For more information regarding the operation of the automatic control see the Guide pages

Safe

Equipped with dry-run protection

Practical

Base for different setup variants. Base is especially designed for cistern application with rubber inserts for noise reduction



Powerful & quiet

8-stage or 5-stage pump mechanism for low-noise installation in well water or cistern water

Well-protected

Pre-filter made of stainless steel and an elevated base protect against contamination



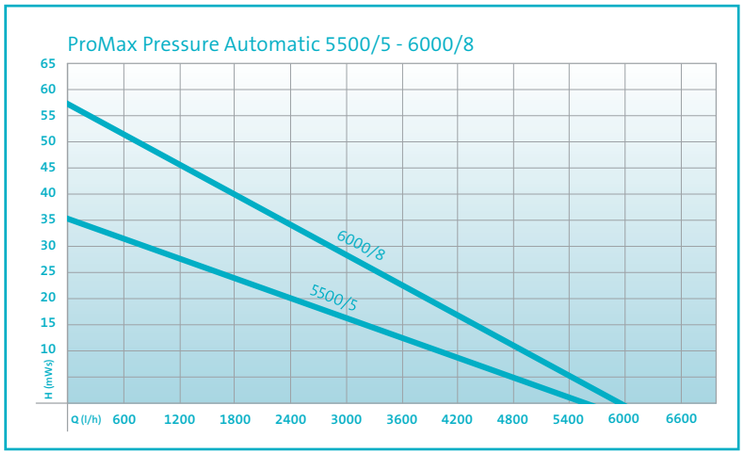
Sandy water

The pump can convey water with a sand concentration of max. 50 g sand per m³ water

Product details







Extras

Top product characteristics

The versatile pump

- *For vertical as well as horizontal set-up*

Extra-long connection cable

- *A 30-m cable length offers the pump a generous cable reserve, particularly if 10 m, 15 m or 20 m of cable is required for the shaft depth*

With an innovative base concept

- *Guide and base expansion for wells with 150 mm inner diameter*
- *Enables vertical set-up in shafts with large diameters*
- *For stable horizontal implementation above the sediment/silt, e.g. in shallow tanks/cisterns*

Floating Intake from page 422

ProMax Pressure Automatic

Technical data




Model		5500/5	6000/8
Flow rate – Q max.	l/h	5500	6000
Delivery head – H max.	m	35.00	57.00
Pressure – max.	bar	3.5	5.7
Power consumption	W	800	1100
Power consumption	hp	1.1	1.5
Rated voltage		220 - 240 V / 50 Hz	230 V / 50 Hz
Guarantee *	Years	2	
Pump mechanism		5-stage	8-stage
Immersion depth max.	m	20.00	
Automatic function		Yes	
Suction-side connection		-	
Pressure-side connection		1"	
Sprinkler connection capacity/ max. hose length per sprinkler **		2x / 25 m, 2x / 50 m	5x / 25 m, 5x / 50 m
Power cable length	m	30.00	
Protection class		IP X8	
Net weight	kg	13.30	14.80
Dimensions (L x W x H)	mm	98 x 98 x 763	98 x 98 x 871
Item no. (GB-Version)		-	43135
Item number		57774	43133

**page 446 ** Basis on which data was determined: Water requirement at the sprinkler: 600 l/h, pressure requirement at the sprinkler: 2.0 bar, geodetic height differential, total: 5 m. Use of 3/4" hoses (19 mm).*

Guide – Irrigation

Irrigate with the pros

Garden pumps

- Experience for yourself our extremely quiet ProMax Garden Classic entry level models with full water capacity and minimal power consumption.

Garden pumps

- Select from the powerful single-stage and multi-stage ProMax Garden pumps – the installation-friendly and user-friendly, high-end models with full water capacity.

Domestic water systems

- Once installed, OASE ProMax Garden Automatic domestic water systems are always ready for the next use and start pumping the required water quantity automatically when the water tap or valve is opened. Thanks to the complete equipment with pre-filter, integrated non-return valve, dry-run protection and up to five-stage impellers, these pumps are the perfect water suppliers for house and garden. For example, they reliably supply toilets, washing machines or gardens with service water from a cistern, rain tank or well.

- **Mode of operation – automatic control:** When a valve is opened, the automatic controller detects the associated pressure loss in the line system and starts the pump. When all valves are closed, the pump keeps working until the maximum water pressure is restored in the line system. As soon as the integrated automation determines the maximum pressure, it switches off the pump and returns to standby operation. The switch-on pressure in the system is configured at 1.5 bar.

Rain barrel pumps

- Resource-friendly and cost-effective use of rain water. Use the free-of-charge water from your rain barrel to water your garden. The OASE rain barrel pump is ideally suited for operating a hose gun or a small sprinkler, or for filling your watering can. With very clean water the pump is even suitable for drainage tasks.

Specialised information for future professionals

Pump performance curve or capacity diagram

- *Shows the relationship of delivery rate Q (litres per hour) to delivery head H (in metres); 10 m delivery head = 1 bar. When the performance curves reaches maximum delivery head, the delivery capacity drops to 0, when the delivery head drops to 0 the pump achieves max. delivery capacity.*

- *The actual operating point in the system can be determined with the aid of the performance curve.*

Self-priming pump

- *A self-priming pump is theoretically capable of suctioning in water up to a vertical height difference of 10 m. In this process the pump evacuates the air from the hose line between the water level below and the suction port of the pump above. In practice, due to the conditions and additional fittings, often an intake height of up to 8 m is assumed as the maximum height that can be achieved.*

- *So-called normal-priming pumps cannot evacuate air from the suction line. In this case the suction line must always be filled with water.*

Submersible pumps with integrated automatic switch

- The submersed irrigation pumps Pressure and Pressure Well of the ProMax series are easy to install and safe to operate, thanks to the integrated pressure switch with flow monitoring. With their 8-stage mechanism the pumps generate pressure of up to 5.7 bar available for powerful and fast irrigation, or for demanding domestic water supply. The ProMax submersible pressure pump and deep-well pump are ideal for powerful and quiet water supply from a well or cistern.

- **Setup:** With the rope, let down the pump all the way to the bottom. Then, pull the pump upward approx. 50 cm and fasten the rope. This ensures that the pump suctions in less sand and sediment from the bottom of the well or shaft.

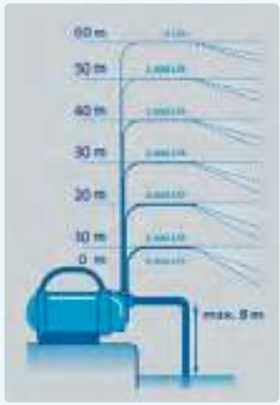
- **Mode of operation – automatic control:** The integrated electronic controller of the pump enables automatic operation, so that the pump switches on, e.g. as soon as a valve is opened and switches off as soon as the valve is closed. As soon as the pump is connected to mains power, it starts to pump water after a brief delay. After closing the valves and reaching the maximum pressure, the pump switches to stand-by operation. The pump switches back on automatically when the pressure in the line system drops below 3 bar. This occurs, for example, through the opening of a tap.

- **Mode of operation – dry-run protection:** If there is no water, the pump attempts to displace water for approx. 40 seconds and then switches off for 10 seconds. Then, it tries to restart, and repeats these attempts another 3 times in total. After a break of one hour, 4 start cycles will be performed. Then, if displacement is still not possible, e.g. due to clogged intake openings or an insufficient water level, the pump switches to fault mode and can no longer be started without user intervention. Eliminate the cause of the dry-run and ensure that the water level is sufficient for proper pump performance. To start the pump again, you must disconnect the pump from mains power for approx. 10 seconds and then reconnect it. Start-up occurs through reconnection with mains power.

Specialised information for future professionals

The operating point

- *Shows the actual delivery capacity taking into consideration the complete installation. This is where the vertical intake height from the water level to the top of the pump must be overcome, and possibly the additional delivery head from the pump to the sprinkler, friction losses in the lines, direction changes, cross section changes, fittings, etc. are determined and are identified as required pressure demands in mwc (metres water column) or bar. In addition, the hydraulic requirements of the sprinkler or hand sprayer are also included in this calculation. This means that if the entire loss, for example, is 20 mwc*, the actual delivery capacity of the system is 4000 litres* per hour. *sample values*



Guide – Irrigation

Irrigate with the pros

	Garden pumps ProMax Garden					Domestic water systems ProMax Garden Automatic				Rain barrel pumps ProMax Rain	Cistern pumps ProMax Pressure Cistern	Submersible pumps ProMax Pressure					
	Classic 3000	Classic 4500	3500	5000	6000/5	3500	4000	5000	6000/5	4000	6000/6	Well Automatic 3000/15	Well Automatic 6000/8	Well 3000/18	Well 6500/10	Automatic 5500/5	Automatic 6000/8
Pumping of clean ground water or cistern water with a lot of pressure	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Garden irrigation	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Automatic water supply for house, yard and garden						•	•	•	•			•	•			•	•
Increasing pressure						•	•	•	•			•	•			•	
Pumping water from great depths starting at a well diameter of 75 mm														•			
Pumping water from great depths starting at a well diameter of 100 mm											•		•		•	•	•
Pumping out, displacing or transferring clean water	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•							
Supply of up to X sprinklers*	2x / 25 m 1x / 50 m	3x / 25 m 3x / 50 m	2x / 25 m 2x / 50 m	4x / 25 m 4x / 50 m	5x / 25 m 5x / 50 m	2x / 25 m 2x / 50 m	3x / 25 m 3x / 50 m	4x / 25 m 4x / 50 m	5x / 25 m 5x / 50 m		4x / 25 m 4x / 50 m	3x / 25 m 3x / 50 m	5x / 25 m 5x / 50 m	3x / 25 m 3x / 50 m	6x / 25 m 6x / 50 m	2x / 25 m 2x / 50 m	5x / 25 m 5x / 50 m

**Assumption: Geodetic height differential, total: 5 m; hose ¼» 25 m / 50 m per sprinkler; sprinkler water requirement 600 l/h; sprinkler pressure requirement 2.0 bar*



Guide – Irrigation

Easy, if you know how:

Tip!

Use irrigation pumps correctly

- *Irrigation pumps are characterised by the fact that with their high delivery pressures between 4 and 6 bar, and at low to moderate delivery rates, they can be used anywhere around the house and garden where valuable drinking water can be replaced with well water or service water. In order to optimally feed the valves of washing machines, toilets, etc. with water, the combination of adequate delivery pressure reserves, together with full water capacity is always crucial.*

Achieve the best delivery capacity from your irrigation pump

- *The larger the hose diameter, the better chance you can achieve the greatest possible delivery capacity.*
- *Also pay particular attention to the cross sections of couplings, connection pieces, valves, or fittings. The smallest free cross section in the entire line system has the deciding influence on the undesired reduction of delivery capacity.*

Suction line

- *So that the pump is capable of evacuating the air from the suction line, this line section between water point and pump must be manufactured vacuum-tight. If there is even the smallest leak in this area, air will always flow back into the line, and the pump will not be capable of building up the necessary suction.*
- *When commissioning, if the pump does not displace any water, check all components of the suction line thoroughly. This is due to the fact that air is suctioned into the line, leaks are hard to find.*

Commissioning

- *To evacuate the air out of the suction line, prior to commissioning, the pump must be filled with water as specified in the instructions. The pump can only build up pressure after this has been done.*
- *On the pressure side, always connect a 1 m line section or hose that ends with an open valve at least 50 cm above the pump. This is necessary so that the air evacuated from the suction hose can be dissipated by the pump via the open end of the pressure line, and so that the fill water is not forced out of the pump while the air is being evacuated.*

Non-return valves or foot valves

- *These valves effectively prevent any loss of water in the line after switching off the pump, to the water level, and after successful initial commissioning they ensure that water displacement begins immediately after the pump is switched back on. In this case it's no longer necessary to wait until the pump has evacuated the air out of the suction line.*







Well-equipped
With the versatile accessories from OASE

Whether watering your vegetable garden or for setting up domestic waterworks – OASE has all the accessories you need to equip your pump for every situation. Our large selection of accessories includes everything from connection elements and an electronic pump controller, to water filters and much more.

ACCESSORIES

starting on page 416 Assembly instructions domestic water system
page 418 Electronic pump control
page 419 Water filters & accessories
starting on page 420 WaterTank
page 421 PressureKit – tank installation with pressure switch
page 422 ProMax Floating intake
starting on page 424 C-couplings
page 425 Hose fittings
starting on page 426 Quick-release couplings
page 428 Valves
page 429 Showers & sprinklers
starting on page 430 Plug-in couplings
page 432 Sealing materials and hose clamps
page 433 Hoses
starting on page 434 Brass fittings

AUTOMATIC DOMESTIC WATER SUPPLY

The OASE modular system

LOCATION OF THE PUMP OUTSIDE OF THE WATER (FLEXIBLE)

– With pressure container: The pump does not switch on directly at low water withdrawal (e.g. flushing a toilet)
– Without pressure container: The pump provides a more constant more uniform pressure at longer water withdrawal.

Do you need a pressure-compensation tank?

No



ProMax Garden Automatic 3500

50 l/51 s 3500 l/h

40 m



ProMax Garden Automatic 4000

50 l/45 s 4000 l/h

45 m



ProMax Garden Automatic 5000

50 l/38 s 4700 l/h

50 m



ProMax Garden Automatic 6000/5

50 l/31 s 5800 l/h

58 m

22 litres, corresponds to approx. 3x WC flush





ProMax Garden Classic 3000

50 l/60 s 3000 l/h

41 m



ProMax Garden Classic 4500

50 l/40 s 4500 l/h

44 m

Optional



The short 1" filter can extend the system.

Required accessories





In addition to the water tank and the ProMax Garden Classic, the PressureKit for tank installation with pressure switch and the 65 m long reinforced hose are also required.

50 l rain barrel
Empties a rain barrel (50 l) in the specified time (seconds).

Delivery head
The max. water delivery head of the pump in metres.

Location of the pump in water (soft)

Shape of the water reservoir?

Yes

What volume?

50 litres, corresponds to approx. 6x WC flush





ProMax Garden 3500	ProMax Garden 5000	ProMax Garden 6000/5
50 l/51 s 3500 l/h	50 l/38 s 4700 l/h	50 l/31 s 5800 l/h
40 m	50 m	58 m

Wells

Cistern









ProMax Pressure Well Automatic 6000/8	ProMax Pressure Automatic 5500/5	ProMax Pressure Automatic 6000/8	ProMax Pressure Cistern 6000/6
50 l/30 s 6000 l/h	50 l/33 s 5500 l/h	50 l/30 s 6000 l/h	50 l/30 s 6000 l/h
57 m	35 m	57 m	45 m

Required accessories





In addition to the water tank and the ProMax Garden, the PressureKit for tank installation with pressure switch and the 80 m long reinforced hose are also required.

Optional



The short 1" filter can extend the system.

If the water is quite contaminated and the integrated filter in the pump does not suffice, a prefilter can be used.

Optional



The ProMax Garden Automatic Switch can be supplemented.

In just 5 steps

Your own domestic water supply

Step 1







Step 2







Step 3







Step 4









Step 5





Optional



On and Go



These components are required.

	50l Domestic water supply		22l Domestic water supply		
	Item no.	**Component**	**Item no.**	**Item no. GB**	**Component**
①	44540*	WaterTank 50 l	44539*		WaterTank 22
		PLEASE SELECT ONE OF THESE PUMPS			
	43122*	ProMax Garden 3500	43118*	43120	ProMax Garden Classic 3000
	43123*	ProMax Garden 5000	43119*	43121	ProMax Garden Classic 4500
	43124*	ProMax Garden 6000/5			
② & ③	44542*	Hose-kit WaterTank with pressure switch	44542*		Hose-kit WaterTank with pressure switch
④	45482*	Pressure hose 80 cm	45304*		Pressure hose 65 cm
⑤		**OPTIONALLY YOU CAN USE A PRE-FILTER**			
	44530*	Water filter large 1"	44529*		Water filter small 1"
	44550*	Double nipple 1"	44550*		Double nipple 1"

**not available in GB*



ELECTRONIC PUMP CONTROL

Fast installation

1" thread enables easy installation

Automating garden pumps

Enables easy automation of garden pumps with more than 1.5 bar

Easy operational control

Integrated manometer enables easy control of the operating status



Well-secured

Integrated dry-run protection

Perfectly matched

Suitable for all garden pumps of the ProMax Garden Classic and ProMax Garden series

Easy operation

2 LEDs and a button for easy operation of the control system

Easy installation

1" double nipple included in the scope of delivery

	Item number	Name
	44538	ProMax Garden Automatic Switch

Water filters & accessories



Ventilation
Stable brass vent screw

High operating pressure
Suitable for up to 8 bar operating pressure

Solid thread
High-quality 1" brass female thread

High flow rate
Max. flow rate 7000 l/h

Reliable filtration
With 250 micron filter insert, optionally also available with 80 micron filter insert

Robust
Filter housing of impact-resistant plastic



Item number	Name
44529	Water filter small 1"
44530	Water filter large 1"



Item number	Name
44531	Filter element small single use, 80 mic.
44532	Filter element large single use, 80 mic.

- *Disposable thread filter insert*
- *Protects against sand and solids*
- *Filter effect: 80 microns*



Item number	Name
44533	Filter element small washable, 250 mic.
44534	Filter element large washable, 250 mic.

- *Washable plastic filter insert*
- *Protects against sand and solids*
- *Filter effect: 250 microns*

WaterTank

Flexible installation

Star-shaped hole pattern to facilitate mounting of different pump types

Durable membrane

Of EPDM



Convenient maintenance

Easily accessible valve for checking the pre-charge pressure of 1.5 bar

High-quality materials

Stainless steel connection flange

Solid stance

Secure connection with the substrate thanks to the 4 mounting holes

Solid connection

1" male thread of stainless steel

	Item number	Name
	44539	WaterTank 22 l
	44540	WaterTank 50 l

Pressure switch

Perfectly matched

Suitable for all garden pumps of the ProMax Garden Classic and ProMax Garden series

Domestic waterworks in the modular system

Enables set-up of individual domestic waterworks.
The following are required: WaterTank, PressureKit, reinforced hose and garden pump

With distributor piece

For connection of the reinforced hose



Easy operational control

Integrated manometer enables easy control of the operating status

Complete set

Including sealing material and connection ports for mounting the pressure kit on the pump.

Individually adjustable

Pump switch-on / switch-off pressure can be adjusted individually by a specialist

Align perfectly

Use the mounting piece with adjustment flange for perfect alignment of the pressure switch on the pump

	Item number	Name
	45304	Pressure hose 65 cm
	45482	Pressure hose 80 cm

- *Flexible, stainless steel connection hose*
- *Optimal for the connection between pump and pressure vessel*
- *Recommendation: Reinforced hose 65 cm for ProMax Garden Classic and reinforced hose 80 cm for ProMax Garden*
- *One end straight (1" male thread)*
- *One end at a 90° angle and coupler (1" female thread)*
- *with 2 flat gaskets*

	Item number	Name
	44542	Hose-kit WaterTank with pressure switch

ProMax floating withdrawal

Floating intake fitting

Prevents intake of debris and silt from wells or cisterns

Secure float

Generously dimensioned float ball ensures that water is withdrawn near the surface

Flexible

Flexible spiral hose sinks down and ensures safe water inflow



Effectively filtered

Integrated pre-filter on the non-return valve prevents debris particles from getting into the pipe system

Can be easily retrofitted

Can be retrofitted on all ProMax Pressure models

	Item number	Name
	57772	ProMax Floating intake

Step-by-step

ProMax floating withdrawal

















C-COUPLINGS

	Item number	Name
	44465	C-connector with hose tail 38 mm
	44466	C-connector with hose tail 52 mm

- *Material: Aluminium*
- *Seal: NBR*
- *Lug spacing: 66 mm*
- *Bayonet closure enables convenient opening and closing of the couplings*
- *Ideal connections for pumping large amounts of water with a drainage pump*

	Item number	Name
	44467	C-connector with male thread 1 1/2"
	44468	C-connector with male thread 2"

- *Material: Aluminium*
- *Seal: NBR*
- *Lug spacing: 66 mm*
- *Bayonet closure enables convenient opening and closing of the couplings*
- *Ideal connections for pumping large amounts of water with a drainage pump*

	Item number	Name
	44469	C-connector with female thread 1 1/2"
	44470	C-connector with female thread 2"

- *Material: Aluminium*
- *Seal: NBR*
- *Lug spacing: 66 mm*
- *Bayonet closure enables convenient opening and closing of the couplings*
- *Ideal connections for pumping large amounts of water with a drainage pump*

	Item number	Name
	44471	Transition piece C-connect. quick coupl.

- *Material: Aluminium / brass*
- *Seal: NBR*
- *Lug spacing – C-coupling: 66 mm*
- *Cam width – quick-coupling: 40 mm*
- *Bayonet closure enables convenient opening and closing of the couplings*
- *Transition piece from C-coupling to quick-coupling*

	Item number	Name
	44472	C-connector sealing
	• *Material: NBR* • *Suitable for C-couplings with a lug spacing of 66 mm*	

	Item number	Name
	44473	ABC-key
	• *Material: Steel* • *Universal implementation spanner for easier disconnecting and connecting of A, B and C-couplings*	

Hose fittings

	Item number	Name
	44495	2/3 Hose tail G 3/4", H 1/2"
	44496	2/3 Hose tail G 3/4", H 3/4"
	44497	2/3 Hose tail G 1", H 1/2"
	44498	2/3 Hose tail G 1", H 3/4"
	44499	2/3 Hose tail G 1", H 1"
	• *Material: Brass* • *With interior flat gasket on the thread side* • *Large, free passage for optimal water yield and minimal line losses*	

	Item number	Name
	44500	Hose tail with o-ring G 3/4", H 3/4"
	44501	Hose tail with o-ring G 1", H 1"
	44502	Hose tail with o-ring G1 1/2", H 1 1/2"
	• *Material: Brass, hot pressed* • *Seal: NBR* • *Large, free passage for optimal water yield and minimal line losses*	

Quick-release couplings



Item number	Name
44475	Quick coupler with female thread 1/2"
44476	Quick coupler with female thread 3/4"
44477	Quick coupler with female thread 1"
44478	Quick coupler with female thread 1 1/4"
44479	Quick coupler with female thread 1 1/2"

- *Material: Brass*
- *Cam width: 40 mm*
- *Practical coupling for drainage & irrigation for house and garden*
- *Bayonet closure enables convenient opening and closing of the couplings*
- *Seal: NBR*
- *Large, free passage for optimal water yield and minimal line losses*



Item number	Name
44480	Quick coupler with male thread 1/2"
44481	Quick coupler with male thread 3/4"
44482	Quick coupler with male thread 1"
44483	Quick coupler with male thread 1 1/4"
44484	Quick coupler with male thread 1 1/2"

- *Material: Brass*
- *Cam width: 40 mm*
- *Practical coupling for drainage & irrigation for house and garden*
- *Bayonet closure enables convenient opening and closing of the couplings*
- *Seal: NBR*
- *Large, free passage for optimal water yield and minimal line losses*



Item number	Name
44485	Quick coupler with hose tail 1/2"
44486	Quick coupler with hose tail 3/4"
44487	Quick coupler with hose tail 1"
44488	Quick coupler with hose tail 1 1/4"
44489	Quick coupler with hose tail 1 1/2"

- *Material: Brass*
- *Cam width: 40 mm*
- *Practical coupling for drainage & irrigation for house and garden*
- *Bayonet closure enables convenient opening and closing of the couplings*
- *Seal: NBR*
- *Large, free passage for optimal water yield and minimal line losses*

	Item number	Name
	44490	Quick coupler Y-distributor

- *Material: Brass*
- *Cam width: 40 mm*
- *Practical coupling for drainage & irrigation for house and garden*
- *Bayonet closure enables convenient opening and closing of the couplings*
- *Seal: NBR*
- *Ideal for distributing water in the garden*
- *Large, free passage for optimal water yield and minimal line losses*

	Item number	Name
	44491	Quick coupler blind coupler

- *Material: Brass*
- *Cam width: 40 mm*
- *Practical coupling for drainage & irrigation for house and garden*
- *Bayonet closure enables convenient opening and closing of the couplings*
- *Seal: NBR*

	Item number	Name
	44541	Quick coupler to click coupler

- *Material: Brass*
- *Cam width: 40 mm*
- *Practical coupling for drainage & irrigation for house and garden*
- *Bayonet closure enables convenient opening and closing of the couplings*
- *Seal: NBR*
- *Transition piece from quick coupler to click coupler*
- *Large, free passage for optimal water yield and minimal line losses*

	Item number	Name
	44492	Quick coupler seal

- *Seal: NBR*
- *Suitable for quick-couplings with a cam width of 40 mm*

	Item number	Name
	44493	Suction and high pressure coupler 1"
	44494	Suction and high pressure coupler 1 1/4"

- *Suction and high-pressure coupling for suction lines of irrigation pumps*
- *The lock nut safeguards against self-loosening, therefore will stay absolutely watertight long-term*
- *Bayonet closure enables convenient opening and closing of the couplings*
- *Material: Brass*
- *Cam width: 40 mm*
- *Seal: NBR*

VALVES



Item number	Name
44504	Non return valve spring loaded 1"
44505	Non return valve spring loaded 1 1/4"
44506	Non return valve spring loaded 1 1/2"

- *Material: Brass*
- *With spring*
- *Plastic valve ball with rubber gasket*
- *Female thread both sides*
- *Suitable for horizontal, as well as vertical installation*



Item number	Name
44507	Foot valve brass spring loaded 1"
44508	Foot valve brass spring loaded 1 1/4"

- *Reliably prevents the drop of the water column in the suction line in irrigation pumps*
- *Suction basket protects the irrigation system against contamination*
- *Material: Brass*
- *With spring*
- *Plastic valve ball with rubber gasket*
- *Suction basket of fine-mesh stainless steel*
- *Female thread*



Item number	Name
44525	Ball valve female thread 1/2"
44526	Ball valve female thread 3/4"
44527	Ball valve female thread 1"

- *Ball valve with full passage for minimal friction losses in the water circuit*
- *Material: Brass, nickel-plated*
- *Ball: brass, chrome-plated*
- *PTFE ball seal*
- *Galvanised steel lever with plastic covering for easy handling*
- *Female thread both sides*

SHOWERS & SPRINKLERS

	Item number	Name
	44509	Spray pistol 6-way female thread 3/4"

- *Material: Light alloy*
- *Solid design*
- *Plastic-coated*
- *Comfortable handling*
- *Connection thread: FT 3/4" with gasket*
- *With mounted brass plug-in coupling*
- *Adjustable 6 settings*
- *Lockable*
- *Jet types: Normal jet, shower jet, pressure jet, mist jet, fan jet, spray jet*

	Item number	Name
	44510	Spray pistol female thread 3/4"

- *Material: Light alloy*
- *Solid design*
- *Plastic-coated*
- *Comfortable handling*
- *Connection thread: FT 3/4" with gasket*
- *With mounted brass plug-in coupling*
- *Variable adjustment from spray jet to full jet*
- *Lockable*

	Item number	Name
	44474	Sprinkler Nozzle Set 60 cm

- *Soft water pattern for flexible irrigation*
- *Ready-to-connect complete set, all necessary seals are already pre-mounted*
- *With washable filter sieve to avoid clogging of the shower head.*
- *Aluminium shower head*
- *Holes in the shower head: 0.7 mm diameter*
- *With comfortable plastic grip for better handling*
- *Aluminium pipe*
- *Pipe length: 60 cm*
- *With adjustable ball valve for better dosing when watering*
- *With quick-coupling (cam width 40 mm) – simply connect on the hose line via bayonet connection*

Click couplings

	Item number	Name
	44511	Tap connector with female thread 1/2"
	44512	Tap connector with female thread 3/4"
	44513	Tap connector with female thread 1"

- *Material: Brass, chrome-plated*
- *Installs quickly and easily*
- *Forms a solid connection with click couplings*
- *With knurling for easy, solid mounting*
- *With O-ring seal on the insert side*
- *With interior flat gasket on the thread side*

	Item number	Name
	44514	Tap connector with male thread 1/2"
	44515	Tap connector with male thread 3/4"

- *Material: Brass, chrome-plated*
- *Installs quickly and easily*
- *Forms a solid connection with click couplings*
- *With knurling for easy, solid mounting*
- *With O-ring seal on the insert side*

	Item number	Name
	44516	Click coupler 1/2"
	44517	Click coupler 3/4"

- *Material: Brass, chrome-plated*
- *With 3 stainless balls for a particularly secure connection to the tap connection*
- *With knurling for easy, solid mounting*

	Item number	Name
	44518	Click coupler with water stop 1/2"
	44519	Click coupler with water stop 3/4"

- *Material: Brass, chrome-plated*
- *With water stop for more operational reliability – no getting wet unless you want to get wet*
- *With 3 stainless balls for a particularly secure connection to the tap connection*
- *With knurling for easy, solid mounting*

	Item number	Name
	44520	2-way coupler

- *Material: Brass, chrome-plated*
- *With O-ring seal on the insert side*

	Item number	Name
	44521	Connector 1/2"
	44522	Connector 3/4"

- *Material: Brass, chrome-plated*
- *With knurling for easy, solid mounting*

	Item number	Name
	44523	3-way coupler

- *Material: Brass, chrome-plated*
- *With O-ring seal on the insert side*
- *Ideal for distributing water in the garden*

	Item number	Name
	44524	3-way valve with 2 closing levers 3/4"

- *Y-distributor with 2 ball valves*
- *Material: Brass, chrome-plated*
- *Outputs can be shut-off individually*
- *1x 3/4" female thread*
- *2x plug-in coupling*
- *With O-ring seal on the insert side*
- *Ideal for distributing water in the garden*

Sealing materials

	Item number	Name
	44528	Teflon sealing tape 0.075 mm x 12 mm
	• *Width: 12 mm* • *Thickness: 0.075 mm* • *Length: 10 m wound on a plastic roll* • *Material: PTFE*	

Hose clamps

	Item number	Name
	51206	Stainless steel hose clamp 1/2"-3/4"
	51207	Stainless steel hose clamp 3/4"-1"
	51208	Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/4"-1 1/2"
	55690	Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/2"-2"
	• *Bound in pairs* • *In a colourful display box*	

Hoses

	Item number	Name
	44503	Suction line kit w. quick coupler 1", 7m

- *For optimal suction – high-pressure coupling with adjustment flange*
- *With foot valve*
- *With suction coupling & high-pressure coupling*
- *Already pre-mounted*
- *1" spiral hose*
- *7 m hose length*

	Item number	Descriptions
	44543	Garden hose 1/2", 25 m
	44544	Garden hose 3/4", 25 m
	44545	Garden hose 1", 25 m

- *Material: PVC*
- *UV-resistant*
- *Colour: grey*
- *Special fabric insert reduces twisting of the hose*
- *Free of phthalates and heavy-metal*
- *Smooth, flow optimised inner wall design*
- *Guarantee: 12 years*

Garden hose 1/2", 25 m
- *Max. operating pressure: 12 bar*
- *Burst pressure: 32 bar*
- *Inner diameter: 12.5 mm*

Garden hose 3/4", 25 m
- *Max. operating pressure: 12 bar*
- *Burst pressure: 32 bar*
- *Inner diameter: 19 mm*

Garden hose 1", 25 m
- *Max. operating pressure: 8 bar*
- *Burst pressure: 25 bar*
- *Inner diameter: 25 mm*

	Item number	Name
	44546	PVC flat hose 1", 25 m
	44547	PVC flat hose 1 1/2", 25 m
	44548	PVC flat hose 2", 25 m

- *Discharge hose*
- *Rolls up flat*
- *Smooth inside and out*
- *With polyester insert*
- *Inner diameter: 25 mm*

	Item number	Name
	40302	Premium rollable hose-rubberised C-52-10

- *High-quality and robust drain hose*
- *Rubberised inside and out*
- *10 m length*
- *With pre-mounted C-couplings*

Brass Fittings



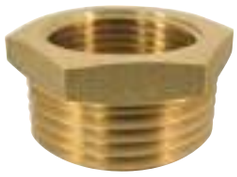
Item number	Descriptions
44549	Double nipple 3/4"
44550	Double nipple 1"
44551	Double nipple 1 1/4"
44552	Double nipple 1 1/2"

- *Male thread both sides*
- *Thread in accordance with DIN EN ISO 228-1*
- *Material: Brass, hot pressed*
- *High-quality and robust*



Item number	Descriptions
44553	Reducing nipple 3/4" x 1/2"
44554	Reducing nipple 1" x 3/4"

- *Male thread both sides*
- *Thread in accordance with DIN EN ISO 228-1*
- *Material: Brass, hot pressed*
- *High-quality and robust*



Item number	Name
44555	Reducing bush 3/4" x 1/2"
44556	Reducing bush 1" x 3/4"
44557	Reducing bush 1 1/4" x 1"
44558	Reducing bush 1 1/2" x 1 1/4"

- *Male thread x female thread*
- *Thread in accordance with DIN EN ISO 228-1*
- *Material: Brass, hot pressed*
- *High-quality and robust*



Item number	Name
44559	Reducing socket 3/4" x 1"

- *Female thread both sides*
- *Thread in accordance with DIN EN ISO 228-1*
- *Material: Brass, hot pressed*
- *High-quality and robust*

	Item number	Name
	44560	Socket 3/4"
	44561	Socket 1"
	44562	Socket 1 1/4"
	44563	Socket 1 1/2"

- *Female thread*
- *Thread in accordance with DIN EN ISO 228-1*
- *Material: Brass, hot pressed*
- *High-quality and robust*

	Item number	Name
	44564	Socket nipple 1" x 3/4"

- *Female thread x male thread*
- *Female thread flat-sealing*
- *Seal: NBR*
- *Thread in accordance with DIN EN ISO 228-1*
- *Material: Brass, hot pressed*
- *High-quality and robust*

	Item number	Name
	44565	T-Piece 90° 3/4"
	44566	T-Piece 90° 1"
	44567	T-Piece 90° 1 1/4"
	44568	T-Piece 90° 1 1/2"

- *Female thread all-sides*
- *Thread in accordance with DIN EN ISO 228-1*
- *Material: Brass, hot pressed*
- *High-quality and robust*

	Item number	Name
	44569	Elbow 90° 3/4"
	44570	Elbow 90° 1"
	44571	Elbow 90° 1 1/4"
	44572	Elbow 90° 1 1/2"

- *Female thread both sides*
- *Thread in accordance with DIN EN ISO 228-1*
- *Material: Brass, hot pressed*
- *High-quality and robust*

	Item number	Name
	44573	Rain barrel bushing 1"

- *Rain barrel threaded fitting 3/4" female thread x 1" male thread*
- *Suitable for all bins/barrels/containers with wall thickness up to 14 mm*
- *Seal: NBR*
- *Nut: Female thread 1"*
- *Material: Brass*
- *High-quality and robust*





ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

An overview of everything else that is important

On the following pages you will find important supplementary information.

Read all about our guarantee and the extension guarantee.

In addition, for fast orientation you will find an overview of an alphabetised product overview.

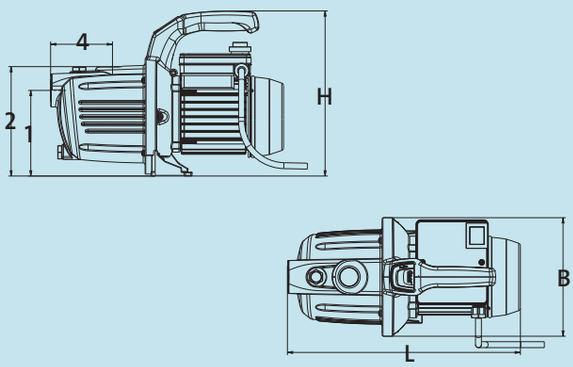
Find other useful and up to date information on products, promotions and everything about OASE Drainage & Irrigation any time at **www.oase.com**

TECHNICAL DATA

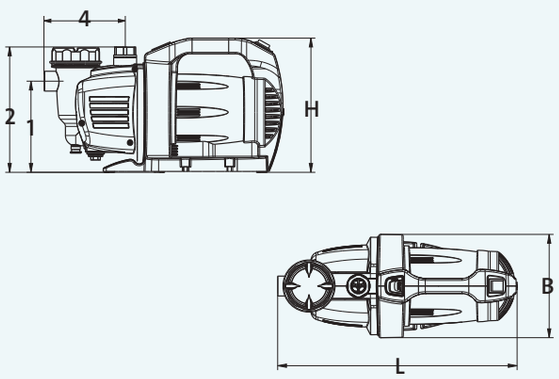
Dimensions and noise levels

ProMax	Item number	Item number (GB-Version)	Page	Length mm (L)	Width mm (B)	Height mm (W)	Height Intake opening mm (1)	Outlet height mm (2)	Outlet height mm (3)	Distance between pressure line and suction line in mm (4)	Measured sound power level (dB) A	Guaranteed sound power level (dB) A	Measure-ment uncer-tainty (dB) A
ClearDrain 6000	47746	Not available in GB	372	178	237	337	-	35	159	-	-	-	-
ClearDrain 7000	42260	42263	374	193	179	352	-	263	368	-	-	-	-
ClearDrain 11000	42261	42264	374	193	197	393	-	304	409	-	-	-	-
ClearDrain 14000	42262	42265	374	193	197	393	-	304	409	-	-	-	-
MudDrain 6000	47748	Not available in GB	377	178	237	363	-	61	185	-	-	-	-
MudDrain 7000	42266	42271	378	193	247	395	-	73	203	-	-	-	-
MudDrain 11000	42267	42272	378	193	247	422	-	73	203	-	-	-	-
MudDrain 14000	42268	42273	378	193	247	422	-	73	203	-	-	-	-
MudDrain 20000	57766	57769	380	200	254	440	-	84	211	-	-	-	-
MudDrain 25000	57767	57770	382	178	246	453	-	159	228	-	-	-	-
MudDrain 30000	57768	57771	382	178	246	453	-	159	228	-	-	-	-
Garden Classic 3000	43118	43120	392	354	180	251	130	166	-	93	75	78	3
Garden Classic 4500	43119	43121	392	364	180	251	130	166	-	93	78	80	2
Garden 3500	43122	Not available in GB	394	543	234	304	207	284	-	183	75	78	3
Garden 5000	43123	Not available in GB	394	543	234	304	207	284	-	183	75	78	3
Garden 6000/5	43124	Not available in GB	394	591	234	304	207	284	-	232	75	78	3
Garden Automatic 3500	43125	43129	396	543	234	304	207	284	-	183	75	78	3
Garden Automatic 4000	43126	43130	396	543	234	304	207	284	-	183	75	78	3
Garden Automatic 5000	43127	43131	396	543	234	304	207	284	-	183	75	78	3
Garden Automatic 6000/5	43128	43132	396	591	234	304	207	284	-	232	75	78	3
Rain 4000	47750	47751	398	177	167	317	-	255	-	-	-	-	-
Pressure Cistern 6000/6	57775		400	98	98	636	-	617	-	-	-	-	-
Pressure Well Automatic 3000/15	73362		402	74	74	1085	-	1069	-	-	-	-	-
Pressure Well Automatic 6000/8	43134	Not available in GB	402	98	98	814	-	797	-	-	-	-	-
Pressure Well 3000/18	70896		404	74	74	1085	-	1069	-	-	-	-	-
Pressure Well 6500/10	57773		404	98	98	763	-	744	-	-	-	-	-
Pressure Automatic 5500/5	57774		406	98	98	762	-	743	-	-	-	-	-
Pressure Automatic 6000/8	43133	43135	406	98	98	871	-	854	-	-	-	-	-

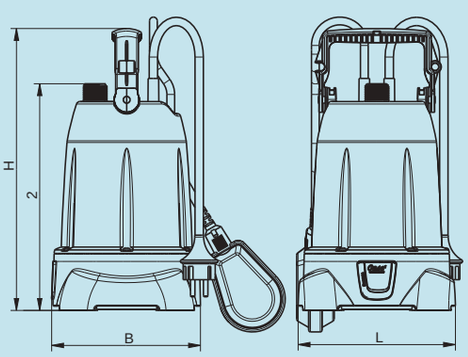
Garden pumps



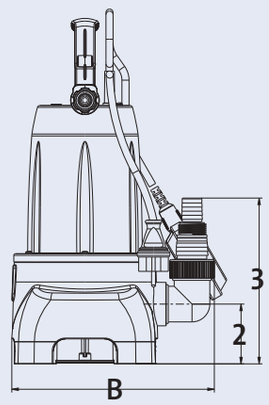
Domestic water systems

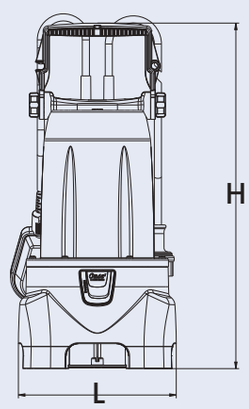


Rain barrel pumps

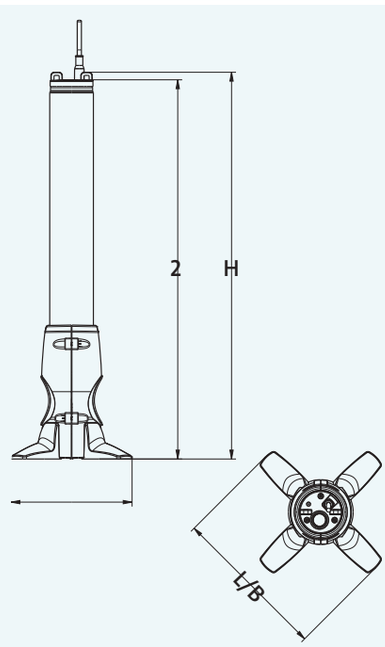


Drainage pumps





Submersible pumps



Pictograms / icons



Dimensions (L x W x H)


Connection – external thread


Connection – internal thread


Connection – suction line / pressure line



Automatic function


Shallow suction to



Guarantee



Guarantee + request guarantee


Stockist PU



Power consumption


Maximum immersion depth


Maximum delivery head


Maximum delivery rate
in litres per hour



Maximum grain size


Maximum pump pressure


Maximum self-priming height


Rated voltage



Net weight


Pump outlet


Pump mechanism



Sprinkler connection capacity



Protection class


Power cable length



ALPHABETICAL PRODUCT OVERVIEW

Item no.	Item no. GB	Description	p.
44520		2-way coupler	431
44499		2/3 Hose tail G 1", H 1"	425
44497		2/3 Hose tail G 1", H 1/2"	425
44498		2/3 Hose tail G 1", H 3/4"	425
44495		2/3 Hose tail G 3/4", H 1/2"	425
44496		2/3 Hose tail G 3/4", H 3/4"	425
44523		3-way coupler	431
44524		3-way valve with 2 closing levers 3/4"	431
44473		ABC-key	425
44527		Ball valve female thread 1"	428
44525		Ball valve female thread 1/2"	428
44526		Ball valve female thread 3/4"	428
44472		C-connector sealing	424
44469		C-connector with female thread 1 1/2"	424
44470		C-connector with female thread 2"	424
44465		C-connector with hose tail 38 mm	424
44466		C-connector with hose tail 52 mm	424
44467		C-connector with male thread 1 1/2"	424
44468		C-connector with male thread 2"	424
44516		Click coupler 1/2"	430
44517		Click coupler 3/4"	430
44518		Click coupler with water stop 1/2"	430
44519		Click coupler with water stop 3/4"	430
44521		Connector 1/2"	431
44522		Connector 3/4"	431
44552		Double nipple 1 1/2"	434
44551		Double nipple 1 1/4"	434
44550		Double nipple 1"	434
44549		Double nipple 3/4"	434
44572		Elbow 90° 1 1/2"	435
44571		Elbow 90° 1 1/4"	435
44570		Elbow 90° 1"	435
44569		Elbow 90° 3/4"	435
44532		Filter element large single use, 80 mic.	419
44534		Filter element large washable, 250 mic.	419
44531		Filter element small single use, 80 mic.	419
44533		Filter element small washable, 250 mic.	419
44508		Foot valve brass spring loaded 1 1/4"	428
44507		Foot valve brass spring loaded 1"	428
44545		Garden hose 1", 25 m	433
44543		Garden hose 1/2", 25 m	433
44544		Garden hose 3/4", 25 m	433
44501		Hose tail with o-ring G 1", H 1"	425
44500		Hose tail with o-ring G 3/4", H 3/4"	425
44502		Hose tail with o-ring G1 1/2", H 1 1/2"	425
44542	not available in GB	Hose-kit WaterTank with pressure switch	417
44506		Non return valve spring loaded 1 1/2"	428
44505		Non return valve spring loaded 1 1/4"	428
44504		Non return valve spring loaded 1"	428
40302		Premium rollable hose-rubberised C-52-10	433
45304		Pressure hose 65 cm	421
45482		Pressure hose 80 cm	421
42261	42264	ProMax ClearDrain 11000	374
42262	42265	ProMax ClearDrain 14000	374
47746		ProMax ClearDrain 6000	373
42260	42263	ProMax ClearDrain 7000	374
57772		ProMax Floating intake	422
43122		ProMax Garden 3500	394
43123		ProMax Garden 5000	394
43124		ProMax Garden 6000/5	394
43125	43129	ProMax Garden Automatic 3500	396
43126	43130	ProMax Garden Automatic 4000	396
43127	43131	ProMax Garden Automatic 5000	396
43128	43132	ProMax Garden Automatic 6000/5	396
44538	not available in GB	ProMax Garden Automatic Switch	418
43118	43120	ProMax Garden Classic 3000	392
43119	43121	ProMax Garden Classic 4500	392
42267	42272	ProMax MudDrain 11000	378
42268	42273	ProMax MudDrain 14000	378
57766	57769	ProMax MudDrain 20000	380

Item no.	Item no. GB	Description	p.
57767	57770	ProMax MudDrain 25000	382
57768	57771	ProMax MudDrain 30000	382
47748		ProMax MudDrain 6000	378
42266	42271	ProMax MudDrain 7000	378
57774		ProMax Pressure Automatic 5500/5	406
43133	43135	ProMax Pressure Automatic 6000/8	406
57775		ProMax Pressure Cistern 6000/6	400
70896		ProMax Pressure Well 3000/18	404
57773		ProMax Pressure Well 6500/10	404
73362		ProMax Pressure Well Automatic 3000/15	402
43134	not available in GB	ProMax Pressure Well Automatic 6000/8	402
47750	44751	ProMax Rain 4000	398
44547		PVC flat hose 1 1/2", 25 m	433
44546		PVC flat hose 1", 25 m	433
44548		PVC flat hose 2", 25 m	433
44491		Quick coupler blind coupler	427
44492		Quick coupler seal	427
44541		Quick coupler to click coupler	427
44479		Quick coupler with female thread 1 1/2"	426
44478		Quick coupler with female thread 1 1/4"	426
44477		Quick coupler with female thread 1"	426
44475		Quick coupler with female thread 1/2"	426
44476		Quick coupler with female thread 3/4"	426
44489		Quick coupler with hose tail 1 1/2"	426
44488		Quick coupler with hose tail 1 1/4"	426
44487		Quick coupler with hose tail 1"	426
44485		Quick coupler with hose tail 1/2"	426
44486		Quick coupler with hose tail 3/4"	426
44484		Quick coupler with male thread 1 1/2"	426
44483		Quick coupler with male thread 1 1/4"	426
44482		Quick coupler with male thread 1"	426
44480		Quick coupler with male thread 1/2"	426
44481		Quick coupler with male thread 3/4"	426
44490		Quick coupler Y-distributor	427
44573		Rain barrel bushing 1"	435
44558		Reducing bush 1 1/2" x 1 1/4"	434
44557		Reducing bush 1 1/4" x 1"	434
44556		Reducing bush 1" x 3/4"	434
44555		Reducing bush 3/4" x 1/2"	434
44554		Reducing nipple 1" x 3/4"	434
44553		Reducing nipple 3/4" x 1/2"	434
44559		Reducing socket 3/4" x 1"	434
44563		Socket 1 1/2"	435
44562		Socket 1 1/4"	435
44561		Socket 1"	435
44560		Socket 3/4"	435
44564		Socket nipple 1" x 3/4"	435
44509		Spray pistol 6-way female thread 3/4"	429
44510		Spray pistol female thread 3/4"	429
44474		Sprinkler Nozzle Set 60 cm	429
55690		Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/2"-2"	432
51208		Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/4"-1 1/2"	432
51206		Stainless steel hose clamp 1/2"-3/4"	432
51207		Stainless steel hose clamp 3/4"-1"	432
44494		Suction and high pressure coupler 1 1/4"	427
44493		Suction and high pressure coupler 1"	427
44503		Suction line kit w. quick coupler 1", 7m	433
44568		T-Piece 90° 1 1/2"	435
44567		T-Piece 90° 1 1/4"	435
44566		T-Piece 90° 1"	435
44565		T-Piece 90° 3/4"	435
44513		Tap connector with female thread 1"	430
44511		Tap connector with female thread 1/2"	430
44512		Tap connector with female thread 3/4"	430
44514		Tap connector with male thread 1/2"	430
44515		Tap connector with male thread 3/4"	430
44528		Teflon sealing tape 0.075 mm x 12 mm	432
44471		Transition piece C-connect. quick coupl.	424
44530		Water filter large 1"	419
44529		Water filter small 1"	419
44539		WaterTank 22 l	420
44540		WaterTank 50 l	420

PRODUCT OVERVIEW BY ITEM NUMBER

Item no.	Item no. GB	Description	p.
40302		Premium rollable hose-rubberised C-52-10	433
42260	42263	ProMax ClearDrain 7000	374
42261	42264	ProMax ClearDrain 11000	374
42262	42265	ProMax ClearDrain 14000	374
42266	42271	ProMax MudDrain 7000	378
42267	42272	ProMax MudDrain 11000	378
42268	42273	ProMax MudDrain 14000	378
43118	43120	ProMax Garden Classic 3000	392
43119	43121	ProMax Garden Classic 4500	392
43122		ProMax Garden 3500	394
43123		ProMax Garden 5000	394
43124		ProMax Garden 6000/5	394
43125	43129	ProMax Garden Automatic 3500	396
43126	43130	ProMax Garden Automatic 4000	396
43127	43131	ProMax Garden Automatic 5000	396
43128	43132	ProMax Garden Automatic 6000/5	396
43133	43135	ProMax Pressure Automatic 6000/8	406
43134	not available in GB	ProMax Pressure Well Automatic 6000/8	402
44465		C-connector with hose tail 38 mm	424
44466		C-connector with hose tail 52 mm	424
44467		C-connector with male thread 1 1/2"	424
44468		C-connector with male thread 2"	424
44469		C-connector with female thread 1 1/2"	424
44470		C-connector with female thread 2"	424
44471		Transition piece C-connect. quick coupl.	424
44472		C-connector sealing	424
44473		ABC-key	425
44474		Sprinkler Nozzle Set 60 cm	429
44475		Quick coupler with female thread 1/2"	426
44476		Quick coupler with female thread 3/4"	426
44477		Quick coupler with female thread 1"	426
44478		Quick coupler with female thread 1 1/4"	426
44479		Quick coupler with female thread 1 1/2"	426
44480		Quick coupler with male thread 1/2"	426
44481		Quick coupler with male thread 3/4"	426
44482		Quick coupler with male thread 1"	426
44483		Quick coupler with male thread 1 1/4"	426
44484		Quick coupler with male thread 1 1/2"	426
44485		Quick coupler with hose tail 1/2"	426
44486		Quick coupler with hose tail 3/4"	426
44487		Quick coupler with hose tail 1"	426
44488		Quick coupler with hose tail 1 1/4"	426
44489		Quick coupler with hose tail 1 1/2"	426
44490		Quick coupler Y-distributor	427
44491		Quick coupler blind coupler	427
44492		Quick coupler seal	427
44493		Suction and high pressure coupler 1"	427
44494		Suction and high pressure coupler 1 1/4"	427
44495		2/3 Hose tail G 3/4", H 1/2"	425
44496		2/3 Hose tail G 3/4", H 3/4"	425
44497		2/3 Hose tail G 1", H 1/2"	425
44498		2/3 Hose tail G 1", H 3/4"	425
44499		2/3 Hose tail G 1", H 1"	425
44500		Hose tail with o-ring G 3/4", H 3/4"	425
44501		Hose tail with o-ring G 1", H 1"	425
44502		Hose tail with o-ring G1 1/2", H 1 1/2"	425
44503		Suction line kit w. quick coupler 1", 7m	433
44504		Non return valve spring loaded 1"	428
44505		Non return valve spring loaded 1 1/4"	428
44506		Non return valve spring loaded 1 1/2"	428
44507		Foot valve brass spring loaded 1"	428
44508		Foot valve brass spring loaded 1 1/4"	428
44509		Spray pistol 6-way female thread 3/4"	429
44510		Spray pistol female thread 3/4"	429
44511		Tap connector with female thread 1/2"	430
44512		Tap connector with female thread 3/4"	430
44513		Tap connector with female thread 1"	430
44514		Tap connector with male thread 1/2"	430
44515		Tap connector with male thread 3/4"	430
44516		Click coupler 1/2"	430

Item no.	Item no. GB	Description	p.
44517		Click coupler 3/4"	430
44518		Click coupler with water stop 1/2"	430
44519		Click coupler with water stop 3/4"	430
44520		2-way coupler	431
44521		Connector 1/2"	431
44522		Connector 3/4"	431
44523		3-way coupler	431
44524		3-way valve with 2 closing levers 3/4"	431
44525		Ball valve female thread 1/2"	428
44526		Ball valve female thread 3/4"	428
44527		Ball valve female thread 1"	428
44528		Teflon sealing tape 0.075 mm x 12 mm	432
44529		Water filter small 1"	419
44530		Water filter large 1"	419
44531		Filter element small single use, 80 mic.	419
44532		Filter element large single use, 80 mic.	419
44533		Filter element small washable, 250 mic.	419
44534		Filter element large washable, 250 mic.	419
44538	not available in GB	ProMax Garden Automatic Switch	418
44539		WaterTank 22 l	420
44540		WaterTank 50 l	420
44541		Quick coupler to click coupler	427
44542	not available in GB	Hose-kit WaterTank with pressure switch	417
44543		Garden hose 1/2", 25 m	433
44544		Garden hose 3/4", 25 m	433
44545		Garden hose 1", 25 m	433
44546		PVC flat hose 1", 25 m	433
44547		PVC flat hose 1 1/2", 25 m	433
44548		PVC flat hose 2", 25 m	433
44549		Double nipple 3/4"	434
44550		Double nipple 1"	434
44551		Double nipple 1 1/4"	434
44552		Double nipple 1 1/2"	434
44553		Reducing nipple 3/4" x 1/2"	434
44554		Reducing nipple 1" x 3/4"	434
44555		Reducing bush 3/4" x 1/2"	434
44556		Reducing bush 1" x 3/4"	434
44557		Reducing bush 1 1/4" x 1"	434
44558		Reducing bush 1 1/2" x 1 1/4"	434
44559		Reducing socket 3/4" x 1"	434
44560		Socket 3/4"	435
44561		Socket 1"	435
44562		Socket 1 1/4"	435
44563		Socket 1 1/2"	435
44564		Socket nipple 1" x 3/4"	435
44565		T-Piece 90° 3/4"	435
44566		T-Piece 90° 1"	435
44567		T-Piece 90° 1 1/4"	435
44568		T-Piece 90° 1 1/2"	435
44569		Elbow 90° 3/4"	435
44570		Elbow 90° 1"	435
44571		Elbow 90° 1 1/4"	435
44572		Elbow 90° 1 1/2"	435
44573		Rain barrel bushing 1"	435
45304		Pressure hose 65 cm	421
45482		Pressure hose 80 cm	421
47746		ProMax ClearDrain 6000	373
47748		ProMax MudDrain 6000	378
47750	44751	ProMax Rain 4000	398
51206		Stainless steel hose clamp 1/2"-3/4"	432
51207		Stainless steel hose clamp 3/4"-1"	432
51208		Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/4"-1 1/2"	432
55690		Stainless steel hose clamp 1 1/2"-2"	432
57766	57769	ProMax MudDrain 20000	380
57767	57770	ProMax MudDrain 25000	382
57768	57771	ProMax MudDrain 30000	382
57772		ProMax Floating intake	422
57773		ProMax Pressure Well 6500/10	404
57774		ProMax Pressure Automatic 5500/5	406
57775		ProMax Pressure Cistern 6000/6	400
70896		ProMax Pressure Well 3000/18	404
73362		ProMax Pressure Well Automatic 3000/15	402



Warranties
Information about the OASE guarantees

The OASE GmbH grants the consumer the following manufacturer's warranties subject to the conditions included in text form for the respective product and the duration of which is indicated for the product. This pertains to

- A basic warranty with a term of two or three years, indicated on the packaging and in the catalogue with



or


- An extended warranty subsequent to the basic warranty, upon request, indicated on the packaging and in the catalogue with



or


- A guarantee of clear water for three years on the filter system
- A lining guarantee of up to 20 years for the pond lining

The legal rights, to which the buyer is entitled, especially from the warranty granted to the buyer, are neither restricted nor precluded by these guarantees, nor are such rights established by virtue of these guarantees.

Notes

Notes

Notes

Notes